Presented by
the Free Libraries Committee
of the City of Birmingham
to the Library of the University of Toronto.
July, 1890.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE,

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION,

AND NOTES, CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

CHRONOLOGICAL, TOPOGRAPHICAL, AND GLOSSARIAL INDICES;

A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE;

A NEW MAP OF ENGLAND DURING THE HEPTARCHY;

PLATES OF COINS, &c.

BY THE REV. J. INGRAM, B.D.

RECTOR OF ROTHERFIELD GREYS, OXFORDSHIRE; AND FORMERLY ANGLO-SAXON PROFESSOR IN OXFORD.

—Well I wote, thou spring'st from ancient race
Of Saxon Kings, that have, with mighty hand,
And many bloody battailes fought in place,
High rear'd their royall throne in Britane land.

Spenser, F. Q. p. 49, ed 1613.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, AND BROWN, PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1823.
ENGLAND may boast of two substantial monuments of its early history; to either of which it would not be easy to find a parallel in any nation, ancient or modern. These are, the Record of Doomsday ¹, and the Saxon Chronicle ². The former, which is little more than a statistical survey, but contains the most authentic information relative to the descent of property and the comparative importance of the different parts of the kingdom at a very interesting period, the wisdom and liberality of the British Parliament long since deemed worthy of being printed ³ among the Public Records, by Commissioners appointed for that purpose. The other work, though not treated with absolute neglect, has not received that degree of attention which every person who feels an interest in the events and transactions of former times would naturally expect. In the first place, it has never been printed entire, from a collation of all the MSS. But of the extent of the two former editions, compared with the present, the reader may form some idea, when he is told that Professor Wheloc’s Chronologia Anglo-Saxonica, which was the first ⁴ attempt of

¹ Whatever was the origin of this title, by which it is now distinguished, in an appendix to the work itself it is called “Liber de Wintonia,” or “The Winchester-Book,” from its first place of custody.

² This title is retained, in compliance with custom, though it is a collection of chronicles, rather than one uniform work, as the received appellation seems to imply.

³ In two volumes folio, with the following title: “Domesday-Book, seu Liber Censualis Wilhelmi Primi Regis Angliae, inter Archivos Regni in Domo Capitulari Westmonasterii asservatus: jubente rege augustissimo Georgio Tertio praelo mandatus typis mdcclxxxii.”

⁴ Gerard Langbaine had projected such a work, and had made considerable progress in the collation of MSS., when he found himself anticipated by Wheloc.
the kind, published at Cambridge in 1644, is comprised in less than 62 folio pages, exclusive of the Latin appendix. The improved edition by Edmund Gibson, afterwards bishop of London, printed at Oxford in 1692, exhibits nearly four times the quantity of the former; but is very far from being the entire \(^1\) chronicle, as the editor considered it. The text of the present edition, it was found, could not be compressed within a shorter compass than 374 pages, though the Editor has suppressed many notes and illustrations, which may be thought necessary to the general reader. Some variations in the MSS. may also still remain unnoticed; partly because they were considered of little importance, and partly from an apprehension, lest the commentary, as it sometimes happens, should seem an unwieldy burthen, rather than a necessary appendage to the text. Indeed, till the Editor had made some progress in the work, he could not have imagined that so many original and authentic materials of our history still remained unpublished.

To those who are unacquainted with this monument of our national antiquities, two questions appear requisite to be answered:—What does it contain? and, By whom was it written? The indulgence of the critical antiquary is solicited, whilst we endeavour to answer, in some degree, each of these questions \(^2\).

To the first question we answer, that the Saxon Chronicle contains the original and authentic testimony of contemporary writers to the most important transactions of our forefathers, both by sea and land, from their first arrival in this country to the year 1154. Were we to descend to particulars, it would require a volume to discuss the great variety of subjects which it embraces. Suffice it to say, that every reader will here find many interesting facts relative to our architecture, our agriculture, our coinage, our commerce, our naval and military glory, our laws,

\(^1\) "Nunc primum integrum edidit" is Gibson’s expression in the title-page. He considers Wheloc’s MSS. as fragments, rather than entire chronicles: "quod integrum nacti jam discimus." These MSS., however, were of the first authority, and not less entire, as far as they went, than his own favourite Laud. But the candid critic will make allowance for the zeal of a young Bachelor of Queen’s, who, it must be remembered, had scarcely attained the age of twenty-three when this extraordinary work was produced.

\(^2\) They have been repeatedly put to the Editor, during the progress of the work, by many persons.
our liberty, and our religion. In this edition, also, will be found numerous specimens of Saxon poetry, never before printed, which might form the ground-work of an introductory volume to Warton's elaborate annals of English Poetry. Philosophically considered, this ancient record is the second great phenomenon in the history of mankind. For, if we except the sacred annals of the Jews, contained in the several books of the Old Testament, there is no other work extant, ancient or modern, which exhibits at one view a regular and chronological panorama of a people, described in rapid succession by different writers, through so many ages, in their own vernacular language. Hence it may safely be considered, not only as the primæval source from which all subsequent historians of English affairs have principally derived their materials, and consequently the criterion by which they are to be judged, but also as the faithful depository of our national idiom; affording, at the same time, to the scientific investigator of the human mind a very interesting and extraordinary example of the changes incident to a language, as well as to a nation, in its progress from rudeness to refinement.

But that the reader may more clearly see how much we are indebted to the Saxon Chronicle, it will be necessary to examine what is contained in other sources of our history, prior to the accession of Henry II., the period wherein this invaluable record terminates.

The most ancient historian of our own island, whose work has been preserved, is Gildas, who flourished in the latter part of the sixth century. British antiquaries of the present day will doubtless forgive me, if I leave in their original obscurity the prophecies of Merlin, and the exploits of king Arthur, with all the Knights of the Round Table, as scarcely coming within the verge of history. Notwithstanding, also, the authority of Bale, and of the writers whom he follows, I cannot persuade myself to rank Joseph of Arimathea, Arviragus, and Bonduca, or even the emperor Constantine himself, among the illustrious writers of Great Britain. I begin, therefore, with Gildas; because, though he did not compile a regular history of the island, he has left us, amidst a cumbrous mass of pompous rhapsody and querulous declamation, some curious descriptions of the character and manners of the inhabitants; not only the Britons
and Saxons, but the Picts and Scots ¹. There are also some parts of his work, almost literally transcribed by Bede, which confirm the brief statements of the Saxon Chronicle ². But there is, throughout, such a want of precision and simplicity, such a barrenness of facts amidst a multiplicity of words, such a scantiness of names of places and persons, of dates, and other circumstances, that we are obliged to have recourse to the Saxon Annals, or to Venerable Bede, to supply the absence of those two great lights of history—Chronology and Topography.

The next historian worth notice here is Nennius, who is supposed to have flourished in the seventh century: but the work ascribed to him is so full of interpolations and corruptions, introduced by his transcribers, and particularly by a simpleton who is called Samuel, or his master Beulanus, or both, who appear to have lived in the ninth century, that it is difficult to say how much of this motley production is original and authentic. Be that as it may, the writer of the copy printed by Gale bears ample testimony to the Saxon Chronicle, and says expressly, that he compiled his history partly from the records of the Scots and Saxons ³. At the end is a confused but very curious appendix, containing that very genealogy, with some brief notices of Saxon affairs, which the fastidiousness of Beulanus, or of his amanuensis, the aforesaid Samuel, would not allow him to transcribe. This writer, although he professes to be the first historiographer ⁴ of the Britons, has sometimes repeated the very words of Gildas ⁵; whose name is even prefixed to some copies of the work. It is

1 The reader is forcibly reminded of the national dress of the Highlanders in the following singular passage: "furciferos magis vultus pilis, quam corporum pudenda, pudendisque proxima, vestibus tegentes."

2 See particularly cap. xxiii. and xxvi. The work which follows, called the Epistle of Gildas, is little more than a cento of quotations from the Old and New Testament.

3 "De historiis Scotorum Saxonumque, licet inimicorum," &c. Hist. Brit. ap. Gale, XV Script. p. 93. See also p. 94 of the same work; where the writer notices the absence of all written memorials among the Britons, and attributes it to the frequent recurrence of war and pestilence. A new edition has been prepared from a Vatican MS. with a translation and notes by the Rev. W. Gunn, and published by J. and A. Arch.

4 "Malo me historiographum quam neminem," &c.

5 He considered his work, perhaps, as a lamentation or declamation, rather than a history. But Bede dignifies him with the title of "historicus," though he writes "flebili sermone."
a puerile composition, without judgement, selection, or method; filled with legendary tales of Trojan antiquity, of magical delusion, and of the miraculous exploits of St. Germain and St. Patrick: not to mention those of the valiant Arthur, who is said to have felled to the ground in one day, single-handed, eight hundred and forty Saxons! It is remarkable, that this taste for the marvellous, which does not seem to be adapted to the sober sense of Englishmen, was afterwards revived in all its glory by Geoffrey of Monmouth in the Norman age of credulity and romance.

We come now to a more cheering prospect; and behold a steady light reflected on the Saxon Chronicle by the Ecclesiastical History of Bede; a writer who, without the intervention of any legendary tale, truly deserves the title of Venerable. With a store of classical learning not very common in that age, and with a simplicity of language seldom found in monastic Latinity, he has moulded into something like a regular form the scattered fragments of Roman, British, Scottish, and Saxon history. His work, indeed, is professedly ecclesiastical; but, when we consider the prominent station which the Church had at this time assumed in England, we need not be surprised if we find therein the same intermixture of civil, military, and ecclesiastical affairs, which forms so remarkable a feature in the Saxon Chronicle. Hence Gibson concludes, that many passages of the latter description were derived from the work of Bede. He thinks the same of the description of Britain, the notices of the Roman emperors, and the detail of the first arrival of the Saxons. But, it may be observed, those passages to which he alludes are not to be found in the earlier MSS. The description of Britain, which forms the introduction, and

1 But it is probable that the work is come down to us in a garbled and imperfect state.
2 There is an absurd story of a monk, who in vain attempting to write his epitaph, fell asleep, leaving it thus: "Hac sunt in fossa Bedæ - - - ossa!" but, when he awoke, to his great surprise and satisfaction he found the long-sought epithet supplied by an angelic hand, the whole line standing thus: "Hac sunt in fossa Bedæ venerabilis ossa."
3 See the preface to his edition of the Saxon Chronicle.
4 A remarkable instance may be seen in page 31 of this edition, A.D. 616; where some of the expressions seem to be borrowed from king Alfred's translation of Bede. A few of these passages are printed within brackets, that the reader may be led to distinguish between the original annals and the various interpolations of successive transcribers. This, however, has been seldom done, except where the language and orthography have assumed a Norman cast. Even the Benet MS. contains many interpolations.
refers us to a period antecedent to the invasion of Julius Cæsar, appears only in three copies of the Chronicle; two of which are of so late a date as the Norman Conquest, and both derived from the same source. Whatever relates to the succession of the Roman emperors was so universally known, that it must be considered as common property: and so short was the interval between the departure of the Romans and the arrival of the Saxons, that the latter must have preserved amongst them sufficient memorials and traditions to connect their own history with that of their predecessors. Like all rude nations, they were particularly attentive to genealogies; and these, together with the succession of their kings, their battles, and their conquests, must be derived originally from the Saxons themselves, and not from Gildas, or Nennius, or Bede 1. Gibson himself was so convinced of this, that he afterwards attributes to the Saxon Chronicle all the knowledge we have of those early times 2. Moreover, we might ask, if our whole dependence had been centred in Bede, what would have become of us after his death 3? Malmsbury indeed asserts, with some degree of vanity, that you will not easily find a Latin historian of English affairs between Bede and himself 4; and in the fullness of self-complacency professes his determination, to season with Roman salt the barbarisms of his native tongue! He affects great contempt for Ethelwerd, whose work will be considered hereafter; and he well knew how unacceptable any praise of the Saxon Annals would be to the Normans, with whom he was connected 5. He thinks it necessary to give his reasons, on one occasion, for inserting from these very Annals what he did not find in Bede; though it is obvious, that the best part of his materials, almost to his own times, is derived from the same source.

1 This will be proved more fully when we come to speak of the writers of the Saxon Chronicle.
2 Preface, ubi supra.
3 He died A.D. 734, according to our Chronicle; but some place his death to the following year.
4 This circumstance alone proves the value of the Saxon Chronicle. In the Edinburgh Chronicle of St. Cross, printed by H. Wharton, there is a chasm from the death of Bede to the year 1065; a period of 330 years.
5 The cold and reluctant manner in which he mentions the Saxon Annals, to which he was so much indebted, can only be ascribed to this cause in him, as well as in the other Latin historians. See his Prologue to the First Book, "De Gestiis Regum," &c.
The object of bishop Asser, the biographer of Alfred, who comes next in order, was to deliver to posterity a complete memorial of that sovereign, and of the transactions of his reign. To him alone are we indebted for the detail of many interesting circumstances in the life and character of his royal patron; but most of the public transactions will be found in the pages of the Saxon Chronicle: some passages of which he appears to have translated so literally, that the modern version of Gibson does not more closely represent the original. In the editions of Parker, Camden, and Wise, the last notice of any public event refers to the year 887. The interpolated copy of Gale, called by some Pseudo-Asserius, and by others the Chronicle of St. Neot’s, is extended to the year 914. Much difference of opinion exists respecting this work; into the discussion of which it is not our present purpose to enter. One thing is remarkable: it contains the vision of Drihtelm, copied from Bede, and that of Charles king of the Franks, which Malmsbury thought it worth while to repeat in his History of the kings of England. What Gale observes concerning the fidelity with which these Annals of Asser are copied by Marianus, is easily explained. They both translated from the Saxon Chronicle, as did also Florence of Worcester, who interpolated Marianus; of whom we shall speak hereafter.

But the most faithful and extraordinary follower of the Saxon Annals is Ethelwerd; who seems to have disregarded almost all other sources of information. One great error, however, he committed; for which Malmsbury does not spare him. Despairing of the reputation of classical learning, if he had followed the simplicity of the Saxon original, he fell into a sort of measured and inverted prose, peculiar to himself; which, being at first sufficiently obscure, is sometimes rendered almost unintelligible by the incorrect manner in which it has been printed. His authority,

---

1 If there are additional anecdotes in the Chronicle of St. Neot’s, which is supposed to have been so called by Leland because he found the MS. there, it must be remembered that this work is considered an interpolated Asser.

2 The common phrase `hcon `pæl-rcepe `rcealb`, he translates “loco funeris dominati sunt.”

3 The death of Asser himself is recorded in the year 909; but this is no more a proof that the whole work is spurious, than the character and burial of Moses, described in the latter part of the book of Deuteronomy, would go to prove that the Pentateuch was not written by him. See Bishop Watson’s Apology for the Bible.
nevertheless, in an historical point of view, is very respectable. Being one of the few writers untainted by monastic prejudice ¹, he does not travel out of his way to indulge in legendary tales and romantic visions. Critically considered, his work is the best commentary on the Saxon Chronicle to the year 977; at which period one of the MSS. which he seems to have followed, terminates. Brevity and compression seem to have been his aim, because the compilation was intended to be sent abroad for the instruction of a female relative of high rank in Germany ², at her own request. But there are, nevertheless, some circumstances recorded which are not to be found elsewhere; so that a reference to this epitome of Saxon history will be sometimes useful in illustrating the early part of the Chronicle; though Gibson, I know not on what account, has scarcely once quoted it. It would have been more frequently noticed in the present edition, had not the Editor formed a design of re-printing the whole work, which consists of less than ten pages folio, either in an appendix, or in a separate volume of illustrations of the Saxon Chronicle. A late decision of the House of Commons will probably render either of these plans unnecessary ³.

During the sanguinary conflicts of the eleventh century, which ended first in the temporary triumph of the Danes, and afterwards in the total subjugation of the country by the Normans, literary pursuits, as might be expected, were so much neglected, that scarcely a Latin writer is to be found; but the Saxon Chronicle has preserved a regular and minute detail of occurrences, as they passed along, of which subsequent historians

---

¹ Malmsbury calls him "noble and magnificent," with reference to his rank; for he was descended from king Alfred: but he forgets his peculiar praise—that of being the only Latin historian for two centuries; though, like Xenophon, Caesar, and Alfred, he wielded the sword as much as the pen.

² This was no less a personage than Matilda, the daughter of Otho the Great, emperor of Germany, by his first empress Eadgitha or Editha; who is mentioned in the Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 925, though not by name, as given to Otho by her brother, king Athelstan. Ethelwerd adds, in his epistle to Matilda, that Athelstan sent two sisters, in order that the emperor might take his choice; and that he preferred the mother of Matilda.

³ I allude to that noble design, formed before the expiration of the last session, of printing the works of our early historians, under the superintendence of Mr. Petrie, keeper of the Records in the Tower; who has paid great attention to the collation of different manuscripts, and whose kindness the Editor has often experienced.
were glad to avail themselves. For nearly a century after the Conquest, 
The Saxon annalists appear to have been chiefly eye-witnesses of the 
transactions which they relate. The policy of the Conqueror led him 
by degrees to employ Saxons as well as Normans; and William II. found 
them the most faithful of his subjects: but such an influx of foreigners 
naturally corrupted the ancient language; till at length, after many 
foreign and domestic wars, tranquility being restored on the accession 
of Henry II., literature revived; a taste for composition increased; and 
the compilation of Latin histories of English and foreign affairs, blended 
and diversified with the fabled romance and legendary tale, became the 
ordinary path to distinction. It is remarkable, that when the Saxon 
Chronicle ends, Geoffrey of Monmouth begins. Almost every great mo-
nastery about this time had its historian: but some still adhered to the 
ancient method. Florence of Worcester, an interpolator of Marianus, as 
we before observed, closely follows Bede, Asser, and the Saxon Chronicle. 
The same may be observed of the Annals of Gisburne, of Margan, of 
Melros, of Waverley, &c.; some of which are anonymous compilations, 
whilst others have the name of an author, or rather transcriber; for very 
few aspired to the character of authors or original historians. Thomas 
Wikes, a canon of Oseney, who compiled a Latin Chronicle of English 
affairs from the Conquest to the year 1304, tells us expressly, that he did 
this, not because he could add much to the Histories of Bede, William of 
Newburgh, and Matthew Paris, but "propter minores, quibus non suppetit 

copia librorum." Before the invention of printing, it was necessary that 
numerous copies of historical works should be transcribed, for the instruc-
tion of those who had not access to libraries. The transcribers frequently 
added something of their own, and abridged or omitted what they thought 
less interesting. Hence the endless variety of interpolators and deflorators

---

1 See particularly the character of William I. p. 294, written by one who was in his 
court. The compiler of the Waverley Annals we find literally translating it more than a 
century afterwards:—"nos dicemus, qui eum vidimus, et in curia ejus aliquando fuimus," 
&c. Gale, ii., 134.

2 His work, which is very faithfully and diligently compiled, ends in the year 1117; 
but it is continued by another hand to the imprisonment of king Stephen.

3 Chron. ap. Gale, ii., 21.
of English history. William of Malmesbury, indeed, deserves to be selected from all his competitors for the superiority of his genius; but he is occasionally inaccurate, and negligent of dates and other minor circumstances; insomuch that his modern translator has corrected some mistakes, and supplied the deficiencies in his chronology, by a reference to the Saxon Chronicle. Henry of Huntingdon, when he is not transcribing Bede, or translating the Saxon Annals, may be placed on the same shelf with Geoffrey of Monmouth.

As I have now brought the reader to the period when our Chronicle terminates, I shall dismiss without much ceremony the succeeding writers, who have partly borrowed from this source; Simeon of Durham, who transcribes Florence of Worcester, the two priors of Hexham, Gervase, Hoveden, Bromton, Stubbes, the two Matthews, of Paris and Westminster, and many others, considering that sufficient has been said to convince those who may not have leisure or opportunity to examine the matter themselves, that however numerous are the Latin historians of English affairs, almost everything original and authentic, and essentially conducing to a correct knowledge of our general history, to the period above mentioned, may be traced to the Saxon Annals.

It is now time to examine, who were probably the writers of these Annals. I say probably, because we have very little more than rational conjecture to guide us.

The period antecedent to the times of Bede, except where passages were afterwards inserted, was perhaps little else, originally, than a kind of chronological table of events, with a few genealogies, and notices of the death and succession of kings and other distinguished personages. But it is evident from the Preface of Bede and from many passages in his work, that he received considerable assistance from Saxon bishops, abbots, and others; who not only communicated certain traditionary facts vivâ voce, but also transmitted to him many written documents. These, therefore, must have been the early Chronicles of Wessex, of Kent, and of the other provinces of the Heptarchy; which formed together the groundwork of his History. With greater honesty than most of his followers, he has given us the names of those learned persons who assisted him with this local information. The first is Alcuinus or Albinus, an abbot of
Canterbury, at whose instigation he undertook the work; who sent by Nothelm, afterwards archbishop of that province, a full account of all ecclesiastical transactions in Kent, and in the contiguous districts, from the first conversion of the Saxons. From the same source he partly derived his information respecting the provinces of Essex, Wessex, East Anglia, and Northumbria. Bishop Daniel communicated to him by letter many particulars concerning Wessex, Sussex, and the Isle of Wight. He acknowledges assistance more than once "ex scriptis priorum;" and there is every reason to believe that some of these preceding records were the Anglo-Saxon Annals; for we have already seen that such records were in existence before the age of Nennius. In proof of this we may observe, that even the phraseology sometimes partakes more of the Saxon idiom than the Latin. If, therefore, it be admitted, as there is every reason to conclude from the foregoing remarks, that certain succinct and chronological arrangements of historical facts had taken place in several provinces of the Heptarchy before the time of Bede, let us inquire by whom they were likely to have been made.

In the province of Kent, the first person on record, who is celebrated for his learning, is Tobias, the ninth bishop of Rochester, who succeeded to that see in 693. He is noticed by Bede as not only furnished with an ample store of Greek and Latin literature, but skilled also in the Saxon language and erudition. It is probable, therefore, that he left some proofs of this attention to his native language; and, as he died within a few years of Bede, the latter would naturally avail himself of his labours. It is worthy also of remark, that Bertwald, who succeeded to the illustrious Theodore of Tarsus in 690, was the first English or Saxon archbishop of Canterbury. From this period, consequently, we may date that cultivation of the vernacular tongue which would lead to the com-

1 For instance: "victoriam sumpsère;" namon p.:e, &c. "Fracta est Roma à Gothis" seems to be borrowed from the Saxon: A.D. cccxxv. &p: Gocan abp:eacon Rome-buph. "Irrupta" and "Irruptio urbis" are the expressions of Orosius, whom Bede follows. It is remarkable that the later MSS. read "vo-broce - rplan Gotam," &c.; inverting the construction, in the very words of king Alfred, and adding an interpolation from the same source.

position of brief chronicles 1, and other vehicles of instruction, necessary for the improvement of a rude and illiterate people. The first chronicles were, perhaps, those of Kent or Wessex; which seem to have been regularly continued, at intervals, by the archbishops of Canterbury, or by their direction 2, at least as far as the year 1001, or even 1070; for the Benet MS., which some call the Plegmund MS., ends in the latter year; the rest being in Latin. From internal evidence indeed, of an indirect nature, there is great reason to presume, that archbishop Plegmund transcribed or superintended this very copy of the Saxon Annals to the year 891 3; the year in which he came to the see; inserting, both before and after this date, to the time of his death in 923, such additional materials as he was well qualified to furnish from his high station and learning, and the confidential intercourse which he enjoyed in the court of king Alfred. The total omission of his own name, except by another hand, affords indirect evidence of some importance in support of this conjecture. Whether king Alfred himself was the author of a distinct and separate Chronicle of Wessex, cannot now be determined. That he furnished additional supplies of historical matter to the older Chronicles is, I conceive, sufficiently obvious to every reader who will take the trouble of examining the subject. The argument of Dr. Beeke, the present dean of Bristol, in an obliging letter to the Editor on this subject, is not without its force;—that it is extremely improbable, when we consider the number and variety of king Alfred’s works, that he should have neglected the history of his own country. Besides a genealogy of the kings of Wessex from Cerdic to his own time, which seems never to have been incorporated with any MS. of the Saxon Chronicle, though prefixed or annexed to several, he undoubtedly preserved many traditionary facts; with a full and circumstantial detail

1 The materials, however, though not regularly arranged, must be traced to a much higher source.
2 Josselyn collated two Kentish MSS. of the first authority; one of which he calls The History or Chronicle of St. Augustine’s, the other that of Christ Church, Canterbury. The former was perhaps the one marked in our series C.T. A vi.; the latter the Benet or Plegmund MS.
3 Wanley observes, that the Benet MS. is written in one and the same hand to this year, and in hands equally ancient to the year 924; after which it is continued in different hands to the end. Vid. Cat., p. 130.
of his own operations, as well as those of his father, brother, and other members of his family; which scarcely any other person than himself could have supplied. To doubt this, would be as incredulous a thing as to deny that Xenophon wrote his Anabasis, or Caesar his Commentaries. From the time of Alfred and Plegmund to a few years after the Norman Conquest, these Chronicles seem to have been continued by different hands, under the auspices of such men as archbishops Dunstan, Ælfric, and others, whose characters have been much misrepresented by ignorance and scepticism on the one hand, as well as by mistaken zeal and devotion on the other. The indirect evidence respecting Dunstan and Ælfric is as curious as that concerning Plegmund; but the discussion of it would lead us into a wide and barren field of investigation; nor is this the place to refute the errors of Hickes, Cave, and Wharton, already noticed by Wanley in his Preface. The Chronicles of Abingdon, of Worcester, of Peterborough, and others, are continued in the same manner by different hands; partly, though not exclusively, by monks of those monasteries, who very naturally inserted many particulars relating to their own local interests and concerns; which, so far from invalidating the general history, render it more interesting and valuable. It would be a vain and frivolous attempt to ascribe these latter compilations to particular persons, where there were evidently so many contributors; but that they were successively furnished by contemporary writers, many of whom were eye-witnesses of the events and transactions which they relate, there is abundance of internal evidence to convince us. Many instances of this the Editor had taken some pains to collect, in order to lay them before the reader in the Preface; but they are so numerous that the subject would necessarily become tedious; and therefore every reader must be left to find them for himself. They will amply repay him for his trouble, if he takes any interest in the early history of England, or in the

---

1 Florence of Worcester, in ascertaining the succession of the kings of Wessex, refers expressly to the "Dietæ Ælfrædi." Ethelwert had before acknowledged that he reported many things—"sicut docuere parentes;" and then he immediately adds, "Scilicet Ælfræd rex Athulfæ regis filius; ex quo nos originem trahimus." Vid. Prol.

2 Hickes supposed the Laud or Peterborough Chronicle to have been compiled by Hugo Candidus (Albus, or White), or some other monk of that house.
general construction of authentic history of any kind. He will see plagiarisms without end in the Latin histories, and will be in no danger of falling into the errors of Gale and others; not to mention those of our historians who were not professed antiquaries, who mistook that for original and authentic testimony which was only translated. It is remarkable that the Saxon Chronicle gradually expires with the Saxon language, almost melted into modern English, in the year 1154. From this period almost to the Reformation, whatever knowledge we have of the affairs of England has been originally derived either from the semibarbarous Latin of our own countrymen, or from the French chronicles of Froissart and others.

The revival of good taste and of good sense, and of the good old custom adopted by most nations of the civilized world—that of writing their own history in their own language—was happily exemplified at length in the laborious works of our English chroniclers and historians.

Many have since followed in the same track; and the importance of the whole body of English history has attracted and employed the imagination of Milton, the philosophy of Hume, the simplicity of Goldsmith, the industry of Henry, the research of Turner, and the patience of Lingard. The pages of these writers, however, accurate and luminous as they generally are, as well as those of Brady, Tyrrell, Carte, Rapin, and others, not to mention those in black letter, still require correction from the Saxon Chronicle; without which no person, however learned, can possess any thing beyond a superficial acquaintance with the elements of English History, and of the British Constitution.

Some remarks may here be requisite on the chronology of the Saxon Chronicle. In the early part of it the reader will observe a reference to the grand epoch of the creation of the world. So also in Ethelwerd, who closely follows the Saxon Annals. It is allowed by all, that considerable difficulty has occurred in fixing the true epoch of Christ's nativity, because the Christian æra was not used at all till about the year 532, when

1 See A.D. xxxiii. the æra of Christ's crucifixion, p. 5, and the notes below.
2 See Playfair's System of Chronology, p. 49.
3 Playfair says 527: but I follow Bede, Florence of Worcester, and others; who affirm that the great paschal cycle of Dionysius commenced from the year of our Lord's incarnation 532—the year in which the code of Justinian was promulgated. Vid. Flor.
it was introduced by Dionysius Exiguus; whose code of canon law,
joined afterwards with the decretals of the popes, became as much the
standard of authority in ecclesiastical matters as the pandects of Justinian
among civilians. But it does not appear that in the Saxon mode of com-
putation this system of chronology was implicitly followed. We mention
this circumstance, however, not with a view of settling the point of dif-
ference, which would not be easy, but merely to account for those vari-
ations observable in different MSS.; which arose, not only from the com-
mon mistakes or inadvertencies of transcribers, but from the liberty,
which the original writers themselves sometimes assumed in this country,
of computing the current year according to their own ephemeral or local
custom. Some began with the Incarnation or Nativity of Christ; some
with the Circumcision, which accords with the solar year of the Romans
as now restored; whilst others commenced with the Annunciation; a
custom which became very prevalent in honour of the Virgin Mary, and
was not formally abolished here till the year 1752; when the Gregorian
calendar, commonly called the New Style, was substituted by Act of
Parliament for the Dionysian. This diversity of computation would alone
occasion some confusion; but in addition to this, the INDICTMENT, or cycle
of 15 years, which is mentioned in the latter part of the Saxon Chronicle,
was carried back three years before the vulgar æra, and commenced in
different places at four different periods of the year! But it is very re-
markable that, whatever was the commencement of the year in the early
part of the Saxon Chronicle, in the latter part the year invariably opens
with Midwinter-day or the Nativity. Gervase of Canterbury, whose Latin
Chronicle ends in 1199, the æra of legal memory, had formed a design,
as he tells us, of regulating his chronology by the Annunciation; but from

An. 532, 1064, and 1073. See also M. West. An. 532. In page 32 of the Chronicle is
a confused account of the paschal cycle of Dionysius from the Laud MS., which we have
endeavoured to explain, perhaps without success. It seems to be misplaced. The first
small cycle of 95 years from 532 would place it to the year 627. Six of these cycles,
adding 30 years from the incarnation to the baptism of Christ, would refer it to the year
600. If again it relates to the first commencement of the Dionysian cycle, which is most
probable, as in Bede, Florence, and others, then it should have been placed to the year
532.
PREFACE.

an honest fear of falsifying dates he abandoned his first intention, and acquiesced in the practice of his predecessors; who for the most part, he says, began the new year with the Nativity 1.

Having said thus much in illustration of the work itself, we must necessarily be brief in our account of the present edition. It was contemplated many years since, amidst a constant succession of other occupations; but nothing was then projected beyond a reprint of Gibson, substituting an English translation for the Latin. The indulgence of the Saxon scholar is therefore requested, if we have in the early part of the Chronicle too faithfully followed the received text. By some readers no apology of this kind will be deemed necessary; but something may be expected in extenuation of the delay which has retarded the publication. The causes of that delay must be chiefly sought in the nature of the work itself.—New types were to be cast; compositors to be instructed in a department entirely new to them; manuscripts to be compared, collated, transcribed; the text to be revised throughout; various readings of great intricacy to be carefully preserved, with considerable additions from unpublished sources; for, however unimportant some may at first sight appear, the most trivial may be of use. With such and other difficulties before him, the Editor has, nevertheless, been blessed with health and leisure sufficient to overcome them; and he may now say with Gervase the monk at the end of his first Chronicle,

Finito libro reddatur gratia Christo 2.

Of the translation it is enough to observe, that it is made as literal as possible, with a view of rendering the original easy to those who are at present unacquainted with the Saxon language. By this method also the connexion between the ancient and modern language will be more obvious. The same method has been adopted in an unpublished translation of Gibson's Chronicle by the late Mr. Gough, now in the Bodleian Library. But the honour of having printed the first literal version of the

2 Often did the Editor, during the progress of the work, sympathize with the Printer; who, in answer to his urgent importunities to hasten the work, replied once in the classical language of Manutius: "Precor, ut occupationibus meis ignoscas; premor enim omnibus, et typographiae cura, ut vix sustineam." Who could be angry after this?
Saxon Annals was reserved for a learned lady, the Elstob of her age; whose work was finished in the year 1819. These translations, however, do not interfere with that in the present edition; because they contain nothing but what is found in the printed texts, and are neither accompanied with the original, nor with any collation of MSS.

It remains that the Editor should make his acknowledgements to those friends from whom he has derived assistance and encouragement. To the Very Reverend the Dean of Bristol he is much indebted for his ingenious and sensible remarks on many parts of the Saxon Chronicle. He only fears that the polite condescension of the Dean in relinquishing his own plans has deprived the world of a more interesting work than is here offered to its attention. To Mr. Ellis of the British Museum he returns his grateful thanks, not only for his kind attention at all times, but for his ready correspondence on subjects connected with this work. From Mr. Petrie, the worthy keeper of the Records in the Tower, from whose active and persevering researches our national histories will soon derive additional light, the Editor has also received much assistance in his early inquiries after MSS. By the liberality of the late Mr. Ruding in lending his plates of Anglo-Saxon Coins before his own work was published, this edition is enriched with a series of specimens of British and Saxon coinage from Cunobelin to the Conquest; from which it will be evident how little progress was made in that branch of art for a period of 1000 years. In the last plate some reverses of coins are added, which exhibit curious illustrations of the architecture of the Saxons. Upon the whole it is hoped that, however the Editor may have executed his task, the Engravers and Printers will be found to have performed their parts with fidelity, accuracy, and elegance.

1 Miss Gurney, of Keswick, Norfolk. The work, however, was not published.
2 The Editor, however, has reason to believe that his own plan is not essentially different, except in one instance, from that of Dr. Beeke, as described by himself: "Vol. i. Introduction: text and translation on opposite pages, in the same type, with the material variations subjoined. Vol. ii. A new map; with various notes and dissertations." The present Editor has materials enough for a second volume; but, as the publication of it is uncertain, he has endeavoured to make this work complete without it.
## SYNOPSIS

**OF**

**MANUSCRIPTS OF THE SAXON CHRONICLE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSS.</th>
<th>Trans.</th>
<th>Description of MS.</th>
<th>Place of Custody.</th>
<th>Age.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>BEN.</td>
<td>The Benet MS.</td>
<td>C. C. C. s xi. MSS. Parker.</td>
<td>A.D. 891—1070.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cant. of Gibson.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bodleian. Laud. a 36.</td>
<td>Transcript of the preceding and of No. II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cott. of Wheloc.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q. The same with the preceding.</td>
<td>A.D. 1001.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dublin Transcript.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dublin Library. e 5. 15.</td>
<td>Transcribed by Lambard from No. IV.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OBSERVATIONS.

I. Wanley, in his Catalogue, has described this MS. very minutely, p. 130; and his description has been adopted by Nasmith, clxxiii. p. 255; with this difference, that the latter, probably from an error of the press, places the first change of the writing after the year 881, instead of 891. They both misrepresent the latter part of the MS.; describing it as continued by different hands to the year 1075; whereas the Saxon part ends with the year 1070; and the remainder, which is in barbarous Latin, and may be considered as the biography of the Norman Landfranc, rather than any part of the Saxon Chronicle, is continued to the year 1093; when, after a vacancy of four years in the metropolitan see, Anselm succeeded to Landfranc. The word "autographon," applied to this MS. by Wanley, is calculated to mislead, if understood of the whole. In a qualified sense it is applicable, not only to this MS., but to many others; as C. T. b i. and iv. Laud, &c.; each of which contains much original and valuable matter, not to be found elsewhere; and yet it would be easy to prove the earlier parts to be copied from older Chronicles. We have already noticed this MS. in the Preface, as connected with the names of Alfred and Plegmund, who seem to have had some share in compiling the first part of it. At the head of it stands this inscription, in the hand-writing of Archbishop Parker: "Chronica scripta anno 23 atatis Alfredi." The last word, being mistaken by some person for Ælfrici, led Hickes, Cave, and Wharton, to misappropriate this Chronicle to Ælfric, who lived about a century after Alfred. The passage which occasioned this inscription occurs in the first page: Ξα πενζ Ἐλφρεδ ήηηη χροηηη το νης. Ξα ραεγ αζαν ηη ιελδε ξξηη ρηηηα. But it is singular, that neither Wanley himself, nor Wheloc, who inspected this MS., should have taken notice that this first page contains the archetype of that Genealogy of the West-Saxon Kings, which is the subject of C. T. a iii. and which, as we have observed elsewhere, is always found separate, instead of being interwoven with the Chronicle. It begins thus:

Πγ ΛΕΑΡΕ ΡΕ ΡΞΑ ΡΑΓΑΝ ΦΡΑ ΣΡΙΣΤΕΣ αεεν
νερρε εεεε. ρινηα. Ξ ξξξη. οοοοηα. Ξα εεεε Ξ εεεεηη ηη ηη ηη
--- &c.

c 2
This genealogy, like that prefixed to Wheloc's Bede, ends with --ζεοδων. The next page begins thus:

ΑΕΡ ἐπίσκεφθη γελάρηνερρη ἡ. πιπενα γανυρ πιπριενενε Κέρ
-- &c.

At the end of the year 890 is added, in a neat but imitative hand, the following interpolation, which is betrayed by the faintness of the ink, as well as by the Norman cast of the dialect and orthography:

Ἀρχίσεν ἔθακεν τὸ ἔδαφος ἑκδοτική τοῦ καθιστημένου.

There are many other interpolations in this MS.; a particular account of which, however curious, would necessarily become tedious. A few only are here selected, with a view to illustrate the critical apparatus of this work, and the progressive accumulation of historical facts. They are generally very short, except where an erasure has been made to find room for them. The notice of the birth of St. Dunstan, as of every thing else relating to him, appears to be a monastic interpolation. His death is mentioned in the margin, in a very minute hand, in Latin. There seems to be nothing of any great value in this MS. beyond the time of Ælfric, whose death is recorded, after a considerable chasm, in the year 1005. After this period the notices of events and transactions are very scanty and defective. The royal donation of the haven of Sandwich to Christ Church, Canterbury, is placed to the year 1031, but evidently written after the Conquest, and left unfinished. The Saxon part ends in the year 1070, with the words, -- βλετρογόνον υμενήν; after describing at full length the dispute between the Archbishops of Canterbury and York.

We have been thus particular in our account of this MS. not only because it is of the first authority for its antiquity and correctness, but because, from unavoidable restrictions, it is more difficult of access than any other. The Editor cannot conclude without returning his sincere thanks to a Wiccamical friend, the Rev. Mr. Shelford, one of the Fellows of C.C.C.C., for allowing him the opportunity of examining it in his rooms at Cambridge:

II. This, though a single leaf or fragment, supposed to have once formed a part of C.T. xvi., deserves some particular notice. It contains the genealogy of the Saxon Kings of Wessex, mentioned before; but instead of ending with the word ζεοδων, as in the Benet MS., it is continued to the reign of Edward the Martyr, c. A.D. 977, when it ends abruptly thus: Ἰα τενξ Καυρείνο το. Κα-
γαερεν τυμ. Κι θεοβ - - corresponding in this and other circumstances with C.T.

1 Vid. p. 20 of this Edition. 2 The death of Plegmund, for instance.
This genealogy, as far as --- geodon, was first printed by Wheloc, and repeated by Obadiah Walker, with the incorrect translation of Wheloc, in an Appendix to the Life of Alfred, p. 199; but it was first inserted entire into the text of the Chronicle by Gibson, not from the original MS., but from a transcript by Junius in the Bodleian, marked in our Synopsis IVN. 66. ii. The difficulty of adjusting this and other genealogies to the text affords a presumptive argument, among others, that there was a regular Chronicle in existence before the time of Alfred. (Vide Fac-simile, No. IV.)

III. This MS., which is written in the same hand with much neatness and accuracy from the beginning to the end, is of very high authority and antiquity. It was probably written c. A.D. 977, where it terminates. The hand-writing resembles that ascribed to St. Dunstan. It narrowly escaped destruction in the fire at Westminster, previous to its removal to its present place of custody; being one of Sir R. Cotton’s MSS., formerly belonging to the Monastery of St. Augustine’s, Canterbury. A transcript from it in the Bodleian, Laud. e 36, marked Cant. (Canterbury) by Gibson, contains also at the end the Genealogy of the Kings of Wessex from C.T. A iii. fol. 175. (Vide Fac-simile, No. III.)

IV. The fate of this MS. is so little known, that it is necessary to make some remarks on it. Though after diligent search it is believed to be now irrecoverably lost, yet it appears to have passed through many hands, and to have been even transcribed and printed. At least there is every reason to suppose, that the Dublin transcript by Lambard is a copy from this MS., and that Wheloc made it the basis of his edition, the Benet MS. being less accessible; from which, however, to the year 1001, where it ended, it differed so little, that it was probably compiled from it. The Benet MS. itself has nothing of much importance beyond that period. At the end of the Dublin transcript is this note, in the hand-writing of Archbishop Usher: “These Annales are extant in Sir R. Cotton’s Library at the ende of Bede’s Historye in the Saxon Tongue.” This accords with the description of the MS. in Wanley’s Catalogue, p. 219; to which the reader is referred for more minute particulars; but it is said to have begun thus:

Ἐν Σρίτερ γενότερνηρρε γύτη ντεμά Γάουν Ιουλίου µε καρεν—
Expl. -- ἦν ἀνόμον ἔπτιο.

As this MS. was therefore in existence so late as 1705, when Wanley published his Catalogue, there can be little doubt that it perished in the lamentable fire of 1731, which either destroyed or damaged so many of the Cotton MSS. while deposited in a house in Little Dean’s Yard, Westminster.
(4.) This transcript is become more valuable from the loss of the original. It appears from dates by Lambard himself, at the beginning and end, that it was begun by him in 1563, and finished in 1564, when he was about the age of twenty-five. In the front is this inscription in Saxon characters:

‘Pillum lambandæ, 1563; and, pulphelm lambheopd; with this addition, pæc-cað þine leoth-pæt; which may be thus translated:

“Lambard, arise; awake thy lamp.”

At the end is the following memorandum: “Finis: 9 Aprilis 1564. W. L. propria manu.” I am informed by several gentlemen of Trinity College, Dublin, to whom I am indebted for most of the particulars relating to this transcript, that it was once in the possession of Archbishop Usher, and is the same mentioned in his Ecclesiastical History, p. 182, which Nicolson says “is worth the enquiring after.” It came into the Dublin Library with the other MSS. of the Archbishop, according to his original intention, after the Restoration of Charles II. The word Nec, at the beginning of each year, is omitted; as in another transcript by Lambard, printed in the Appendix to Lye’s Saxon Dictionary. It is a paper transcript, and contains 41 pages 4to.

V. This MS., though frequently quoted by Somner in his Dictionary under the title of “Chronica Abbendonie,” or the Abingdon Chronicle, and said to have been transcribed by him, seems not to have been known to Gibson, though noticed by Nicholson within a few years after the appearance of his edition. It contains many important additions to the former Chronicles, some of which are confirmed by C.T. iii. iv.; but many are not to be found in any other MS., particularly those in the latter part of it. These are now incorporated with the old materials. Wanley considers the hand-writing to be the same to the end of the year 1048. The orthography, however, varies about the year 890 (889 of the printed Chronicle). The writer seems to have been startled at Oppæ for Oppan, i.e. Otho, A.D. 925; for there is a chasm from that place to the year 934, when a slight notice is introduced of the expedition of Athelstan into Scotland. In the year 982 are some curious particulars respecting the wars of Otho II. in Greece, and his victories there over the Saracens, now first printed. From the

---

1 English Historical Library, Part i. p. 117.  
2 Ibid. p. 116.  
3 Most of the MSS. are defective here; and the thread of History, during this turbulent period, appears to have been often disturbed. But Poetry took advantage of the circumstance, and occasionally filled a chasm with some of the earliest specimens of the northern muse; the preservation of which we owe exclusively to the Saxon Chronicle.
same source, and from C.T. b iv., we have been enabled to present to the reader of English history a more copious and accurate account than has hitherto appeared, of the Danish invasions, the civil wars in the reign of Edward the Confessor, and the battles of Harold previous to the Norman Conquest. The MS. terminates imperfectly in 1066, after describing most minutely the battle of Stamford-bridge; the few lines which appear in the last page being supplied by a much later hand. It begins like the Benet MS. (Vide Fac-simile, No. I.)

Æn emyster geplæcconerre. Îx. riptna gauur hnhur ye carepe - -
Expl. - - let harold papan ham to nonnene mid alle þa recip.

VI. This MS. like the preceding, though of invaluable authority, was unknown to Gibson. It is written in a plain and beautiful hand, with few abbreviations, and apparently copied in the early part, with the exception of the introductory description of Britain, from a very ancient MS. The defective parts, from A.D. 261 to 693, were long since supplied from four excellent MSS. by Josselyn; who also collated it throughout with the same; inserting from them, both in the text and in the margin, such passages as came within his notice; which are so numerous, that very few seem to have eluded his vigilant search. A smaller but elegant hand commences fol. 68, A.D. 1016; and it is continued to the end, A.D. 1079, in a similar hand, though by different writers. Wanley notices a difference in the year 1052. The value and importance of this MS., as well as of the preceding, will be best exemplified by a reference to the Notes and Various Readings in the present edition. The last notice of it will be found in page 285. It begins thus: (Vide Fac-simile, No. II.)

Brynene igland yr ehta hund mla lang - - - &c.
Expl. --- ne pyle pe þeh hen na mape þcæde appitan þe he þur þæden þe——

VII. Of this MS. our notice will be brief; because we know nothing of it but from the Collations of Josselyn. It is supposed to be a different MS. from the Peterborough Chronicle used by Gibson. Wheloc, however, seems rather hastily to have attributed to this MS. all the passages which he has printed within brackets; for on examining the Benet MS. I do not find that he had sufficient authority for so doing.

VIII. This MS. is so well known, from being made the basis of Gibson's edition where Wheloc's was deficient, that it will not be so necessary to enlarge on it here. It is a fair copy of older Chronicles, with a few inaccuracies, omissions, and interpolations, to the year 1122; therefore no part of it was written.
before that period. The next ten years rather exhibit different ink than a different writer. From 1132 to the end, A.D. 1154, the language and orthography become gradually more Normanized, particularly in the reign of King Stephen; the account of which was not written till the close of it. The dates not being regularly affixed to the last ten years, Wanley has inadvertently described this MS. as ending A.D. 1143; whereas it is continued eleven years afterwards. We have given a Fac-simile of the beginning, No. VI. For the end, which is scarcely legible, we must refer the reader to the last page of this edition. Perhaps Chatteris may be added to the names of places there elicited; --treper, not --beper, being probably the remnant of the word Catereper. There was an abbey for Benedictine nuns at Chatteris, antiently written Cateriz and Cateres, the patronage of which was given by Hen. I. to Hervey Bishop of Ely.

IX. This is a singularly curious MS., attributed generally to a monk of Christ Church, Canterbury, on account of the monastic interpolations. It is often quoted and commended by H. Wharton, in his Anglia Sacra, because it contains much ecclesiastical and local information. We consider it, however, of the least authority among the Cotton MSS., because the writer has taken greater liberties in abridging former Chronicles, and inserting translations of Latin documents in his own Normanized dialect. Frithestan, Bishop of Winchester, who died A.D. 931 according to this Chronicle, is called bycop pentanur; and Byppretanur is said to have been consecrated on hir loh—in ejs locum, lieu, Fr. Its very peculiarities, nevertheless, stamp a great value on it; and its frauds are harmless, if possible, because they are easily detected. Towards the end the writer intended to say something about Prince Edward, the father of Edgar and Margaret; but it is nearly obliterated, and the MS. soon after concludes, A.D. 1058. It is remarkable for being written both in Latin and Saxon; but for what purpose it is now needless to conjecture. It is said to have been given to Sir Robert Cotton by Camden. The passages printed from it by Gibson, and the variations in the margin, marked Cot., are from the Collations of Junius inserted in his copy of Wheloc. There does not appear to have been any entire transcript of the MS., as we find it sometimes stated. Gibson takes no notice of the introductory description of Britain as being in this MS., and he dates its termination in the wrong place. We have therefore had recourse to it again in the British Museum, where it is deposited. A favourable specimen of it may be seen in the Fac-simile, No. V.

A SHORT GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

Letter-craft is the key that unlocketh the knowledge of books.

**THE ARTICLE**

Se, re, hæt; ð, ð, þo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Se, reo &amp; rio, hæt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>hær, hæne, ðær.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. &amp; Ab.</td>
<td>hæm, hæne, þam.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac.</td>
<td>þone, þa, hæt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRO-NOUN**

þer, þeor, þir.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>þer, þeor, þir.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>þirer, þirrepe, þirer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. &amp; Ab.</td>
<td>þirum, þirrepe, þirum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac.</td>
<td>þirne, þar, þir.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plur.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>F.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. &amp; Ac.</td>
<td>þar, þær, þyr, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>þirrepa, &amp; þirra.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. &amp; Ab.</td>
<td>þirum, þyrum, þyrreum, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 This form of the Article is still retained. It was used by the Normans, indiscriminately, for all cases and genders in both numbers.
# EXAMPLES OF NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. God, God.</th>
<th>II. pitega, a prophet.</th>
<th>III. Epen, a queen.</th>
<th>IV. Sunu, a son.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Ac. &amp; V.</td>
<td>Lodo,</td>
<td>N. Ac. &amp; V. Epen,</td>
<td>N. Ac. &amp; V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Loder,</td>
<td>Loda,</td>
<td>N. Ac. &amp; V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Acen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Nouns of the neuter gender here either follow the N. Sing., as jung, pyr, &c.; or end in a, o, u; as in the third declension. Thus we find rypa, e, o, u, &c.

2 This declension is added from a slight difference in the genitive case. In the nominative singular there are as many terminations of nouns as there are letters in the alphabet.

3 Saxon participials of the superlative degree are very harmonious: as, Alfræd. ye þæs ælpa þæra þæfenunete neutra Ængle-londæ kynuge þære þe þælviþæstæ. Ðære þælviþæstæ hit leoda; "Alfred, who was of all the most renowned kings of England, the most benevolent, and the most loving (or fond) of his subjects." So from the adjective ælmer-pulla is formed ælmer-pullæstæ.

---

# EXAMPLES OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. God, gode, god, good.</th>
<th>II. Loda, with a prosthetic a.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sing.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plur.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. F. N.</td>
<td>M. F. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. &amp; Voc. Lodo,</td>
<td>N. &amp; Ac. gode, goda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. gode,</td>
<td>G. godha,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. &amp; Ab. godum,</td>
<td>D. &amp; Ab. godum,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. gode,</td>
<td>Ac. gode,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B. To this form may be referred pyr'a, wise; ylca, the same; (ilk, Scot.) and all participial adjectives in a; which are declined like the substantive pitega.
OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Irregular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Positive, Ṛihtpīre ¹, righteous, i.e. rightwise.</td>
<td>Ṣepl, evil,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative, Ṛihtpīrepe, more righteous, rightwiser.</td>
<td>Ṣyɲɲ, worse,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superlative, Ṛihtpīrept, most righteous, rightwisest.</td>
<td>Ṣyɲɲpt, worst.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EXAMPLES OF PRONOUNS.

First Person.—Ic, (ego,) I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SING.</th>
<th>DUAL.</th>
<th>PLUR.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>ic, ich, I</td>
<td>pit, we two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.³</td>
<td>min, mine</td>
<td>uncep,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. &amp; Ab. me,</td>
<td>une, unge, uncepum,</td>
<td>upir, urig, urig, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac.</td>
<td>me, meh, mec,</td>
<td>pit,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Person.—Þu, (tu, ) thou.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SING.</th>
<th>DUAL.</th>
<th>PLUR.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. &amp; V.</td>
<td>þu, thou</td>
<td>þýt, inc, inc, ye two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>þin, thine</td>
<td>inc,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. &amp; Ab. þe,</td>
<td>incanum, inc,</td>
<td>eop, zeop, iopig,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac.</td>
<td>þe,</td>
<td>inc,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Person.—Hc, heo, hit; (is, ea, id;) he, she, it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SING.</th>
<th>PLUR.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>he, heo, hit,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>hir, hine, hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. &amp; Ab. him, hine, hit</td>
<td>him, heom, hym,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac.</td>
<td>hine, hi, hit,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nouns expressive of numbers are declined like other adjectives; as an, ane, an, one; (unas, una, unum;) G. aere; twig, twegen, twain; tpu, tpa, two; (duo, duæ, duo;) G. tresna, tresa: þyn, þeo, þe, three; (tres, tria;) G. þeon, þea; D. & Ab. þym, þeom, &c. Tyn be þunum, ten by ten; aere, once; þer, twice; þer, thrice; belong to this class. See page xxxii.

OF VERBS. Be þondum.

A Verb is properly called þond in Saxon; being the origin and foundation, —œnþuma þ þund–peal,—of most other words. Of the eight parts of speech, says Ælfric, the most and the mightiest,—þa mærcan þ þa mihtigartan,—are the Noun and Verb. With Nouns we number all things; but with Verbs we predicate of all things. The Verb Substantive is first in order, called eþpīretic

¹ This is properly the termination of the feminine gender; pherpīre, or pherpa, being the masculine form; which make pherpirpe and pherpirpa in the comparative degree.
² From the genitive case of the primitive pronouns are formed the possessive; as, min, mine, my; þin, thine, thy; upre, our; eopum, your: but as they are declined like other adjectives, the Saxon student will find no difficulty in their terminations. For the same reason þile and þile, þilp and þilpa, &c. are omitted; being declined like god and gods, respectively.
in Saxon; being expressive of existence; from peoran, esse, to be. Its various and irregular forms are thus stated, for the use of the Saxon student:

**INFINITIVE.** Beon † peoran, to be.

**INDICATIVE PRESENT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ic eom, beom, or beo,</td>
<td>I am,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. pu eant, beorp, or byrt,</td>
<td>thou art,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. he yr, beorp, or byr,</td>
<td>he is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we are, ye are, thay are.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRETERITE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ic peor, par, peor,</td>
<td>I was,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. pu peane, par, thou wert, or wast,</td>
<td>pe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. he peor, par, peor,</td>
<td>he was.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>paepon -un, pepon, pepon, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we were, ye were, they were.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Obs. There is no Future tense, strictly speaking, in any Saxon verb; but the grammarians give us beo, byrt, bys, singular; and beos for the plural; which belong to the present tense. The future was generally expressed by an auxiliary verb, as in modern English, thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing.</th>
<th>Plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ic sceol</td>
<td>I shall be,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. pu sceolr</td>
<td>thou shalt be,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. he sceol</td>
<td>he shall be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scealon, sceolon -un, -an, beon,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we, ye, they, shall be.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Obs. The use of the auxiliary verb will, as expressive of futurity, where no volition is implied, is of modern growth. Ælfric uses sceall to express the Latin future.

**IMPERATIVE MOOD.**

The Imperative mood is defective in many points. It has no preterite; because no man can order that which is past to be otherwise than it is; and if we cannot indicate the future, much less can we command it. It also wants the first person; because no man commands himself; and though grammarians have introduced a third person, as in the Latin and Greek grammars, it is borrowed from the subjunctive mood. The Imperative form is made known by placing the nominative case after it; as, beo þu, be thou; beop þe, be ye; beo þi þin nama gehalgod, be thy name hallowed; beon þi þin hi berpungene, let them be beaten. The subjunctive mood itself appears to be an elliptical form borrowed from the infinitive; as, þe beon, that we may be—the auxiliary verb magon being understood; and, though lupon is substituted for lupian in the plural number of the optative and potential, as well as of the subjunctive mood, this form is derived from the infinitive, lupian, to love. The same remark is applicable to the gerundial form of the infinitive; as, læne me pa boe to pæbanne, lend me the book to read.—Having premised thus much, we trust that the Saxon scholar will excuse the omission here of those repetitions of the same inflexions which are found in the elaborate Grammars of Hickes and others. The optative mood is well explained by a Saxon grammarian of the tenth century: Eala þir ic lupode God, O that I loved God; which, he remarks, is the same as if you say, Pongeare God þir ic hine lupode, God grant that I loved him.—Vid. H. Tooke, I. 102, &c.
**Infinitive.** Lupian, to love.

**Gerund.** To lupianne-enne (ad amandum).

**Indicative Present.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing</th>
<th>Plur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ic lupige, I love</td>
<td>lupiað, we, ye, they love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ðu lupuræ, thou lovest</td>
<td>ge  lupiað, we, ye, they love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. he lupasæ, he loveth</td>
<td>hi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Obs. Lepeon ð zeron, to see, makes zegoeh, zereah, zerpð, zereð, zereod, &c. Vægan, to weigh, changes ð into h: as pehð, &c.

**Preterite.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing</th>
<th>Plur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ic lupode, I loved</td>
<td>lupodon -un, -an, we, ye, they loved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. ðu lupodret, thou lovedst</td>
<td>ge  lupodon -un, -an, we, ye, they loved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. he lupode, he loved</td>
<td>hi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Obs. The irregular preterites are very numerous: e.g. zepærægan ð zeylan, to slay, makes zerloh, sing. zerlogon -an, plur. See p. xxx.

**Imperative Mood.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sing</th>
<th>Plur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. -</td>
<td>lupion pe, love we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. lupæ ðu, love thou</td>
<td>lupıge -æð 1, ge, love ye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. lupige he, love he</td>
<td>lupion hi, love they</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participle: lupianæ, -end, -ende, e, fem. declined like god, goda, god. Participial adjective: lupianæ, declined like goda, or the substantive pæega. Many substantives are formed from participles: as pæeon, a friend; from pæon, to make free; because friendship gives freedom.

From lupode, the preterite of the active verb, is formed the passive verb, by prefixing the different inflexions of the verb substantive beon ð péræan, to be: as, Ic com lupod -e, &c.

**N.B.** The indeclinable parts of speech may be found in every Dictionary.

**Of Anomalous and Defective Verbs.**

Some verbs are Anomalous, unemne; thus explained by Ælfric: pæpæan ðe hi ne ẓæð na ẓæh pa ohhe pæpp on pæmepe ræpei, "because they depart from the form of other verbs in some place or other:" thus bepan, to bear; makes in the preterite ic bæp, I bare, not ic bepanæ. Thus pyllan, to will, has ic pylle, þu pylæ, he pile, in the present indicative; ic polæ, &c. in the past. It is also defective, aæoppełendæc; as it wants the imperative mood; the reason of which is thus philosophically expressed by the Saxon Grammarian: pæpæan ðe þæ pælla ræcall beon æþæm æþæ; "because the will shall be ever free:" a sentence worth more than the whole Hermes of Harris! But though the will cannot be commanded, it may and ought to be contrived. The negative verb, therefore, has the imperative mood; nelle þu, be thow unwilling; nelle æþæ, be ye unwilling.

Some verbs are Defective, not only in mood, but in number and person. The following are selected as instances: being called impersonal verbs: that is, they are defective in the first and second person: ẓæθ, it raineth; i.e. water runneth; hit ẓundæθ, it thundereoth; hit liæθ, it lighteneth; hit ræpæθ, it snoweth; hit hægolaθ, it haileth; hit æþæθ, it freezeoth; whence the substantive frost. The fol-

1 This form is retained by Chaucer; as, "Listeth, lordinges," &c.
Following examples of verbs defective in the first and second person, though not called impersonal, are selected from Ælfric, and may be of use to the Saxon student.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INFINITIVE</th>
<th>PRETERITE</th>
<th>PARTICIPLE PASSIVE</th>
<th>MODERN VERB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acpencan</td>
<td>acpanc</td>
<td>acpenc</td>
<td>to quench</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahebban</td>
<td>ahop</td>
<td></td>
<td>to heave, or lift up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahepan</td>
<td>ahepan</td>
<td>ahopyn</td>
<td>to arise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aniran</td>
<td>anar</td>
<td></td>
<td>to beat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beatan</td>
<td>beot</td>
<td></td>
<td>to bid, or pray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beoban, bidsan</td>
<td>bad, bæde, bude, band</td>
<td>beaten</td>
<td>to bind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bindan</td>
<td>cenor</td>
<td></td>
<td>to choose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceoran</td>
<td>cepor</td>
<td></td>
<td>to know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapen</td>
<td>chapen</td>
<td></td>
<td>to come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cueman</td>
<td>cumen</td>
<td></td>
<td>to call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delpan</td>
<td>delpen</td>
<td></td>
<td>to delve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djædan</td>
<td>djæde</td>
<td></td>
<td>to dread</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djonkan</td>
<td>djonc</td>
<td></td>
<td>to drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanan, pepan</td>
<td>pepe, pop, peahote, puhote, to drink</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feohtan</td>
<td>feocte</td>
<td></td>
<td>to fare, or go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findan</td>
<td>funden</td>
<td></td>
<td>to find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forpæcan</td>
<td>forpæc</td>
<td></td>
<td>to forsake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forpæcæn</td>
<td>forpæcen</td>
<td></td>
<td>to swinge, or scourge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geppang</td>
<td>geppang</td>
<td></td>
<td>to get, or obtain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Getan</td>
<td>geten</td>
<td></td>
<td>to engrave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erpapan</td>
<td>erpapen</td>
<td></td>
<td>to grind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gpibban</td>
<td>gpibben</td>
<td></td>
<td>to give</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gpunban</td>
<td>gpunben</td>
<td></td>
<td>to hang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gypban</td>
<td>gypben</td>
<td></td>
<td>to hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gypban</td>
<td>gypben</td>
<td></td>
<td>to help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hangle, hon</td>
<td>hangen, hung, healden, heolpen, to reck, or reckon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healdan</td>
<td>healden</td>
<td></td>
<td>to ride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hulpán</td>
<td>hulpán</td>
<td></td>
<td>to sing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neccan, Reccan</td>
<td>nehte, nohte, nidden, rungen, to slay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribán</td>
<td>ribán</td>
<td></td>
<td>to swear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singan</td>
<td>singen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slægan</td>
<td>slæge, sly, slygen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spejan</td>
<td>spepen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

EXAMPLES OF PREPOSITIONS.

WITH AN ACCUSATIVE CASE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Abutan</em></td>
<td><em>embbutan</em></td>
<td>about, throughout, or around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>onbutan</em></td>
<td>-on</td>
<td>around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>emb</em></td>
<td><em>ymb</em></td>
<td>by, or according to, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>pop</em></td>
<td>(juxta, per)</td>
<td>beyond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>geond</em></td>
<td><em>hegeond</em></td>
<td>into, against</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>onan</em></td>
<td><em>innan</em></td>
<td>near, toward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>pið</em></td>
<td>(contra,)</td>
<td>against</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WITH A DATIVE OR ABLATIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Æctan</em></td>
<td><em>ætep</em></td>
<td>after, or behind, ab-* after, or behind, ab-*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>æctan</em></td>
<td><em>ægtep</em></td>
<td>at, about, on, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>æt</em></td>
<td><em>æt</em></td>
<td>at a place, in, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>pop</em></td>
<td><em>pone</em></td>
<td>from, from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>on</em></td>
<td>(pro,)</td>
<td>for, on account of, propter, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>on</em></td>
<td><em>innan</em></td>
<td>in, within</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>tol</em></td>
<td><em>to</em></td>
<td>to, into, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>pir</em></td>
<td>(in the sense of mid, (mīta,))</td>
<td>with, amongst, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ANGLO-SAXON NUMBERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cardinal</th>
<th>Ordinal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>one</td>
<td><em>re, reo, reo</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two</td>
<td><em>odan</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>three</td>
<td><em>þidda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>four</td>
<td><em>reptida</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five</td>
<td><em>fīhta</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>six</td>
<td><em>pīhta</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seven</td>
<td><em>reptida</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eight</td>
<td><em>eahdecoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nine</td>
<td><em>nigoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ten</td>
<td><em>teoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eleven</td>
<td><em>endlyta</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twelve</td>
<td><em>þeolpta</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirteen</td>
<td><em>þoeodeoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twenty</td>
<td><em>þeodeoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirty</td>
<td><em>teodeoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forty</td>
<td><em>teodeoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fifty</td>
<td><em>teodeoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sixty</td>
<td><em>teodeoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seventy</td>
<td><em>teodeoda</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eighty</td>
<td><em>teodeoda</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[The remaining Numbers of the Ordinal class are formed from the Cardinal by changing *tig* into *tigeoda*, or *teodeoda*.]

1 On *bunan* *land*, Gen. 2, 11. Yet the same compound preposition is joined with a dative case in our Chronicle, p. 287, A.D. 1083; but it is the business of the Lexicographer to explain by examples the endless varieties, and nice shades of distinction, which in the Saxon prepositions almost bid defiance to general rules.

2 On and to have sometimes a genitive case; as, on *þear* *weoden*, *wēr* *þēs* *wēberg*, to *þear*, in tantum. Sometimes the genitive case is used without either; as, *þear* *pumpe*, *þis* *wintor*; *þear* *þe*, (quatenus,) as far as, used adverbially, thus: *þær* *þē* *fyr* *bec* *þēgeada*, as far as books inform us.

3 In the sense of *apud, ad, juxta*, &c. this preposition is sometimes joined with an accusative case; as *þær* *handa*, at hand.
CARDBINAL.

xc. hund-nigontig, ninety; i.e. nine ties of the hands.

c. { hund, hundred, i

a hundred; a hand-ridding; or ten ties of the hands.

cx. hund-entupontig, hundred and ten; eleven ties of the hands.

cxx. hund-trpeltig, hundred and twenty; twelve ties of the hands.

c. apa hund, two hundred; two hand-ridings.

ccc. ἤπειρον hund, &c. three hundred, &c.; three hand-ridings.

티. ἡπειρον, a thousand; thus end; the ne plus ultra of Saxon numeration; in the plural ἡπειρονα, -e, -o, -u, thousands.

CONCLUSION.

Thus have we ventured to give a short introduction to Saxon Grammar; rather for the sake of convenient reference in reading the Saxon Chronicle, than with a view of affording complete rules for the study of the language. The Saxon grammar above all others must be taught by the language, and not the language by the grammar. There is the less necessity for enlarging on the subject at present, because a work is in the press, which is undertaken for that express purpose.) Of the four parts therefore, into which Grammar is usually divided, Orthography, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody, no regular discussion is here attempted. Prosody, indeed, belongs to Poetry; a department as distinct from Grammar, as Logic, Rhetoric, or any other branch of general literature. Ælfric makes thirty divisions of Grammar; concluding with History and Fable; his discrimination of which is worth repeating. The passage, moreover, contains every part of speech except the interjection; and forms a good illustration of Saxon Orthography, Etymology, and Syntax.

"Sume γύνο γεχατενε Fabulae. ἢ γύνο ὑδελε ῥελλυνγα. Fabulae γύνο ἢ λαγὰ ἢ μεν ἤρεγαο ὄνγεαν γεςύνο. ἢ παρπενεν ἡ γεμεαδον ἡ γερμπαταν ἡ μας. Sum ἡμαν ἡ γεχατεν λΙστΟλΙα. ἢ γεπεακεβαγιγ. μνε ἤμαν ἄμην ἡ γε-μεαδον ἡ ἢνγ. ἢ ἡ δαδα. ἡ γεπον γεδος ὄν καλλου (καλβομ?) δαςυμ. ἢ γρ ἕπειρεν περπον. "Some parts are called FABLES; that is, IDLE TALEs. FABLES are the LIES that men tell against NATURE, that never were nor can be. Some part is called HISTORY; that is, RELATION; whereby man writes and relates the things and the deeds that were done in old days, and to us were unknown."

1 By the Rev. J. Bosworth, Vicar of Little Horwood, Bucks.

2 Or, according to the literal Saxon, LAYS; a word preserved by Poets; as, "The Lay of the last Minstrel," &c. But the critical grammarian condemns only those LAYS that are AGAINST NATURE; agreeing herein with the best critics of antiquity. Aristotle commends Homer, because he has taught other poets how to manage Fiction with propriety; ἰον ἤγειν ὐς δατ.
The Saxon Chronicle.

B RYTENE a island is eht hunu mlæ lang. Æ træ hunu mlæ bræd. And hen ðænðon on þam Iglænde þæ geðæoðu. Ængīc. BRIPT-phyrh. SCYT-THYR. Æ RÝHTTYP. Æ BOCææden. Ænord þæn þegæng þyger lander BÝHTCAIR. þa common of Armænia. Æ geææton ruían-þænþæ BÝTENE ænòrt. Æa gelæmp hit Æ RÝHTCAIR common ruían of Scææthan. Æd langæm þææpum na manæægum. Æ þa common ænòrt on ðonð Ybææmæn up. Æ þææ ðææon Scææfa æ hæ æææ moææætæ puææn. Ac hæææ noææon heæææm lypææn.

THE island Britain1 is 800 miles long, and 200 miles broad. And there are in the island five nations; English, Welsh (or British2), Scottish, Pictish, and Latin. The first inhabitants were the Britons, who came from Armenia3, and first peopled Britain southward. Then4 happened it, that the Picts came south from Scythia, with long ships, not many; and, landing first in the northern part of Ireland, they told the Scots that they must dwell there. But they would not give them

* This introductory part of the Chronicle to An. I. first printed by Gibson from the Laud MS. only, has been corrected by a collation of two additional MSS. in the British Museum, Cat. Tiberius B iv. and Domitianus A viii. Some defects are also here supplied.  

1 The materials of this introductory part are to be found in Pliny, Solinus, Orosius, Gildas, and Bede. The admeasurement of the island, however inaccurate, is from the best authorities of those times, and followed by much later historians. Simeon of Durham says of the length "Anglia habet in longitudine 500 miliaria a loco Penwithstert vocato, qui situs est 15 leges ultra Michael Stowe in Cornualas, usque ad Cathenes trans Scotiam." He is more correct in the breadth,—"In latitudine habet 300 mil. a Depiestowe usque Defre." —X. Script. sub init. But many writers have decena, or plus quam decena.

2 Gibson, following the Laud MS. has made six nations of five, by introducing the British and Welsh as two distinct tribes. The Cotton scribe, Dom. a viii. aware of this inconsistency, omits Bockææn.

3 "De tractu Armoricano."—Bede, Hist. Eccl. i. 1. "Fæm Armopæææn þææpæ magæææpe."—Ælfær. The word Armenia occurring a few lines above in Bede, it was perhaps inadvertently written by the Saxon compiler of the Chronicle instead of Armorica.

Sixtigum pumplum aen jam he Cruitt pæpe accenned. Gauyr Iuhur Romana Cæpepe mid hund-cætætigum rècïum ge-rohte Brytene. Æn he pæg æneft leave; for the Scots told them that they could not all dwell there together; "But," said the Scots, "we can nevertheless give you advice. We know another island here to the east. There you may dwell, if you will; and whosoever withstandeth you, we will assist you, that you may gain it." Then went the Picts and entered this land northward. Southward the Britons possessed it, as we before said. And the Picts obtained wives of the Scots, on condition that they chose their kings always on the female side; which they have continued to do, so long since. And it happened, in the run of years, that some party of Scots went from Ireland into Britain, and acquired some portion of this land. Their leader was called Reoda, from whom they are named Dalreodi (or Dalreathians).

Sixty winters ere that Christ was born, Caius Julius, emperor of the Romans, with 804 ships sought Britain. There he was first beaten in a dreadful fight,

---

1 In case of a suspected succession, "Ubi res veniret in dulcium," &c.—Bede, Hist. Eccles. i. 1. King Alfred, translating Bede, says, "fet to ðæg ðæ mid Peothum hælbean," "quod usque hodie apud Pictos constat esse servatum." Then comes Henry of Huntingdon, who in the middle of the twelfth century repeats the very words of Bede.

2 Reoda, Ælfr. Reoda, Bede, Hunt, &c. Perhaps it was originally Reoda or Reoda.

3 Dalreudini,—Bede, Hist. Eccles. i. 1. Dalpeæmæga—Ælfr. Dal and ðæl, dâil, Goth. a deal, portion, or division. "Lingua eorum dâl partem significat."—Bede, as above; but Wheloc has pa-trem by mistake. Hence Dal-reath, &c.

4 "Præter octoginta onerarias, in quibus duæ le-giones erant transportatas, tradit Caesar se octodecim naves equitibus distribuisse."—Cæsar de Bell. Gall. lib. 4.
and lost a great part of his army. Then he let his army abide with the Scots, and went south into Gaul. There he gathered 600 ships, with which he went back into Britain. When they first rushed together, Caesar’s tribune, whose name was Labienus, was slain. Then took the Welsh sharp piles, and drove them with great clubs into the water, at a certain ford of the river called Thames. When the Romans found that, they would not go over the ford. Then fled the Britons to the fastnesses of the woods; and Caesar, having after much fighting gained many of the chief towns, went back into Gaul.

✔ A.D. 1. Octavianus reigned forty-six winters; and in the forty-second year

---

1 This is an error, arising from the inaccurately written MSS. of Orosius and Bede; where in Hibernia and in Hiberniam occur for in hiberna. The error is retained in Wheloe’s Bede.

2 “Mendose, uti suspicor, Labienus; is enim multo tempore post pugnam Britannicam Caesaris extitit legatus, ac demum, defectione ad hostes facta, in bello, quod habuit cum Pompeii filiis Caesar, Hispalico perit.” A. Hist. de Bell. Hispan. c. 4. Legendum vero fortasse Laberius, nam Q. Laberium Durum, tribunum militum, a Britannis occisum memorat Caesar in Comment. de Bell. Gall. l. b. c. 5.”—Gibs. “Laberius a Britannis occisus in Chestonwoode prope Refram.”—Lel. ex vet. Chron. ap. Wigmore. Venerable Bede also, and Orosius, whom he follows verbatim, have Labienus. It is probably a mistake of some very ancient scribe, who improperly supplied the abbreviation Labius (for Laborius) by Labienus.

3 Of these early transactions in Britain king Alfred supplies us with the following brief but circumstantial account in his Saxon paraphrase of Orosius:—“Æþþþ þæ þe he [Gaúr īlúr] hi [Galli] ofþ þæ þae
of his reign Christ was born. Then three astrologers from the east came to worship Christ; and the children in Bethlehem were slain by Herod in persecution of Christ.

A.D. 3. This year died Herod, stabbed by his own hand; and Archelaus his son succeeded him. The child Christ was also this year brought back again from Egypt.

A.D. 6. From the beginning of the world to this year were gone five thousand and two hundred winters.

A.D. 11. This year Herod the son of Antipater undertook the government in Judea.

A.D. 12. This year Philip and Herod divided Judea into four kingdoms.

A.D. 16. This year Tiberius succeeded to the empire.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

A.D. 26. This year Pilate began to reign over the Jews.

A.D. 30. This year was Christ baptized; and Peter and Andrew were converted, together with James, and John, and Philip, and all the twelve apostles.

A.D. 33. This year was Christ crucified; about five thousand two hundred and twenty-six winters from the beginning of the world.

A.D. 34. This year was St. Paul converted, and St. Stephen stoned.

A.D. 35: This year the blessed Peter the apostle settled an episcopal see in the city of Antioch.

A.D. 37. This year Pilate slew himself with his own hand.

---

1 An. XXVII. 2 An. XXXI. 3 An. XXXIV. 4 An. XXXIX. 5 A.D. 26. 6 A.D. 30. 7 A.D. 33. 8 A.D. 34. 9 A.D. 37.

---


---

1 An. 29. Flor. 2 An. 31. Flor. 3 An. 34. Flor. but the Saxon annalists agree with Orosius and Bede.

4 S die Aprilis, Flor. M. West.

5 Gibbon regrets this chronology, i.e. from the creation of the world, which he thinks preferable to the vulgar mode from the Christian era. But how vague and uncertain the scale which depends on a point so remote and undetermined as the precise time when the world was created! If we examine the chronometers of different writers, we shall find a difference, between the maximum and the minimum, of 3368 years. The Saxon chronology seems to be founded on that of Eusebius, which approaches the medium between the two extremes.

6 An. 35. Flor. 7 An. 35. M. West.

8 "S. Petrus cathedram Antiochensem ecclesiae tenet annis 7."—Flor. an. 38. M. West. an. 34.

9 An. 42. Flor. This act is attributed by Orosius, and Bede who follows him, to the threaten-
A.D. 39. This year Caius undertook the empire.

A.D. 44. This year the blessed Peter the apostle settled an episcopal see at Rome; and James, the brother of John, was slain by Herod.

A.D. 45. This year died Herod, who slew James one year ere his own death.

A.D. 46. This year Claudius, the second of the Roman emperors who invaded Britain, took the greater part of the island into his power, and added the Orkneys to the dominion of the Romans. This was in the fourth year of his reign. And in the same year happened the great famine in Syria which Luke mentions in the book called

---

*a xxix. C. T. b i. omitting the first x. b Gauff renge to puce, Cot. c An. xlvi. Laud. C. T. b iv. d So C. T. b i. biceop-rect, Cot. biceop-rect, Cant. e From Cot. f An. xlvii. Laud. C. T. b iv. g speke, Laud. C. T. b i. and iv. h annum, Laud. C. T. b i. i agenum, Laud. C. T. b i. and iv. k speke, Cant. l An. xlvii. Laud. C. T. a vi. b i. m Nep Claudius Romana cynthia. Brystene lond geordere. 7 bone manan deel p'bar ealondere' on hur gereald onere. 7 eac gylwe Onchadur a ealond Romana cynedome unnediode. 'Dir pere propreter geape hur puce. 7 on hur ylcan geape gepan re mycela hunzgon on Sypia he Lucar pede on hape hoc Actur Aporto.

---

ing conduct of Caligula, with a remark, that it was he (Pilate) who condemned our Lord to death: "Pilate hu hæfo on þeaceunga of he hune ryfme oþþæfta. De gesedome upne Dhuhten to deade." — Oros. Alfeld. vi. 3.


* An. 48. Flor. The following is the account of this famine in king Alfred's Orosius: "On ðam geape þe mycel hunzgon on Sypia þon ðon Palecena. bucon þ j Elena. Adahena cpen. reale þam munecum copn genoh þe pæpon æt Dapuralem."
Acts of the Apostles. After Claudius Nero succeeded to the empire, who almost lost the island Britain through his incapacity.

A.D. 47. This year Mark, the evangelist in Egypt, beginneth to write the gospel.

A.D. 50. This year Paul was sent bound to Rome.

A.D. 62. This year James, the brother of Christ, suffered.

A.D. 63. This year Mark the evangelist departed this life.

A.D. 69. This year Peter and Paul suffered.

A.D. 70. This year Vespasian undertook the empire.

A.D. 71. This year Titus, son of

* From Laud. C.T. n iv. But this account of the succession of Nero to the empire is rather premature, if we admit the additions from the Cotton MS. which I do not find elsewhere. According to Orosius he succeeded Claudius in the year of Rome 809, i. e. A.D. 57, and continued emperor till A.D. 72. Da pęk Neron to puce, aetern Claudii jam cæpres, re nato principec urgam on vaxe cunyrian (in le militari). Ac beryh ofera um trium Arpianas Rompape rike [par] set he lycele Bpovona pice poplet.—Alfr. Bed. b From Cot. c From Cot. d From Cot. e So Cot. f So Cot. g So Cot. h So Cot. i So Cot. j So Cot. k So Cot. l So Cot. m So Cot. n So Cot. o So Cot. p So Cot. q So Cot. r So Cot. s So Cot. t So Cot. u So Cot. v So Cot. w So Cot. x So Cot. y So Cot. z So Cot. See also king Alfred’s Saxon version of Bede.


2 An. 60. Flor. 3 An. 64. Flor. 4 "Lapidatur."—Flor. M. West.


8 "Petrus crucifixus, Paulus gladio casus."—Flor. from Bede.


10 An. 76. Flor.
Vespasian, slew in Jerusalem eleven hundred thousand Jews.

A.D. 81. This year Titus came to the empire, after Vespasian, who said that he considered the day lost in which he did no good.

A.D. 83. This year Domitian, the brother of Titus, assumed the government.

A.D. 84. This year John the evangelist in the island Patmos wrote the book called The Apocalypse.

A.D. 90. This year Simon, the apostle, a relation of Christ, was crucified; and John the evangelist rested at Ephesus.

A.D. 92. This year died Pope Clement.

An. LXXXI. Ne? Domicianus. Titus became pope.

An. LXXXIV. Ioanne, ye pope, and the hundred thousand Jews.

An. XC. Ne? Simon became pope.

An. XCII. Clement became pope.

Vespasian, slew in Jerusalem eleven hundred thousand Jews.

A.D. 81. This year Titus came to the empire, after Vespasian, who said that he considered the day lost in which he did no good.

A.D. 83. This year Domitian, the brother of Titus, assumed the government.

A.D. 84. This year John the evangelist in the island Patmos wrote the book called The Apocalypse.

A.D. 90. This year Simon, the apostle, a relation of Christ, was crucified; and John the evangelist rested at Ephesus.

A.D. 92. This year died Pope Clement.

An. LXXXI. Ne? Domicianus. Titus became pope.

An. LXXXIV. Ioanne, ye pope, and the hundred thousand Jews.

An. XC. Ne? Simon became pope.

An. XCII. Clement became pope.

Vespasian, slew in Jerusalem eleven hundred thousand Jews.

A.D. 81. This year Titus came to the empire, after Vespasian, who said that he considered the day lost in which he did no good.

A.D. 83. This year Domitian, the brother of Titus, assumed the government.

A.D. 84. This year John the evangelist in the island Patmos wrote the book called The Apocalypse.

A.D. 90. This year Simon, the apostle, a relation of Christ, was crucified; and John the evangelist rested at Ephesus.

A.D. 92. This year died Pope Clement.

An. LXXXI. Ne? Domicianus. Titus became pope.

An. LXXXIV. Ioanne, ye pope, and the hundred thousand Jews.

An. XC. Ne? Simon became pope.

An. XCII. Clement became pope.

Vespasian, slew in Jerusalem eleven hundred thousand Jews.

A.D. 81. This year Titus came to the empire, after Vespasian, who said that he considered the day lost in which he did no good.

A.D. 83. This year Domitian, the brother of Titus, assumed the government.

A.D. 84. This year John the evangelist in the island Patmos wrote the book called The Apocalypse.

A.D. 90. This year Simon, the apostle, a relation of Christ, was crucified; and John the evangelist rested at Ephesus.

A.D. 92. This year died Pope Clement.

An. LXXXI. Ne? Domicianus. Titus became pope.

An. LXXXIV. Ioanne, ye pope, and the hundred thousand Jews.

An. XC. Ne? Simon became pope.

An. XCII. Clement became pope.

Vespasian, slew in Jerusalem eleven hundred thousand Jews.

A.D. 81. This year Titus came to the empire, after Vespasian, who said that he considered the day lost in which he did no good.

A.D. 83. This year Domitian, the brother of Titus, assumed the government.

A.D. 84. This year John the evangelist in the island Patmos wrote the book called The Apocalypse.

A.D. 90. This year Simon, the apostle, a relation of Christ, was crucified; and John the evangelist rested at Ephesus.

A.D. 92. This year died Pope Clement.

An. LXXXI. Ne? Domicianus. Titus became pope.

An. LXXXIV. Ioanne, ye pope, and the hundred thousand Jews.

An. XC. Ne? Simon became pope.

An. XCII. Clement became pope.

Vespasian, slew in Jerusalem eleven hundred thousand Jews.

A.D. 81. This year Titus came to the empire, after Vespasian, who said that he considered the day lost in which he did no good.

A.D. 83. This year Domitian, the brother of Titus, assumed the government.

A.D. 84. This year John the evangelist in the island Patmos wrote the book called The Apocalypse.

A.D. 90. This year Simon, the apostle, a relation of Christ, was crucified; and John the evangelist rested at Ephesus.

A.D. 92. This year died Pope Clement.

An. LXXXI. Ne? Domicianus. Titus became pope.

An. LXXXIV. Ioanne, ye pope, and the hundred thousand Jews.

An. XC. Ne? Simon became pope.

An. XCII. Clement became pope.

Vespasian, slew in Jerusalem eleven hundred thousand Jews.

A.D. 81. This year Titus came to the empire, after Vespasian, who said that he considered the day lost in which he did no good.

A.D. 83. This year Domitian, the brother of Titus, assumed the government.

A.D. 84. This year John the evangelist in the island Patmos wrote the book called The Apocalypse.

A.D. 90. This year Simon, the apostle, a relation of Christ, was crucified; and John the evangelist rested at Ephesus.

A.D. 92. This year died Pope Clement.
xiii.—cix.

An. CX. a Dem Ignatius re b episcopus c migrand e.

cxl.—cxiv. cxv.

'An. CXVI. Dem Adregnius re Ca- pepe aqan to pixienne":

cxvii.—cxxiv. —cxxxiv. b —cxliv.

An. CXLV. k Dem Marcus Anto- nius and Aurelius hic broden reegen to nice":

cxlvi.—clxxxviii.


A.D. 110. This year 1 Bishop Ig- natius suffered 2.

A.D. 116. This year 3 Hadrian the Cæsar 4 began to reign.

A.D. 145. This year Marcus Anto- ninus and Aurelius his brother succeed- ed to the empire.

A.D. 189. This year 5 Severus came to the empire; and went with his army into Britain, and subdued in battle a great part of the island. Then wrought he a mound of turf 6 , with a broad wall thereupon, from sea to sea, for the de- fence of the Britons. He reigned seven- teen years; and then ended his days at York. His son Bassianus succeeded


manyecean cyriecan," bishop and father of the Ro- mish church; a very different thing from being bi- shop and father of all the churches in Christendom, 4 An. 115. Flor. 4 " bestis traditum."—Flor. Kal. Felr. M.West. Bed. in Martyrol. 4 An. 124. Flor. An. 118. M.West. 4 About this time the title of Cæsar began to be given to the heir apparent of the empire, which was changed to that of Augustus and Princeps, when he became emperor. This distinction, however, was soon lost in the German and other languages.


him in the empire. His other son, who
perished, was called Geta. This year
Eleutherius undertook the bishopric of
Rome, and held it honourably for fifteen
winters. To him Lucius, king of the
Britons, sent letters, and prayed that he
might be made a Christian. He obtained
his request; and they continued after-
wards in the right belief until the reign
of Diocletian.

A.D. 199. In this year was found
the holy rood.

---

1 "A fratre Bassiano, cui et Caracallo nomen,
interfectus, anno aetatis 22, sen 25 secundum non-
nullos, imperii mense undecimo."—Vid. Spartan. in
2 An. 142. Flor. An. 185. M. West. solita discre-
pantia. "A.D. 186. Eodem anno Britannia fidem
Christi suscepit, praedacinctus verbum Fugatio et
Damiano, missis papa Eleutherio, regnante Lucio,
rege Britonum."—Leland. ex vet. Cod. Roff. Mon.
Collect. vol. iv. p. 69. ed. 1774. In some authors
we find the names of these primitive missionaries
written Faganus and Fuganus, Duviannus, &c. and
in Math. West. Deruvianianus and Deruvianus.
25, menses 6, dies 5."—Spelman.
4 Vid. Spelman. Concil. tom. i. p. 31, &c.
Concil. tom. i. p. 37.
6 Those writers who mention this grand dis-
cov ery of the holy cross, by Helena the mother of
Constantine, disagree so much in their chronology,
that it is a vain attempt to reconcile them to truth
or to each other.

This and the other notices of ecclesiastical mat-
ters, whether Latin or Saxon, from the year 190
to the year 380 of the Laud MS. and 381 of the
printed Chronicle, may be safely considered as in-
terplications, probably posterior to the Norman
Conquest. See Note b An. CCLXXXIV.
An. CCLXXXIII. b Deo popade Sanctus c Albanus martyr. DCCCLXXXIV. — CCCLXI. — CCCLXII.

"An. CCCXLIII. Deo popunde S. Nicolaup":

CCCLXIV. — CCCLXXII.

An. CCCLXXIX. "Deo Gratianum reng to nice":

CCCLXX. — CCCLXXXII. — CCCCLXXVIII.

An. CCCCLXIII. Deo Maximus i. k re Carepe" reng to nice: Dei re on Brythe londe zebopen. r honum n he n pop into Gallia. r he re opplon bone Carepe Gratianum. r hi broden adpa d on ebele. re re zehaten f Valentianum. r re Valentianum ezt ge e rammode pepe o. r opplon Maximun. r reng to nice: On sam u tyman x ajar Pelagier zedpylo geond middan geandpy.

CCCLXXXII. — CCCLXXX. — CCCCLXXVIII. — CCCCLXXVIII.

An. CCCCLVIII. Deo Romane ge-

A.D. 283. This year suffered1 Saint Alban the Martyr.

A.D. 343. This year2 died St. Nicholas.

A.D. 379. This year3 Gratian succeeded to the empire.

A.D. 381. This year4 Maximus the Caesar came to the empire. He was born in the land of Britain5, whence he passed over into Gaul. He there slew the emperor Gratian; and drove his brother, whose name was Valentine, from his country (Italy). The same Valentine afterwards collected an army, and slew Maximus; whereby he gained the empire. About this time6 arose the error of Pelagius over the world.

A.D. 418. This year the Romans


1 " 10 kal., Jul. juxta civitatem Verolamium," &c.—Bed. i. 8.
4 An. 382. Flor.
5 Imperator in Britannia creatus est, king Alfred uniformly translates—He pey on Brythe accensed: whence not only Constantine, but also his father Constantius, Gratian, and Maximus, are said to have been born in Britain.
romnonosenalabselgolshopeconoronyrtenepaenon. j rumemoneordahanhyd-
onden. j hy namizmonstridinanpin-
dan ne meahte. j rumemidhimk on
Galha laetzdon:

cccxxxix.—cccxxxii.

An. CCCXXII. "Dep Theodosius
 pe gingpamento to muce":

cccxxiv. cccxxv.—cccxxviii.

An. CCCXXIX. "Dep Palladius
 paig onpende to Scottum. paet he
 hona geleapan geapymepe. 
ppam Celctino jam Papan":

["An. CCCXXX. Dep Patricius
 paig arund ppm Celctine jam papan
to hodanne Scottum pulluht":]

cccxxxii.—cccxxxiii. cccxxxiv.

An. CCCXXXV. "Dep Gotan
braconrome bukh. j noper gyddan
Ro-
collected all the hoards of gold that
were in Britain; and some they hid in
the earth, so that no man afterwards
might find them, and some they carried
away with them into Gaul.

A.D. 423. This year Theodosius the
younger succeeded to the empire.

A.D. 429. This year bishop Palladi-
us was sent from pope Celestius to
the Scots, that he might establish their
faith.

A.D. 430. This year Patricius was
sent from pope Celestius to preach bap-
tism to the Scots.

A.D. 435. This year the Goths sack-
ed the city of Rome; and never since

---

1 This is not to be understood strictly; gold being
used as a general term for money or coin of
every description; great quantities of which, it is
well known, have been found at different times,
and in many different places, in this island: not
only of gold, but of silver, brass, copper, &c.


3 "An. 432. Patricius sanctus, genere Britton, a
sancto Caelstino papa consecutur, et ad archiepis-
copatum Hiberniae missus; ibi per annos 60 signis at-
tque mirabilibus pravendus, totam insulam Hiberniae
convertit ad fide."—Flor. Palladius and Pa-
tricius have been sometimes confounded together;
so that it is difficult to assign to each his respective
share of merit in the conversion of the Scots of
Ireland. The Petrob. MS. according to Joscelin,
had Patricius for Palladius.

have the Romans reigned in Britain. This was about eleven hundred and ten winters after it was built. They reigned altogether in Britain four hundred and seventy winters since Gaius Julius first sought that land.

A.D. 443. This year 1 sent the Britons over sea to Rome, and begged assistance against the Picts 2; but they had none, for the Romans were at war with Atila, king of the Huns. Then sent they to the Angles, and requested the same from the nobles of that nation.

A.D. 444. This year died St. Martin.

A.D. 448. This year John the Baptist shewed his head to two monks, who came from the eastern country to Jerusalem for the sake of prayer, in the place that whilom was the palace of Herod 3.


2 "Tertium jam petunt auxilia a Romanis; eos enim Britannis subsidio bis venisse et Pictos repulisse tradunt historici."—Gibs.

3 Gibs. from Cot. an interpolated legend, from the Gesta Pontificum, repeated by Bede, Florence, Math. West. Fordun, and others. The head was said to be carried to Edessa.

4 See Bed. Chron. and Hist. Eccl. i. 15.
Valentinian assumed the empire, and reigned seven winters. In their days Hengest and Horsa, invited by Wurtgern king of the Britons to his assistance, landed in Britain in a place that is called Ipwinesfleot; first of all to support the Britons, but they afterwards fought against them. The king directed them to fight against the Picts; and they did so; and obtained the victory wherever they came. They then sent to the Angles, and desired them to send more assistance. They described the worthlessness of the Britons, and the richness of the land. They then sent them greater support. Then came the men from three powers of Germany; the Old Saxons, the Angles, and the Jutes. From the Jutes are descended the men of Kent, the Wightwarins (that is, the tribe that now dwelleth in the isle of Wight), and that kindred in Wessex that men yet call

\[ \text{Valentinian assumed the empire, and reigned seven winters. In their days Hengest and Horsa, invited by Wurtgern king of the Britons to his assistance, landed in Britain in a place that is called Ipwinesfleot; first of all to support the Britons, but they afterwards fought against them. The king directed them to fight against the Picts; and they did so; and obtained the victory wherever they came. They then sent to the Angles, and desired them to send more assistance. They described the worthlessness of the Britons, and the richness of the land. They then sent them greater support. Then came the men from three powers of Germany; the Old Saxons, the Angles, and the Jutes. From the Jutes are descended the men of Kent, the Wightwarins (that is, the tribe that now dwelleth in the isle of Wight), and that kindred in Wessex that men yet call} \]
Sub-Seaxan. \( \text{Hengest-Seaxan} \)\footnote{\text{Sexa, Laud. \ Hujus tempore celebatur Calchedonense concilium dcccxxi. episcoporum, adversus Eutychem abbatem et Dioscorum. Gibs. from Laud. See Flor. Bed. &c.}}: Of Angle comon. ye à riðān ʰept in biþrīx Íhtum \( \text{Seaxum} \'). Êæc-Èngle. \( \text{Middle Angle. Æapance. and calle Norðymbra:} \) "Neona hepe-to-
\( \text{pæpe} \)\footnote{\text{From Laud.}}\footnote{\text{Hujus tempore celebatur Calchedonense concilium dcccxxi. episcoporum, adversus Eutychem abbatem et Dioscorum. Gibs. from Laud. See Flor. Bed. &c.}}\text{gan pæpon tægen æþþoþna. Hængest and Dornra.} \( \text{hepe} \)\footnote{\text{So Laud. Cot. C.T. n. &c. in. Gibs. \ So Cant. C.T. n. \ Egeleþrep, Laud. Ægeleþrep, Cot. Ægeleþrep, Cant. C.T. n.}}\text{pæpon Pihþylfer runa.} \( \text{Pihþylfer rune.} \)\footnote{\text{From C.T. n. \ From C.T. n. \ Ægeleþrep, Flor. Ægeleþrip, Ethelw. which agrees with most of the Saxon MSS. It was a thorp or village near Aylesford. Epísford, Nem. ap. Gale, incorrectly. \ "Horsa,—œciscus in bello a Brittoni-}}\text{tan-htehton runa.} \( \text{Horsa, Witta, Witta of Weecta, Weecta of Woden. From this Woden arose all our royal kindred, and that of the South-browsians also.}}\footnote{\text{Sexa, Laud. \ Hujus tempore celebatur Calchedonense concilium dcccxxi. episcoporum, adversus Eutychem abbatem et Dioscorum. Gibs. from Laud. See Flor. Bed. &c. \ Ægeleþrep, Flor. Ægeleþrip, Ethelw. which agrees with most of the Saxon MSS. It was a thorp or village near Aylesford. Epísford, Nem. ap. Gale, incorrectly. \ "Horsa,—œciscus in bello a Brittoni-}}\text{bus, hactenus in orientaliþus Cantico partibus monumentum habet suo nomine insigne." (sc. Horsted pr. Aylesford.)—Bede, Hist. Eccles. i. 15. omitted by King Alfred in his Saxon version.}}\footnote{\text{Sexa, Laud. \ Hujus tempore celebatur Calchedonense concilium dcccxxi. episcoporum, adversus Eutychem abbatem et Dioscorum. Gibs. from Laud. See Flor. Bed. &c. \ Ægeleþrep, Flor. Ægeleþrip, Ethelw. which agrees with most of the Saxon MSS. It was a thorp or village near Aylesford. Epísford, Nem. ap. Gale, incorrectly. \ "Horsa,—œciscus in bello a Brittoni-}}\text{A.D. 455. This year Hengest and Horsa fought with Wurtgern the king on the spot that is called Aylesford. His brother Horsa being there slain, Hengest afterwards took to the kingdom with his son Esc.}}\footnote{\text{Sexa, Laud. \ Hujus tempore celebatur Calchedonense concilium dcccxxi. episcoporum, adversus Eutychem abbatem et Dioscorum. Gibs. from Laud. See Flor. Bed. &c. \ Ægeleþrep, Flor. Ægeleþrip, Ethelw. which agrees with most of the Saxon MSS. It was a thorp or village near Aylesford. Epísford, Nem. ap. Gale, incorrectly. \ "Horsa,—œciscus in bello a Brittoni-}}\text{A.D. 457. This year Hengest and Esc fought with the Britons on the spot that is called Crayford, and there slew four thousand men. The Britons then—}}
forsook the land of Kent, and in great consternation fled to London.

A.D. 465. This year Hengest and Ese fought with the Welsh, nigh Wippedfleet; and there slew twelve leaders, all Welsh. On their side a thane was there slain, whose name was Wipped.

A.D. 473. This year Hengest and Ese fought with the Welsh, and took immense booty. And the Welsh fled from the English like fire.

A.D. 477. This year came Ella to Britain, with his three sons, Cymen, and Wlenking, and Cissa, in three ships; landing at a place that is called Cyme-shore. There they slew many of the Welsh; and some in flight they drove into the wood that is called Andre's-ley.

responds with the Latin, "quatuor millia virorum." Henry of Huntingdon, who seems to have had before him some of the worst MSS. of the Saxon Chronicle, ingeniously combines the two corrupt readings, pepay and pepad; and, after forming the British army into four divisions, he very naturally kills the four leaders of them. "Quatuor millia," &c. Ethelw. Flor.


A.D. 482. This year the blessed Abbot Benedict shone in this world, by the splendor of those virtues which the blessed Gregory records in the book of Dialogues.

A.D. 485. This year Ella fought with the Welsh nigh Mecred's-Burnsted.

A.D. 488. This year Esc succeeded to the kingdom; and was king of the men of Kent twenty-four winters.

A.D. 490. This year Ella and Cissa besieged the city of Andred, and slew all that were therein; nor was one Briton left there afterwards.

A.D. 495. This year came two leaders into Britain, Cerdic, and Cynric

---

1 Vid. Greg. Dialog. lib. 2.  
2 "Juxta locum qui dicitur Mercedeskurnan-stede."—Ethelw.  
3 34. Hunt.  
1 Cynric\(^{a}\) hit runu. mid þie reipum. on\(^{b}\) hime ròde he ir zecepnd\(^{c}\) Cen-
dicer\(^{d}\)-ora. \(^{e}\) 'I \(\tilde{y}\) ican dáge pôd Pea-
lum gehuhton'. \(\{\) Da zepon he. \(\tilde{y}\) pa
peng hit runu Cynric to ħam pice. \(\tilde{y}\)
hit heolb xxvi. punta. Da he rohip-
ponde. \(\tilde{y}\) peng Ceaplin to. hit runu. \(\tilde{y}\)
heolb xvii. zeap. Da he zepon. \(\tilde{y}\) peng
Ceol to ħam pice. \(\tilde{y}\) heolb v. zeap. Da
he zepon \(\tilde{y}\) peng Ceolpul to. hit bro-
do. \(\tilde{y}\) he niçode repononyne zeap. \(\tilde{y}\)
heolb cyùn zae to Cenpice. Da peng
Cynegylr. Ceolpulr brodób runu. to
pice. \(\tilde{y}\) haerde an \(\tilde{y}\) hhtiç punta. \(\tilde{y}\)
he onfeng æpere pulpithe Pept-Sexna
cinga. And \(\tilde{y}\) peng Cenpalh to pice.
\(\tilde{y}\) heolb hit xxxi. punta. re Ceapalh
paer Cynegylr runu. \(\tilde{y}\) ha heolb Sex-
bunh open an zeap \(\tilde{y}\) pice æpere him.
Da peng æpere to pice. paer cyùn
zae to Cenpice. \(\tilde{y}\) he heolb tra zeap.
Da peng Centpine to Pept-Sexna pice.
Cynegylr. \(\tilde{y}\) niçode nigon zeap. Da
peng Ceapalla to ħam pice paer cyùn
zae to Cenpice. \(\tilde{y}\) he heolb iii. zeap.
Da peng lye to Pept-Sexna pice. daer
cyùn zae to Cenpice. and heolb xxxvii.

\(^{a}\) Cynric, Cot. \(^{b}\) So Cant. Laud. C.T. vii. \(^{c}\) geharon, Cot. \(^{d}\) Cenricer, Laud. Cot. \(^{e}\) hopa, Whel. \(^{f}\) on ħam ỳican dáge puhton pôd Pealar. Cot.—gehuhton pôd Pealar, Laud.—hie gehuhton pôd Pealum. Cant. C.T. vii. The remainder of the year is an interpolation.

erpe, Whel. \(\text{"}\) contra quem \([\text{Cealimun}]
Ceul, filius fratris sui Cuthwulfs, quem ante vien-
nium regem sub se fecerat, immerton rebellavit, reg-
noque expellens, loco ejus 5 annis regnavit."—Flor.
Geneal. Vid. an. 592, 597. In the genealogy of
Florence of Worcester, the reign of the rebel or
his son, with five ships, at a place that
is called Ceric's-ore. And they fought
with the Welsh the same day. Then
he died, and his son Cynric succeeded
to the government, and held it six and
twenty winters\(^{1}\). Then he died; and
Ceawlin, his son, succeeded, who reign-
ed 17 years\(^{2}\). Then he died; and Ceol
succeeded to the government, and reign-
ed 5 years. When he died, Ceolwulf,
his brother, succeeded, and reigned sev-
enteen years\(^{3}\). Their kin goeth to Cer-
dic. Then succeeded Cynegils, Ceol-
wulf's brother's son, to the kingdom;
and reigned one and thirty winters\(^{4}\).

And he first of West-Saxon kings re-
ceived baptism. Then succeeded Cen-
wall, who was the son of Cynegils, and
reigned one and thirty winters\(^{5}\). Then
held Sexburga, his queen, the govern-
ment one year after him. Then succeed-
ed Escwine to the kingdom, whose kin
goeth to Cedic, and held it two years\(^{6}\).

Then succeeded Centwine, the son of
Cynegils, to the kingdom of the West-
Saxons, and reigned nine years\(^{7}\). Then
succeeded Ceadwall to the government,
Then is prefixed to the genealogy, prefixed to the genealogy, prefixed to the genealogy, prefixed to the genealogy, prefixed to the genealogy. Da peng fEðelheard to nine. hær cynn gæð to Cæpédice, and heold xvi. gean. Da peng Cuðberht to. hær cynn gæð to Cæpédice. j he heold xvi. pintna. Da peng Sigeþriht to. hær cynn gæð to Cæpédice. and he heold an gean. Da peng Cyneþulp to nine. hær cynn gæð to Cæpédice, and he heold an j mmittig pintna. Da peng Brithmene to nine. hær cynn gæð to Cæpédice, and he heold rixte gean. Da peng Ecgþriht to sam nine, and heold peopon j mmittig pintna, and peopon monad. Da peng fEðelpulp hir runu to, and heold ixteode healp gean:—Se fEðelpulp hær Ecgþrihting. Ecgþriht Cælcæmunding. Cælcæmund eaping. Eafa copping. Eoppa ingilding. Ingild Cenpeþing. j Ine Cenpeþing. j Cyðþulp Cenpeþing. j Cenpeþulp Cenpeþing. Cælþulp Cyðþrihting. Cyðþriht Cyðþrihting. Cyðþula Cyðþrihting.—And ha peng fEðelthald hir runu to nine. j heold rir gean. Da peng fEðelþriht hir broðor to. j heold v. gean. "Da peng fEðeped hir broðor to. j heold v. gean. "Da peng fEðeped heopia broðor to. hær. j þær azange hir ylde þeo and trentig pintna. j þneo hund j rix j whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and held it three years. Then succeeded Ina to the kingdom of the West-Saxons, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned 37 winters. Then succeeded Ethelheard, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned 16 years. Then succeeded Cynwulf, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned one year. Then succeeded Brihtric, whose kin goeth to Cerdic, and reigned 16 winters. Then succeeded Ethelwulf, his son, and reigned 18 years and a half. Ethelwulf was the son of Egbert, Egbert of Eal mund, Eal mund of Eafa, Eafa of Eoppa, Eoppa of Ingild, Ingild of Cenred, (Ina of Cenred, Cuth burga of Cenred, and Cwenburga of Cenred), Cenred of Ceolwald, Ceolwald of Cuthwulf, Cuthwulf of Cuthwine, Cuthwine of Celm, Celm of Cynric, Cynric of Creoda, Creoda of Cerdic. Then succeeded Ethelwulf, the son of Ethelwulf, to the kingdom, and held it five years. Then succeeded Ethelbert,
his brother, and reigned five years. Then succeeded Ethelred, his brother, to the kingdom, and held it five years. Then succeeded Alfred, their brother, to the government. And then had elapsed of his age three and twenty winters, and 396 winters from the time when his kindred first gained the land of Wessex from the Welsh. And he held the kingdom a year and a half less than 30 winters. Then succeeded Edward, the son of Alfred, and reigned 24 winters. When he died, then succeeded Athelstan, his son, and reigned 14 years and 7 weeks, and 3 days. Then succeeded Edmund, his brother, and reigned 6 years and a half, wanting 2 nights. Then succeeded Edred, his brother, and reigned 9 years and 6 weeks. Then succeeded Edwy, the son of Edmund, and reigned 3 years and 36 weeks, wanting 2 days. When he died, then succeeded Edgar, his brother, and reigned 16 years and 8 weeks, and 2 nights. When he died, then succeeded Edward, the son of Edgar, and reigned

A.D. 501. This year Porta and his two sons, Beda and Mela, came into
British, with two ships, at a place called Portsmouth. They soon landed, and slew on the spot a young Briton of very high rank.

A.D. 508. This year Cerdic and Cynric slew a British king, whose name was Natanleod, and five thousand men with him. After this was the land named Netley, from him, as far as Chardford 1.

A.D. 509. This year St. Benedict, the abbot, father of all the monks 2, ascended to heaven.

A.D. 514. This year came the West-Saxons into Britain, with three 3 ships, at the place that is called Cerdic’s-ore. And Stuff and Wihtgar fought with the Britons, and put them to flight.

A.D. 519. This year Cerdic and Cynric undertook the government of the

---

1 "Nazaed, a quo regio illa dicta est Nazaed, quam modo dicitur Certichesforde." — Hunt, mistakenly.
2 Merely of those called from him Benedictines. But the compiler of the Cotton MS. who was probably a monk of that order, seems not to acknowledge any other. Matthew of Westminster places his death in 536.
3 "duabus."—M. West.
ylican zeane he geryuht on pi5 Bryttar. bhe her mon nu c nemneC Cerdicerpope. d) riidgan micradon Pelt-Sexana c cynbeapn of ham baze:

DXX.—DXXVI.
An. DXXVII. Ne5 Cerdic y Cy6nic ruhton pe5 Bryttar on5 daere rtope he ii gepebden Cerdicer-leah:

DXXVIII.—DXXIX.
An. DXXX. Ne5 Cerdic and Cynnic genamon Pihte jin ealonos. and opfligon peala men on Pihtzapa-bynyz.

DXXXI.—DXXXII.
An. DXXXIV. Ne5 Cerdic. m) pe pom ma Pelt-Sexana cynz. poppepede. y Cynnic hir runu m) penz to puce. y) micr pode popc

DXXXIII.
An. DXXXVIII. Ne5 runne ahyr-tpode a) peopertyne dagum aep kt. Marni. from aep b) mepgene o9 undepe:

DXXXIX.
An. DXL. Ne5 runne ahyrtode f) A.D. 540. This year the sun was

West-Saxons; the same year they fought with the Britons at a place now called Charford. From that day have reigned the children of the West-Saxon kings.

A.D. 527. This year Cerdic and Cynric fought with the Britons in the place that is called Cerdic's-ley.

A.D. 530. This year Cerdic and Cynric took the isle of Wight, and slew many men in Carisbrook.

A.D. 534. This year died Cerdic, the first king of the West-Saxons. Cynric his son succeeded to the government, and reigned afterwards 26 winters. And they gave to their two nephews, Stuff and Wihtgar, the whole of the isle of Wight.

A.D. 538. This year the sun was eclipsed, fourteen days before the calends of March, from before morning until nine.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

on xii. 548. M. West.

A.D. 544. This year died Wihtgar; and men buried him at Carisbrook.

A.D. 547. This year 1 Ida 2 began his reign; from whom first arose the royal kindred of the Northumbrians. Ida was the son of Eoppa, Eoppa of Esa, Esa of Ingwy, Ingwy of Angenwit, Angenwit of Alloc, Alloc of Bennoc, Bennoc of Brand, Brand of Balday, Balday of Woden, Woden of Fritholaf, Fritholaf of Frithowulf, Frithowulf of Finn, Finn of Godolph, Godolph of Geata. Ida reigned twelve years. He built Bamburgh-Castle 3, which was first surrounded with a hedge, and afterwards with a wall.

A.D. 552. This year Cynric fought with the Britons on the spot that is

---

1 An. 548. M. West.
2 "Ida venit cum quadraginta navibus ad Flamburgh juxta Scarburch."—Inc. auct. ap. Leland. Collect. ii. 44.
3 "Construxit autem Bebbanburg; et circumdedit eam prius sepe, postea muro."—Hunt. attributing both the hedge and the wall to king Ida. He is followed by M. West. an. 548.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

...called Sarum, and put them to flight. Cerdic was the father of Cynric, Cerdic was the son of Elesa, Elea of Esla, Esla of Gewis, Gewis of Wye, Wye of Frewin, Frewin of Frithgar, Frithgar of Brand, Brand of Balday, Balday of Woden. In this year Ethelbert, the son of Ermenric, was born, who on the two and thirtieth year of his reign received the rite of baptism, the first of all the kings in Britain.

A.D. 556. This year Cynric and Ceawlin fought with the Britons at Beranbury.

A.D. 560. This year Ceawlin undertook the government of the West-Saxons; and, on the death of Idas, that of the Northumbrians; each of whom reigned thirty winters. Ella was the son of If, If of Usfrey, Usfrey of Wilgis, Wilgis of Westerfalcon, Westerfalcon of Seasow, Seasow of Sebbald, Sebbald of Sigeat, Sigeat of Swaddy, Swaddy of Seagar, Seagar of Waddy, Waddy of Woden, Woden of Fritho-

---


3 "Ælla in provincia Deirorum regnum suscepit, et ferme 30 annis strenuissime rexit. Interim super Bernicios regnaverunt Adda, primogenitus Idae, 7 annis, Clappa 5, Theodulphus 1, Frewin, Frewin, 2, Theodoricus 7, Æthelricus 2, vivente Ælla."—Flor. 559.

4 Ceawlin reigned 33 years, according to Florence of Worcester.

5 "Westor-Walca, cujus pater Seomelus, cujus pater Suearta, cujus pater Seapugelus," &c.—Flor. an. 559. See also p. 688.
Therefore Ethelbert came to the kingdom of the Cantuarians, and held it fifty-three winters. In his days the holy pope Gregory sent us baptism. That was in the two and thirtieth year of his reign. And Columba, the masspriest, came to the Picts, and converted them to the belief of Christ. They are the duckers by the northern moors. And their king gave him the island of Hii, consisting of five hides, as they say, where Columba built a monastery. There he was abbat two and thirty winters; and there he died, when he was seventy-seven years old. The place his successors yet have. The Southern Picts were long before baptized by bishop Ninnia, who was taught at Rome. His church or monastery is at Hwiterne, hallowed in the name of St. Martin, where he resteth with many holy men. Now, therefore,
halctum parenta. Nu rceal beon æræb on Li abbob. J nae byreop. J hamd luculon beon unberuthd ealle Scotta byreope. popdan he Columba par abbad. na byreop:

**DLXI.—DLXVII.**

An. DLXVIII. Nepr Ceaplin 1 J Cuða.  

m Ceapliner hrpdei. gezuhon pri æbhelbyhte. J hine on 5 Cent gezlymndon. J trægen cældomen on 9 Pibbandune operlogen. Oplac J Cnebban:

**DLXIX. DLXX.**


**DLXXII.—DLXXVI.**


shall there be ever in Hii an abbat, and no bishop; and to him shall be subject all the bishops of the Scots; because Columba was an abbat—no bishop.

A.D. 568. This year Ceawlin, and Cutha the brother of Ceawlin, fought with Ethelbert, and pursued him into Kent. And they slew two aldermen at Wimbledon, Oslake and Cnebbba.

A.D. 571. This year 1 Cuthulf fought with the Britons at Bedford 2, and took four towns, Lenbury, Aylesbury, Benson, and Ensham. And this same year he died.

A.D. 577. This year Cuthwin and Ceawlin fought with the Britons, and slew three kings, Commail, and Concordia, and Farunmail, on the spot that is called Derham, and took from them three cities, Gloucester, Cirencester, and Bath.

---


2 Bedanforda, Ethelwerde and Florence of Worchester; who closely follow the best MSS. of the Saxon Chronicle. Matth. of Westminster, though in the wrong place (580), is more circumstantial and explanatory,—“Bedcanforde castellum, quod modo Bedford nuncupatur.”
DLXXXVII.—DLXXXVIII.

An. DLXXXIII. Hen Mauricius rex zu Romana pace.  

An. DLXXXIV. Hen Ceaplin & Cuja muhton pîth dan Brûttar on ãm rîde. ëc mon nemmêr Fæthanleac. & Cuja mân monêr of floh. & Ceaplin monêr tunar ënham, & unam medic hene peape. ij ãrse. he ëhpeape jônan to hir agenu:

DLXXXV.—DLXXXVII.

An. DLXXXVIII. Hen ëlle cîning1 pënder. & ëhlepuie përode ætten him v. zeap:

DLXXXIX. DXC.

An. DCCI. Hen micel ræl-pylln pare bon Brûttare æt Pondor-beorge. and Ceaplin rær ët thripen. & ëj Ceolpic niuka v. zeap:

An. DCCII. Hen Gregoriuie rëng to pâpdomu on Rome:

An. DCCIII. Hen Ceaplin & Cwichelm & Cnida ënnumi. ëhlepiuie 2 rëng to pice “on Noth-hymphnum”. & ëj pere ëhlepcin. ëhlepuie lông:

DCCIV. DCCV.

An. DCCVI. Hen Gregoriuie papa

A.D. 583. This year¹ Mauricius succeeded to the empire of the Romans.

A.D. 584. This year Ceawlin and Cutha fought with the Britons on the spot that is called Fretherne.² There Cutha was slain. And Ceawlin took many towns, as well as immense booty and wealth. He then retreated to his own people.

A.D. 588. This year died king Ella; and Ethelric reigned after him five years.

A.D. 591. This year there was a great slaughter of Britons at Wanborough; Ceawlin was driven from his kingdom, and Ceolric reigned six years.

A.D. 592. This year³ Gregory succeeded to the papacy at Rome.

A.D. 593. This year died Ceawlin, and Cwichelm, and Cryda; and Ethelfrith succeeded to the kingdom of the Northymbrians. He was the son of Ethelric; Ethelric of Ida.

A.D. 596. This year⁴ Pope Gregory

---

² From Laud. c. ërea, Laud. d So Laud. Cant.  
⁵ zeapel, Laud. zeapel, Cant. C.T. bii.  
⁸ From Laud. to which Gibson adds from the same MS.—Gregorius papa hic augmentavit in praedicatione canonem, Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas. So Flor. an. 597. M. West. an. 592.—Gregorius adject in missa, Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas, atque ab externa damnatione nos eripias, et in electorum tuorum grece juvas nummerari.  
² Fæthanleac, Ethelw. Fæthanleah, Flor. apud Frithanlciam, M. West.  
runde to Bretene has Augustinum. mide pel monezum munecum. d sa Goder pond Angla. prede godyphemman.

An. DXCVII. Dep onson Celolwpul.


An. DCl. Dep rende Grezopuris ren papa has Augustinum. Aypebryccope palhew on Býtene. y pel monge godcundapeor him to fulcume. 5y Paulinar bryccep gehyrpde Cypisme.

An. DCIII. 2Dep Âeghan. Scotta

sent Augustine to Britain with very many monks, to preach the word of God to the English people.

A.D. 597. This year began Ceolwulf to reign over the West-Saxons; and he constantly fought and conquered, either with the Angles, or the Welsh, or the Picts, or the Scots. He was the son of Cutha, Cutha of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic, Cerdic of Elesa, Elesa of Gewis, Gewis of Wye, Wye of Frewin, Frewin of Frithgar, Frithgar of Brand, Brand of Balday, and Balday of Woden. This year came Augustine and his companions to England.

A.D. 601. This year Pope Gregory sent the pall to Archbishop Augustine in Britain, with very many learned doctors to assist him; and Bishop Paulinus converted Edwin, king of the Northumbrians, to baptism.

A.D. 603. This year Ædan, king of

[Notes and references have been removed for brevity.]

* For an interesting and minute account of the arrival of Augustine and his companions in the isle of Thanet, their entrance into Canterbury, and their general reception in England, vid. Bede, Hist. Eccles. i. 25. and the following chapters, with the Saxon translation by king Alfred. The succeeding historians have in general repeated the very words of Bede.
* Mellitus, Justas, Paulinus, Rufrinianus, &c.
* So Bede. Aidanus, Fordun. Ædon, Ælfr.
the Scots, fought with the Dalreathians, and with Ethelfrith, king of the Northumbrians, at Theakstone; where he lost almost all his army. Theobald also, brother of Ethelfrith, with his whole army, was slain. None of the Scottish kings durst afterwards bring an army against this nation. The son of Heringhuse led the army thither.

A.D. 604. This year Augustine consecrated two bishops, Mellitus and Justus. Mellitus he sent to preach baptism to the East Saxons. Their king was called Seabert, the son of Ricola, Ethelbert's sister, whom Ethelbert placed there as king. Ethelbert also gave Mellitus the bishopric of London; and to Justus he gave the bishopric of Rochester, which is twenty-four miles from Canterbury.

A.D. 606. This year died Gregory; about ten years since he sent us baptism. His father was called Gordinianus, and his mother Silvia.

A.D. 607. This year Ceolwulf fought with the South Saxons. And Ethel-
frith led his army to Chester; where he slew an innumerable host of the Welsh; and so was fulfilled the prophecy of Augustine, wherein he saith—"If the Welsh will not have peace with us, they shall perish at the hands of the Saxons."

There were also slain 200 priests, who came thither to pray for the army of the Welsh. Their leader was called Brocmail, who with some fifty men escaped thence.

A.D. 611. This year Cynegils succeeded to the government in Wessex, and held it one and thirty winters. Cynegils was the son of Ceol, Ceol of Cutha, Cutha of Cynric.

A.D. 614. This year Cynegils and Cwichelm fought at Bampton, and slew two thousand and forty-six of the Welsh.

A.D. 616. This year died Ethelbert, king of Kent, the first of English kings that received baptism: he was the son of Ermenric. He reigned fifty-six winters, and was succeeded by his son

---


1 It was originally, perhaps, in the MSS. TCC. the abbreviation for 1,200; which is the number of the slain in Bede. The total number of the monks of Bangor is said to have been 2,100; most of whom appear to have been employed in prayer on this occasion, and only fifty escaped by flight.
bald hir runu þeng to nixe": a And þy ýlecán þeape þæg ægan þranam þrymde midan-ceapde þæp Scyntondu þeata. b ej vi. hund þeata. ej xviii.": [Se poplet hir pulluhed, e] leovode on hæ- ðenum þeape", yra þ he₃ hærde hir pæðen lave to pive. b Da mynte Lau- nentuþ, þe þa þæþeþ on Cent. l þ he þolde þu₄ open þæ þ þe eall þopla- ten. Ac þem com to on nihþ re âp. Peterþ. j hine hetelhe þragæ, þopðan þe¹ he þolde æg þa "Godey hýpde þop- leton. j het hine ðan to þam cynæ. j bodan him þihnte⁶ geleapan. j he þra êyde. j þæ eþe ægþæþ þo þiþtan⁴ geleavan": On þyþer cinger þagæm. þe ægyleæ' Laupentuþ açecbe. re² þæ on Cent æ tert Augustine⁵. þonþeþe⁶ iv. Non. Febp. j he þæ þeþeþ þe Augustine": [Se halza Augustine þæ hir halan lue hine haddæ to biþcope. to þi þ Cnumþer geleæþum. þe þa þæþeþ nipe on Englæ-lande. nane hipe æurt- en hir þonþide þæpe butan açecbe- Eadbald. And in this same year had elapsed from the beginning of the world five thousand six hundred and eighteen winters¹. This Eadbald renounced his baptism, and lived in a heathen manner; so that he took to wise the relict of his father. Then Laurentius, who was arch- bishop in Kent, meant to depart southward over sea, and abandon every thing. But there came to him in the night the apostle Peter, and severely chastised him², because he would so desert the flock of God. And he charged him to go to the king, and teach him the right belief. And he did so; and the king returned to the right belief. In this king's days the same Laurentius, who was archbishop in Kent after Augustine, departed this life on the second of February, and was buried near Augustine. The holy Augustine in his life time invested him bishop, to the end that the church of Christ, which yet was new in England, should at no time after his decease be

¹ Ethelward computes 5500 years to the year 606; in which he places the death of pope Greg- gory. The whole clause is omitted in Laud. Cot. more conveniently, perhaps, to introduce the le- gend which follows, abridged apparently from Bede, Hist. Eccles. ii. 6.

² Literally, "swinged, or scourged him." The expression of king Alfred, in his translation of Bede, is still stronger: "j hine mycelpe cyde þæpe ðeglan neahþe mid þrummum þrumgum þroþa," &c. But both Bede and Alfred begin by recording the matter as a vision, or a dream; whence the transi- tion is easy to a matter of fact, as here stated by the Norman interpolators of the Saxon annals.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

... without an archbishop. After him Mellitus, who was first bishop of London, succeeded to the archbishopric. The people of London, where Mellitus was before, were then heathens; and within five winters of this time, during the reign of Eadbald, Mellitus died. To him succeeded Justus, who was bishop of Rochester, where he consecrated Romanus bishop.

A.D. 617. This year was Ethelfrith, king of the Northumbrians, slain by Redwald, king of the East-Angles; and Edwin, the son of Ella, having succeeded to the kingdom, subdued all Britain, except the men of Kent alone, and drove out the Ethelings, the sons of Ethelfrith, namely, Enfrid, Oswald, Oswy, Osloc, Oslwood, Oslaf, and Ossa.

A.D. 624. This year died archbishop Mellitus.

A.D. 625. This year Paulinus was invested bishop of the Northumbrians, by archbishop Justus, on the twelfth day before the calends of August.

---

32

An. 616. Flor.


---

* From Laud. Cot.  

b -role, Cot.  

c be, Laud.  

d Laud. from Bede.  

e j pe ya ymb v. pont.  

f From Laud.  

s pop to Cypita.  

laud.  

h Abs. Laud.  

i j he gehalzode to Dopeceatey Romanum, har he ap ap bircop.  

laud.  

k Abs. Cant. C.T. vi.  

l So C.T. vi.  

m So Cant. C.T. vi.  

n Hic Cyclus Dionysii quinque decemnovenalis constans, hoc est, xxv. anniis. Sumitique exordium a xxx. anno Incarnationis Domini, et desinit in dcxxxi. anno. Hic ordo decemnovenalis quem Graeci annia kaith, Johannes Papa Kaderida vocat, a S. Patribus in Nicea synodo fuit constitutus, in quo xiv. luna paschal' omni anno sine ula dubitatione. Gibs. from Laud. Vid. M. West. an. 532.—The following explanation of this semi-barbarous passage appears absolutely necessary: Here ends the sixth cycle of Dionysius. The cycle consists of five tentenines; that is, ninety-five years; and commences its computation from

* "Mellitum Londinenses alcecrunt, idololatrius magis pontificius servire gaudenter."—Brompt. from Bede, Hist. Eccles. ii. 6.
An. DCXXVI. A.D. 626. This year 1 came Eamur from Cwichelm, king of the West-Saxons, with a design to assassinate king Edwin; but he killed Lilla his thane, and Forthere, and wounded the king 2. The same night a daughter was born to Edwin, whose name was Eansleda. Then promised the king to Paulinus, that he would devote his daughter to God, if he would procure at the hand of God, that he might destroy his enemy, who had sent the assassin to him. He then advanced against the West-Saxons with an army, fell on the spot five kings, and slew many of their men. This year Eansleda, the daughter of king Edwin, was baptized, on the holy eve of Pentecost 3. And the king within twelve months was baptized, at Easter, with all his people. Easter was then on the twelfth of April. This was done at York, where he had ordered a church to be built of timber, which was hallowed in the name of St. Peter. There the king gave the bishopric to Paulinus; and there he afterwards ordered a larger church to be built of stone. This year Penda began to reign; and reigned thirty

the thirtieth year of the incarnation of our Lord. The sixth cycle, therefore, ends in the year 625. This arrangement of time into periods of nineteen years each, which the Greeks and Pope John call ἐννεακαιδεκατριήα, was established by the holy fathers at the Council of Nice [A.D. 311], wherein it was determined, that the fourteenth plenilunium should be the paschal full moon, every year, without any doubt or controversy.

1 Laud. from Bede. 2 An. DCXXVII. Cot. 3 Paulinus rex pullus ad hoc non on Pentecostum replea. 4 Pullus, Cant. C.T. 5 From Laud. 6 So Laud. 7 Penda habes xxx. pincta. 8 Penda habes XXX. pincta. Whel. C.T. 9 Abs. Cant. C.T. 10 Abs. Laud. to the end of the year.

1 An. 627. Flor. Vid. Bed. Hist. Eccles. ii. 9. 2 “Verum Lilla minister regi amicissimus monante iterum pungentis suum interposuit corpus; sed tanta vi ferrum infixit hostis, ut etiam regem vul-

neraret per corpus occisi militis.”—Florence, from Bede.

34 THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

YPbba a Cnyding, Cnyda' Cynepalting, Cynepalting Cnebbing, Cnebbba Iceling, Icel Eomaping, Eomæp Angelhæping, Angelhæop Offing, Opfæ Paermunding, Paermund Pihtæeling, Pihtææg Podenning: winters. He had seen fifty winters when he began to reign. Penda was the son of Wybba, Wybba of Creoda, Creoda of Cynewald, Cynewald of Cnebbba of Icel, Icel of Eomer, Eomer of Angelthw, Angelthw of Offa, Offa of Wearmund, Wearmund of Whitley, Whitley of Woden.

A.D. 627. This year1 was king Edwin baptized at Easter2, with all his people, by Paulinus, who also preached baptism in Lindsey, where the first person who believed was a certain rich man, of the name of Bleek, with all his people. At this time3 Honorius succeeded Boniface in the papacy, and sent hither to Paulinus the pall; and archbishop Justus having departed this life on the tenth of November4, Honorius was consecrated at Lincoln archbishop of Canterbury by Paulinus; and pope Honorius5 sent him the pall, And he sent an injunction to the Scots, that they should return to the right celebration of Easter6.

A.D. 628. This year7 Cynegil and Cwicelm fought with Penda at Ciren-


2 "Eboraci, die paschae, pridie id. Aprilis, in ecclesia S. Petri."—Bede. "Die paschae, qui tunc fuit idus Aprilis."—Thorn.


Cýpen-cæstræ. b Î ρ î <data-math>δαν</data-math> egeîno-
<data-math>δαν ē</data-math>: 

dcxxxix.—dcxxxii.

An. DCXXXII. Ėn pæf<sup>3</sup> Ėopîpāld</pul>gulouf<sup>3</sup>: 

An. DCXXXIII. Ėn Ėopîn cimîng f
pæf<sup>3</sup> ofîlegen<sup>4</sup> ēpn Cambrall ēn Pen-
dan on Heî-nelpa. on î. idur Octob. ē
he mîxade xvin<sup>5</sup> ēp. ēc cam man plôh hîr
runu Ôptîn with him. And ēa ēyî<sup>δ</sup>n
pîpan Ceadala ēn Penda. ē pîndîyan
eall Nopp-hîmba land": 1Da ē Paul-
nîr gîrigh. ēa ēgan <t>Fe</t>helbûnge. Ėad-
pîner lape. ē gîrât on rêipe to Cent.
ē Cædbol ē Hônîpînîr hîm onfêngon
prîde appîrîcîs. ē reîldon hîm bîrcôp-
retèle on Rôpêr-cæstru. ē he pæp
pûnîdote ē hîr ēnde": 

An. DCXXXIV. Ėn fên to Deap-
lîne<sup>6</sup>-nice Ėprîc. ēone Paulînîr ēp gê-
pîlouf. re pæf <t>Fe</t>plînci ēp runu Ėopîn<
<sup>3</sup> pædepan. And to Êæmnîcim fêng <t>
Fe</t>plînci ēp runu Êmpîn: ē and ecâ
hêp Bînînîr bîrcôp<sup>7</sup> bôwâdo<sup>2</sup> aëpêt<sup>1</sup>
<t>Fe</t>-Sæaxum pulîyht<sup>2</sup> îundep Cînê-
gîlre cimînîge: Se Bînînîr com hîden
be Hônîpînîr pîonîm pêr papan. ē he
cester, and afterwards entered into a
treaty there.

A.D. 632. This year<sup>1</sup> was Orpwald<sup>2</sup>
baptized.

A.D. 633. This year<sup>3</sup> king Edwin
was slain by Cadwalla and Penda, on
Hatfield moor, on the fourteenth of Oc-
tober<sup>4</sup>. He reigned 17 years. His son
Osfrid was also slain with him. After
this Cadwalla and Penda went and ra-
vaged all the land of the Northumbri-
<sup>6</sup>ans; which when Paulinus saw, he took
Ethelburga, the relict of Edwin, and
went by ship to Kent. Eadbald and Ho-
norius received him very honourably,
and gave him the bishopric of Roches-
ter, where he continued to his death<sup>5</sup>.

A.D. 634. This year Osric, whom
Paulinus baptized, succeeded to the
government of Deira. He was the son of
Elfric, the uncle of Edwin. And to Ber-
nicia succeeded Eanfrith, son of Ethel-
frith. This year also<sup>6</sup> bishop Birinus<
<sup>3</sup> first
preached baptism to the West-Saxons,
under king Cynegils. The said Birinus
went thither by the command of pope

---

<sup>a</sup> Cînæ-, Laud.  <sup>b</sup> So Cant. C.T. vi.  <sup>c</sup>-gôdon, Laud.  <sup>d</sup> papeb, Cant. C.T. vi.  <sup>e</sup> gêpîlouf, 
Laud. gêpîlouf, Cant. C.T. vi.  <sup>f</sup> From Laud. cîmg, Cot.  <sup>g</sup> papeb, Cant. Laud. C.T. vi.  <sup>h</sup> opî-
gûgan, Laud.  <sup>1</sup> From Laud.  <sup>k</sup> vii. Laud. incorrectly.  <sup>2</sup> From Laud. ad fin. an. And Pauli-
nîr hîpîpê to Cant.-papum ē gêpê ē bîsceop-retel on Êpôpê-çæstru. Whel.—hîpêpe çê to Êpô-
çestru. Cant. C.T. vi.—And Paulînîr hîpîpê ongêng on Jêhelbûgte. Êopîner lame, to Cant.-papum. 
ôt Hônîpînîr aîpêb underpêng hi miy mycēlâ papîyhtê, and ýp Paulînîr bîsceop-reto on Êpôpê-çæstru. 
ē hê pæp pûnûdote. ē gêpê ē bîsceop-reto on Êpôpê-çæstru. Cot.  <sup>m</sup> We ought to read Deapua, or 
Deipà, as superscribed in Laud. So also an. dcxxiv.  <sup>n</sup> Abs. Laud. bîsceop, Cant.  <sup>o</sup> bôbô, 

<sup>1</sup> Vid. Bede, Hist. Eccles. ii. 15.  
<sup>2</sup> Eoropewaldus, M. West.  
<sup>5</sup> Vid. Bede, Hist. Eccles. ii. 20.  
<sup>6</sup> An. 633. R. Dictet.
From the year 585, Erkenbert, king, and his people, being persuaded by Pope Honorius, and he was bishop there to the end of his life. Oswald also this year succeeded to the government of the Northumbrians, and reigned nine winters. The ninth year was assigned to him on account of the heathenism in which those lived who reigned that one year betwixt him and Edwin.

A.D. 635. This year king Cynegils was baptized by bishop Birinus at Dorchester; and Oswald, king of the Northumbrians, was his sponsor.

A.D. 636. This year king Cwichelm was baptized at Dorchester, and died the same year. Bishop Felix also preached to the East-Angles the belief of Christ.

A.D. 639. This year Birinus baptized king Cuthred at Dorchester, and received him as his son.

A.D. 640. This year died Eadbald, king of Kent, after a reign of twenty-five winters. He had two sons, Ermenred and Erkenbert; and Erkenbert reigned there after his father. He over-

---

2 *al.* Ethelbald.
turned all the idols in the kingdom, and first of English kings appointed a fast before Easter. His daughter was called Ercongota—a holy damsel of an illustrious sire!—whose mother was Sexburga, the daughter of Anna, king of the East-Angles. Ermenred also begat two sons, who were afterwards martyred by Thunnor.

A.D. 642. This year Oswald, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by Pendragon, king of the Southumbrians, at Mirfield, on the fifth day of August; and his body was buried at Bardney. His holiness and miracles were afterwards displayed on manifold occasions throughout this island; and his hands remain still uncorrupted at Bamburgh. The same year in which Oswald was slain, Oswy his brother succeeded to the government of the Northumbrians, and reigned two years less than thirty years.

A.D. 643. This year Kenwulf succeeded to the kingdom of the West-Saxon Chronicle.


1 Vid. Bede, Hist. Eccles. iii. 8. "Æthelberhtus et Edbalbus, anus ac pater Erconberti, sidem amplexi fuerant, tamen citra destructionem idolorum eam coelebant."—Malmesb.
2 i.e. Quadragesimale.
4 Ethelbert and Ethelred. Vid. Capgrave, in Æthelbrighto et Ethelredo, Monast. Angl. i. 84. Sim. Dunelm. init. Hist. "Thunor, jubente vel con-

rivente Ecbrighto, Cantiorum rege, Ethelredum at-
que Ethelbrightum, regios juvenes, et veros Cantio-
hæreses, interfecit opud Estriam." (sc. Entry.)—
7 Vid. Bede, Hist. Eccles. iii. 6, 9, 10, &c.
pinta". a And re b Cenpalh het atymbhan c pa d ealan c. cy|\u00e7|\u00eanc f on pintancproblems e. on jce Petner naman. h j he pour Cynegils:

An. DCXLIV.\(^1\) neh k Paulinus popep|\u00e9rde g on.displayName atypatic problems. re he c paer \(\text{j}e\)t pe on Eor|\u00e9ric|\u00eauatypatic problems. j e\(\text{ep}\)g ondisplayName atypatic problems. m. \(\text{hvi. id.}\) Octob\(\text{m}\).

\(\text{Se}\) paer biepcop an lae xx. pinta g j ii. mon\(\text{\j}\) p\(\text{\j}\) xxi. daga h. And

An. DCXLV.\(^\text{p}\) neh Cenpalh cing a paer t ad|\u00e9ripen h of qir nice from Penda cyninge:

An. DCXLVI.\(^\text{r}\) neh Cenpalh cing s paer k zeyulpad x:

DCXLVII.

An. DCXLVIII.\(^\text{y}\) neh Cenpalh ge\(\text{\j}\)ealbe Cy\(\text{\j}\)ep c\(\text{\j}\) hir maege iii. juren- do a hida e londer b be f\(\text{\j}\)ercep-dune. 1 Se Saxons, and held it one and thirty winters. This Kenwal ordered the old 1 church at Winchester to be built in the name of St. Peter. He was the son of Cynegils.

A.D. 644. This year\(^2\) died at Rochester, on the tenth of October, Paulinus, who was first archbishop at York, and afterwards at Rochester\(^3\). He was bishop nineteen winters, two months, and one and twenty days. This year the son of Oswy's uncle (Oswin), the son of Osric, assumed the government of Deira, and reigned seven winters.

A.D. 645. This year king Kenwal was driven from his dominion by king Penda.

A.D. 646. This year king Kenwal was baptized.

A.D. 648. This year Kenwal gave his relation Cuthred three thousand hides of land\(^5\) by Ashdown. Cuthred was the

\(^a\) Abs. Laud. C.T. vi. \(^b\) An. dcxlii. Cant. C.T. vi. \(^c\) ze\(\text{\j}\)mbpan, Cot. atymbpan, Laud. \(^d\) j, Cot. \(^e\) From Cant. C.T. vi. \(^f\) cy|\u00e7|\u00eanc, Cant. C.T. vi. my\(\text{\j}\)\(\text{\j}\)er, Cot. \(^g\) From Cot. \(^h\) From Laud. \(^i\) dcxlili. Laud. Cant. C.T. vi. \(^j\) popep|\u00e9rde Paulinus zece\(\text{\j}\)ce. Laud. \(^k\) Abs. Laud. \(^m\) Droce\(\text{\j}\)atypatic problems, Cant. C.T. vi. \(^n\) From Laud. Cot. he, Cot. \(^o\) From Laud. Gibson, who has attempted to correct this passage from William of Malmsbury, might have referred the reader to the Chronicle itself, an. 634. I suspect that we ought to read Oppiney for Oppiney. Vid. Laud. 617, 642, 651, 670. So also, an. 655 (654, Laud.), where Oppin is introduced several years after his death, we ought to read Oppin, not Oppinu, as Gibson proposes. \(^p\) dcxlivi. Cant. Laud. C.T. vi. \(^q\) king, Cant. C.T. vi. \(^r\) peep, Cant. C.T. vi. \(^s\) ze\(\text{\j}\)ulpod, Cant. C.T. vi. \(^t\) dcxliv. Laud. Cant. C.T. vi. \(^u\) peep\(\text{\j}\), Cot. \(^x\) ze\(\text{\j}\)ulpod, Laud. Cot. \(^y\) dcxlivi. Cant. dcxlvi. C.T. vi. \(^z\) pepbe, Laud. \(^a\) juren\(\text{\j}\)a, Laud. \(^b\) lang\(\text{\j}\)er, Laud. C.T. vi. for III.

\(^1\) This epithet appears to have been inserted in some copies of the Saxon Chronicle so early as the tenth century; to distinguish the old church or minster at Winchester from the new, consecrated A.D. 903.


\(^3\) Vid. an. 625, 626, 633.


\(^5\) "Ter mille villas."—H. Hunt. f. Cpinhelme-

\(^6\) Cnhey, Cuckamsley Hill, in Berkshire.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

Cynnæd æt Cwichelmingæ. Cwichelm Cyne-geðing*:

dcxlix.

An. DCL.* b Hen Ægelbyhtæ of Galpalum* æræp Bürine. Ham Roman- nican* bircæope òfæng Ææt-Sea-xanæ bircæopdomæ*:

An. DCLI.* k Hen Oppine cynnæg peæm* æffægænæ. "on xiii. kl. September*". J "ææt ymbe xii. níht". Aidanë bircæop ronðræfre ën ën ii. kl. September*:

An. DCLII. Hen Cenpalh ðereæht æt Bæadan-gorða be Æpene*:

An. DCLIII. p Hen Middel*Engle* onægaun under Peædan* ealdorman* nihtæ geæfan*:

An. DCLIV.* Hen *Anna cynnæg" peæm* æffægænæ. J Botulf* bængæn ææt mænæten timbænan* ææt Icanhoe*.

dAnd hen ronðræfre Donorænum eæce- bircæop* ën ën ii. kl. Octobæn*:

An. DCLV. e Hen Penda ronðræfre* son of Cwichelm, Cwichelm of Cyngils.

A.D. 650. This year Egelbert, from Gaul, after Birinus the Romish bishop, obtained the bishopric of the West-Saxons.

A.D. 651. This year king Osuin was slain, on the twentieth day of August; and within twelve nights afterwards died bishop Aidan, on the thirty-first of August.

A.D. 652. This year Kenwal fought at Bradford by the Avon.

A.D. 653. This year the Middle-Angles under alderman Peada received the right belief.

A.D. 654. This year king Anna was slain, and Botolph began to build that minster at Icanhoe. This year also died archbishop Honorius, on the thirtieth of September.

A.D. 655. This year Penda was slain*
A.D. 656. This year\(^3\) was Peada slain; and Wulfhere, son of Penda, succeeded to the kingdom of the Mercians, at Wingfield, and thirty royal personages with him, some of whom were kings. One of them was Ethelhere, brother of Anna, king of the East-Angles. The Mercians after this became Christians\(^1\).

From the beginning of the world had now elapsed 5850 winters, when Peada, the son of Penda, assumed the government of the Mercians. In his time came together himself and Oswy, brother of king Oswald, and said, that they would rear a minster to the glory of Christ, and the honour of St. Peter. And they did so, and gave it the name of Medhamsted; because there is a well there, called Meadswell. And they began the ground-wall, and wrought thereon; after which they committed the work to a monk, whose name was Saxulf. He was very much the friend of God, and him also loved all people. He was nobly born in the world, and rich: he is now much richer with Christ. But king Peada reigned no while; for he was betrayed by his own queen, in Easter-tide. This year\(^2\) Ithamar, bishop of Rochester, consecrated Deus-dedit to Canterbury, on the twenty-sixth day of March.

An. DCLVI.\(^m\) "He pæg Peada op
glagen". \(^n\) Peada pæg to \(\Omega\)mpany \(\Omega\)mpany pæc:

---

\(^a\) From Laud. \(^b\) pægbe. Cant. \(^c\) pæg gægen gægen pæc. Cant. C.T. n. \(^d\) From Laud. Cot. V. C.T. n. \(^e\) Abs. Laud. \(^f\) to pæc on \(\Omega\)mpany. Cant. \(^g\) From Laud. Cant. C.T. n. \(^h\) From Laud. An interpolation, in the Anglo-Norman dialect: heo for he, &c. \(^i\) l. Orrin. \(^k\) From Laud. Cot. \(^l\) Abs. Cot. \(^m\) DCLVI. Whel. C.T. n. to pæc. The remainder is a Norman interpolation, from Laud. \(^n\) Peada pægbe Peada. Whel. C.T. n. \(^o\) Pæpe, Cant. \(^p\) \(\Omega\)mpany, Whel. \(\Omega\)mpany, Cot. \(^q\) From Laud. Vid. an. 655.

set abbojpice Medeuhamptedc pripde
pie. } hir bprdpn harpe ongunnen.
Da luuepe pe kining hit pripde. pop hir
broaden luwen Peada. } pop hir ped-
broaden luwen Oppi. } pop saxulf
luuen pef abboper. Cred h he pole
hit pojiimenten } appuiben. be hir
brodpn nax. |elped nnd Mepplal. } be
hir prpptne nax. Kynebnder and
Kynerpider. and be pe apeebiscope
pae. re pef gezaten Deur-dedit. } be
al hir zepiten nax. lape } laped. he
on hir kyne-pice pepon. } he ppa bide.
Da rpeonde re kyping aftpem hone ab-
bope. het he awooertlice polede to him
quemen. } he ppa byde. Da ered re
kyping to hane abbope. La leop Saxulp.
ec haue zpepeon aftpem } pop mine
paule pumpe. } ic hit pile h re pal re-
gon pop hpi. min brodpn Peada } min
leoue gneond Oer pgunnen an mun-
ptpe.Cypte to love } ranetePerne. Oc
min broden } papan of bupte hune. ppa
ppa Cypt pole. oc } pile } gebidden.
lc leoue gneond. } hid pune awoothee
on pene pence. } ic } pile } mibden pan-
to gold and piluen. land and alte. and
al } pemp to behope. } Da rpeonde } pe
abbot ham. and ongan to pumcene. Spa
he ppeede ppa him Cypt hude. ppa
hett in peuna geape pape } mptype
zane. Da } kyping keonda }et gep-
ggon. } papan } prype glab. heot
peoonden gond al h } peode aftpem alle
hir zagne. aftpem apeebiscope. } aftp-
em biscope. } aftpem hir epole. } aftp-
em alle } pe Gode luuedon. } hi
icians. In his time waxed Medhamsted
very rich, which his brother had begun.
The king loved it much, for the love of
his brother Peada1, and for the love of
his wed-brother Oswy1, and for the love
of Saxulf1 the abbot. He said, there-
fore, that he would dignify and honour
it by the counsel of his brothers, Ethel-
red and Merwal; and by the counsel of
his sisters, Kynebarga and Kyeneswitha;
and by the counsel of all his peers, learned and lewd,
that in his kingdom were. And he so
did. Then sent the king after the abbot,
that he should immediately come to him.
And he so did. Then said the king to
the abbot: "Beloved Saxulf, I have sent
after thee for the good of my soul; and
I will plainly tell thee for why. My bro-
ther Peada and my beloved friend Oswy
began a minster, for the love of Christ
and St. Peter: but my brother, as Christ
willed, is departed from this life; I will
therefore in treat thee, beloved friend, that
they earnestly proceed on their work;
and I will find thee thereto gold and sil-
ver, land and possessions, and all that
thereto behoveth. Then went the abbot
home, and began to work. So he sped,
as Christ permitted him; so that in a
few years was that minster ready. Then,
when the king heard say that, he was
very glad; and bade men send through
all the nation, after all his thunes; after
the archbishop, and after bishops; and
after his earls; and after all those that

1 Vid. an. 655.
colden to him cumene. 

THE SAXON CHRONICLE.


loved God; that they should come to him. And he fixed the day when men should hallow the minister. And when they were hallowing the minister, there was the king, Wulfere, and his brother Ethelred, and his sisters, Kyneburga and Kyneswitha. And the minister was hallowed by archbishop Deus-dedit of Canterbury; and the bishop of Rochester, Imham; and the bishop of London, who was called Wina; and the bishop of the Mercians, whose name was Jeruman; and bishop Tuda. And there was Wilfrid, priest, that after was bishop; and there were all his thanes that were in his kingdom. When the minister was hallowed, in the name of St. Peter, and St. Paul, and St. Andrew, then stood up the king before all his thanes, and said with a loud voice: "Thanks be to the high almighty God for this worship that here is done; and I will this day glorify Christ and St. Peter, and I will that you all confirm my words.—I Wulfere give today to St. Peter, and the abbot Saxulf, and the monks of the minister, these lands, and these waters, and meres, and fens, and wiers, and all the lands that thereabout lye, that are of my kingdom, freely, so that no man have there any ingress, but the abbot and the monks.—This is the gift. From Medhamsted to Northborough; and so to the place that is called Foleys; and so all the fen, right to Ashdike; and from Ashdike to the place called Fethermouth; and so in a right line ten miles long to Ugdike; and so

THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

263

ytehill. 41 peonon vi. mile to be
pihte æ he zit to Elm 4 to Pirebece. 41 arbutan iii. mile to Dnokohnolt.
41 Dnokohnolt pihteþunh al þe pen
to Depeuone. 41 20. mile lang. and
ra to Gratescros. 41 Gratescros
þunh an þcyn pæten Bradan-æ hatte.
41 þeonon vi. mile to Paccelade. and þra
pope þunh ælle þa meper and peonner
þa liçgen topaþi Huntenbune þorp. 41 þar meper and lacer. Scælþenmepe
þa þeiermepe. 41 ælle þa ohne þa þan
abutan liçgan. mid land ða mid huper
þa rindon on ært-halpe Scælþenmepe.
41 þeonen ælle þa þeonon to Meder-
hamþte. 41 þa Mederhamþte al
to Þelmer-ponde. 41 þa Þelmer-ponde
to Clue. 41 þeonen to Þertume. 41 þa
Þertume to Stan-ponde. 41 þa Stan-ponde
þra þra þat pæten penned to reo pone-
þenneone Nophþunh.—Dyr rindon þa
lande. 41 þa þeonner þe þe reo kyning ge-
into þe Petre þynþe. —Da eacæ reo kyning. Hit ða hitel þeop þire. ac ðc
pille þ þe hit hælden þra kynelice 4 þra
þenneolice. 4 þær ne be numen of na
gelde. ne gale. buton to þa munecan
ane. Ður æ pille þreon þir myntþe. Þet
hit ne be undeþed buton Rome ane.
41 hine æ pille þ þe pecan þe Petre.
ælle þa þa to Rome na magen þapen.
Betrix þar ponde þa Þeopnede þeo ab-
bode þet he rcelde him tþuan þet he
at him geopnede. 4 þeo kyning hit him
tydde. Ðc huæ hepe þodeþnhte mu-
neecer. þa polden ðrohwen hepe þip on
to Ragwell; and from Ragwell1 five
miles to the main river that goeth to Elm
and to Wisbeach; and so about three
miles to Trokenholt; and from Troken-
holt right through all the fen to Der-
worth; that is twenty miles long; and so
to Great Cross2; and from Great Cross2
through a clear water called Bradney;
and thence six miles to Paxlade; and so
forth through all the meres and sens that
lye toward Huntingdon-port; and the
meres and lakes—Shelfermere and Witt-
lesye mere, and all the others that there
about ly; with land and with houses
that are on the east side of Shelfermere;
thence all the sens to Medhamsted; from
Medhamsted all to Welmsford3; from
Welmsford3 to Clive; thence to Easton;
from Easton to Stamford4; from Stamford4
as the water runneth to the afo-
said Northborough.”—These are the
lands and the sens that the king gave un-
to St. Peter’s minster.—Then quoth
the king: “It is little—this gift—but I will
that they hold it so royally and so free-
ly, that there be taken therefrom neither
gild nor gable, but for the monks alone.
Thus I will free this minster; that it be
not subject except to Rome alone; and
bither I will that we seek St. Peter, all
that to Rome cannot go.” During these
words the abbot desired that he would
grant him his request. And the king
granted it. “I have here (said he) some
good monks that would lead their life
in retirement, if they wist where. Now

1 Raggewiþ, Chart. Lat.
2 Gratescros, Chart. Lat.
3 Welmsford, Chart. Lat.
4 So Chart. Lat.
here is an island, that is called Ankerig; and I will request, that we may there build a minster to the honour of St. Mary; that they may dwell there who will lead their lives in peace and tranquillity.” Then answered the king, and quoth thus: “Beloved Saxulf, not that only which thou desirest, but all things that I know thou desirest in our Lord’s behalf, so I approve, and grant. And I bid thee, brother Ethelred, and my sisters, Kyneburga and Kyneswitha, for the release of your souls, that you be witnesses, and that you subscribe it with your fingers. And I pray all that come after me, be they my sons, be they my brethren, or kings that come after me, that our gift may stand; as they would be partakers of the life everlasting, and as they would avoid everlasting punishment. Whoso lesseneth our gift, or the gift of other good men, may the heavenly porter lessen him in the kingdom of heaven; and whoso advanceth it, may the heavenly porter advance him in the kingdom of heaven.”—These are the witnesses that were there, and that subscribed it with their fingers on the cross of Christ, and confirmed it with their tongues. That was, first the king, Wulfere, who confirmed it first with his word, and afterwards wrote with his finger on the cross of Christ, saying thus: “I Wulfere king, in the presence of kings, and of earls, and of captains, and of thanes, the witnesses of my gift, before the archbishop Deus-dedit, I confirm it with the cross of Christ.”—“And I Oswy, king of the Northumbrians, the friend
of this minster, and of the abbot Saxulf, commend it with the cross of Christ." — "And I Sighere, king, ratify it with the cross of Christ." — "And I Sib- 
bi, king, subscribe it with the cross of Christ." — "And we, the king's sib-

thers, Kyneburga and Kyneswitha, appro-

ve it." — "And I archbishop of Can-
terbury, Deus-dedit, ratify it." — Then 
confirmed it all the others that were 
there with the cross of Christ: name-
ly, Ithamar, bishop of Rochester; Wina, 
bishop of London; Jeruman, bishop of 
the Mercians; and Tuda bishop; and 
Wilfrid priest, who was afterwards bi-
shop; and Eoppa priest, whom the 
king, Wulfere, sent to preach chris-

tianity in the isle of Wight; and Saxulf 
abbot; and Immne alderman, and Ed-
bert alderman, and Herefrith alderman, 
and Wilbert3 alderman, and Abo alder-
man; Ethelbald, Brord, Wilbert, El-
mund, Frethegis. These, and many 
others that were there, the king's most 
loyal subjects, confirmed it all. This 
charter was written after our Lord's 
nativity 664—the seventh year of king 
Wulfhere—the ninth year of archbi-
shop Deus-dedit. Then they laid God's 
curse, and the curse of all saints, and 
all christian folks, on whosoever undid 
any thing that there was done. "So

1 Coppa, Chart. Lat. From a similar mistake of the Saxon C, and its resemblance to C, we find the celebrated Montesquieu gravely descending on the Saxon nobles, whom he calls Coples, instead of Eopley. This is excusable, perhaps, in a French writer; but in this path of error we find Sir J. Dal-
rymple as gravely following him.

2 Vid. infr. an. 661.

3 Wilbert, Chart. Lat. between Eadberht and He-

refrith; which seems to be a corruption of Eadbert.
—Da hir hing par gedon. ha reonde reo kyning to Rome to reo papa Vitalianus he ha par. j geopnde j he reolde ty-fian mid hir reit. j mid hir blepynge. ear hir ropiynecene hing. And reo papa reonde ha hir reit hir cræfendo. Ic Vitalianus papa geate he. Pullepe cyning. j Deur-dedit ærcybircop. j Saxulf abb'. canle he hing he geopn-
on. j ic ropiyned het ne kyning, ne nan man. ne haue nan onyting. buton non abb' ane. ne he heppume nan man. buton hone papa on Rome. j re ærcybircop on Cantepbrynug. Gif hpa hir tobpekéd æni hing. rée Petpe mid hir ppeopd him adyliz. Gif hpa hit hælt. j. Petpe mid heopne kee undo him heopen-pice:—Duþ par reo mýntre Wepethamtydæ ægynen. j man rib-
on cleopede Buph.—Sipphe com an ôphhe ærceb' to Cantepbrynug. reo par gehaten Theodorm. rype ðon man j pir. j heold hir pínod mid hir bircop-
er. j mid he lepene-lec. Da par ðígnig. Wyrcone bircop. ðon of hir bircop-pice. and Saxulf abb' par hæn zecopen to bircop. and Cuthbald. mune se ðe he relue mýntre. parz copen to abbot. Diþ rínad par gehalden æfr
er ðe Dúnter acennedneþe reox hundred pintæ. and iii. and hund reo-
fentu pintæ:]

DCLVII.

An. DCLVIII. Æn Cenpalhæ ge-
peahæ æt Peonnum prº Pealar. j hý 
geplýmede ðæ Pedædanæ. Diþ par ge-
be it," saith all, "Amen."—When this
thing was done, then sent the king to
Rome to the pope Vitalianus that then
was, and desired, that he would ratify
with his writ and with his blessing, all
this aforesaid thing. And the pope then
sent his writ, thus saying: "I Vitalia-
nus, pope, grant thee, king Wilfrid,
and Deus-dedit archbishop, and abbot
Saxulf, all the things that you desire.
And I forbid, that any king, or any
man, have any ingress, but the abbot
alone; nor shall he be subject to any
man, except the pope of Rome and the
archbishop of Canterbury. If any one
breaketh any thing of this, St. Peter with
his sword destroy him. Whosoever hold-
eth it, St. Peter with heaven's key undo
him the kingdom of heaven."—Thus
was the minster of Medhamsted begun,
that was afterwards called Peter-bo-
rough. Afterwards came another arch-
bishop to Canterbury, who was called
Theodorus; a very good man and wise;
and held his synod with his bishops and
with his clergy. There was Wilfrid, bis-
hop of the Mercians, deprived of his
bishopric; and Saxulf abbot was there
chosen bishop; and Cuthbald, monk
of the same minster, was chosen abbot.
This synod was holden after our Lord's
nativity 673 winters.

A.D. 658. This year Kenwal fought
with the Welsh at Pen, and pursued them
to the Parret. This battle was fought

Pedeðædanæ, Cant. C.T. vi. 

1 Vid. an. 963.
pohcen riddean he of East-Englum\textsuperscript{a} com. and he ræg hæn \textsuperscript{b}iii. gean on
praece\textsuperscript{c}. ðýðen hægede hine Penda adny-
pened\textsuperscript{d}. ð þucer benumene\textsuperscript{e}. popdon \textsuperscript{f}þ
he" hur græfteran\textsuperscript{g} poplet:-

DCLX.

An. DCLX.\textsuperscript{h} ðeþ Ægelbyht\textsuperscript{h} bis-
ycop\textsuperscript{k} zeþat \textsuperscript{m}rom\textsuperscript{1} Cenpalle\textsuperscript{m}. ð þine
heold \textsuperscript{b}one bircopdom\textsuperscript{a} iii. gean. And
pe\textsuperscript{o} Ægelbyht\textsuperscript{h} onpen Panypian\textsuperscript{p} bi-
cycopdomer\textsuperscript{a}. on Galpalum\textsuperscript{1} be Signe\textsuperscript{s}:-

An. DCLXI. ðeþ Cenpaþ\textsuperscript{h} zeþeadu
on\textsuperscript{x} Easteþn\textsuperscript{y} on Poprenþ-þyng. ð
ghegnade\textsuperscript{z} Pulphene Pendaing oða \textsupers-
ceredune. And Cupheb\textsuperscript{b} Cychelming.
ñ Cenbyht\textsuperscript{c} cynde\textsuperscript{d} on anum ðeane
pomþepedan\textsuperscript{e}. And on ðiht ghegnade\textsuperscript{z}
Pulphene Pendaing. and gesealde Pih-
papan\textsuperscript{f} Æhelalde\textsuperscript{g}. Sùð-Seaxa cy-
ninge\textsuperscript{h}. pompone \textsuperscript{e}i Pulphene hine\textsuperscript{k}
on-
peæ æte pulphite. And Eoppa mare-
preo\textsuperscript{t}. be Pulphedan\textsuperscript{m} pomnde. ð
ePilshpen cynderg\textsuperscript{\textprime{d}}. bynothe Pih-papum
pulphite æperæ\textsuperscript{a} manna\textsuperscript{r}:-

after his return from East-Englum, where
he was three years in exile. Penda had
driven him thither and deprived him of
his kingdom, because he had discarded
his sister.

A.D. 660. This year bishop Egel-
bert departed from Kenwal; and Wina
held the bishopric three years. And
Egelbert accepted the bishopric of Pa-
ris, in Gaul, by the Seine\textsuperscript{t}.

A.D. 661. This year, at Easter, Ken-
walt fought at Pontesbury; and Wulf-
here, the son of Penda, pursued him as
far as Ashdown. Cuthred, the son of
Cwicelm, and king Kenbert, died in
one year. Into the isle of Wight also
Wulfhere, the son of Penda, penetrated,
and transferred the inhabitants to Ethel-
wald, king of the South-Saxons, because
Wulfhere adopted him in baptism. And
Eoppa, a mass-priest, by command of
Wilfrid and king Wulfhere, was the first
of men who brought baptism to the peo-
ple of the isle of Wight.

\textsuperscript{a} Englæ, Laud. \textsuperscript{b} on praecæ iii. gean. ðýðen hine hægede Penda adny-
penu. Cant. So nearly C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i.
\textsuperscript{c} praece-þeð, Laud. \textsuperscript{d} adny-
penu. Laud. \textsuperscript{e} -menne, Cant. \textsuperscript{f} From Laud. \textsuperscript{g} þyrcoþ, Laud.
\textsuperscript{h} praecopan. Cant. gyoere, o. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{b} praecop an, C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{b} praecop. \textsuperscript{b} DCLX. Laud. \textsuperscript{1} Ægelbyht, Laud. Ægel-
byht, Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. Ægelbyht, Gibs. Vid. an. 660. \textsuperscript{1} Abs. Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{1} þpm, Cant.
\textsuperscript{m} -pala, Laud. Kenpeale, Cant. Cenpeale, C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{n} -some, Laud. byþeordume, Cant. \textsuperscript{t} yco,
Laud. \textsuperscript{p} Peþa, Laud. Cant. \textsuperscript{q} þycroþ. Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{r} Galpalum, Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{s} Sigene,
Laud. \textsuperscript{t} þælæ, Laud. Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{u} þælæ, Laud. \textsuperscript{x} So Laud. Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{i} in, Gibs.
\textsuperscript{v} Easteþn, Cant. \textsuperscript{w} -gode, Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{a} on, Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{b} So Laud. Cant. Cuphebæ, Whel.
\textsuperscript{c} Cychelming, Laud. \textsuperscript{d} cung, Cant. \textsuperscript{e} -feopon, Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{f} Pulphene Pan, Laud. Incorrectly.
\textsuperscript{g} Æhelalde, Laud. Cant. Æhelalde. pulp-þexana cyngæ. C.T. \textsuperscript{b}i. \textsuperscript{h} cungæ, Laud. cyngæ, Cant.
\textsuperscript{i} From Cant. \textsuperscript{k} hæþ, Cant. \textsuperscript{l} Abs. Laud. Cant. Cot. þyrcroþ, C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. \textsuperscript{m} So Laud. Cant.
C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i. Pulphedan, Cot. Pulphedan, Gibs. \textsuperscript{n} hæþ, Cot. \textsuperscript{o} So Laud. -Pulphene cyngæ, Cot. Pulphene cungæ, Whel. Pulphene cyngæ, Cant. Pulphene cungæ, C.T. \textsuperscript{b}i. \textsuperscript{p} -papan, Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i.
\textsuperscript{q} æþræþ, Laud. æþræþ, Cot. \textsuperscript{r} From Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T. \textsuperscript{a}i.

\textsuperscript{1} "Kenwalchus West-Saxonian provinciam in
duas parochias divisit, et episcopo Winae in civitate
Wenta sedem episcopatus triviuit. Unde Agelberhtus
episcopus gravioris offensus in Galliam rediit, et epis-
scopatum Parisiaco civitatis acceptit."—Flor. Vid.
Bed. Hist. Eccles. iii. 7.
A.D. 664. This year the sun was eclipsed, on the eleventh of May; and Erkenbert, king of Kent, having died, Egbert his son succeeded to the kingdom. Colman with his companions this year returned to his own country. This same year there was a great plague in the island Britain, in which died bishop Tuda, who was buried at Wayleigh—Chad and Wilserth were consecrated—and Archbishop Deus-dedit died.

A.D. 667. This year Oswy and Egbert sent Wighard, a priest, to Rome, that he might be consecrated there Archbishop of Canterbury; but he died as soon as he came thither.

A.D. 668. This year Theodore was consecrated Archbishop, and sent into Britain.

A.D. 669. This year King Egbert gave to Bass, a mass-priest, Reculver—to build a minster upon.
A.D. 670. This year died Oswy, king of Northumberland, on the fifteenth day before the calends of March; and Egferth his son reigned after him. Lothere, the nephew of bishop Egelbert, succeeded to the bishopric over the land of the West-Saxons, and held it seven years. He was consecrated by archbishop Theodore. Oswy was the son of Ethelfrith, Ethelfrith of Ethelric, Ethelric of Ida, Ida of Eoppa.

A.D. 671. This year happened that great destruction among the fowls.

A.D. 672. This year died king Cenwal; and Sexburga his queen held the government one year after him.

A.D. 673. This year died Egbert, king of Kent; and the same year there was a synod at Hertford; and St. Etheldrida began that monastery at Ely.

An. DCLXXI. Hen par háct micle in púgla pél:

An. DCLXXII. Hen parónpepe Cen-pálh cing, j Seaxbuh th'heol an geap nice, hir cpen; "aet him:

An. DCLXXIII. Hen Eghbýht. Cantpapa cúning, parónpepe. "And śy ilcan geape parónx ae Neont-pordan. And rēc Eghbýht ongon. f mýntep at Ely:

An. DCLXX. Hen parónpepe Or- peo. Norpán-hýmpba cúining. on x. Wp. "a. Eghbýrd "hir rūnu" nic-rode æetan him. And hloce nea to hircopdome opep Ært-Seaxena land. Ægblýnht ré hircoper nea. and heoð vi. geap. Æ Deodôn 1 hircop hine gehalgode. 1And re Orpoe par

1 Ecgrfridus, Bed. hod. Everth, Everet, &c.
2 Vid. Bede Hist. Eccles. iv. 5.
3 From the equivocal signification of the word pél, Henry of Huntington and Matthew of Westminster have derived an ingenious story of a great battle among the birds, &c. Not so Ethelweard and Florence of Worcester, who are better interpreters of the Saxon annals.

"Convenimus autem die 24o mensis September, indictione primâ, in loco qui dicitur Heruford."
A.D. 674. This year Escwin succeeded to the kingdom of Wessex. He was the son of Cenfus, Cenfus of Cen-ferth, Cenferth of Cuthgils, Cuthgils of Ceolwulf, Ceolwulf of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic.

A.D. 675. This year Wulfhere, the son of Penda, and Escwin, the son of Cenfus, fought at Bedwin. The same year died Wulfhere, and Ethelred succeeded to the government. In his time sent he to Rome bishop Wilfrid to the pope that then was, called Agatho, and told him by word and by letter, how his brothers Peada and Wulfhere, and the abbot Saxulf, had wrought a minster, called Medhamsted; and that they had freed it, against king and against bishop, from every service; and he besought him that he would confirm it with his writ and with his blessing. And the pope sent then his writ to England, thus saying: “I Agatho, pope of Rome, greet well the worthy Ethelred king of the Mercians, and the archbishop Theodorus of Canterbury, and Saxulf the bishop of the Mercians, who before was abbot, and all the abbots that are in England; God’s greeting and my blessing. I have heard the petition of king Ethelred, and of the archbishop Theodorus, and of the bishop Saxulf, and of the abbot Cuthbald; and I will it, that

---

\(^a\) Abs. Laud. \(^b\) From Laud. \(^c\) Bedan- Cant. C.T. \(^d\) \(\ fiscal\) Laud. \(^e\) A Norman interpolation from Laud. to the end of the year. It has been very incorrectly reprinted by Wilkins, Concil. i. 49.

\(^1\) An. 656. R. Dict. \(^2\) Vid. Hug. Cand. ap. Sparke, p. 9; Monast. Angl. i. 66; and Gunton’s History of Peterborough Minster.
it in all wise be as you have spoken it. And I ordain, in behalf of God, and of St. Peter, and of all saints, and of every hooded head, that neither king nor bishop, nor earl, nor any man whatever, have any claim, or gable, or gild, or levy, or take any service of any kind, from the abbey of Medhamsted. I command also, that no shire-bishop be so bold as to hold an ordination or consecration within this abbacy, except the abbot intreat him, nor have there any claim to proxies, or synodals, or any thing whatever of any kind. And I will, that the abbot be holden forlegate of Rome over all that island; and whatever abbot is there chosen by the monks, that he be consecrated by the archbishop of Canterbury. I will and decree, that, whatever man may have made a vow to go to Rome, and cannot perform it, either from infirmity, or for his lord’s need, or from poverty, or from any other necessity of any kind whatever, whereby he cannot come thither. be he of England, or of whatever other island he be, he may come to that minister of Medhamsted, and have the same forgiveness of Christ and St. Peter, and of the abbot, and of the monks, that he should have if he went to Rome. Now bid I thee, brother Theodorus, that thou let it be proclaimed through all England, that a synod be gathered, and this writ be read and observed. Also I

---

1 So in the Norman-Saxon original; but it must be recollected, that the title was not at this time in existence. Vid an 656  

2 i. e. "No diocesan bishop." Parochianus pontifex and episcopus dioecesos.—Chart. Lat.
All ye be heard be. Saxulf bishop. I loop 

the Lord's year. Amen.—Day printed yeone rode pope Aṣada. I an hundred 

This was done after our 

Lord's nativity 680, the sixth year of 

king Ethelred. Then the king commanded the archbishop Theodorus, that 

he should appoint a general Witenmoot at the place called Hatfield. When they 

were there collected, then he allowed the letter to be read that the pope sent thither; and all ratified and confirmed it. Then said the king: "All things that my brother Peada, and my brother Wulfere, and my sisters, Kyneburga and Kyneswitha, gave and granted to 

St. Peter and the abbot, these I will may stand; and I will in my day increase it, for their souls and for my soul. Now give I St. Peter to-day into his min- 

ster, Medhamsted, these lands, and all that thereto lyeth; that is, Bredon, Repings, Cadney, Swineshead1, Hanbury2.

1 Suinesheued, Chart. Petrob. 2 Ilenbrig, Chart. Petrob.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

The Saxon Chronicle.

Lodeshall¹, Seuffanhall, Cosford, Stratford, Wattleburn, Lushgard², Ethelhun-island³, Bardney⁴. These lands I give St. Peter just as freely as I possessed them myself; and so, that none of my successors take any thing therefrom. Whoso doeth it, have he the curse of the pope of Rome, and the curse of all bishops, and of all those that are witnesses here. And this I confirm with the token of Christ.” ⁵ “I Theodorus, archbishop of Canterbury, am witness to this charter of Medhamsted; and I ratify it with my hand, and I excommunicate all that break any thing thereof; and I bless all that hold it.” ⁶ “I Wilfrid, archbishop of York, am witness to this charter; and I ratify this same curse.” ⁷ “I Saxulf, who was first abbat, and now am bishop, I give my curse, and that of all my successors, to those who break this.” —“I Ostritha, Ethelred’s queen, confirm it.” —“I Adrian⁵, legate, ratify it.” —“I Putta, bishop of Rochester, subscribe it.” —“I Waldhere, bishop of London, confirm it⁶.” —“I Cuthbald, abbot, ratify it; so that, whoso breaketh it, have he the cursing of all bishops and of all Christian folk. Amen.”

A.D. 676. This year, in which Hedda succeeded to his bishopric, Escwin died;

An. DCLXXVI. Hen ἕρεπται ἐπὶ ἅγιον ἄριστον ἰσομήκον ἡδέρει καὶ ἤφει κατὰ τὴν οἰκοδομήν.

¹ Perhaps this ought to be Lodes-hale or -halch, like the termination of Scuffan-halch. For Cebenae, however, I presume we ought to read Cebenae, as there is still a place in Lincolnshire called Cadney.

² Læsæpods, Gibs. ³ byrecop. Cant.

³ Lodeshall, Chart. Petrob.


⁵ Ethelhun-gland, Chart. Petrob.


and Centwin obtained the government of the West-Saxons. Centwin was the son of Cyneegils, Cyneegils of Cecowulf. Ethelred, king of the Mercians, in the mean time, over-ran the land of Kent.

A.D. 678. This year appeared the comet-star in August, and shone every morning, during three months, like a sun-beam. Bishop Wilfrid being driven from his bishopric by king Everth, two bishops were consecrated in his stead, Bosa over the Deirians, and Eaduh over the Bernicians. About the same time also Eadhed was consecrated bishop over the people of Lindsey, being the first in that division.

A.D. 679. This year Elwin was slain, by the river Trent, on the spot where Everth and Ethelred fought. This year also died St. Etheldritha; and the monastery of Coldingham was destroyed by fire from heaven.

A.D. 680. This year archbishop Theodore appointed a synod at Hatfield; because he was desirous of rectifying the belief of Christ; and the
same year died Hilda, abbess of Whitby.

A.D. 684. This year Everth sent an army against the Scots, under the command of his alderman Bright, who lamentably plundered and burned the churches of God.

A.D. 685. This year king Everth commanded Cuthbert to be consecrated a bishop; and archbishop Theodore, on the first day of Easter, consecrated him at York bishop of Hexham; for Trumbert had been deprived of that see. The same year Everth was slain by the north sea, and a large army with him, on the thirteenth day before the calends of June. He continued king fifteen winters; and his brother Elfith succeeded him in the government. Everth was the son of Oswy, Oswy of Ethelferth, Ethelferth of Ethelric, Ethelric of Ida, Ida of Coppa. About this time Ceadwall began to struggle for a kingdom. Ceadwall was the son of Kenbert, Kenbert of Chad, Chad.
of Cutha, Cutha of Cawlin, Cawlin of Cynric, Cynric of Cerdic. Mull, who was afterwards consigned to the flames in Kent, was the brother of Ceadwall. The same year died Lothhere, king of Kent; and John was consecrated bishop of Hexham, where he remained till Wilferth was restored, when John was translated to York on the death of bishop Bosa. Wilferth his priest was afterwards consecrated bishop of York, and John retired to his monastery in the woods of Deira. This year there was in Britain a bloody rain, and milk and butter were turned to blood.

A.D. 686. This year Ceadwall and his brother Mull spread devastation in Kent and the isle of Wight. This same Ceadwall gave to St. Peter's minster, at Medhamsted, Hook; which is situated in an island called Egborough. Egbold at this time was abbot, who was the third after Saxulf; and Theodore was archbishop in Kent.

A.D. 687. This year was Mull consigned to the flames in Kent, and twelve other men with him; after which, in the same year, Ceadwall over-ran the kingdom of Kent.

A.D. 688. This year Ceadwall went to Rome, and received baptism at the
From the Abs. b, 

"Cynric, son of Cenred, Cenred, who was the brother of Cynewulf; and both were the sons of Cuthwin, who was the son of Ceawlin; Ceawlin was the son of Cyric, and Cyric of Cerdic.

A.D. 690. This year archbishop Theodore, who had been bishop twenty-two winters, departed this life, and was buried within the city of Canterbury. Bertwald, who before this was abbot of Reculver, on the calends of July succeeded him in the see; which was ere this filled by Romish bishops, but henceforth with hands of Sergius the pope, who gave him the name of Peter; but in the course of seven nights afterwards, on the twelfth day before the calends of May, he died in his crismongh, and was buried in the church of St. Peter.—To him succeeded Ina in the kingdom of Wessex, and reigned thirty-seven winters. He founded the monastery of Glastonbury; after which he went to Rome, and continued there to the end of his life. Ina was the son of Cenred, Cenred of Ceolwald; Ceolwald was the brother of Cynewulf; and both were the sons of Cuthwin, who was the son of Ceawlin; Ceawlin was the son of Cyric, and Cyric of Cerdic.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

ii. caninzar on Cent. Phthepd and Pæb-heatnd 

DCXCI. DCXCII.

* An. DCXCIII. Dec pæg Brihtwald gehalge to aæcebircop Ænam Goduno. Galpala bircope c. v. non. Int. d Innan hær tyd" Gifemund. Æc pæg" bircope 'on Ænome-cierne". ropdrpæde. Æ Brihtwald aæceb" gehalgoes Tobian h on hir ðeall. 1 And Drynhtelm pæg op lyge gehald:"

An. DCXCIV. Dec Cantpane ge-hungadan m pids Inc. æ him gehaldeó" Pxxx. ðærenda" punda q e to ðæon-cirpe". ronodon he hi æp Æl Æir bró-có" ropdrændon. And Phthepd pæg to Cantpane ðæce. æ heold hec e xxxiiii. rintna. s Se Phthepd pæg Ecgþyhting. Æcgþyht Æccýnting. Æccýnting Eadbdæing. Eadbdæ Ædþyhting": [cAnd ðona hær he heing. pæg. he het sæepian mycel concilium on þane ðrope he ðæ gæctyrd Baccancelde. on þane pæg Phthepd rittende Cantpane cinz. æ ðæ æceb' op Cantuanebyð Brihtwald. Æ pæg bircop Tobian

English. Then were there two kings in Kent, Wihtred 1 and Webherd 2.

A.D. 693. This year was Bertwald consecrated archbishop by Godwin 3, bishop of the Gauls, on the fifth day before the nones of July 4; about which time died Gifmund 5, who was bishop of Rochester; and archbishop Bertwald consecrated Tobias in his stead. This year also Dryhtelm 6 retired from the world.

A.D. 694. This year the people of Kent covenanted with Ina, and gave him 30,000 pounds in friendship, because they had burned his brother Mull. Wihtred, who succeeded to the kingdom of Kent, and held it thirty-three winters, was the son of Egbert, Egbert of Erkenbert, Erkenbert of Eadbald, Eadbald of Ethelbert. And as soon as he was king, he ordained a great council to meet in the place that is called Babchild 7; in which presided Wihtred king of Kent, the archbishop of Canterbury, Brihtwald, and bishop Tobias of Rochester; and with them were collected

---


\( b \) On þæ ræ, Cot. e From Cot. f From Cot. N.S. g gehalde, Cot. h pæg-le Tobian, Cot. Tobian, C.T. biv. Gifmund—Dryhtelm, ibid. i loh, Cot. N.S. i.e. lieu, loco. k From Leud. C.T. biv. Brihtelm, Gibs. Dryhtelm, Aelfr. Bed. l-papa, Laud. i.e. the genitive case before the verb!


1 Victredus, Bed. hæd. Whiter.

2 Sæbbehardus, Bed. Flor. Wedbard, Brompt.

3 Godwino, Flor.


5 Gifmundus, Flor. from Bede.

6 This brief notice of Dryhtelm, for so I find the name written in C.T. biv. is totally unintelligible without a reference to Bede's Ecclesiastical History, v. 12; where a curious account of him may be found, which is copied by Matthew of Westminster, an. 699.

THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

of Hnoec-earpne. ¶ mid heon abbo-
dar ¶ abbedeppen. ¶ manige pae menm.
hpæn paepon gegeaenade. elle to rine-
gepene embe Godes cyncean bote. ha beod
innan Cent. Nu azam pe cypg to rpe-
cepene. ¶ paede. ic pyle ¶ ealle ha mynte-
æpna ¶ ha cyncean ha paepon giuene ¶
becredene Godo to pyndmynete he ge-
leapfulna cinga bagan. minna ropen-
genzlan. ¶ be minna macon bagon. be
gezeliphtere cinger. ¶ haena he him
æfter pyligdon. rpa heluan Godo to
pyndmynete ¶ eartce rstandan å to
eenejre ærpe ma. Forndon ic piteped.
eordłe cing. ¶nam ham heuenehe cinge
onbypæn. ¶ mid andan haene pitepe-
pyntæ anæld. of unan ealþan rædeman
getennepe ¶ ic haebbe ¶ geleopnæd. fat
nan læpæde man nah mid pitehe to rman-
gan hune an ærne cingan. naanan hapa
þingan he to cynegan beornpe. And poc
þi træanglice ¶ træplice pe getetta ¶
beana. ¶ on Godes naman þer calmih-
tiger. ¶ on ealþa halgæna. pe poneboda
eallon apna æftergænæn cingan. ¶ eal-
þeppænnan. ¶ eallan læpædan mannum.
ærne ærne halovdræipe oven cingan.
þi oven eallan heopa þingan. þe ic ægende
mine yldnan on ealdon bagen þuan
Cyrte to loue on ece eppryndenne.
þi one halvdræn þæ Mæpian. þan hal-
gan apportal. Ac loc. hpeonne hit ge-
pumde ¶ biecop. ænde abbob. ohe ab-
bedepe. zepte pe þyran hue. þy hit
gecydd þan ænþ. ¶ mid hir pæde ¶
þepeahhe þy zecopen rpilce pumde heo.
And hir hip. þe man yeceal to þra ze-
abbits and abbesses, and many wise men,
all to consult about the advantage of
God's churches that are in Kent. Now
began the king to speak, and said, ¶ "I will
that all the minsters and the churches,
that were given and bequeathed to
the worship of God in the days of believ-
ing kings, my predecessors, and in the
days of my relations,—of king Ethelbert
and of those that followed him,—shall
so remain to the worship of God, and
stand fast for evermore. For I Wihtred,
earthly king, urged on by the heavenly
king, and with the spirit of righteous-
ness annealed, have of our progeni-
tors learned this, that no layman should
have any right to possess himself of any
church or of any of the things that be-
long to the church. And therefore,
strongly and truly, we set and decree,
and in the name of almighty God, and
of all saints, we forbid all our succeed-
ing kings, and aldermen, and all laymen,
ever, any lordship over churches, and
over all their appurtenances, which I
or my elders in old days have given for
a perpetual inheritance to the glory of
Christ and our Lady St. Mary, and the
holy apostles. And look! when it hap-
peneth, that bishop, or abbot, or abbess,
depart from this life, be it told the arch-
bishop, and with his counsel and in-
junction be chosen such as be worthy.
And the life of him, that shall be chosen
to so holy a thing, let the archbishop
examine, and his cleanness; and in no
wise be chosen any one, or to so holy

* Iacenæ superscribed in Dom. a viii. i.e. regenerate.
* From Dom. a viii. abs. Gibs.

1 2
A.D. 697. This year the Southumbrians slew Ostritha, the queen of Ethelred, the sister of Everth.

A.D. 699. This year the Picts slew alderman Burt.

A.D. 702. This year Kenred assumed the government of the Southumbrians.

A.D. 703. This year died bishop Hedda, having held the see of Winchester twenty-seven winters.

A.D. 704. This year Ethelred, the son of Penda, king of Mercia, entered into a monastic life, having reigned 29 winters; and Kenred succeeded to the government.

There appears to be no chasm or defect here in the original MS. Dom. a viii. though Gibson has so printed the clause. The defect is rather at the end, after loike, where the compiler of the Norman interpolation seems to have inserted much more of the speech of Wihtred, but afterwards obliterated it.

---

1 An. 696. M. West.
2 "Mercii, qui dicitur Southumbri, id est, illa pars Merciorum, quae est à parte boreali Trent flu- minus."—M. West.
3 Brihtricum, M. West.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

An. DCCV. Hen Ealderfwr. Non- 
ær-chynnæg, ronkæpde. b on 
xix. kl. Iaip. on Driffielda. c j Seaulf 
bircep". d Da peng Ossend hir runu 
to rice":

DCCVI.—DCCVIII.

An. DCCX. Hen Alshelm bircep 
ronkæpde. re fog he Yestan-puda 
bircep. b And paer" tooælæ on pope- 
pepand1 Dameley2 dagum on 1 spa 
bircocryna Yest-Seaxna m lond". f aer 
hir paer an. opeo heold3 Daniel, opeo 
heold Alshelm4 bircep5. f Eftey Alsh- 
helme6 peng Forohepe7 to. And Ceole- 
red king8 peng to Wëynna ruce. And 
Cenneo pôin to Rome. f Ófpa mi ô him. 
bj Cenneo paer faer oô hir lîer endë".
5 And bi1 ilcan geape Pîlep71 bircep 
ronkæpde on Undalum. j hir hic man 
læode to Ripum. De paer bircep. pone 
Þgræp7 eining æn ñednap to Rome":

peng to jam bircepóome þe 
he æn heold7. And heþ1 Beophtæp72 
ældonman2 paet þid Peohtæy3 "be- 
trix Dæpe ÿ Cæpe7. And Ine j Nunna4 
hir màx5 e zeþuhto þid Genente.

A.D. 705. This year died Ealderfwr, 
king of the Northumbrians, on the nine- 
teenth day before the calends of January, 
at Driffield; and was succeeded by his 
son Osred. Bishop Saxulf also died the 
same year.

A.D. 709. This year died Alshelm, 
who was bishop by Westwood. The 
land of the West-Saxons was divided 
to two bishoprics in the first days of 
bishop Daniel; who held one whilst 
Alshelm held the other. Before this it 
was only one. Forthere succeeded to 
Alshelm; and Ceolred succeeded to the 
kingdom of Mercia. And Cenred went 
to Rome; and Ófsta with him. And 
Cenred was there to the end of his life. 
The same year died bishop Wilfær, at 
Oundle, but his body was carried to 
Ripon. He was the bishop whom king 
Everth compelled to go to Rome3.

A.D. 710. This year4 Acca5, priest 
of Wilfær, succeeded to the bishop- 
ric that Wilfær ere held; and alder- 
man Bertfrith fought with the Picts 
between Heugh and Caura. Ina also, and 
Nun his relative, fought with, 

---

1 Aldfer, Laud. Aelfrid, Cot.  b From Laud.  c Abs. Laud. Cot.  d From Laud.  f Ófpeo 
hir runu peng to ruce. Cot.  e Alshelm, Laud. Alshelm, C.T. bi.  f reo, Laud.  g Yestan yele- 
puda, Cant. Vid. Ethelw.  h þ þræp, Cant.  i popepandum, Cot.  k Dameley, Cot. C.T. bi. 
1 So Laud. C.T. bi.  m -Seaxna- Cot. Yest-Sëxnna laund, C.T. bi.  n lander, Laud.  ò heald, Cot. 
1 Õleþ, Cot.  ò Ealþ, Cot.  þ jam ýlcan geape, Laud.  ð Beophtæp, Cant.  ñ Beophtæp, 
C.T. bi. and iv.  ñældey-Cant.  ù Pîhræy, Laud.  ù From Laud.  ù So Cant. C.T. bi. Nun, edd: 
ë Abs. Cant. C.T. bi.  f mat, Laud. N.S. 
1 So Ethelw. Aelfridus, Flor. Aelfridus, 
3 Vid. an. 673. 
5 Eatta, M.West.
A.D. 714. This year died Guthlac the holy, and king Pepin⁴.

A.D. 715. This year Ina and Coelred fought at Wanborough⁶; and king Dagobert departed this life.

A.D. 716. This year Osred, king of the Northumbrians, was slain near the southern borders. He reigned eleven winters after Ealdferth. Centred then succeeded to the government, and held it two years; then Osred, who held it eleven years. This same year died Coelred, king of the Mercians. His body lies at Lichfield; but that of Ethelred, the son of Penda, at Bardney. Ethelbald then succeeded to the kingdom of Mercia, and held it one and forty winters. Ethelbald was the son of Alwy, Alwy of Eawa, Eawa of Webba, whose genealogy is al-
Ecbūrht a re aπερον ᾑ "τερεν ον Ηὕ" ἵαμ ελανσε βα μυνεκαρ ον πῦντ γε-
τυμε. ἕ αὐτον ὁν τῆς θεό-
dον. ὁν ἀντι 

DCXXVIII. An. DCCXVIII. Ἔκειν Ἰνγίλδος ποινδ' 
περεὶς. Ἰνέβδροδον. τῇ ἱεροποιμα 
τηρται μαρπολ. Ἰνδυβοῦς ἤ 
χα 
παπογάλα. Ἡπ 

A.D. 718. This year died Ingild, the 
brother of Ina. Cwenburga and Cuth-
burga were their sisters. Cuthburga 
reared the monastery of Wimburn; and, 
though given in marriage to Ealdferth, 
king of Northumberland, they parted 
during their lives.

A.D. 721. This year bishop Daniel 
went to Rome; and the same year Ina 
slew Cynewulf, the etheling. This year 
also died the holy bishop John; who 
was bishop thirty-three years, and eight 
months, and thirteen days. His body 
now resteth at Beverley.

A.D. 722. This year queen Ethel-
burga destroyed Tauntun, which Ina 
had formerly built; Ealdbert wandered 
a wretched exile in Surrey and Sussex; 
and Ina fought with the South-Saxons.

1 Vid. an. 628. 
2 Vide Bede, Hist. Eccles. v. 23. 
3 Ingelsus, Flor. Ingilus, M. West. but C.T. has Inegild. 
4 "Sanctus Johannes, Eboracensis ecclesiae episcopus, cum praemagnae senectute minus episcopatui
ready written. The venerable Egbert 
about this time converted the monks of 
Iona to the right faith in the regulation 
of Easter, and the ecclesiastical tonsure. 

A.D. 718. This year died Ingild, the 
brother of Ina. Cwenburga and Cuth-
burga were their sisters. Cuthburga 
reared the monastery of Wimburn; and, 
though given in marriage to Ealdferth, 
king of Northumberland, they parted 
during their lives.

A.D. 721. This year bishop Daniel 
went to Rome; and the same year Ina 
slew Cynewulf, the etheling. This year 
also died the holy bishop John; who 
was bishop thirty-three years, and eight 
months, and thirteen days. His body 
now resteth at Beverley. 

A.D. 722. This year queen Ethel-
burga destroyed Tauntun, which Ina 
had formerly built; Ealdbert wandered 
a wretched exile in Surrey and Sussex; 
and Ina fought with the South-Saxons.
A.D. 725. This year died Wihtred, king of Kent, on the ninth day before the calends of May, after a reign of thirty-two winters. His pedigree is above; and he was succeeded by Eadbert. I na this year also fought with the South-Saxons, and slew Ealdbert, the etheling, whom he had before driven into exile.

A.D. 727. This year died Tobias, bishop of Rochester; and archbishop Bertwald consecrated Aldulf bishop in his stead.

A.D. 728. This year Ina went to Rome, and there gave up the ghost. He was succeeded in the kingdom of Wessex by Ethelhard his relative, who held it fourteen years; but he fought this same year with Oswald the etheling. Oswald was the son of Ethelhard, Ethebold of Cynebald, Cynebald of Cuthwin, Cuthwin of Cawlin.

A.D. 729. This year appeared the comet-star, and St. Egbert died in Iona.

---

1 "Die kal. Maii."—Flor.
2 "xxxiv. semis annos."—Flor.
3 Vid. an. 694.
4 An. 726. Flor.
5 An. 727. Ethelw. M.West. The establishment of the "English school" at Rome is attributed to Ina; a full account of which, and of the origin of Romescot or Peter-pence for the support of it, may be seen in Matthew of Westminster.
This year also died the etheling Oswald; and Osric was slain, who was eleven winters king of Northumberland; to which kingdom Ceolwulf succeeded, and held it eight years. The said Ceolwulf was the son of Cutha, Cutha of Cuthwin, Cuthwin of Leodwald, Leodwald of Egwald, Egwald of Ealdhelm, Ealdhelm of Occa, Occa of Ida, Ida of Eoppa. Archbishop Bertwald died this year on the ides of January. He was bishop thirty-seven winters, and six months, and fourteen days. The same year Tatwine, who was before a priest at Bredon in Mercia, was consecrated archbishop, by Daniel bishop of Winchester, Ingwald bishop of London, Aldwin bishop of Lichfield, and Aldulf bishop of Rochester, on the tenth day of June. He enjoyed the archbishoppic about three years.

A.D. 733. This year Ethelbald took Somerton; the sun was eclipsed;
... and Acca was driven from his bishopric.

A.D. 734. This year was the moon as if covered with blood; and archbishop Tatwine and Bede departed this life; and Egbert was consecrated bishop.

A.D. 735. This year bishop Egbert received the pall at Rome.

A.D. 736. This year archbishop Nothelm received the pall from the bishop of the Romans.

A.D. 737. This year bishop Forthere and queen Frithogitha went to Rome; and king Ceolwulf received the clerical tonsure, giving his kingdom to Edbert, his uncle’s son; who reigned one and twenty winters. Bishop Ethelwald and Acca died this year, and Cynewulf was consecrated bishop. The same year also Ethelbald ravaged the land of the Northumbrians.

A.D. 738. This year Eadbert, the son of Eata, the son of Leodwald, succeeded to the Northumbrian kingdom, and held it one and twenty winters. Archbishop Egbert, the son of Eata,
begun on Κορεπίτιον on a nunnery porch:

**DCCXXXIX.**

An. DCCXL. ἰηρ ἡ Ἐθελβαρδε σύνη, ρωδηράνδης. ἰηρ Ἡζήθες ης μαγιας τῷ Περτ-Σεακά της πινης. ἰηρ θεόης εἴπτερα. ἰηρ ἄνδριζε ης ἰεροῆς της πρότερος. ἰηρ Πολάρντες ης προπετρίων ιγνες. This year Ethelhard; and Cuthred, his relative, succeeded to the West-Saxon kingdom, which he held fourteen winters, during which time he fought many hard battles with Ethelbald king of the Mercians. On the death of archbishop Nothelm Cuthbert was consecrated archbishop, and Dunn bishop of Rochester. This year York was on fire.

**DCCXLII.**

["An. DCCXLII. ηηρ ημά νειρίτοσσ ης γεγάνοσσ απο της Κλοουένου. ηηρ ημά ης Αζέλβαλδος Όύρνενα είς ης Κατεβεντήν ανθί. ἰηρ κέλα ονη πριν μεννα.?"

An. DCCXLIII. ἰηρ Αζέλβαλδος Όύρνενα σύνης. ἰηρ Ηζήθες ης Περτ-Σεακά είς ουτόν πρό Πελάρα."

An. DCCXLIV. ἰηρ Δανίλεν ζεραέν 

on Πλαταν-εαρτίον. ηηρ Δανεπηδής ἰης τής 

biseopοδομί. ["And Ρτενομαν πο 

man γρύδε ροτορίνα. Αχ Ρίλενδη 

πεο ινγά. ργε ραρ ραρ 

bιροπον 

on Γ. Κ. Μαϊ. ρε ραρ ης. 

pιντρά προπετρία."]

**DCCXLVI**

A.D. 742. This year there was a large synod assembled at Cliff's-Hoo; and there was Ethelbald king of Mercia, with archbishop Cuthbert, and many other wise men.

A.D. 743. This year Ethelbald, king of Mercia, and Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons, fought with the Welsh.

A.D. 744. This year Daniel resigned the see of Winchester; to which Hunferth was promoted. The stars went swiftly shooting; and Wilferth the younger, who had been thirty winters bishop of York, died on the third day before the calends of May.
A.D. 745. This year\(^1\) died Daniel. Forty-three\(^2\) winters had then elapsed since he received the episcopal function.

A.D. 746. This year was king Selred slain.

A.D. 748. This year\(^3\) was slain Cyric, etheling of the West-Saxons; Ethelbert, king of Kent, died; and Ethelbert, son of king Witred, succeeded to the kingdom\(^5\).

A.D. 750. This year Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons, fought with the proud chief Ethelhun.

A.D. 752. This year, the twelfth of his reign, Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons, fought at Burford\(^6\) with Ethelbald, king of the Mercians, and put him to flight.

A.D. 753. This year Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons, fought against the Welsh.

A.D. 754. This year\(^7\) died Cuthred, king of the West-Saxons; and Sebright, his relative, succeeded to the kingdom, which he held one year\(^8\); Cyneard suc-

---

\(^1\) An. 746. M. West.
\(^2\) 44, M. West. Vid. an. 703.
\(^3\) An. 749. M. West. DCCXLVII. C.T. n.i.
\(^5\) Vid. M. West. an. 749.

This battle of Burford has been considerably amplified by Henry of Huntingdon, and after him by Matthew of Westminster. The former, among other absurdities, talks of Amazonian battle-axes. They both mention the banner of the golden dragon, &c.

\(^7\) DCCLVII. M. West. transposing the Roman numerals.
\(^8\) An. 750. R. Dict.
Cæterum ab urbano hujusceane. And Sigebrhtæ ["d'hir maæ"] fæng to Peæt-Seaxna mec. Ĥ heold an geah.

An. DCCLV. "Hæf Cyneulfæ benam Sigebrhtæ ["d'hir maæ"] hir meæg. And Peæt-Seaxnaæ rotaææ. ro ðum ðægææ. Ĥ buton Hantun-rægææ." Ĥ he ærææ ðææne ældæænæ Cæmarææ. And ðææ Cyneulfæ ær ææ æænæ ææææ æ
rode after him, and beset him therein; surrounding the town without, ere the attendants of the king were aware of him. When the king found this, he went out of doors, and defended himself with courage; till, having looked on the etheling, he rushed out upon him, and wounded him severely. Then were they all fighting against the king, until they had slain him. As soon as the king’s thanes that were behind heard in the morning that the king was slain, they rode to the spot, Osric his alderman, and Wiverth his thane, and the men that he had left behind; and they met the etheling at the town, where the king lay
slain. The gates, however, were locked against them, which they attempted to force; but he promised them their own choice of money and land, if they would grant him the kingdom; reminding them, that their relatives were already with him, who would never desert him. To which they answered, that no relative could be dearer to them than their lord, and that they would never follow his murderer. Then they besought their relatives to depart from him, safe and sound. They replied, that the same request was made to their comrades that were formerly with the king; “And we are as regardless of the result,” they rejoined, “as our comrades who with the king were slain.” Then they continued fighting at the gates, till they rushed in, and slew the etheling and all the men that were with him; except one, who was the godson of the alderman, and whose life he spared, though he was often wounded. This same Cynewulf reigned one and thirty winters. His body lies at Winchester, and that of the etheling at Axminster. Their paternal pedigree goeth in a di-

---

^a gemetton, Laud. ^b So C.T. b.i. hic, Cant. ^c From Cant. ^d gecan, Cant. ^e heom, Laud. ^f helocen, Cant. C.T. a.i. ^g So Laud. C.T. b.i. and iv. hæϠdan, Cant. ^h pepon, Gibs. from Whel. ^i So Cant. ^j Abs. Cant. ^k beaw, Laud. Cant. C.T. b.i. ^l Abs. Laud. ^m aegene, Cant. C.T. b.i. ^n heo, Laud. hic, Cant. ^o gecan, Cant. ^p heom, Laud. Cant. ^q eϠde, Cant. eϠdon, C.T. b.i. ^r So Cant. C.T. b.i. maþa, Laud. ^s pepon, Cant. C.T. b.i. ^t plam hæϠdan, Cant. ^u C. C.T. b.i. ^v plam hæϠdan, Cant. ^w pepon, Cant. C.T. b.i. ^x heim, Cant. hic, Laud. ^y him nan, Cant. ^z C. C.T. b.i. ^a C. C.T. b.i. ^b So Cant. C.T. b.i. heom, Gibs. from Laud. ^c C. C.T. b.i. and iv. plam C. C.T. b.i. ^d hæϠdon, Cant. ^e plam, Cant. ^f they, C. C.T. b.i. ^g From Cant. C.T. b.i. ^h gæmondon, Laud. ^i eϠope, Whel. C.T. b.i. ^j Abs. Laud. ^k C. C.T. b.i. ^l C. C.T. b.i. ^m Abs. Cant. ^n So C.T. b.i. and iv. plamdon, Cant. ^o C. C.T. b.i. ^p ña, C.T. b.i. ^q duyn, C.T. b.i. ^r Abs. Cant. C.T. b.i. ^s pincæde, Laud. pincæde, C.T. b.i. zæpa for pincæ, ibid. ^t higð, Laud. ^u -gæ, Laud. incorrectly, as usual, from a neglect of the terminations and inflexions.
rect line to Cerdic.—The same year Ethelbald, king of the Mercians, was slain at Seekington; and his body lies at Repton. He reigned one and forty years; and Bernred then succeeded to the kingdom, which he held but a little while, and unprosperously; for king Offa the same year put him to flight, and assumed the government; which he held nine and thirty winters. His son Everth held it a hundred and forty days. Offa was the son of Thingferth, Thingferth of Enwulf, Enwulf of Osmod, Osmod of Eawa, Eawa of Webba, Webba of Creoda, Creoda of Cenwald, Cenwald of Cnebbba, Cnebbba of Icel, Icel of Eomer, Eomer of Angelthew, Angelthew of Offa, Offa of Wermund, Wermund of Witley, Witley of Woden.

A.D. 757. This year Eadbert, king of the Northumbrians, received the tonsure, and his son Osulf the kingdom; which he held one year. Him his own domestics slew on the ninth day before the kalends of August.

A.D. 758. This year died archbi-

---

An. DCCLVIII. x Dc Cebrbryht  

---

\(^{a}\) Exanmunynpe, Cant. Anaxmenynpe, C.T. bi.  
\(^{b}\) pandepan. Laud.  
\(^{c}\) Cyrcene, Laud.  
\(^{d}\) So C.T. bi. Secganz. Cant.  
\(^{e}\) pereada, Laud.  
\(^{f}\) From Laud. C.T. bi.  
\(^{g}\) From Cant. C.T. bi.  
\(^{h}\) Ha, Laud.  
\(^{i}\) Abs. Laud. Cant. C.T. bi. and iv.  
\(^{j}\) From Laud.  
\(^{k}\) From Cant.  
\(^{l}\) So Laud. C.T. bi.  
\(^{m}\) Cyrcene, Gibbs.  
\(^{n}\) Abs. Cant. C.T. bi.  
\(^{o}\) xlI. Laud. Cant. C.T. bi.  
\(^{p}\) So Laud. Cant. C.T. bi. and iv.  
\(^{q}\) Dangerepding, Laud.  
\(^{r}\) Dangerepding, Cant. C.T. bi.  
\(^{s}\) Dangerepding, Cant. C.T. bi.  
\(^{t}\) The rest of the genealogy abs. Laud. C.T. bi. but supplied in the latter by Joscelin from Cant.  
\(^{u}\) From Laud. Cot. C.T. bi. vetrob.  
\(^{v}\) Abs. Cot.  
\(^{x}\) An. Dcclvll. Cant.  

---
æcepbciscop roipbrjede. *i he held & æcepbciscop pisce xviii. gean*:

An. DCCLIX. Ñep Bregowine perg to æcepbciscop gehadob to ye æ-Michaele rynde. *i he held hit peopen gean*. d And Moll fælpeid pente to puce on Norð-hymbium. j niuxde vi. pintna. f i hit ða poptlet*:

An. DCCLX. Ñep fælpebrjyhte Canterbury cyning poniþptede. f pe perg ðieþ-wege sing þ runu. f ðe Ceolpulp cac poniþptede*:

An. DCCLXI. i Ñep perg ðe micela pinten. d And Moll. b Norð-hymbium cyning. ofroll ðoppine æt fælpiner-cliphe. f on octau w. Augusti*:

Ann. DCCLXII. Ñep poniþptede Bregowine æcepbciscop*:

An. DCCLXIII. Ñep Ianbrjyte[n] perg gehadob to æcepbciscopone. on ham ρepepentegean dage open midne pinten. b And Freþerðal bircop ρet Pitejerne poniþptede ρon non. May. f perg gehalþob on Ceartnum. k on xviii. kl. Septes. jam vi. pintna Ceolpulþgricear. ði he perg bircop xxix. pintna. 

*Da man gehalþobbe ðeþtine* k to bi-

shop Cuthbert. He held the archbishopric eighteen years.

A.D. 759. This year Bregowin was invested archbishop at Michaelmas, and continued four years. Mull Ethelwold this year succeeded to the Northumbrian kingdom, held it six winters, and then resigned it.

A.D. 760. This year2 died Ethelbert king of Kent, who was the son of king Wihtred, and also Coo(lwulf3.

✓ A.D. 761. This year was the severe winter; and Mull, king of the Northumbrians, slew Oswin at Edwin's-Cliff, on the eighth day before the ides of August;

A.D. 762. This year4 died archbishop Bregowin.

A.D. 763. This year5 Eanbert6 was invested archbishop, on the fortieth day over mid-winter; and Frithwald, bishop of Whiten, died on the nones of May. He was consecrated at York, on the eighteenth day before the calends of September, in the sixth year of the reign of Ceolwulf, and was bishop nine and twenty winters. Then was Petwin7 con-


o So Cot. þon, Laud. þone, Cant. C.T. b.i. þonne, Whel. p þong, Cant. C.T. b.i. q mide, Laud. r Gibs. from Laud. Cot. to the end of the year: abs. Whel. C.T. b.i. &c. * ði þeþþan pent to Pihþ-

pine, ðe perg gehalþob, &c. Cot.

1 "Nonis Augusti."—S. Dunelm.
9 An. 762. N.West, Thorn.
2 Vid. an. 731, 737.
7 Pechtwinus, Flor.
secrated bishop of Whitenan at Adlingsfleet, on the sixteenth day before the calends of August.

A.D. 764. This year archbishop Eandbert received the pall.

A.D. 765. This year Alred succeeded to the kingdom of the Northumbrians, and reigned eight winters.

- A.D. 766. This year died archbishop Egbert at York, on the thirteenth day before the calends of December, who was bishop thirty-six winters; and Frithbert at Hexham, who was bishop there thirty-four winters. Ethelbert was consecrated to York, and Elmund to Hexham.

A.D. 768. This year died king Eadbert, the son of Eata, on the fourteenth day before the calends of September.

A.D. 772. This year died bishop Mildred.

A.D. 774. This year the Northumbrians banished their king Alred from York at Easter-tide; and chose Ethelred, the son of Mull, for their lord, who reigned four winters. This year

---

* After Ælfræd Vel Aelfred, Cot.  
*b Abs. Cot.  
*c Ianbeht, Laud.  
*d Ælfræd, Cot.  
*e Ælfræd, Cot.  
*f Cant. C.T. b.i.  
*g Ælfræd, Cot.  
*h Ælfræd, Cot.  
*i From Petrob. C.T. niv. abs. Cant. C.T. b.i.  
*j From Petrob. C.T. niv. The latter omits eung, because Eadberht had retired into a monastery.  
*k From Laud. C.T. niv.  
*l Initiative Karoli regis. Gibbs. from Laud.  
*m Ælfræd, Cot. C.T. niv.  
*n Ælfræd, Cot. C.T. niv.  
{o Ælfræd, Cot. C.T. niv.  
*p Ælfræd, Cot. C.T. niv.

1 xiv. Flor.  
2 "10 kal. June."—S. Dunelm.  
3 Alberhtus, S. Dunelm.  
4 "8 kal. Maii."—S. Dunelm.

5 xiii. Flor. So C.T. niv.  
6 "Hwicciorum episcopus Milredvs, cui Wercmundus successit."—Flor. an. 775.

7 Æthelbertum, Flor.
An. DCCLXXV. 75

A.D. 775. This year Cynewulf and Offa fought near Bensington, and Offa took possession of the town. In the days of this king, Offa, there was an abbot at Medhamsted, called Beonna; who, with the consent of all the monks of the minster, let to farm, to alderman Cuthbert, ten copyhold lands at Swineshead, with leasow and with meadow, and with all the appurtenances; provided that the said Cuthbert gave the said abbot fifty pounds therefore, and each year entertainment for one night, or thirty shillings in money; provided also, that after his decease the said lands should revert to the monastery. The king, Offa, and king Everth, and archbishop Hibbert, and bishop Ceolwulf, and bishop Inwona, and abbot Beonna, and many other bishops, and abbots, and rich men,

*Penega in the original, i.e. of pence, or in pence; because the silver penny, derived from the Roman denarius, was the standard coin in this country for more than a thousand years. It was also used as a weight, being the twentieth part of an ounce. But more of this hereafter.

L 2
were witnesses to this. In the days of this same Offa was an alderman, of the name of Brorda, who requested the king for his sake to free his own monastery, called Woking, because he would give it to Medhamsted and St. Peter, and the abbot that then was, whose name was Pusa. Pusa succeeded Beonna; and the king loved him much. And the king freed the monastery of Woking, against king, against bishop, against earl, and against all men; so that no man should have any claim there, except St. Peter and the abbot. This was done at the king's town called Free-Richburn.

A.D. 776. This year died bishop Petwin, on the thirteenth day before the calends of October, having been bishop fourteen winters. The same year Ethelbert was consecrated bishop of Whitem, at York, on the seventeenth day before the calends of July.

A.D. 778. This year Ethelbald and Herbert slew three high-sheriffs, — Eldulf, the son of Bosa, at Coniscliff; Cynewulf and Egga at Helathyrm,—on the eleventh day before the calends of April. Then Elwald, having banished Ethelred from his territory, seized on his kingdom, and reigned ten winters.
A.D. 780. This year a battle was fought between the Old-Saxons and the Franks; and the high-sheriffs of Northumbria committed to the flames alderman Bern at Silton, on the ninth day before the calends of January. The same year archbishop Ethelbert died at York, and Eanbald was consecrated in his stead; bishop Cynewulf retired to Holy-island; Elmund, bishop of Hexham, died on the seventh day before the ides of September, and Tilbert was consecrated in his stead, on the sixth day before the nones of October; Hibald was consecrated bishop of Holy-island at Sockbury; and king Elwald sent to Rome for a pall in behalf of archbishop Eanbald.

A.D. 782. This year died Wburga, queen of Coolsed, and bishop Cynewulf, in Holy-island; and the same year there was a synod at Acley.

A.D. 784. This year Cyneard slew king Cynewulf, and was slain himself, and eighty-four men with him. Then Bertric undertook the government of the West-Saxons, and reigned sixteen years.

---

Footnotes:
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

An. DCCLXXXV. *Deppom* kYaey pafyjbyjiht, Brteohtjnc, on be From aerji aepept So drrz Dapfjbl, then Gibs, jempiannc, s From archbi-of *he, rcipa. Cent". and paf Eghephter pafen. *[Eghepht paf. Adufer pafen.]*

An. DCCLXXXVII. *Depnom* Beohte-puc cying Oprimir dohtop Eadbunthe. And un hur dagum spromon aepet iii. reipu Nonh-manna com Dereadalnde. And ha re gerepa hantp gab, 'h he called oipxyan to paf cyninge tume. *h he he nygte hret hi papon. *h hine mon oplrih ha.* Dat papon ha aeren-tan reipu Denmema monna he Angel-cynner lord zerohton:

A.D. 785. This year died Bothwin, abbot of Ripon, and a litigious synod was holden at Chalk-hythe; archbishop Eanbert resigned some part of his bishopric, Hibbert was appointed bishop by king Offa, and Everth was consecrated king. In the mean time legates were sent from Rome to England by pope Adrian, to renew the blessings of faith and peace which St. Gregory sent us by the mission of bishop Augustine, and they were received with every mark of honour and respect.

A.D. 787. This year king Bertric took Edburga the daughter of Offa to wife. And in his days came first three ships of the Northmen from the land of robbers. The reve then rode thereto, and would drive them to the king's town; for he knew not what they were; and there was he slain. These were the first ships of the Danish men that sought the land of the English nation.

---


1 Vid. Spelman, Concil. i. 302. Wilkins, Concil. i. 145, 152. Flor. an. 785.

* Since called sheriff; i.e. the reve, or steward, of the shire.  "Exactor regis." —Ethelw.
An. DCCLXXXVIII. a Hæf pæg ri
noð gezædeð on Nonð-hýmbna lænde æt Pincanheale. c on iv. non. Sept. " Ældheþht abb' ðongþende":

An. DCCLXXXIX. Ælfred. Nonð-an-hýmbna cinig. pæg opfælan "pnam Sigan on ix. kt. Octobr." Æ helptnetlic leoth pæg gelome Ægelon Ægelon "he opfælan pæg. " Æ he pæg be-
byðgeð on Ñagurpalad-ée. innan þæne cýmcæan". Æ Oppeð. Alchneðer ānuu. fæng to ðucæ æfter him" hære pæg hir nēpæ". Ænd riñoð pæg gezædeð æt Aclea":

An. DCCXCI. Ælf Iænbýþht k ænce
byrce ðongþende. ælyé lœcan geane "pæg æcogen Æhelheard abbæð to ænce-
byrce". Ænd Oppeð. Nonðan-hýmbna cinig. pæg "berpicon. Æ ðe ðucæ ædneræð. Æ Æhelæðr ānuu. eft fæng to ðucæ":

An. DCCXCII. Ælf Ofræ. Mýcena cinig. hæt Æhelbyðhte cýningæ "p

A.D. 788. This year there was a syn-
od assembled at Fingall1 in Northumber-
land, on the fourth day before the
nones of September; and abbot Albert
departed this life.

A.D. 789. This year Elwald, king
of the Northumbrians, was slain by Siga,
on the eleventh day before the calends
of October; and a heavenly light was
often seen on the spot where he was
slain. He was buried in the church of
Hexham; and Osred, the son of Alred,
who was his nephew, succeeded him in
the government. This year there was a
synod assembled at Acley2.

A.D. 790. This year archbishop Ean-
bert died3, and abbot Ethelherd was
chosen archbishop the same year. Os-
red, king of the Northumbrians, was
betrayed and banished from his king-
dom, and Ethelred, the son of Ethel-
wald, succeeded him.

A.D. 791. This year Baldulf4 was
consecrated bishop of Whitern, on the
sixteenth day before the calends of Au-
gust, by archbishop Eanbald and bi-
shop Ethelbert.

A.D. 792. This year5 Offa, king of
Mercia, commanded that king Ethel-

---


1 Add. Cot. 2 georgen, Cot. 3 han þæp, Cot. h pordan he þær hir nea. Cot. 4 Æhelbyrce, Cot. C.T. vi. 1 Æhelbyrce, Cot. m gepe, Cant. C.T. vi. a So Laud. Cot. hirbyrce, Whel. æncebyrce, Cant. b Nonð-Cot. f æplicæd, Cot. a Baldulf, Cot. 5 After Æhelbyrce hirbyrce, Cot.


2 Vid. Spelman. Concil. i. 305.
heaped 

A.D. 793. This year came dreadful 

fearful tokens of the ruin of the
Northumbrians, terrifying the people, the whole
west, before the second day of January, the harrowing
roads of heathen men, the mournful havoc in
the Church of God in Holy-island, by rapine and slaughter. 
Siga died on the eighth day before the calends of March.

A.D. 794. This year died pope
Adrian; and also Osfa, king of Mercia, on the fourth day before the ides of August, after he had reigned forty winters. Ethelred, king of the Northumbrians, was slain by his own people, on the thirteenth day before the calends of May; in consequence of which, bishops Ceol-

\[ a \] From Laud. C. T. niv.  
\[ b \] From Laud. Cot. C. T. niv.  
\[ c \] ib.  
\[ d \] Abs. Cot.  
\[ e \] pope, Cot.  
\[ f \] So C. T. niv. unmeasurably男子, ibid.  
\[ g \] Greek, Cot.  
\[ h \] pope, Cot.  
\[ i \] An. DCCXCVI. Laud.  
\[ j \] From Laud.  
\[ k \] From Laud.  
\[ l \] From Petrob. C. T. vi.  
\[ m \] From Laud.  
\[ n \] Abs. Laud.  
\[ o \] From Laud.  
\[ p \] From Laud.  
\[ q \] From Petrob. C. T. vi.  
\[ r \] So C. T. vi. pope, Cot.  
\[ s \] Eeppped, Cot.  
\[ t \] Vid. an. 790.  
\[ u \] "In monasterio ad ostium Ticinæ fluminis."—Flor.  
\[ v \] "3 kal. Maii."—Flor.  

\[ a \] From Laud. C. T. niv.  
\[ b \] From Laud. Cot. C. T. niv.  
\[ c \] ib.  
\[ d \] Abs. Cot.  
\[ e \] pope, Cot.  
\[ f \] So C. T. niv. unmeasurably男子, ibid.  
\[ g \] Greek, Cot.  
\[ h \] pope, Cot.  
\[ i \] An. DCCXCVI. Laud.  
\[ j \] From Laud.  
\[ k \] From Laud.  
\[ l \] From Petrob. C. T. vi.  
\[ m \] From Laud.  
\[ n \] Abs. Laud.  
\[ o \] From Laud.  
\[ p \] From Laud.  
\[ q \] From Petrob. C. T. vi.  
\[ r \] So C. T. vi. pope, Cot.  
\[ s \] Eeppped, Cot.  
\[ t \] Vid. an. 790.  
\[ u \] "In monasterio ad ostium Ticinæ fluminis."—Flor.  
\[ v \] "3 kal. Maii."—Flor.
wulf and Eadbald retired from the land. Everth took to the government of Mercia, and died the same year. Eadbert, whose other name was Pryn, obtained the kingdom of Kent; and alderman Ethelbell died on the calends of August. In the mean time, the heathen armies spread devastation among the Northumbrians, and plundered the monastery of king Everth at the mouth of the Wear.

There however some of their leaders were slain; and some of their ships also were shattered to pieces by the violence of the weather; many of the crew were drowned; and some, who escaped alive to the shore, were soon dispatched at the mouth of the river.

A.D. 795. This year was the moon eclipsed, between cock-crowing and dawn, on the fifth day before the calends of April; and Erdulf succeeded to the Northumbrian kingdom on the second before the ides of May. He was afterwards consecrated and raised to his throne, at York, on the seventh day before the calends of June, by archbishop Eanbald, and bishops Ethelbert, Hibald, and Baldulf.

A.D. 796. This year died archbishop...
Eanbald auncb. on iv. idus August, he was men, chosen So and "Apud Bacanceld,"—Spelman, Concil. i. 317. on 798. Some have placed this synod at Beckenham in Kent.

1 This wanton act of barbarity seems to have existed only in the depraved imagination of the Norman interpolator of the Saxon annals, who eagerly and impatiently dispatches the story thus, in order to introduce the subsequent account of the synod at Bapchild, so important in his eyes, Hoveden and Wallingford and others have repeated the idle tale; but I have not hitherto found it in any historian of authority.
over God’s inheritance; but, as it is in the
writ that the pope has given, or holy men
have settled, our fathers and our teachers,
concerning holy minsters, so they con-
tinue untainted without any resistance.
If there is any man that will not observe
this decree of God, of our pope, and of
us, but overlooketh it, and holdeth it for
nought, let them know, that they shall
give an account before the judgment-seat
of God. And I Ethelard, archbishop,
with twelve bishops, and with three and
twenty abbots, this same with the rood-
token of Christ confirm and fasten.

A.D. 797. This year the Romans cut
out the tongue of pope Leo, put out his
eyes, and drove him from his see; but
soon after, by the assistance of God, he
could see and speak, and became pope as
he was before. Eanbald also received the
pall on the sixth day before the ides of
September, and bishop Ethelbert died on
the third before the calends of November.

A.D. 798. This year a severe battle
was fought in the Northumbrian territo-
ry, during Lent, on the fourth day
before the nones of April, at Whalley;
wherein Alric, the son of Herbert, was
slain, and many others with him.

A.D. 799. This year archbishop
Ethelbert, and Cynbert, bishop of Wes-
sex, went to Rome. In the mean time
bishops pontepide on Sud-hept. " he peatis begynged in Domuce. " Tidfrith peant is zeopen aeften him, and Sinec.

Tidfrith, Saxana eign, peende to Rome. In pium ylcan zeane Whitusunse hichama peant is zeopen eal gehal. " unprofected. à Deopham. aetfen ept. f mitti zeanon pap pe heo of pium hie zepeac":

An. DCCC. 1"Hen pair pe mana affy-tpaide on hape o6ne tch on niht on xvi. kt. Febh. And" hen Beophyme cyning pontepende. " j pothic ealdorman". 2 Ecthyhtec penc to Tert-Saxnae nice. And hy ylcan daey pad ehel- mund ealdorman of Hriccum open et Cynemagep-tomda. Da mette hine Peoktanh ealdorman mid Pilretum. 5 j hen peanof micel gepeoth. j hen begen oyregeone views papon 1 ha em ealdommen. j Pilretum namon 0 ryge:

DCCCI.

An. DCCCII. 1"Hen afoeptpadeq pe mona on dagunge", 1on xiii. kt. Ianh. And" hen pair gehado Beopmmod to 1 biscope to Hroper-ceartne:

An. DCCCIII. 1"Hen pontepilde yin-

bishop Alun died at Sudbury, and was buried at Dunwich. After him Tidfrith was elected to the see; and Siric, king of the East-Saxons, went to Rome. In this year 1 the body of Witburga was found entire, and free from decay, at Dereham, after a lapse of five and fifty years from the period of her decease.

A.D. 800. This year was the moon eclipsed, at eight in the evening, on the seventeenth day before the calends of February; and soon after died king Bertric and alderman Worr. Egbert succeeded to the West-Saxon kingdom; and the same day 2 Ethelmund, alderman of the Wiccians 3, rode over the Thames at Kempsford; where he was met by alderman Woxtan, with the men of Wiltshire, and a terrible conflict ensued, in which both the commanders were slain, but the men of Wiltshire obtained the victory.

A.D. 802. This year was the moon eclipsed, at dawn, on the thirteenth day before the calends of January; and Bernmod was consecrated bishop of Rochester.

A.D. 803. This year 4 died Hibbald,
An. DCCCIV. Hen Pulfred aecbirccep pallum ontenz.


DCCCVIII.—DCCX. DCCXI.

An. DCCXII. Hen Capl cyning ronpërenze. Æ he nicrode ear Æ hopertig pinnæ. and Pulfred aecbirccep.

bald. Lindiræmna bisco. on viii. kat. Iulii. j man gehalzode on hir ræal Cealbuph. on iii. ym Iunii. And' hen Æhelhearo aecbirccop ronpërenz e on Cenæ. Pæf Pulfred ræp to aecbircceope gehalzode on hir loh. Æ Fonnaed abbud ronpërenze.

bishop of Holy-island, on the twenty-fourth of June, and Egbert was consecrated in his stead, on the thirteenth of June following. Archbishop Ethelheard also died in Kent, and Wulfred was chosen archbishop in his stead. Abbot Fortred, in the course of the same year, departed this life.

A.D. 804. This year archbishop Wulfred received his pall.

A.D. 805. This year died king Cuthred in Kent, and abbess Colburga, and alderman Herbert.

A.D. 806. This year was the moon eclipsed, on the first of September; Erdwulf, king of the Northumbrians, was banished from his dominions; and Eanbert, bishop of Hexham, departed this life. This year also, on the next day before the none of June, a crucifix was seen in the moon, on a Wednesday, at the dawn; and afterwards, during the same year, on the third day before the calends of September, a wonderful circle was displayed about the sun.

A.D. 807. This year was the sun eclipsed, precisely at eleven in the morning; on the seventeenth day before the calends of August.

A.D. 812. This year died the emperor Charlemagne, after a reign of five and forty winters; and archbishop Wulfred,
and *bícbyþht*. *Pért-Seaxna* biscop, 
ponon began to Rome: 
An. DCCCXIII. Hen *Pulfræc* aпс- 
"biscop. mid bletunge þær papan Leon. 
heann to hir aznum hirbiscop- 
dome. And *þy geane gehengade* Ecg- 
býhtst cyning on *Pért-Peal*.

An. DCCCXIV. Hen Leo þæ se 
papa *þe halga fônðepend*. *þætæp* 
him Stephanur feng to paice:

An. DCCCXVI. Hen Stephanur 
papa fônðepend. *þætæp* him þær 
*Paðcalir* to papan gehadan. *þy* 
*yppan geane þornbann *Ongel*-cynner:

An. DCCCXIX. Hen Cenpebl *Mepe- 
cyna cyning, fônðepend. and Ceolpebl 
Þeng to paice. *þætæp* Eadbýhtst ealhþmon 
fônðepend:

An. DCCCXX. Hen peanð Ceolpebl 
hir paice berþpeht:

An. DCCCXXII. Hen þægean eald-
accompanied by Wigbert, bishop of 
Wessex, undertook a journey to Rome.

An. DCCCXIII. Hen Pulfræc aпс- 
"biscop. mid bletunge þær papan Leon. 
heann to hir aznum hirbiscop- 
dome. And *þy geane gehengade* Ecg- 
býhtst cyning on *Pért-Peal*.

An. DCCCXIV. Hen Leo þæ se 
papa *þe halga fônðepend*. *þætæp* 
him Stephanur feng to paice:

An. DCCCXVI. Hen Stephanur 
papa fônðepend. *þætæp* him þær 
*Paðcalir* to papan gehadan. *þy* 
*yppan geane þornbann *Ongel*-cynner:

An. DCCCXIX. Hen Cenpebl *Mepe- 
cyna cyning, fônðepend. and Ceolpebl 
Þeng to paice. *þætæp* Eadbýhtst ealhþmon 
fônðepend:

An. DCCCXX. Hen peanð Ceolpebl 
hir paice berþpeht:

An. DCCCXXII. Hen þægean eald-
accompanied by Wigbert, bishop of 
Wessex, undertook a journey to Rome.

A.D. 813. This year archbishop Wulf- 
fred returned to his own see, with the 
blessing of pope Leo; and king Egbert 
spread devastation in Cornwall from east 
to west.

A.D. 814. This year 1 died Leo, the 
noble and holy pope; and Stephen suc- 
sceeded him in the papal government.

A.D. 816. This year 2 died pope Ste- 
phen; and Paschal is was consecrated 
pope after him. This same year the 
school of the English nation at Rome 
was destroyed by fire.

A.D. 819. This year died Cenwulf, 
king of Mercia; and Ceolwulf 3 suc- 
sceeded him. Alderman Eadbert also 
departed this life.

A.D. 821. This year Ceolwulf was 
deprived of his kingdom.

A.D. 822. This year two aldermen

—bícbyþht, Cot. 
"bícbyþht, Cot. 
Abs. Laud. 
Kenelm does not have Cen- 
thorium obiit. Gibs. from Laud. 
*þæfeð, Cot. 
*haznum, Laud. 
"gæb* Ecgbyþht, Cant. C.T. b.i. 
*pam eartan-peardan 
to peart-peardan, Cot. 
*Paðcalir* feng æþæp him to 
papdome, Cot. 
*Paðcalir, Cant. C.T. b.i. 
*gæb* Laud. Cant. C.T. b.i. 
*Angel- Cant. 
C.T. b.i. 
*Cenpebl, Cant. C.T. b.i. 
*þæfeð, 
Laud. 
"gýpæd, C.T. b.i.

1 An. 816. Flor.
2 An. 819. Flor.
3 St. Kenelm is said to have succeeded Cen- 
wulf:
4 "It was after that our lord in his moder alygte 
Eigte hundred yer and neýgentene, by á countes 
riegte,
5 Scint Kenelm his yonge son in his sevende yere 
Kýng was ýmad after him, theg he yong were."
7 No. 57. Arch.
opmen rundon orplesene. Buphelm \( \text{\`} \) Muc.a. \( \text{\`} \) pino\(^a\) pet\(^b\) at Cloper-

hoo\(^c\):.

An. DCCCXXXIII. \( \text{\`} \) pet pet Yeala 

\( \text{\`} \) Dena\(^d\), at Gapul-romda\(^e\).

\( \text{\`} \) And \( \text{\`} \) \( \text{\`} \) ylcan gea pe. gepeocht Ec-

brýht. \( \text{\`} \) Seaxna\(^f\) cyning\(^g\), and 

Beornulpf. \( \text{\`} \) Mýcena\(^i\) cyning, \( \text{\`} \) on El-

lendune\(^i\). \( \text{\`} \) Ecbrýht rige nam. \( \text{\`} \) pet pet micel pael gepeocht. Da-

pends he\(^h\) \( \text{\`} \) ðelpul:1 hir runu or \( \text{\`} \) pepe 

rýnde. \( \text{\`} \) Eththo- 

ran hir borseop. \( \text{\`} \) ðulp-

heard hir ealdorman. to Cent \( \text{\`} \) mi-

celle pepedé\(^i\). and \( \text{\`} \) Baldne\(^n\) jone 

cyning non\(^d\) ope Temere adbrýpon\(^o\).

And Cantpa\(^p\) him to cyndon\(^q\), and 

Sud-rixe, and Sud-Seaxe\(^t\), and East-

Seaxe\(^v\) \( \text{\`} \) hy \( \text{\`} \) eom hir maegum \( \text{\`} \) 

mid unhýhte anydde ðapeun\(^t\). And \( \text{\`} \) hy 

ylcan geape East-Engla cyning and 

reö peoð gepeocht\(^u\) Ecbrýht cyning 

him to miðe \( \text{\`} \) to mundbópan. rop 

Mýcena ege. \( \text{\`} \) hy \( \text{\`} \) ilcan\(^x\) geape plógon 

East-Engla Beornulpf\(^y\). Mýcena\(^z\) cyning:

were slain, whose names were Burhelm 

and Muc.a; and a synod was helden 

at Cliff’s-Hoo\(^1\).

A.D. 823. This year a battle was 

fought between the Welsh in Cornwall 

and the people of Devonshire, at Camel-

ford\(^2\); and in the course of the same year 

Egbert, king of the West-Saxons, and 

Bernwulf, king of Mercia, fought a bat-

tle at Wilton, in which Egbert gained 

the victory, but there was great slaugh-

ter on both sides. Then sent he his son 

Ethelwulf into Kent, with a large de-

tachment from the main body of the 

army, accompanied by his bishop, Elstan, 

and his alderman, Wulfsheard; who drove 

Baldred, the king, northward over the 

Thames. Whereupon the men of Kent 

immediately submitted to him; as did 

also the inhabitants of Surrey, and Sussex, 

and Essex\(^3\); who had been unlawfully 

kept from their allegiance by his rela-

tives. The same year also, the king of the 

East-Angles and his subjects besought 

king Egbert to give them peace and 

protection against the terror of the Mer-

cians; whose king, Bernwulf, they slew 

in the course of the same year.

\(^a\) þeonoð, Cant. \(^b\) Abs. Laud. \(^c\) So Ben. Cant. abs. Cott. Whel. -ho, Laud. Cloper-hoó, 


\(^f\) \( \text{\`} \) hý ylcan geape. Ecbepeht Þeart-Sea nan sing. \( \text{\`} \) Beornulpf Mýcena sing. fuhrcon ac Ellendune. Cot.

\(^g\) From Laud. Cot. C.T. b.i. \(^h\) Abs. Cant. C.T. b.i. \(^i\) From Laud. Cot. C.T. b.i. \(^k\) æc --- 

Cant. C.T. b.i. and iv. 

\(^l\) Shy, Cant. C.T. b.i. \(^m\) mycclum þeonoð, Cant-

n So C.T. b.i. Cot. Cant. \(^o\) abryn, Laud. abrymon, Cot. abryn, Cant. abryn, C.T. b.i.

\(^p\) Cantpapa, Laud. \(^q\) ciepbon, C.T. b.i. So hic for hy, ibid. \(^r\) Sexe, Cant. C.T. b.i. \(^s\) maegum, 

Cant. C.T. b.i. \(^t\) everybody, Cant. \(^u\) johran, Cant. -on, C.T. b.i. \(^v\) From Laud. C.T. b.i.


\(^1\) Vid. Spelman. Concil. i. 332.

\(^2\) “Britones in loco qui dicitur Gafulford à Dom-

nancielibus casi sunt.”—Flor.

\(^3\) “Orientales Angli.”—Flor. evidently a mis-

make; for the East-Angles are mentioned in the 

next sentence.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

DCCCXXIV.

An. DCCCXXV. a Dei Ludecan. Mepena b cyning, f hic et aldonmen "mon opploh mid him". f Wiglaf pence to pice:

DCCCXXVI.

An. DCCCXXVII. Dei re d mona ahurtyço de on midder-pintner mægre-mhitf. And f ylycan g geane geede Ecbyrnht cyning Mepena pice. f call f be rypan Hymbpe pær. f he pær f eahtesta i cyning. rek f ïe Bret-palda pær. mAnd aporta pær o ïelle. South-seaxna p cyning. f ïh ryp mycel f nice hæođe. re æfena pær Ceaplan i. Ëerre-seaxon cyning. f ïh nda x pær f Ecbrnht. Cantpana cyning. ïre peopha pær ñ Rœpsaid. Ëyre-ængla cyning. mryta pær ñ Ëorpiney. Nopían-hymbna cyning. gynxta pær ñ Oppaid. fhe æfæn him mircodo. peomedab pær ñ Ërro. Oppaidser hœdond. eahthpha pær ñ Ecbrnht. Ëerre-seaxon cyning. f And he Ecbrnht læddo rynde to Doppe mid Nopðan-hymbpe f. f h y hims h ñæp eafmedo hudoñ. f ælþænæppere. f h y on ñam t hoþppon.

An. DCCCXXVIII. Dei ñæt Wiglaf s onpence Mýnena picer f m. f ælþæned his Mercean kingdom, and bishop

A.D. 825. This year Ludecan, king of Mercia, was slain, and his five aldermen with him; after which Wigelaf succeed to the kingdom.

A.D. 827. This year was the moon eclipsed, on midwinter’s mass-night; and king Egbert, in the course of the same year, conquered the Mercian kingdom, and all that is south of the Humber, being the eighth king who was sovereign of all the British dominions. Ella, king of the South-Saxons, was the first who possessed so large a territory; the second was Ceawlin, king of the West-Saxons; the third was Ethelbert, king of Kent; the fourth was Redwald, king of the East-Angles; the fifth was Edwin, king of the Northumbrians; the sixth was Oswald, who succeeded him; the seventh was Osywald the brother of Oswald; the eighth was Egbert, king of the West-Saxons. This same Egbert led an army against the Northumbrians as far as Dore, where they met him, and offered terms of obedience and subjection, on the acceptance of which they returned home.

A.D. 828. This year Wigelaf recovered his Mercian kingdom, and bishop

---

a DCCCXXIV. Cot. b Mýnena, Cant. c mid him man opploh, Cant. C.T. bi. d From Laud. Cot.
Ethelwald departed this life. The same year king Egbert led an army against
the people of North-Wales, and compelled them all to peaceful submission.

A.D. 829. This year died archbishop Wulfred; and abbot Feologild was after
him chosen to the see, on the twenty-fifth of April, and consecrated on a Sun-
day, the eleventh of June. On the thir-
tieth of August he was dead!

A.D. 830. This year 1 Ceolnoth was
chosen and consecrated archbishop on
the death of abbot Feologild 2.

A.D. 831. This year archbishop Ceo-
looth received the pall 3.

A.D. 832. This year heathen men
over-ran the isle of Shepey 4.

A.D. 833. This year fought king
Egbert with thirty-five pirates at Charm-
mouth 5, where a great slaughter was
made, and the Danes remained masters
of the field. Two bishops, Hereferth
and Wigen, and two aldermen, Dudda
and Osmod, died the same year 6.

DCCXXXIV.

Ægelhelba, Cant. C.T. bi. b From Laud. C.T. bi.
Ægelhelba, C.T. bi. g -nefis, Cant. C.T. bi. h From Cot. h So Laud. Cot. byceope, Whel.

1 "Cal. Septembris."—Flor.
2 "Alfric."—Flor.
3 "A Gregorio papa."—Flor.
4 "Pagi et hospitales praedae Sceapes gentium sunt."—Flor.
5 "Apud Carrum," &c.—Flor.
6 In battle, according to M. West. ann. 834.
cel yr-hepe on Peft-Pearl. j hie to
anum scegnon. j rid Ecbhnhht. Peft-
Seaxna cynig, prinnende b paenon. Da
he j gehynode. d and he j mid fynde
pepe. "him toscanne." j shim rid
gereatht" re Henges-dune. j henei
ageh k zerlynde. ze Pea lar ze na
Deniccan.

An. DCCXXXVI. Den Ecbhnhht
cynig rofrpepe. j hine harede aep
Offa. Mynsna cynig, and Beophe-
pic. Peft-Seaxna cynig, aplymed
zeh of Angel-cynner lande "on
Fhene-lond." aep he cyning pape. c And
fy' pulturnode Beophepic Offan. hy
he hiefhe hir dohten him to crene".
And ye Ecbhnhht ryddan com aegan.
J he" mierode xxxvii. pitepa. j vii.
monax. J penz ha felpulf Ecbhnhht-
ing x to Peft-Seaxna pice. y j he realde
hir una felpultane Cantpama pice. J
Eart-Seaxna pice. J Suphigea. J Sul-
Seaxna:

An. DCCXXXVII. Den Pulpheand
ealdorman gereatht at Hamtune rid
xxxiii. reip-haerca. J haen micel pal
zerlog b J rige noms. And hy geape
rofrpepe Pulpheand. d And dy eylean
naval armament into West-Wales, where they were joined by the people,
who commenced war against Egbert, the West-Saxon king. When he heard
this, he proceeded with his army against
them, and fought with them at Henges-
ton, where he put to flight both the
Welsh and the Danes.

A.D. 836. This year died king Eg-
bert. Him Offa, king of Mercia, and
Bertric, the West-Saxon king, drove
out of England into France three years
before he was king. Bertric assisted
Offa, because he had married his daugh-
ter. Egbert having afterwards returned,
reigned thirty-seven winters and seven
months. Then Ethelwulf, the son of
Egbert, succeeded to the West-Saxon
kingdom; and he gave his son Athel-
stan the kingdom of Kent, and of Es-
sex, and of Surrey, and of Sussex.

✓ A.D. 837. This year alderman Wulf-
herd fought at Hamton with thirty-
three pirates, and after great slaughter
obtained the victory, but he died the
same year. Alderman Ethelhelm also,

---

*a Ecbhnhht, Cot. abs. Cant. b prinnende, Laud. c Abs. Laud. d - j he hidhe mid
tyrde, Cant. gehynode he j mid -- C.T. bi. e fyrodde, Cot. f From Laud. g hoem rid
q Byphere, Cant. C.T. bi. r From Cant. s Abs. Cant. t From Cot. u monay, Cot. v hir yuna, Laud.
w j Ethelstan hur sere yuna penz to Cantpama pice. y j to Suphigean. j to to Suphigean. j to to Suph-Seaxna pice. Laud.
x Ethelstan hur yuna, C.T. bi. y From Cant. C.T. bi. z Sexna, Cant. Sexaxna, C.T. bi. b -yloh,

1 Curwaltia (Cornwall), Flor. 3 34, Flor. So MS. C.T. bi. 33, M.West.
2 Mons Hengisti."—Flor. 4 Athelmus, Flor. Ethelhelmus, West. 838.
With the men of Dorsetshire, fought with the Danish army in Portland-isle, and for a good while put them to flight; but in the end the Danes became masters of the field, and slew the alderman.

A.D. 838. This year alderman Herbert was slain by the heathens, and many men with him, among the Marshallers. The same year, afterwards, in Lindsey, East-Anglia, and Kent, were many men slain by the army.

A.D. 839. This year there was great slaughter in London, Canterbury, and Rochester.

A.D. 840. This year king Ethelwulf fought at Charmouth with thirty-five ship's-crews, and the Danes remained masters of the place. The emperor Louis died this year.

A.D. 845. This year alderman Eanwulf, with the men of Somersetshire,

---

"Apud Merscarum."—M.West. perhaps on the authority of Ethelwold, an. 839, mistaking the Saxon name of a people for the name of a place! Florence of Worcester is a better interpreter, who translates the passage "quamplus Merceuanriorum."

"An. 842. M.West. The faithful Florence of Worcester adheres closely, as usual, to the Saxon annals, an. 839, and adopts the old term Guentanunic, for Canterbury. So also the invaluable but neglected Ethelwold, an. 841, who reads, with little variation, Quintanwic, undoubtedly from a MS. of much greater antiquity than any now existing.

"11 kal. Junii."—Flor.

"Eanulfus, Flor."
and Ealstan and alderman Osric, with the men of Dorsetshire, fought at the mouth of the Parret with the Danish army; and there, after making a great slaughter, obtained the victory.

A.D. 851. This year alderman Ceorl, with the men of Devonshire, fought the heathen army at Wemburg, and after making great slaughter obtained the victory. The same year king Athelstan and alderman Elchere fought in their ships, and slew a large army at Sandwich in Kent, taking nine ships and dispersing the rest. The heathens now for the first time remained over winter in the isle of Thanet. The same year came three hundred and fifty ships into the mouth of the Thames; the crew of which went upon land, and stormed Canterbury and London; putting to flight Bertulf, king of the Mercians, with his army; and then marched southward over the Thames into Surrey. Here Ethelwulf and his son Ethelbald, at the head of the

---

1 Ealstanus, Flor. He was bishop of Sherborn fifty years. Vid. an. 867.
2 Wigganboeh, Flor.
3 "Episcopus," &c.—M. West. an. 846. confounding this transaction with the affair of bishop Ealstan and Osric, which he had related the year before. Florence of Worcester agrees with Laud. Cant. C.T. n. i. &c. in placing this naval achievement at the end of the year.
4 Sceapege, Flor.
West-Saxon army, fought with them at Ockley, and made the greatest slaughter of the heathen army that we have ever heard reported to this present day. There also they obtained the victory.

A.D. 852. About this time abbot Ceolred of Medhamsted, with the concurrence of the monks, let to hand the land of Sempringham to Wulfred, with the provision, that after his demise the said land should revert to the monastery; that Wulfred should give the land of Sleaford to Medhamsted, and should send each year into the monastery sixty loads of wood, twelve loads of coal, six loads of peat, two tuns full of fine ale, two neats' carcases, six hundred loaves, and ten kilderkins of Welsh ale; one horse also each year, and thirty shillings, and one night's entertainment. This agreement was made in the presence of king Burhred, archbishop Ceolnoth, bishops Tunbert, Kenred, Aldhun, and Bertred; abbots Witred and Wertherd, aldermen Ethelherd and Hunbert, and many others.

A.D. 853. This year Burhred, king of Mercia, with his council, besought king Ethelwulf to assist him to subdue North-Wales. He did so; and with an army marched over Mercia into North-Wales, and made all the inhabitants sub-

---

Aclea, *mib* Pe.ref-Seania punde. And *hæn* þe mært pæl gelegon "on hæpenum heurice". þe þæ *regegan hýndon ond þýrne andepeandan dæg". *þæn* rige namon:


An. DCCCLIII. "*hæn* bæd Búnhæd Mýncæ cyning *þæ* hir pitan *fæelpulfs* cyning. *þæ* he him geælæmonæ *þæ* him Nórþ-Pealar gehýnnumæ. *þæ* he þæ-ra dyde. *þæ* mib gýnde þon open Mýncæ on Nórþ-Pealar. *þæ* he him ealle ge-

---


1 "Mediterraneos Britones, qui inter Merciam et mare occidentale habitant—qui contra eum immodice relucetabantur."—Flor. an. 853. from Asser. verbation.
hymnum dydon. * And hy ylcan geane rende Aethelwulf e cyning Elfred his runu to Rome. ja par bonne Leo papa on Rome. y he hine to cyninge gehal gode. y hine him to bircop-runu genam. Da hy ylcan geane Ealhene mid Cantpanum. y Huda mid Suiƿigum ge肺ton on Tenet pi5 hævenum he pige. b y eapet jeg namon. y hap hpeon manig mon oflezen y advuncen on gehæpengi hono. k y ha celdomen lingen deade. m And Buphned. Wipene cyning, pop to Aethelwulf dohtan *Eaet-Seaxna cyninge:

An. DCCCCIV. n yen haepene men eapet on Sceapige open pintep paxun. And hy ilcan geane gebocude Aethelwulf cyning teohan dael hail londe open eall hail rice Godo to lope. y him relpum to b eccepet hacho. And hy ylcan geane rende to Rome mid mieleu peorpnepe. y hap par tfelp monad punixende. a And ja him hampeapd ject to him. The same year king Ethelwulf sent his son Alfred to Rome; and Leo, who was then pope, consecrated him king, and adopted him as his spiritual son. The same year also Elcherus1 with the men of Kent, and Huda with the men of Surrey, fought in the isle of Thanet with the heathen army, and soon obtained the victory; but there were many men slain and drowned on either hand, and both the aldermen killed, Burhred, the Mercian king, about this time received in marriage the daughter of Ethelwulf, king of the West-Saxons.

A.D. 854. This year the heathen men2 for the first time remained over winter in the isle of Shepey. The same year king Ethelwulf registered3 a tenth of his land over all his kingdom for the honour of God and for his own everlasting salvation. The same year also he went to Rome with great pomp, and was resident there a twelvemonth. Then he

1 Alcherus, Flor. "Ealhure comes."—Asser.
2 i.e. the Danes; or, as they are sometimes called, Northmen, which is a general term including all those numerous tribes that issued at different times from the north of Europe, whether Danes, Norwegians, Sweons, Jutes, or Goths, &c.; who were all in a state of paganism at this time.
3 gebocude, booked; awerpæar. "Eodem anno

Ælæthelwulfus—decimam totius regni sui partem ab omni regali servitio et tributo liberavit, in sempiternoque graphio in cruce Christi pro redemptione anima sua et antecessorum suorum uni et trino Deo immolavit."—Asser. an. 855. copied by Florence of Worcester verbatim. Matthew of Westminster gives us the charter at full length.
returned homeward; and Charles, king of the Franks, gave him his daughter, whose name was Judith, to be his queen. After this he came to his people, and they were fain to receive him; but about two years after his residence among the Franks he died; and his body lies at Winchester. He reigned eighteen years and a half. And Ethelwulf was the son of Egbert, Egbert of Ealhmunð, Ealhmunð of Eafa, Eafa of Eoppa, Eoppa of Ingild; Ingild was the brother of Ina, king of the West-Saxons, who held that kingdom thirty-seven winters, and afterwards went to St. Peter, where he died. And they were the sons of Cenred, Cenred of Ceolwald, Ceolwald of Cutha, Cutha of Cuthwin, Cuthwin of Ceawlin, Ceawlin of Cynric, Cynric of Creoda, Creoda of Cerdic, Cerdic of Elesa, Elesa of Esla, Esla of Gewis; Gewis of Wig, Wig of Freawine, Freawine of Frithugar, Frithugar of Brond, Brond of Balday, Balday of Woden, Woden of Frithuwald, Frithuwald of Freawine, Freawine of Frithuwulf, Frithuwulf of Finn; Finn of Godwulf, Godwulf of Geat, Geat of Tætwa, Tætwa of Beaw, Beaw of Sceldwa, Sceldwa of Heremod, Heremod of Iternemod, Iternemod of Hathra, Hathra of Hwala, Hwala of

a Abs. Cant. b Franca, Cot. c From Cot. but Leodíc incorrectly. d hj, Cant. e geapneg, Cant. f So Cot. 2e, Whel. g on, Cant. Cot. C.T. n i. h macede, Cot. k The rest of the genealogy, as usual, is omitted in Laud. l he, Cant. C.T. n i. m From Cant. C.T. n i. n After hj, etc Whel. o Fpealaymg, Fpealaymg. p Abs. Cant. C.T. n i. q Fpealaymg, Fpealaymg. Cant. C.T. n i. Afterwards, Godulping, Godulp -- C.T. n i. l Fpapp, Whel.

ing. Bedwig Sceafing. [la et. mlnur
Noe", re paq gebopen on paq eance
Noes. Lamech. Matthew. Enosb. Ia-
Adam mlnur homo. et paten porten.
[ndj et. Chiptur. Amen.] 95 And ja
pension f,elpulJer runa trezen to
jice. fielpalb to Vert-Seaxna jive.
[j fielpuljht to Cantpana jive. j to
Eart-Seaxna jive. j to Suhipjean. j
jive to Sud-Seaxna jive. And ja
nereode f,elpalb v. zean": [j fielpul
hir hmidan runu he haype gezen to
Rome. j ja pe papa gezhyd razzan ℮ he
paq poijdpanen. ja beleоде he Aluned
to cinge. j heold hine to bispoc hanna.
al jia hir fæden Acepulp hine hiden
rende j bad.:]

DCCCV.—DCCCLIX.

An. DCCCLX. k Jen fielpalb1 eyn-
ing pojd6pened. j hir he hid mæt Seijn-
baruunana. j ja pension fielpuljht2 to
callum3 jam jive hir bor6unp. ℮ he
hir heold on godpe ge6panmerre. ℮ j on
micelne ryj6panmerre”. ℮ And on hir-
vaæe com micel rey6-hepe up. ℮ abræ-
con Sintan-scearpe4. And pil jone
hepe gezufhton5 Ornue6 ealdorpan mid
Dam tun-seyne. j fielpulj ealdorpan

Bedwig, Bedwig of Sceaf; that is, the
son of Noah, who was born in Noah’s
ark: Lamech, Methusalem, Enos, Jared,
Malalahan, Cainion, Enos, Seth,
Adam the first man, and our Father,
that is, Christ. Amen. Then two sons
of Ethelwulf succeeded to the king-
dom; Ethelbald to Wessex, and Ethel-
bald to Kent, Essex, Surrey, and Sus-
sex. Ethelbald reigned five years. Al-
fred, his third son, Ethelwulf had sent
to Rome; and when the pope heard
say that he was dead, he consecrated
Alfred king, and held him under spir-
ual hands, as his father Ethelwulf
had desired, and for which purpose he
had sent him thither1.

A.D. 860. This year died king Ethel-
bald, and his body lies at Sherborn2.
Ethelbert his brother then succeeded to
the whole kingdom, and held it in good
order and great tranquillity. In his days
came a large naval force up into the
country, and stormed Winchester. But
alderman Osric3, with the command of
Hampshire, and alderman Ethelwulf,
with the command of Berkshire, fought

---

a Noey, Cant. C.T. bi. b Enoe, Cant. c Calalahan, Cant. d-jeel, C.T. bi. d Cainion, Cant. C.T. bi. e Se6, Cant. Se6, Gibs. from Whel. f From Cant. C.T. bi. g j ja pension hir hii, runa to jice. fielpulb to Vert-Seaxna jive. j jive to Sudjupp. ℮ he heold on godpe ge6panmerre. ℮ j on micelne ryj6panmerre”. ℮ And on hir-
vaæe com micel rey6-hepe up. ℮ abræ-
con Sintan-scearpe4. And pil jone
hepe gezufhton5 Ornue6 ealdorpan mid
Dam tun-seyne. j fielpulj ealdorpan

---

1 Vid. an. 853. p. 94; where a similar account
of this ceremony appears.
2 “In Shireburnan.” — Asser. an. 860. Ethel-
werd. an. 866. preserving even the Saxon ter-
mnation. So also Osric for Wulfheard.
mid Beappuc-recype. 1 hic hune hepon gepliymdon. 1 pael-stope gepend alton. And pe b felhebnyght pheode v. gearn. 1 hip he hid at Siege-burnan:

'An. DCCCLXI. Hepp poppepepe .

S. Spiridun" hiscop:

DCCCLXII.—DCCCLXIV.

An. DCCCLXV. Hepp ræt reæ hefen hepe on Tenet. 1 gzenam 1 mide pið Cantrpam. 1 Cantprepe him 5 pheoh geheton 1 pið ham pyðe. 1And under ham mide 1 ham peoh-k-gehatel. pe hepe on nih hine up bertael. and open-hepode calle Cent eartepang:

An. DCCCLXVI. Hepp ræg fæ-tepe. 5. felhebnyghter b roddun. to Pert-Scaxna nice. And þy ylcan geane com micel hefenp hepe on Angel-cynner land. 1 pintep-pect namon on East-Englum. 1 hepp gehoprupe pepdon. and hit hit pið 5 mide namon:

An. DCCCLXVII. 5 Hepp pop re hepe of East-Englum open humber-mudan to Esoppici-eartpe on North-humber. 5. And 5 hepp pæg micel ungeppener þæhe peode "betpeox him fælum". 1 þy hærbon hiepa cyning apoppenne Ophnyht. 1 ungecyndnbe cyning un-

against the enemy, and putting them to flight, made themselves masters of the field of battle. The said Ethelbert reigned five years, and his body lies at Sherborn. 1

A.D. 861. This year died St. Witi-thun bishop. 2

A.D. 865. This year 3 sat the heathen army in the isle of Thanet, and made peace with the men of Kent, who promised money therewith; but under the security of peace, and the promise of money, the army in the night stole up the country, and over-ran all Kent eastward.

A.D. 866. This year Ethered 4, brother of Ethelbert, took to the West-Saxon government; and the same year came a large heathen army into England, and fixed their winter-quarters in East-England, where they were soon horsed; and the inhabitants made peace with them. 1

A.D. 867. This year the army went from the East-Angles over the mouth of the Humber to the Northumbrians, as far as York. And there was much dissension in that nation among themselves; they had deposed their king Osbert, and had admitted Aella, who had no natu-

---

1 See note 2 in the preceding page.
2 "De non. Julii."—Flor.
3 "Sanctus transitivit Swithunus, et astra pelvicit."
4 —Ibid.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

A.D. 868. This year the same army went into Mercia to Nottingham, and there fixed their winter-quarters; and Burhred king of the Mercians, with his council, besought Ethered, king of the West-Saxons, and Alfred, his brother, that they would assist them in fighting against the army. And they went with the West-Saxon army into Mercia as far as Nottingham, and there meeting the army on the works, they beset them within. But there was no heavy fight; for the Mercians made peace with the army.

ral claim. Late in the year, however, they returned to their allegiance, and they were now fighting against the common enemy; having collected a vast force, with which they fought the army at York; and breaking open the town, some of them entered in. Then was there an immense slaughter of the Northumbrians, some within and some without; and both the kings were slain on the spot. The survivors made peace with the army. The same year died bishop Ealstan, who had the bishopric of Sherborn fifty winters, and his body lies in the town.


--NON de regali prosapia progenitum."—Flor. 2 Ealstanus, Flor.
A.D. 869. This year the army went back to York, and sat there a year.

A.D. 870. This year the army rode over Mercia into East-Anglia, and there fixed their winter-quarters at Thetford. And in the winter king Edmund fought with them; but the Danes gained the victory, and slew the king; whereupon they over-ran all that land, and destroyed all the monasteries to which they came. The names of the leaders who slew the king were Hingwar and Hubba. At the same time came they to Medhamsted, burning and breaking, and slaying abbot and monks, and all that they there found. They made such havoc there, that a monastery, which was before full rich, was now reduced to nothing. The same year died archbishop Coelnoth; and Ethered, bishop of Wiltshire, was chosen archbishop of Canterbury.

A.D. 871. This year came the army to Reading in Wessex; and in the course of three nights after rode two earls up, who were met by alderman Ethelwulf at Englefield; where he fought with them, and obtained the victory. (There one of them was slain, whose name was Sidrac.) About four nights after this, king Ethered and Alfred his brother...
led their main army to Reading, where they fought with the enemy; and there was much slaughter on either hand, alderman Ethelwulf being among the slain; but the Danes kept possession of the field. And about four nights after this, king Ethered and Alfred his brother fought with all the army on Ashdown, and the Danes were overcome. They had two heathen kings, Bagsac and Healfdene, and many earls; and they were in two divisions; in one of which were Bagsac and Healfdene, the heathen kings, and in the other were the earls. King Ethered therefore fought with the troops of the kings; and there was king Bagsac slain; and Alfred his brother fought with the troops of the earls, and there were slain earl Sidrach the elder, earl Sidrach the younger, earl Osbern, earl Frene, and earl Harold. They put both the troops to flight; there were many thousands of the slain, and they continued fighting till night. Within a fortnight of this, king Ethered and Alfred his brother fought with the army at Basing; and there the Danes had the victory. About two months after this, king Ethered and Alfred his brother fought with the army at Marden. They were in two divisions;
and they put them both to flight, enjoying the victory for some time during the day; and there was much slaughter on either hand; but the Danes became masters of the field; and there was slain bishop Heahmund, with many other good men. After this fight came a vast army in the summer (to Reading). And after the Easter of this year died king Ethe-rod. He reigned five years, and his body lies at Winburn-minster. Then Alfred, his brother, the son of Ethelwulf, took to the kingdom of Wessex. And within a month of this, king Alfred fought against all the army with a small force at Wilton, and long pursued them during the day; but the Danes got possession of the field. This year were nine general battles fought with the army in the kingdom south of the Thames; besides those skirmishes, in which Alfred the king’s brother, and every single alderman, and the thanes of the king, oft rode against them; which were accounted nothing. This year also were slain nine earls, and one king; and the same year the West-Saxons made peace with the army.

An. DCCCLXXII. nep pop pe hepe.

A.D. 872. This year went the army
to London from Reading, and there chose their winter-quarters. Then the Mercians made peace with the army.

A.D. 873. This year went the army against the Northumbrians, and fixed their winter-quarters at Torksey in Lindsey. And the Mercians again made peace with the army.

A.D. 874. This year went the army from Lindsey to Repton, and there took up their winter-quarters, drove the king, Burhred, over sea, when he had reigned about two and twenty winters, and subdued all that land. He then went to Rome, and there remained to the end of his life. And his body lies in the church of Sancta Maria, in the school of the English nation. And the same year they gave Coolwulf, an unwise king's thane, the Mercian kingdom to hold; and he swore oaths to them, and gave hostages, that it should be ready for them on whatever day they would have it; and he would be ready with himself, and with all those that would remain with him, at the service of the army.

A.D. 875. This year went the army from Repton; and Healfden advanced with some of the army against the Northumbrians, and fixed his winter-quarters by the river Tine. The army then subdued that land, and oft invaded the Picts

---

* nam pinten-rect, Cant. C.T. vi.  
* Abs. Laud. C.T. iv.  
* D C.C.C.L.XXIX. b Deh rop re hepe on Non½-hymbpe. c Æ he nam pinten-rect b on Linderre ær Tynper- 
* reig d. b Æ ha nam Wynnpe þrid þone hepe:  
* An. D.C.C.C.L.XXIV. Æ he rop re hepe fronc Linderre to Nypepe-dune. f Æ ha nam pinten-rect nam. f Æone cyning Buinh-
* ped f open þæ a adnebbon. ymb þa f xx. pinten Æ ha he he nice hæpe. and þi lond call zeedon. And he rop to Rome, and Æ ha æræ n h to he liper ende.  
* And æe he on þa Manian cynic on Angel-cynper peole. And Æy lican geape he realdon k Ceolpulpe„ anum unrymum cyninger hegine. Wynnena nice to healdanne. and he him ædar rop.  
* and gylar realm m hit n him geapo peape ¢ra hlîcæ“ dæge. þpa he hit habban poldon. f he geapo peape mid him ryld-
* um p. f mid a eallum þam he him lærтан poldon. to þæ hepe heape。“:  

An. D.C.C.C.L.XXV. Æ he rop re hepe fronc Nypepe-dune. Æ Healfdene rop mid rumum þam hepe on Non½dan-hymbpe l. Æ nam pinten-rect he Tinan þape ca. And he hepe þi lond geodbe. Æ of re heope on Peohlar. Æ on Stevaeled-

---

* nam pinten-rect, Cant. C.T. vi.  
* b Abs. Laud. C.T. iv.  
* Æ he rop re hepe -- Laud. C.T. iv.  
* de, Laud. C.T. vi.  
* f Æ he nam pinten-rect b on Linderre ær Tynper-
* reig d. b Æ ha nam Wynnpe þrid þone hepe:  
* An. D.C.C.C.L.XXIV. Æ he rop re hepe fronc Linderre to Nypepe-dune. f Æ ha nam pinten-rect nam. f Æone cyning Buinh-
* ped f open þæ a adnebbon. ymb þa f xx. pinten Æ ha he he nice hæpe. and þi lond call zeedon. And he rop to Rome, and Æ ha æræ n h to he liper ende.  
* And æe he on þa Manian cynic on Angel-cynper peole. And Æy lican geape he realdon k Ceolpulpe„ anum unrymum cyninger hegine. Wynnena nice to healdanne. and he him ædar rop.  
* and gylar realm m hit n him geapo peape ¢ra hlîcæ“ dæge. þpa he hit habban poldon. f he geapo peape mid him ryld-
* um p. f mid a eallum þam he him lærтан poldon. to þæ hepe heape。“:  

An. D.C.C.C.L.XXV. Æ he rop re hepe fronc Nypepe-dune. Æ Healfdene rop mid rumum þam hepe on Non½dan-hymbpe l. Æ nam pinten-rect he Tinan þape ca. And he hepe þi lond geodbe. Æ of re heope on Peohlar. Æ on Stevaeled-
Yealæ. And ron Godnum. j Oeytel. j Anpin, §. j h. cynningar, or Neppe. dune to Gante-brycȝe mid “micel repeude”. j ræon hean an Gear. And jy rumpez ron JElfæd cynning “ut on” ræ mid “gyr-hepe. j germah richrepon ricg-hæcyræ”. j hyopa an Jepeng. j ha oðnu ȝeplymbe.

An. DCCCCLXXVI. [1]Hep Rodla ðanhrepede Nornandi mid hir hepe. and he nixade rite pintra. And] meph hine bestæl re hepe into Þepnam Þer- Sexna repe. And riddan mep bone hepe re cynning mid nam. 0and ha gil- lar realdon he on jam hepe peontytre rapon to jam cynninge. j hwm ha aðar rapon on jam halgan baeg. he he æp nanne þeode noldan. jy hir hæðlicce: hir rice “rapan poldon”. And hy hja under jam hir nitér bestælón þape rýne re gehornede9 hepe into Exan- ceartæne”. And hy ‘ylcan” zeane Heal- dene NonDan-hÝmbra lond gædalæ. 8þ he riddan eggende þæ heopa tilgendæ rapon”:

and the Strathclydwallians. Meanwhile the three kings, Guthrum, Oskytel, and Anwind, went from Repton to Cambridge with a vast army, and sat there one year. This summer king Alfred went out to sea with an armed fleet, and fought with seven ship-rovers, one of which he took, and dispersed the others.

A.D. 876. This year Rolla penetrated Normandy with his army; and he reigned fifty winters. And this year the army stole into Wareham, a fort of the West-Saxons. The king afterwards made peace with them; and they gave him as hostages those who were worthiest in the army; and swore with oaths on the holy bracelet, which they would not before to any nation, that they would readily go out of his kingdom.

Then, under colour of this, their cavalry stole by night into Exeter. The same year Healsden divided the land of the Northumbrians; so that they became afterwards their harrowers and plowers.

---

2. Anmundus, Flor. from Asser; incorrectly.
A.D. 877. This year came the Danish army into Exeter from Wareham; whilst the navy sailed west about, until they met with a great mist at sea, and there perished one hundred and twenty ships at Swanwich. Meanwhile king Alfred with his army rode after the cavalry as far as Exeter; but he could not overtake them before their arrival in the fortress, where they could not be come at. There they gave him as many hostages as he required, swearing with solemn oaths to observe the strictest amity. In the harvest the army entered Mercia; some of which they divided among them, and some they gave to Ceolwulf.

A.D. 878. This year about mid-winter, after twelfth-night, the Danish army stole out to Chippenham, and rode over the land of the West-Saxons; where they settled and drove many of the people over sea; and of the rest the greatest part they rode down, and subduing them, thereupon rode to Southampton and Rowener. The error has been adopted by most writers since. It is now generally written, as pronounced, Swannage.

---

1 Gibson, by some mistake, says—"I Hodie Swauswic in agro Hantunensi"—Saxon, accordingly, has assumed a place on his map between Southampton and Rowener. The error has been adopted by most writers since. It is now generally written, as pronounced, Swannage.
Defena recyne. In Wessex, in Devonshire, with three and twenty ships; and there was he slain, and eight hundred men with him, and forty of his army. [There also was taken the war-flag, which they called the Raven.]

In the Easter of this year king Alfred, with his little force raised a work at Athelney; from which he assailed the army, assisted by that part of Somersetshire which was nighest to it. Then, in the seventh week after Easter, he rode to Brixton by the eastern side of Selwood; and there came out to meet him all the people of Somersetshire, and Wiltshire, and that part of Hampshire which is on this side of the sea; and they rejoiced to see him. Then within one night he went from this retreat to Iley; and within one night after he proceeded to Heddington; and there fought with all the army, and put them to flight, riding after them as far as the fortress, where he remained a fortnight. Then the army gave him hostages with many oaths, that they would go out of his kingdom. They told him also, that their king would receive baptism. And they acted accordingly; for in the course of three weeks after, king Guthrum, attended by some

---

1 "Septem," Flor. from Asser.
An. DCCCLXXIX. Děn pōn re hepe to Cypen-ceartpe or h Cyppe-an-hamme. And ræt hæn an kæan. And ʒy ʒeane. ʒægænode an hlod ʒeinge. ʒægæt æt Fullan-hamme be Temere. And ʒy ʒeane aþeægænode ʒio r̃mne ʒane ʒid ʒægæn’.

An. DCCCLXXXI. Děn pōn re hepe upon on Fjonc-lond. ʒa Fjanckan him ʒi ʒepulton. ʒæn ʒa” ʒaæn ʒehe ʒeænæp ʒænæt ʒam ʒeænæhote.

An. DCCCLXXXII. Děn pōn re hepe thirty of the worthiest men that were in the army, came to him at Aller, which is near Athelney, and there the king became his sponsor in baptism; and his crismo-leasing was at Wedmor.

A.D. 879. This year went the army from Chippenham to Cirencester, and sat there a year. The same year assembled a band of pirates, and sat at Fulham by the Thames. The same year also the sun was eclipsed one hour of the day.

A.D. 880. This year went the army from Cirencester into East-Anglia, where they settled, and divided the land. The same year went the army over sea, that before sat at Fulham, to Ghent in Frankland, and sat there a year.

A.D. 881. This year went the army higher up into Frankland, and the Franks fought with them; and there was the army horseed after the battle.

A.D. 882. This year went the army
up ondlong\textsuperscript{a} \textit{Mære peop\textsuperscript{b}} on Fhonce-
lond\textsuperscript{c}. \textit{ī bæn ræt an zeap.} \textit{And ĕy ylcan zeane} \textsuperscript{d} \textit{pop \textit{f}lipped cyning mid rçyrum ut on ræ.} \textit{ī gēpeah ĕs rœopen rçyr-hlæftar Denycna monna.} \textit{ī bæn rçýp tara\textsuperscript{e} ženam}. \textit{ī \textit{f}a men ofplæ-
gene\textsuperscript{h} ræpon\textsuperscript{i}. ĕhe bæn on ræpon\textsuperscript{j}. \textit{And trægen} \textsuperscript{k} rçyr-hlæftar \textit{hun} on honÓ codo\textsuperscript{m}. \textit{ī \textit{f}a \textit{m}en ræpon miclum\textsuperscript{n} pop-
plægene\textsuperscript{o}, ĕpoppundode ap hie on hond \textit{9eodon}:

\textit{An. DCCCLXXXIII.} \textit{bæn} pop \textit{re hepe up} on Scald to Cundod. \textit{ī bæn ræt an zeap.} \textit{And Mari}

\textit{a} mænur \textit{ræ} papa \textit{rænde} \textit{ī bæn} \textit{lignon Domini \textit{f}lippede cyninge}. \textit{And ĕy x ilcan zeane \textit{læode} \textit{Sighelm \textit{j} \textit{f}lælhtan \textit{ja} ãlmeppan to Rome}. \textit{ī \textit{f}he \textit{f}lipped cing zehece ãlmen}. \textit{and eac on} \textsuperscript{a} Indea\textsuperscript{a} to \textit{ræe Dome}. \textit{ī to \textit{ræe} Bartholomee.} \textit{Ēa hi \textit{f}læcton \textit{pi} ãlmeppan \textit{hepe ap hie \textit{æt} Lundene.} \textit{ī \textit{h} bæn. Goder fanccr. ryðde bentifige\textsuperscript{s} ræpon ætter \textit{hæm} gechatum\textsuperscript{h}:

\textit{A.D. 883.} This year went the army up \textit{the Schelde} \textsuperscript{r} to Condé\textsuperscript{e}, and there sat a year. And pope Marinus sent \textit{king Alfred} the \textit{lignum Domini}\textsuperscript{3}. The same year led Sighelm\textsuperscript{4} and Athelstan to Rome the alms which king Alfred ordered thither, and also in India to St. Thomas and to St. Bartholomew\textsuperscript{5}. Then they sat against the army at London; and there, with the favour of God, they were very successful after the performance of their vows.

\textsuperscript{a} andlang. \textit{Laud. Cot. Cant. C.T. vi.} \textsuperscript{b} oppop, \textit{Laud. uppop, Cant. C.T. liv. uppup, C.T. vi. e Fhons-
lund, \textit{Laud. Cot. Fhonesland, C.T. vi. invariably.} \textsuperscript{d} bæn rçýp-zeane, \textit{Cot. ĕy ĕlcan zeape, C.T. vi. as usual.} \textsuperscript{e} rœ, C.T. vi. \textsuperscript{f} ženamon, \textit{Laud.} \textsuperscript{g} ĕj \textit{f}a men ofplæhon. \textit{ī \textit{r}a \textit{t}ælmeppan.} \textit{Cot. which is} \textit{contradicted by what follows.} \textsuperscript{h} opplogon, \textit{Laud.} \textit{ji} \textit{upplad, Cant.} \textit{-on, C.T. vi. k Abs. \textit{Laud.} \textit{1 tara, Laud.}} \textsuperscript{m} So C.T. vi. \textit{abs. \textit{Laud.} rçyp-heap, Whel.} \textsuperscript{n} From \textit{Laud.} \textsuperscript{o} ryðde, \textit{Cot.} \textsuperscript{p} opplogene. \textit{Laud. Cot. opplogene, C.T. liv. opplogene, C.T. vi. pop-plægene.} \textit{t, abs. \textit{Cant.} \textsuperscript{q} Abs. \textit{Cont.} \textit{r So Laud. upp, C.T. vi. almost invariably.} \textsuperscript{s} From \textit{Laud. Cant. Cant. C.T. vi. and iv. abs. Whel, Wutton.} \textsuperscript{t} So \textit{Cant.} Gibson adds mæapa, from \textit{Cot.} \textsuperscript{u} řenda \textit{f}lippede cinge op \textit{C}rýtær \textit{pode, Cot.} \textsuperscript{v} ĕa, \textit{Cot. \textit{f}lippede řende hiy \textit{a}lmeppan to Rome, Cot.} \textsuperscript{w} Sighelm \textit{j} \textit{A}lmeppan, C.T. vi. \textsuperscript{x Abs. C.T. vi. \textit{b to, Cot. \textit{e India, Cot. Indea, C.T. vi.}} \textit{u for} \textit{n;} \textit{a common mistake.} \textsuperscript{y Th for D, C.T. vi. which is most common in representing Greek and Latin names. So afterwards \textit{Bartholomeae, ilid.} \textsuperscript{z From \textit{Laud. Cant. C.T. vi. and iv. to the end.} \textsuperscript{A Abs. \textit{Cant.} \textit{g So \textit{Cant.} bentifige, C.T. vi. bentifige, Gibs.} \textsuperscript{h} gechatum, \textit{Cant. C.T. vi.}}

\textsuperscript{1} Scald, Asser. Scaldad, Flor.
\textsuperscript{2} \textit{Ad monasterium quod dictur Canduth.}\textsuperscript{—} Flor. abbreviated from Asser.
\textsuperscript{3} \textit{Vid. Asser. an. 884.}
A.D. 884. This year went the army up the Somne to Amiens, and there remained a year. This year died the benevolent bishop Athelwold.

A.D. 885. This year separated the before-mentioned army in two; one part east, another to Rochester. This city they surrounded, and wrought another fortress around themselves. The people, however, defended the city, until king Alfred came out with his army. Then went the enemy to their ships, and forsook their work. There were they provided with horses; and soon after, in the same summer, they went over sea again. The same year sent king Alfred a fleet from Kent into East-Anglia. As soon as they came to Stourmouth, there met them sixteen ships of the pirates. And they fought with them, took all the ships, and slew the men. As they returned homeward with their booty, they met a large fleet of the pirates, and fought with them the same day; but the Danes had the victory. The same year, ere midwinter, died Charles, king of the Franks. He was slain by a boar; and one year before his brother died, who had also the Western kingdom. They were both
the sons of Louis, who also had the Western kingdom, and died the same year that the sun was eclipsed. He was the son of that Charles whose daughter Ethelwulf, king of the West-Saxons, had to wife. And the same year collected a great fleet against Old-Saxony; and there was a great fight twice in the year, and the Saxons had the victory. There were the Frieslanders with them. And the same year succeeded Charles to the Western kingdom, and to all the territory this side of the Mediterranean and beyond, as his great-grandfather held it, except the Lidwiccians. The said Charles was the son of Louis, who was the brother of that Charles who was the father of Judith, whom Ethelwulf, king of the West-Saxons, married. They were the sons of Louis, who was the son of the elder Charles, who was the son of Pepin. The same year died the good pope Martin, who freed the English school at the request of Alfred, king of the West-Saxons. And he sent him great gifts in relics, and a part of the rood on which Christ suffered. And the same year the army in East-Anglia brake the truce with king Alfred.

---

1 Vid. an. 834.

2 "Ludovicus ille filius Pippini." — Flor.
A.D. 886. This year went the army back again to the west, that before were bent eastward; and proceeding upwards along the Seine, fixed their winter-quarters in the city of Paris\(^1\). The same year also king Alfred fortified the city of London; and the whole English nation turned to him, except that part of it which was held captive by the Danes. He then committed the city to the care of alderman Ethered, to hold it under him.

A.D. 887. This year the army advanced beyond the bridge at Paris\(^2\); and then upwards, along the Seine, to the Marne. Then upwards on the Marne as far as Chezy\(^3\); and in their two stations, there and on the Yonne, they abode two winters. This same year died Charles, king of the Franks. Arnulf, his brother's son, had six weeks before his death be-

---

\(^{1}\) For a more circumstantial account of the Danish or Norman operations against Paris at this time, the reader may consult Felibien, *Histoire de la Ville de Paris*, liv. iii. and the authorities cited by him in the margin. This is that celebrated siege of Paris minutely described by Abbo, abbot of Fleury, in two books of Latin hexameters; which, however barbarous, contain some curious and authentic matter relating to the history of that period.

\(^{2}\) This bridge was built, or rebuilt on a larger plan than before, by Charles the Bald, in the year 861, "to prevent the Danes or Normans (says Felibien) from making themselves masters of Paris so easily as they had already done so many times," &c.—"pour empescher que les Normans ne se rendissent maistres de Paris aussi facilement qu'ils l'avoient deja fait tant de fois," &c.—Vol. i. p. 91, folio. It is supposed to be the famous bridge afterwards called \"grand pont\" or \"pont au change,\"—the most ancient bridge at Paris, and the only one at this time.

\(^{3}\) Cazée, Flor. from Asser. Castig, Ethelw. It is a corruption of *caz-rei*, or *caza regia*; which accounts for the variation in the MSS. The most ancient retain the, omitting *z*. The modern French have naturally softened it into Chezy, *Vid. Gest. Norm.* p. 6.
hæpædeæ æt ūam puce. And ḫa peapĕ
 ḫi puce todælæ on mif. ḫi mif cýningar
 ḫan peanôn to gehalæode. ḫæt peþ
 þeþah mid ēanul₄r "ʒeϕarung₄d. ḫi hēc
 cædonتحد "ẖi ḫi to hir honda" healban
 peœlœn. ḫet hœpna nan næp
 on mæþen healpe .JSONObject
 to "ʒeϕonen buton
 him anum. ēanul₄r "ẖa" punode on
 ūam lande be ēartan₁ Rīm. ḫi ḫōp-
 ūlfr ḫa ræng to ūam middel-puce. and
 õda₄ to ūamᵣ pert-bæle. ḫi bœøngaz
 ḫi ṭiða to Long-beaþna lônbe. and to
 ūamᵣ lontum on ūa healþe₄ muntey.
 And ḫ heþðun mid mecelpe₄u unpibbe.
 ḫ tu "role-"ʒeϕoht" Zeusuhton. ḫi hæt
 lond ofr ḫ gælome ropðegeðōn. and
 æþhræden ødeþne ofr mæþlice ut-
 ðaþæde. And ḫy ylcan geape ḫe re
 hæhe þrop ḫoþ "uþp" open ḫa þrięe
 æt Papir ʾephelhel₄m ęcloþmon lædæ
 Pert-Seaxna ælmerñana ǯ șelfþeþer
 cýnæng to Rome:

An. DCCCCLXXVIII. ܗn lædæ
 Beocca ęcloþmon Pert-Seaxna ælmer-
 rana ḫ șelfþeþer cýnæng to Rome. ḫ
 ʾephelhel₄m ępen. reo peþ șelfþeþer
 mæþtoþ cýnæng, Ǯrhoþþeqe "be
 Romþæge". ḫ hipe liθ liθ æt Papian₄.
 And ḫy ylcan geape ʾephel₄. Ǯre-"ępæ-
 reft him of his kingdom; which was
 now divided into five portions, and five
 kings were consecrated thereto. This,
 however, was done with the consent of
 ēarnulf; and they agreed that they
 should hold in subjection to him; because
 none of them had by birth any claim on
 the father’s side, except him alone. ēarnulf,
 therefore, dwelt in the country eastward
 of the Rhine; Rodulf took to the mid-
dle district; òda to the western; whilst
 Berenger and Witha became masters of
 Lombardy and the Cisalpine territory.
 But they held their dominion in great
 discord; fought two general battles, and
 frequently overran the country in par-
tial encounters, displacing each other se-
veral times. The same year also, in which
 the Danish army advanced beyond the
 bridge at Paris, alderman Ethelhelm led
 the alms of the West-Saxons and of king
 Alfred to Rome.

A.D. 888. This year¹ alderman Beeke
 conducted the alms of the West-Saxons
 and of king Alfred to Rome; but queen
 Ethelswith, who was the sister of king
 Alfred, died on the way to Rome; and
 her body lies at Pavia². The same year³
 also Ethered, archbishop of Canterbury,

---

A.D. 889. This year there was no journey to Rome; except that king Alfred sent two messengers with letters.

A.D. 890. This year¹ abbot Bernhelm conducted the alms of the West-Saxons and of king Alfred to Rome; and Guthrum, king of the Northern men, departed this life, whose baptismal name was Athelstan². He was the godson of king Alfred; and he abode among the East-Angles, where he first established a settlement. The same year also went the army from the Seine to Saint Lo³, which is between the Bretons and the Franks; where the Bretons fought with them, obtained the victory, and drove them out into a river⁴, in which many of them were drowned. This year⁵ also was Plegmund chosen by God and all his saints to the archbishopric in Canterbury.

A.D. 891. This year⁶ went the army eastward; and king Arnulf fought with the land-force⁷, ere the ships arrived, in conjunction with the eastern Franks,

¹ An. 891. This year is generally the case.
² Vid. an. 878.
³ "S. Lauidi:"—Gesta Norm.
⁴ Probably the river Vire.
⁵ An. 889. Flor.
⁷ "Pedestri:"—Flor.
Baegemum, and nine gepleýowe. And ðaðy Scottar cromon to félerecgy cýn-
ninge on anum bate butan acetum ge-
pedum, of Hiberna. c þh ponon hi hi heiracol. ponon þe hi polson on
Goder lupan on elhec ómmerd bion. hy ne pohton hrepn. Se hat peæ gërophe
of þrepant1 healpe hýde. þe hie on
apon. þ þi namon mil him þ þe hær-
don to peanon nihtum mete. þ þa co-
mon hi eʒymb peapon niht to londe2
on Copn-pearum. þ þopan þa rona to
félerecgy cýnninge. *Eur hie peaxon ge-
enmb0. Dubeñie1 m "Macbeðu5. þ
Maeliminun2. And Snipne2 pe bersta-
laneo þe on Scottum peæ gërop:. And
þý ýlcan geape open Eastpon. țiymb
gang-baðar ofhe æp. æteoþpe pe þteo-
pa þe mon on boc-leben Cometa hat.
þume men eþedæ on Englisc þ hit þý
peaxebe5 þteoþpa. þodæm þæp þent
lang leoma of. hþilum on ane healpe.
hþilum on æcle healpe.":

dcccxviii.

An. Dcccccxxiii.þ þep "on þþppum
geape" þaþ þe micela hepe. þ þe pe-
geþæm xæp1 ðymbe þrræcon. eft of þan
east-piçe1 þeþreapd to Bunnan. þ þæp
and-Saxons1, and Bavarians, and put
them to flight. And three Scots came to
king Alfred in a boat without any oars
from Ireland; whence they stole away,
because they would live in a state of
pilgrimage, for the love of God, they
recked not where. The boat in which
they came was made of two hides and a
half; and they took with them provi-
sions for seven nights; and within seven
nights they came to land in Cornwall,
and soon after went to king Alfred.
They were thus named: Dubslane, and
Macbeth, and Maeliminun2. And Swin-
ney, the best teacher that was among
the Scots, departed this life.1 And the
same year after Easter, about the gang-
days3, or before, appeared the star that
men in book-Latin call cometa: some
men say that in English it may be termed
'hairy star;' for that there standeth of
from it a long gleam of light, whilom
on one side, whilom on each.

A.D. 893. This year went the large
army, that we before spoke about, back
from the eastern district westward to
Bologne; and there were shipped; so

---

1 “Saxonibus antiquis.”—Flor.
2 Mulmuinunus, Flor. Magilmuten, Ethelw.
Both agree with MS. C.T. bi. in referring this
expedition to the year 892.
3 “Circa rogationes.”—Flor. an. 892. Am-
barvalia in classical Latin; which precisely cor-
responds with the Saxon term gang-days. So
Rogation-week is also called gang-week.
that they transported themselves over at one time with their horses withal; And they came up with 250 ships into the mouth of the Limne, which is in East-Kent, at the east end of the vast wood that we call Andred. This wood is in length, east and west, 120 miles, or longer, and 30 miles broad. The river that we before spoke about lieth out of the weald. On this river they towed up their ships as far as the weald, four miles from the mouth outwards; and there destroyed a fort within the fen, whereon sat a few churls, and which was hastily wrought. Soon after this came Hasten up with 80 ships into the mouth of the Thames, and wrought him there a work at Milton, and the other army at Appledore."

A.D. 894. This year, that was about twelve months after they had wrought a work in the eastern district, the Northumbrians and East-Angles had given oaths to king Alfred, and the East-Angles six hostages; nevertheless, contrary to the truce, as oft as the other plunderers went out with all their army, then went they

---

Then polcuro, lgcjucobe, hlopum but dpan him pop Thornige, Calne, binnan, gcj-return. routed once, e tpap, • mycele, pam f sep picobe polbon h tan on hit hone ſynd-lear pær. And himd mon eac mid ſoſſum floccum rohte maerpna daga aelce ſoſſe on dæg ſoſſe on miht. ze of bærpe ſynd ge eac of ſãm bungum. hæpde re eyning hy ſynd on tu toſſum. præ ſh hie paſſon ſymlm healpe æt ham. healpe ſte. bu‐ tan ſãm monnum þa buph healdan ipealban. Ne com ſe hepe onſon call ſte of ſãm rætum hone tuo. ſoſſe ride þa hie æpet to londe comon. æp ſio ſynd zeamanod bærpe. ſoſſe rife þa hie of ſãm rætum ſepeon poldon. Þa hie žepeſon ſeſcely hepe-hyde. þa poldon ſeſyan ſeſpeardep open Temere þi on)** ēaer-seaxe ongean þa ſcipe. Da ſon-ſad ſio ſynd hie paſſan. þi him ri zepeaht æt ſeaen-hamme. þi ſone hepe zeſſynde. and þa mhepe‐hyde hi þa ahneddon. þi hy plugon open Temere buton æſcim ſepeon. þa up be Colne** on æne 1339. Da hepet ri also, either with them, or in a separate division. Upon this king Alfred gathered his army, and advanced, so that he encamped between the two armies at the highest point he could find defended by wood and by water, that he might reach either, if they would seek any field. Then went they forth in quest of the wealds, in troops and companies, wheresoever the country was defenceless. But they were also sought after most days by other companies, either by day or by night, both from the army and also from the towns. The king had divided his army into two parts; so that they were always half at home, half out; besides the men that should maintain the towns. The army came not all out of their stations more than twice; once, when they first came to land, ere the forces were collected, and again, when they wished to depart from their stations. They had now seized much booty, and would ferry it northward over Thames into Essex, to meet their ships. But the army rode before them, fought with them at Farnham¹, routed their forces, and there arrested the booty. And they flew over Thames without any ford, then up by the Colne on an island². Then the king's forces beset them without as long as they had food; but they had their time set,

---

¹ "Fearnhamme loco."—Ethelw. ² Thornige, Ethelw.
and their meat noted. \( ^* \) And the king was advancing thitherwards on his march with the division that accompanied him. \( ^* \)

But while he was advancing thitherwards, the other force was returning homewards. The Danes, however, still remained behind; for their king was wounded in the fight, so they could not carry him. \( ^* \) Then collected together those that dwell in Northumbria \( ^1 \) and East-Anglia about a hundred ships \( ^2 \), and went south about; and with some forty more \( ^2 \) went north about, and besieged a fort in Devonshire by the north sea; and those who went south about beset Exeter. When the king heard that, then went he west towards Exeter with all his force, except a very considerable part of the eastern army, who advanced till they came to London; and there being joined by the citizens and the reinforcements that came from the west, they went east to Bamsfleet. Hasten was there with his gang; \( ^1 \) who before were stationed at Milton, and also the main army had come thither, that sat before in the mouth of the Limne at Appledore \( ^3 \). Hasten had formerly constructed that work at Bamsfleet, and was then gone out on plunder, the main army being at home. Then came the

---

\( ^* \) After his, \( ^* \) ap, Whel. abs. Cant. C.T. i. and iv.  
\( ^b \) pennage, Cant. C.T. i. \( ^i \) pennage, C.T. iv.  
\( ^c \) benomone, Cant.  
\( ^d \) \( ^{p} \) deppen ap; Cant. \( ^{p} \) deppenaponey, C.T. i. and iv.  
\( ^e \) Abs. Cant. from the repetition of \( ^{p} \) deppenaponey.  
\( ^f \) hampe, Cant. C.T. i. and iv.  
\( ^g \) pop, Cant. poppon, C.T. i. and iv.  
\( ^h \) geppude, Cant.  
\( ^i \) From Cant. \( ^k \) onbutan, Cant.  
\( ^l \) Abs. Cant. C.T. i.  
\( ^m \) and iv. from the repetition of \( ^{p} \) ymbutan.  
\( ^n \) \( ^{p} \) fuan onbutan, Cant.  
\( ^o \) From Cant. C.T. i. and iv.  
\( ^p \) cumen, Cant. C.T. i.  
\( ^q \) Lumenan, Cant.  
\( ^r \) Apulbre, Cant. as at the conclusion of the preceding year; an error of the scribe, from the similarity of \( p \) and \( p \).  

\( ^1 \) i.e. The Danes.  
\( ^2 \) 240, Flor.  
\( ^3 \) Apultrea, Flor.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

117

(king's troops,) and routed the enemy, broke down the work, took all that was therein,—money, women, and children,—and brought all to London. And all the ships they either broke to pieces, or burned, or brought to London or to Rochester. And Hasten's wife and his two sons they brought to the king, who returned them to him, because one of them was his godson, and the other alderman Ethered's. They had adopted them ere Hasten came to Bamfleet; when he had given them hostages and oaths, and the king had also given him many presents; as he did also then, when he returned the child and the wife. And as soon as they came to Bamfleet, and the work was built, then plundered he in the same quarter of his kingdom that Ethered his compeer should have held; and at another time he was plundering in the same district when his work was destroyed. The king then went westward with the army toward Exeter, as I before said, and the army had beset the city; but whilst he was gone they went to their ships. Whilst he was thus busied there with the army in the west, the marauding parties were both gathered together at Shoburg in Essex, and there built a fortress. Then they both went together up by the Thames, and a great concourse joined them, both from the East-Angles and

people pophtun. Fopon "ha" begen æt-
gædeone up be Temere. j him b com mi-
cel eaca to", æþæn ze of East-Englum 
ge of Nord-hymbium. e Fopon ha up 
be Temere. oð j hie gedýdon æt Sæ-
peone. j ha up be Sæpeone". Da æza-
ðode æþæn ealdorman. j æþelm 
ealdorman. j æþelnoð ealdorman. j ha 
cynninge þegnan. he æaæ ham æt þæm 
þæpeoncum þæpon. of ælce byning be 
eaftan Pæonean. ze be reftan Sæl-
puda. ze be eaftan æaæ eac be norþan 
Temere. j "be" æaæ ðæt Sæpeone. ze eac 
rum dal þær Nord-þæal-cynner. Da hi 
ha ealle ægædeone þæpon. ha of-po-
hie ðone hepe hinedan ðæt Burdi-
tune " on Sæpeon-þæðe. j hine hað 
utan beræton on ælce healpe on anum 
partene. Da hie ha "heæi" peala pu-
cena ðæton. on þæa healpe þæpe ea. j 
re æþinge ðær pert on Deferum þid 
þone þæþ-hepe. ðæ þæpon hie mid 'meta-
leæte þæþæte". and hæþdon þa mi-
celne dael þana hopra ðætæn. j ha ðæ-
þæpon hungæ æcølen. Da eodan hie ut 
to "hands" monnum þe on eæt-healpe 
þæpe ea picodon. j him þid þæþææon. 
j ha Cynþæan hæþdon rige. And þæn 
Þæn Ordhelm þær æþing æþæn 
ogþææen. j ðæa monige ðæþæ æþingæ 
þegnan. j þæna Demæræn þæn ðæn

from the Northumbrians. They then 
advanced upward by the Thames, till 
they arrived near the Severn. Then 
they proceeded upward by the Severn. 
Meanwhile assembled alderman Æthe-
red, alderman Ethelm, alderman Ethel-
noth, and the king's thanes, who were 
(employed) at home at the works, from 
every town east of the Parret, as well 
as west of Selwood, and from the parts 
est and also north of the Thames and 
west of the Severn, and also some part
of North-Wales. When they were all 
collected together, they overtook the rear 
of the enemy at Buttington 1 on the banks 
of the Severn, and there beset them with-
out on each side in a fortress. When 
they had sat there many weeks on both 
 sides of the water, and the king mean-
while was in Devonshire westward with 
the naval force, then were the enemy 
weighed down with famine. They had 
devoured the greater part of their horses; 
and the rest had perished with hunger. 

Then went they out to the men that sat 
on the eastern side of the river, and 
fought with them; but the Christians 
had the victory. And there Ordhelm 2, 
the king's thane, was slain; and also 
many other king's thanes; and of the 
Danes there were many slain, and that

a From Cant. C.T. n i. and iv. b com to mcyel eaca. Cant. C.T. n i. and iv. c Abs. Cant. 
C.T. n i. Fopon ha up be Temere j be Sæpeone. C.T. n iv. d So Gibs. from Whel. Butting- Ben. 
Cant. C.T. n i. and iv. See also below. e Sæþæna- Cant. Sæþæna- C.T. n i. and iv. -þæðe. C.T. n iv. 
1 merelse æþææe, Cant. merelse æþææe. C.T. n i. g æþæpæn. Cant. b From Petrob. C.T. n i. 
and iv. 1 From C.T. n i. a clause of importance to the sense. abs. Whel. Gibs.

1 "Gesta hæc in Buttingtun prædictantur a 
Buttingatunam."—Asser. Ann. Badingtune, 

2 Ordeah, Flor. So MS. C.T. n iv. Ordæh, 
abs. jepeopce... part of them that came away escaped only by flight. As soon as they came into Essex to their fortress, and to their ships, then gathered the remnant again in East-Anglia and from the Northumbrians a great force before winter, and having committed their wives and their ships and their booty to the East-Angles, they marched on the stretch1 by day and night, till they arrived at a [western] city in Wirheal that is called Chester. There the army could not overtake them ere they arrived within the work: they beset the work though, without, some two days, took all the cattle that was thereabout, slew the men whom they could overtake without the work, and all the corn they either burned or consumed with their horses every evening. That was about a twelve-month since they first came hither over sea.

A.D. 895. Soon after that, in this year, went the army from Wirheal into North-Wales; for they could not remain there, because they were stripped both of the cattle and the corn that they had acquired by plunder. When they went again out of North-Wales with the booty they had acquired there, they marched over Northumberland and East-Anglia, so that the king's army

---

1 i.e. by forced marches.
and could not reach them till they came into Essex eastward, on an island that is out at sea, called Mersey. And as the army returned homeward that had beset Exeter, they went up plundering in Sussex nigh Chichester; but the townsmen put them to flight, and slew many hundreds of them, and took some of their ships. Then, in the same year, before winter, the Danes, who abode in Mersey, towed their ships up on the Thames, and thence up the Lea. That was about two years after that they came hither over sea.

A.D. 896. This same year wrought the aforesaid army a work by the Lea, twenty miles above the city of London. Then, in the summer of this year, went a large party of the citizens, and also of other folk, and made an attack on the work of the Danes; but they were there routed, and some four of the king's thanes were slain. In the harvest afterward the king encamped close to the city, whilst they reaped their corn, that the Danes might not deprive them of the crop. Then, some day, rode the king up by the river; and observed a place where the river might be obstructed, so that they could not bring out their ships. And they did so. They wrought

\[ \text{THE SAXON CHRONICLE.} \]

\[ \text{\textsuperscript{a} i Ear\textsuperscript{t}-Engla.} \text{\textsuperscript{b} i Ear\textsuperscript{t} Seaxna long earstepe\textsuperscript{c} on an izlond \textsuperscript{d} iir ute on hæpe ræ.} \text{\textsuperscript{e} iir \textsuperscript{f} Wefer-ig haten.} \text{\textsuperscript{g} pe hepe e\textsuperscript{h}t ham-}
\]
people on the two sides of the river. And when they had begun the work, and encamped before it, then understood the army that they could not bring out their ships. Whereupon they left them, and went over land, till they came to Quatbridge by Severn; and there wrought a work. Then rode the king's army westward after the enemy. And the men of London fetched the ships; and all that they could not lead away they broke up; but all that were worthy of capture they brought into the port of London. And the Danes procured an asylum for their wives among the East-Angles, ere they went out of the fort. During the winter they abode at Quatbridge. That was about three years since they came hither over sea into the mouth of the Limmæ.

A.D. 897. In the summer of this year went the army, some into East-Anglia, and some into Northumbria; and those that were pennyless got themselves ships, and went south over sea to the Seine. The enemy had not, thank God, entirely destroyed the English nation; but they were much more weakened in these three years by the disease of cattle, and most of all of men; so that many of the mightiest of the king's thanes, that were in the land, died within the three years.

---

2 healps, Cant.  b ca, Cant.  c Abs. Cant.  d Abs. C.T. n.i. from the repetition of harps. Afterwards, utbpinæon for utbpenæan.  e ongeær, Cant.  f Ja gensu, Cant.  ja geipu, Cant.  ja geipu, C.T. n.i.  g Særynum, Cant.  b fy, C.T. n.i.  i Abs. C.T. n.i. and iv.  k hepe, Cant.  hege, C.T. n.i.  l -coiban, Cant.  m on East-Englem, Cant.  n Bræge, Cant. C.T. n.i.  o embe hæpo heip, C.T. n.i.  embe hæpo, Cant.  p Lumenan, Cant.  q Abs. Land.  r Onð hæps, Cant. C.T. n.i. and iv.  s ræcæon, Cant. C.T. n.i.  -un, b.i.  t Sigen, Cant. C.T. n.i. and iv.  u So Cant. C.T. n.i. and iv.  y pul-Cant. C.T. n.i. and iv.  z calpa, Cant. C.T. n.i. and iv.  a gelepsu, Cant. C.T. n.i.  b gezna, Cant. C.T. n.i.  pazena, niv.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

Of these, one was Swithulf bishop of Rochester, Ceolmund alderman in Kent, Bertulf alderman in Essex, Wulfred alderman in Hampshire, Elhard bishop of Dorchester, Eadulf a king's thane in Sussex, Bernulf governor of Winchester, and Egulf the king's horse-thane; and many also with them; though I have named only the men of the highest rank. This same year the plunderers in East-Anglia and Northumbria greatly harassed the land of the West-Saxons by piracies on the southern coast, but most of all by the esks which they built many years before. Then king Alfred gave orders for building long ships against the esks, which were full-nigh twice as long as the others. Some had sixty oars, some more; and they were both swifter and steadier, and also higher than the others. They were not shaped either after the Frisian or the Danish model, but so as he himself thought that they might be most serviceable.

Then, at a certain turn of this same year, came six of their ships to the isle of Wight; and going into Devonshire, they did much mischief both there and everywhere on the sea-coast. Then commanded the king (his men) to go out against them with nine of the new ships,
and prevent their escape by the mouth of the river to the outer sea. Then came they out against them with three ships, and three others were standing upwards above the mouth on dry land; for the men were gone off upon shore. Of the first three ships they took two at the mouth outwards, and slew the men; the third veered off, but all the men were slain except five and they too were severely wounded. Then came onward those who manned the other ships, which were also very uneasily situated. Three were stationed on that side of the deep where the Danish ships were aground, whilst the others were all on the opposite side; so that none of them could join the rest; for the water had ebbed many furlongs from them. Then went the Danes from their three ships to those other three that were on their side, beebbed; and there they then fought. There were slain Lucemon, the king's reve, and Wulfinda, a Frieslander; Ebb, a Frieslander, and Ethelere, a Frieslander; and Ethelferth, the king's neat-herd; and of all the men, Frieslanders and English, sixty-two; of the Danes a hundred and twenty. The tide, however, reached the Danish ships ere the Christians could shove theirs out; whereupon they rowed them out; but they were so crippled, that they could not row them
Seaxna lond utan beoppan. ac a hina 

ren træ re on lond beopna. j a ma 

mon læsde to Tine-ceartepd to ham 

cyninge. j he hæn ahon hec. j a 

"menn" comon on Earc-Engle be on 

Sam. anum ræpe ræpon. rpide popundode. 

Dy yldan zæane1 poppean2 na lær hon- 

ne xx. ræpanb mid monnum mid ealle. 

be ham ryd nymann. Dy ildan zæane 

pœdrænde Tulfinc cyninge hohi-he- 

gen. re paer 1eac7 Pealh zænepa8: 

An. DCCCCXCVIII. Deo on hrum 

gæne zæpon sæhelm. Pilton-ræpine eal- 

opman. nizon nihtum æn midnum ru- 

mena. And hen pœdrænde Æahyrtan9. 

re paer on Lundenne bircop": 

DCCCXCIX. DCCC.

An. DCCCXI. nægæne zæpon ælfred 

Ælufing. ræx nihtum æn ealna halgna 

mætryan. re paer cyninge oegn call Ongel- 

cynn. butan ham dæle he under Dena 

onpealde paer. And he hoeld ñu nice 

ofrænum ëhealfrum zæane læg he xxx. 

pintra. j a fæng Æadpænd hir runu 

to nicë. ñAnd" ña zæpan æfelpaelh 

"æhelings", hir papænan runu. hene ham 

at ðinunnan. ñÆteoneam9, butan 

beyond the coast of Sussex: there two 

of them the sea drove ashore; and the 

crew were led to Winchester to the king, 

who ordered them to be hanged. The 

men who escaped in the single ship 

came to East-Anglia, severely wounded. 

This same year were lost no less than 

twenty ships1, and the men withal, on 

the southern coast. Wulfric, the king’s 

horse-thane, who was also vice-roy of 

Wales, died the same year.

A.D. 898. This year died Ethelm, 

alderman of Wiltshire, nine nights be- 

fore midsummer, and Heahstan2, who 

was bishop of London.

A.D. 901. This year died Alfred, 

the son of Ethelwulf, six nights before 

the mass of All Saints. He was king 

over all the English nation, except that 

part that was under the power of the 

Danes. He held the government one year 

and a half less than thirty winters; and 

then Edward his son took to the govern- 

ment. Then prince Ethelwald, the son 

of his paternal uncle, rode against the

1 Of the Danes; Florence of Worcester.

2 An. 900, Flor.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

125

|towns of Winburn and of Twineham, without leave of the king and his council. Then rode the king with his army; so that he encamped the same night at Badbury near Winburn; and Ethelwald remained within the town with the men that were under him, and had all the gates shut upon him, saying, that he would either there live or there lie. But in the mean time he stole away in the night, and sought the army in Northumberland. The king gave orders to ride after him; but they were not able to overtake him. (The Danes, however, received him as their king.) They then rode after the wife that Ethelwald had taken without the king’s leave, and against the command of the bishops; for she was formerly consecrated a nun. In this year also died Ethered, who was alderman of Devonshire, four weeks before king Alfred.

A.D. 902. This year was the great fight at the Holme between the men of Kent and the Danes.

A.D. 903. This year died alderman Ethelwulf, the brother of Ethelswith, mother of king Edward; and Virgilius abbot of the Scots; and Grimbald the mass-priest; on the eighth day of July. This same year was consecrated the new minister at Winchester, on St. Judoc’s advent.


1 Tweoxbeam, Flor. incorrectly.
2 Or, in Holmsdale, Surry: hence the proverb “This is Holmsdale, Never conquer’d, never shall.’’
A.D. 904. This year came Ethelwald hither over sea with all the fleet that he could get, and he was submitted to in Essex. This year the moon was eclipsed.

A.D. 905. This year Ethelwald enticed the army in East-Anglia to rebellion; so that they over-ran all the land of Mercia, until they came to Cricklade, where they forded the Thames; and having seized, either in Bradon or thereabout, all that they could lay their hands upon, they went homeward again. King Edward went after, as soon as he could gather his army, and over-ran all their land between the foam and the Ouse quite to the fens northward. Then being desirous of returning thence, he issued an order through the whole army, that they should all go out at once. But the Kentish men remained behind, contrary to his order, though he had sent seven messengers to them. Whereupon the army surrounded them, and there they fought. There fell aldermen Siulf and Sigelm; Eadwold, the king’s thane; abbot Kenwulf; Sigebriht the son of Siulf; Eadwold, the son of Acca; and many also with them; though I have named the most consi—
The Saxon Chronicle.

The text is a transcription of a historical account from the Saxon Chronicle, detailing events that occurred in the year 907. The account describes the death of Alfred, the king of Wessex, and the subsequent events involving the Danes and the English. It also mentions the translation of the body of St. Oswald and the building of a new monastery at Bardney. The text is replete with the names of various historical figures and places, and it provides insights into the events and relationships of that period.
A.D. 910. This year Frithestan took to the bishopric of Winchester; and Asser died soon after, who was bishop of Sherborne. The same year king Edward sent an army both from Wessex and Mercia, which very much harassed the northern army by their attacks on men and property of every kind. They slew many of the Danes, and remained in the country five weeks. This year the Angles and the Danes fought at Tootenhall; and the Angles had the victory. The same year Ethelfleda built the fortress at Bramsburry.

A.D. 911. This year the army in Northumberland broke the truce, and despised every right that Edward and his son demanded of them; and plundered the land of the Mercians. The king had gathered together about a hundred ships, and was then in Kent; while the ships were sailing along sea by the south-east to meet him, the army therefore supposed that the greatest part of his force was in the ships, and that they might go, without being attacked, wherever they would. When the king learned on enquiry, that they were gone out on plunder, he sent his army both from Wessex and Mercia; and they came up with the rear of the enemy as he was on

---

with the rear of the enemy as he was on his way homeward, and there fought with him and put him to flight, and slew many thousands of his men. There fell king Eowils and king Healfden; earls Ohter and Scurf; governors Agmund, Othulf, and Benesing; Anlaf the swarthy, and governor Thunferth; Osferth the collector, and governor Guthferth.

A.D. 912. This year died Ethered, alderman of Mercia; and king Edward took to London, and to Oxford, and to all the lands that thereunto belonged. This year also came Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, on the holy eve called the invention of the holy cross, to Sherford, and built the fortress there, and the same year that at Bridgenorth.

A.D. 913. This year, about Martinmas, king Edward had the northern fortress built at Hertford, between the Mener, and the Benwic, and the Lea. After this, in the summer, between gang-days and midsummer, went king Edward with some of his force into Essex, to Maldon; and encamped there the white that men built and fortified the town of Witham. And many of the people submitted to him.

---

*a* Cophye, C.T. niv.  
*b* From Cant. C.T. niv.  
*c* Othulf, C.T. niv.  
*d* dcccxx. Laud. Cot.

In both years, by mistake, C.T. niv. Petrob.  
*a* Ethelwold Wycena ealdor popepedo, Laud. So nearly C.T. niv. in 910; but here agrees with the printed Chronicles.  
*b* Oxna- Cot.  
*c* gebýpedon, Laud.  
*d* benýpedon, Jos. interlin. C.T. niv. from Petrob.  
*e* From Cant.

Sceap- Chron. Petrob. according to Lambert. So Flor.  
*Abs. Laud. to the end of the year.

**In campo, qui lingua Anglorum Wodnesfeld dicitur."—Flor. from Ethelw.**

Eowilsus, Flor. Eywysl, Ethelw.

---

*vid. Flor. an. 913.*  
*a* Ethelfleda, Flor.  
*b* Meneran, Ficecan, Ligean,—Flor. Menuman, Benifute (al. Ficecan), Ligeam,—M. West.
beah him god sæl hær polcer to. he æn under Denircena* manna anpealde ræpon. j num his fultum ronhte hæ bufh hæ hrye æt Neorot-þonda on ræs healpe Lyægan. b Hep Godo ponçipendum pon çéhelplæd Mynena hlæpige mid callum Mynum to Tamæopðige. j hæ bufh hær getim/tcpede on ponæpe/amde ruman. j hær ronan to hlaeberapaæan hæ æt Scæþ-þonda'. Da hær ofne geane hæ æt Eader-þýmg. on ponæpe/amde ruman. j hær ilcan geane æt on unæ-æp/amde hæræper hæ æt Peæng-picon. Da hær ofne geane on ucan midne pinter hæ æt Cyþuc-þýmg j hæ æt Peænd-þýmg. and hý ilcan geane ronan tomidan pinta hæ æt Rumcõfæn".

dcccccxiv. dcccxxv.

An. DCCCCXVI. Æpæ pean's Ecze-bhriht abbu unreyldig ouplegen. ronan to midean rumpena. on xvi. kat. Iul. Æy ilcan ofæge hær ræ æt Cipciuv vid hær þronæger mid hir geænum. And hær ymb iii. niht rende çéhelplæd þyn on Pealæ. and abpæc Breccen-an-meæne. and hær geænum hær ængere æpæ. peæen j ðhitæga rume".

An. DCCCCXVII. Hæn on þýr geæne nað æ hæne ut. ðrep Æærææon. or Ham-tune. j or Lœycena-æerææne. j hææcon. tone ryð. j rælogæ monægæ men æt

who were before under the power of the Danes. And some of his force, meanwhile, built the fortress at Hertford on the south side of the Lea. This year by the permission of God went Ethelfleda, lady of Mercia, with all the Mercians to Tamworth; and built the fort there in the fore-part of the summer; and before Lammas that at Stafford: in the next year that at Eddesbury, in the beginning of the summer; and the same year, late in the autumn, that at Warwick. Then in the following year was built, after mid-winter, that at Chirbury and that at Warburton; and the same year before mid-winter that at Runkorn.

A.D. 916. This year was the innocent abbot Egbert slain, before midsummer, on the 16th day before the calends of July. The same day was the feast of St. Ciricius the martyr, with his companions. And within three nights sent Ethelfleda an army into Wales, and stormed Brecknock; and there took the king's wife, with some four and thirty others.

A.D. 917. This year rode the army, after Easter, out of Northampton and Leicester; and having broken the truce they slew many men at Hockerton and

---

* So Cant. Denircan, Whel.  b From Cant. Petrob. C.T. á vi. briefly n iv. at the beginning of the year. 
vid. C.T. b i. fol. 138.  e Æhelplæd getim/tcpede Tamæopðææ. j eac Scærroðæbæørh. 
C.T. n iv. briefly, at the beginning of the year.  e From Cant. e Abs. Laud. dccccxiv. Cant. 
C.T. á vi. b i. and iv. all omitting þýr before geæne. f rælogæ, Cant. g manægan, C.T. b iv. 

1 Tomewordanam, Flor. Thameworth, M.West. 
* 3 Werewic, Flor. Eadesbyrig, ibid. 
* 4 Runcofæan, Flor. 
* 5 An. 917. Flor. 
* 6 vi. Flor. erroneously for xvi.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

131 and please. the inhabitants of Armorica, now Bretagne; so called, because they abode day and night in thereabout. Then, very soon after this, as the others came home, they found other troops that were riding out against Leighton. But the inhabitants were aware of it; and having fought with them they put them into full flight; and arrested all that they had taken, and also of their horses and of their weapons a good deal.

A.D. 918. This year¹ came a great naval armament over hither south from the Lidwiccians²; and two earls with it, Ohter and Rhoald. They went then west about, till they entered the mouth of the Severn; and plundered in North-Wales everywhere by the sea, where it then suited them; and took Camlæc³ the bishop in Archenfield⁴, and led him with them to their ships; whom king Edward afterwards released for 40 pounds. After this went the army all up; and would proceed yet on plunder against Archenfield⁴; but the men of Hereford met them, and of Glocester, and of the highest towns; and fought with them, and put them to flight; and they slew the earl Rhoald, and the brother of Ohter the

---

¹ An. 915. Flor. Vid. Ethelw. ² The inhabitants of Armorica, now Bretagne; so called, because they abode day and night in

---

¹ An. 915. Flor. Vid. Ethelw. ² The inhabitants of Armorica, now Bretagne; so called, because they abode day and night in

---

² Camlægeacum, Flor. ³ Ircenfeld, Flor.
other earl, and many of the army. And they drove them into a park; and beset them there without, until they gave them hostages, that they would depart from the realm of king Edward. And the king had contrived that a guard should be set against them on the south side of Severn-mouth; west from Wales, eastward to the mouth of the Avon; so that they durst nowhere seek that land on that side. Nevertheless, they eluded them at night, by stealing up twice; at one time to the east of Watchet, and at another time to Porlock. There was a great slaughter each time; so that few of them came away, except those only who swam out to the ships. Then sat they outward on an island, called the Flat-holms; till they were very short of meat, and many men died of hunger, because they could not reach any meat. Thence went they to Dimnet, and then out to Ireland. This was in harvest. After this, in the same year, before Martinmas, went king Edward to Buckingham with his army, and sat there four weeks, during which he built the two forts on either side of the water, ere he departed thence. And earl Thurkytel sought him for his lord; and all the captains, and almost all the first men that belonged

---


1 "Quæ Recoric nominatur."—Flor.
to Bedford; and also many of those that belonged to Northampton. This year Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, with the help of God, before Lammas, conquered the town called Derby, with all that thereto belonged; and there were also slain four of her thanes, that were most dear to her, within the gates.

A.D. 919. This year king Edward went with his army to Bedford, before Martinmas, and conquered the town; and almost all the burgesses, who obeyed him before, returned to him; and he sat there four weeks, and ordered the town to be repaired on the south side of the water, ere he departed thence.

A.D. 920. This year, before midsummer, went king Edward to Maldon; and repaired and fortified the town, ere he departed thence. And the same year went earl Thurkytel over sea to Frankland with the men who would adhere to him, under the protection and assistance of king Edward. This year Ethelfleda got into her power, with God's assistance, in the early part of the year, without loss, the town of Leicester; and the greater part of the army that belonged thereto submitted to her. And

---


2 An. DCCCXX. Dep on hie geane popon to midnum gumæpæ. pop Ead- peand cyning to Wælbur. Hea ȝegy- bynde hea byh ȝegtaepledæ ham hea byon popan. And hie ȝlecan geane pop Dun- cytæl eop plæ on Frounclond mid ham mann na hea gesæltan popdon. mid Eadpeand cyninger mûde hie ful- tume: Dep  sepladaw beget hea byh gepealæ mid Godæ fulcumeæ on pop- peblæmæ geap. ȝeguþrumlcæ hea byh æt Lezna-cælæ. Hea maþæ dæl ȝeap hepæ by thence hea byh peap hûne

---

the Yorkists had also promised and confirmed, some by agreement and some with oaths, that they would be in her interest. But, very soon after they had done this, she departed, twelve nights before midsummer, at Tamworth, the eighth year that she was holding the government of the Mercians with right dominion; and her body lieth at Gloucester, in the east porch of St. Peter's church. This year also was the daughter of Ethered, lord of the Mercians, deprived of all authority over the Mercians, and led into Wessex, three weeks before mid-winter. Her name was Healfwina.

A.D. 921. This year, king Edward ordered his men to go to the town of Towcester, and to rebuild it. Then again, after that, in the same year, during the gang-days, he ordered the town of Wigmore to be repaired. The same summer, betwixt Lammas and midsummer, the army broke their par- role from Northampton and from Leicester; and went thence northward to Towcester, and fought against the town.
all day, and thought that they should break into it; but the people that were therein defended it, till more aid came to them; and the enemy then abandoned the town, and went away. Then again, very soon after this, they went out at night for plunder, and came upon men unaware, and seized not a little, both in men and cattle, betwixt Burnham-wood and Aylesbury. At the same time went the army from Huntingdon and East-Anglia, and constructed that work at Temsford; which they inhabited and fortified; and abandoned the other at Huntingdon; and thought that they should thence oft with war and contention recover a good deal of this land. Then they advanced till they came to Bedford; where the men who were within came out against them, and fought with them, and put them to flight, and slew a good number of them. Then again, after this, a great army yet collected itself from East-Anglia and from Mercia, and went to the town of Wigmore; which they besieged without, and fought against long in the day; and took the cattle about it; but the men defended the town, who were within; and the enemy left the town, and went away.

After this, the same summer, a large force collected itself in king Edward's dominions, from the highest towns that could go thither, and went to Temsford; and they beset the town, and fought thereon; until they broke into it, and slew the king1, and earl Toglos2, and

---

1 "Regem paganorum."—Flor.  
2 Togleam, Flor. now Douglas.
This document provides a narrative account of historical events involving the Saxon Chronicle. It describes the actions of a great army and its impact on various towns and individuals. The text mentions the collection of a large force of people by King Edward, which included men from Kent, Surrey, Essex, and every place from the highest towns, and their subsequent actions and consequences. The narrative highlights the resolve of the people to defend their towns and the eventual defeat of their enemies. The text also refers to earlier actions involving Thutferthus and his relation to the earl Mann and his son, as well as the usage of the town of Maldon. The narrative concludes with the enemy's abandonment of the town and the subsequent actions of the men who had escaped from there. The text also notes the initial attempts by the army to assist, but the focus shifts to their subsequent actions and the valor of those who remained. The narrative culminates in the defeat of the enemy and the subsequent actions taken by the victorious forces.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

137


"An. DCCCCXII. Jeb on witum geene. betpeox gang-dazum je midban ruma. pan Eadpleand cyning mid fynde to Stan-ponda. Je hit zeepncan ha buiph on puf-healpe hane ear. je par folc eal. je to hane noijbenan byniug hynre. him beah to. je rohtan him hine to hap-

him for their lord and protector. When this division of the army went home, then went another out, and marched to the town of Huntingdon; and repaired and renewed it, where it was broken down before, by command of king Edward. And all the people of the country that were left submitted to king Edward, and sought his peace and protection. After this, the same year, before Martinmas, went king Edward with the West-Saxon army to Colchester; and repaired and renewed the town, where it was broken down before. And much people turned to him, both in East-Anglia and in Essex, that were before under the power of the Danes. And all the army in East-Anglia swore union with him; that they would all that he would, and would protect all that he protected, either by sea or land. And the army that belonged to Cambridge chose him separately for their lord and protector, and confirmed the same with oaths, as he had advised. This year king Edward repaired the town of Gladmouth; and the same year king Sihtric slew Neil his brother.

A.D. 922. This year, betwixt gang-days and midsummer, went king Edward with his army to Stamford, and ordered the town to be fortified on the south side of the river. And all the people that belonged to the northern town submitted to him, and sought him

--


1. An. 919, Flor.
2. "Welund dieti."—Flor. See the year above.
3. "Qui in septentrionali parte eusdem flumis arcem tenebant."—Flor.
opide. *And* *he* *settle* *he* *thay* *pa*.* ther* *Thelwall* *at* *Tameomo* *e* *Juthwal* *Ab* *6*

*jepe.*  

*other* *bpan.* *Jhiegebetan.*  

*pa* *pirS*  

*pop^pepbe*  

*glipce*  

*peten*  

*pettan*  

*pop*  

*bum*  

*a*  

*bpycge*  

*hie*  

*bpan*.

"j*  

*pa*  

*pypbe.*  

*An.*  

*MSS.*  

*f*  

*pe*  

*geape*  

*ge*  

*ge*  

*pe*  

*ypcan*  

*paep.*  

"j*  

*bpycge*  

*An.*  

*CQyjicena*  

"j*  

*pa*  

"j*  

*paep*  

*Da*  

*Gn^hpcum*  

"j*  

*pa*  

*pe*  

*ge*  

*ge*  

*paep*  

"j*  

*pa*  

"j*  

*paep*  

*Thelwall*  

*at* *Tamworth*  

*call* *he* *Jeodosype* on *Myrcena* *lande* *he* *Thelwall* *at* *under-weak* *pay.*  

*he* *cynpe* *call* *he* *polc* *at* *he* *on* *Myrcena* *lande* *ge* 

*pay.*  

*ge* *Dey*

*for* their *lord.* *It* *was* *whilst* *he* *was* 

*repairing* *there,* *that* *Ethelfleda* *his* *sister* 

*died* *at* *Tamworth,* *twelve* *nights* *before* 

*midsummer.*  

*Then* *rode* *he* *to* *the* 

*borough* *of* *Tamworth* ; *and* *all* *the* 

*population* *in* *Mercia* *turned* *to* *him,* *who* 

*before* *were* *subject* *to* *Ethelfleda.*  

*And* *the* *kings* *in* *North-Wales,* *Howel,* 

*and* *Cledeauc,*  

*and* *Jothwel,*  

*and* *all* *the* 

*people* *of* *North-Wales,* *sought* *him* *for* 

*their* *lord.* *Then* *went* *he* *thence* *to* *Nottingham,* 

*secured* *that* *borough,* *and* *ordered* *it* *to* *be* *repaired,* *and* *manned* 

*both* *with* *English* *and* *with* *Danes.*  

*And* 

*all* *the* 

*population* *turned* *to* *him,* *that* 

*was* *settled* *in* *Mercia,* *both* *Danish* *and* 

*English.*

A.D. 923. *This* *year* *went* *king* *Edward*  

*with* *an* *army,* *late* *in* *the* *harvest,* 

*to* *Thelwall* ; *and* *ordered* *the* 

*borough* *to* *be* *repaired,* *and* *inhabited,* *and* 

*manned.*  

*And* *he* *ordered* *another* *army* *also* 

*from* *the* *population* *of* *Mercia,* *the* *while* 

*he* *sat* *there,* *to* *go* *to* *Manchester* 

*in* *Northumbria,* *to* *repair* *and* *to* *man* *it.*  

*This* *year* *died* *archbishop* *Plegmund* ;  

*and* *king* *Reynold* *won* *York.*

A.D. 924. *This* *year,* *before* *mid-
summer,* *went* *king* *Edward* *with* *an* 

*army* *to* *Nottingham* ; *and* *ordered* *the* 

*town* *to* *be* *repaired* *on* *the* *south* *side* 

*of* *the* *river,* *opposite* *the* *other,* *and* 

*the* *bridge* *over* *the* *Trent* *betwixt* *the* 

*two* *towns.*

---Flor.
Thence he went to Bakewell in Peakland; and ordered a fort to be built as near as possible to it, and manned. And the king of Scotland, with all his people, chose him as father and lord; as did Reynold, and the son of Eadulf, and all that dwell in Northumbria, both English and Danish, both Northmen and others; also the king of the Strathclyd-wallians, and all his people.

A.D. 925. This year died king Edward at Farndon in Mercia; and Edward his son died very soon after this, in Oxford. Their bodies lie at Winchester. And Athelstan was chosen king in Mercia, and consecrated at Kingston. He gave his sister to Otho, son of the king of the Old-Saxons. St. Dunstan was now born; and Wulflhelm took to the archbishopric in Canterbury. This year king Athelstan and Sihtric king of the Northumbrians came together at Tamworth, the sixth day before the calends of February; and Athelstan gave away his sister to him.

---

A.D. 926. This year appeared fiery lights in the northern part of the firmament; and Sihtric departed; and king Athelstan took to the kingdom of Northumbria, and governed all the kings that were in this island:—first, Howel, king of West-Wales; and Constantine, king of the Scots; and Owen, king of Monmouth; and Aldred, the son of Eadulf, of Bamburgh. And with covenants and oaths they ratified their agreement in the place called Emmet, on the fourth day before the ides of July; and renounced all idolatry, and afterwards returned in peace.

A.D. 927. This year king Athelstan expelled king Guthfrith; and archbishop Wulfshelm went to Rome.

A.D. 928. William took to Norman-dy, and held it fifteen years.

A.D. 932. This year Burnstane was invested bishop of Winchester on the fourth day before the calends of June; and he held the bishopric two years and a half.

A.D. 933. This year died bishop Frithestane; and Edwin the atheling was drowned in the sea.

A.D. 934. This year went king Athelstan into Scotland, both with a land-force and a naval armament, and laid

---

a An. DCCCCXXVI. 1Dei oceordan γύπενα leman on norr s délf hæpe lýfte. 2 Sihtnic æcæl. 3 Ŝéthtan cyning ræng to Norr-hýmbna núce. 4 ealle hæ cyngdr hþ on þýrrum islande ræmon he zerpýla. 5Bæt ðúþ ðale-þala cyning. 6 Constætæn Scotta cyning. 7 Unen Ŝétna cyning. 8 Ealþænd Eallulþing ēþom Bebbanþýng. 9 mid ped þæ 10 mid ahum þryþ zearþæþdbon on hæpe. 11torpe þæ zæneæþd æt Emæþtum. 12 on iuþ lulli. 13 æc deopææþd toþæþd. 14 ryþinan mid ribbe to-cyþdon". 12

b An. DCCCCXXXII. 1Dei mon hæþde Býþæþtan bircop to Þìþæþtan-cearþhe iv. kt. iunii. 2 he holþ ðæþde healþ. 3zæþn bircopdom". 12

An. DCCCCXXXIII. 1Dei rorþeþpæd Fríþæþtan bircop". 11Dei æþþnome fæþæþne æþæþling on ræ". 12

An. DCCCCXXXIV. 1Dei rorþeþpæd Fríþæþtan cyning "mæn" on Scotlaþd "æþþep" ze mid land-hæþe ze mid ræþþeþ-heþe, and
hir micel open-hepgade. a And Byn-
pestan bircop moncépen on ðinan-ceart-
tre to Omnium Sanctopum":
b An. DCCCXXXV. c He pe nz
Elfheah bircop bi bircoprom e on 
ðin-cearttre":

DCCCXXXVI. DCCCXXXVII.
c An. DCCCXXXVIII. d He
ðSelstân cýning.
epla ðustain.
beopna beah-gýpa.
y hir hþodan eac 
Eamund æþelning.
ealdon langne týn.
gælþon æt rece;
gæoþa ægum 
ümbe Brunan-bunh".
b Boph-peall clupon".
beopon headolinde.
hamena lapum"
æpank Æadpeander.
spa him geærele pari
þnom cneo-mæcum.
y hæ ðat campe of 
þid laðna ge-hæene 
land ge-cælgodon.
þopd ðamary.

A.D. 935. This year bishop Elf-
heah took to the bishopric of Win-
chester.

A.D. 938.2 Here

Athelstan king,
of earls the lord,
rewarder of heroes,
and his brother eke,
Edmund atheling,
elder of ancient racc,
slew in the fight,
with the edge of their swords,
the foe at Brumby3!
The sons of Edward
their board-walls clove,
and hewed their banners,
with the wrecks of their hammers.
So were they taught
by kindred zeal,
that they at camp oft
'gainst any robber
their land should defend,
their hoards and homes.

1 "Quia rex Scotorum Constantinus fœdas 
quod cum eo pepigerat dirupit."—Flor.
2 "Idioma hiæ et ad an. 942, et 975, subant-
quum et horridum, &c."—Whel. "Perantiquum 
proculdabio; horridum interim haud dicendum: 
quippe quod styllum Caedmonianum, elegantissi-
mum plane, et in quod ducum res gesta ob ejus 
sublimitatem decantari antiquitus solebat, ali-
p. 354.
3 Brunandune, Ethelw. Brunanburgh, Flor. 
Brunenburgh, M.West.
Pursuing fell the Scottish clans; the men of the fleet in numbers fell; 'midst the din of the field the warrior swate. Since the sun was up in morning-tide, gigantic light! glad over grounds, God's candle bright, eternal Lord!— 'till the noble creature sat in the western main: there lay many of the Northern heroes under a shower of arrows, shot over shields; and Scotland's boast, a Scythian race, the mighty seed of Mars! With chosen troops, throughout the day, the West-Saxons fierce press'd on the loathed bands; hew'd down the fugitives, and scatter'd the rear, with strong mill-sharpen'd blades. The Mercians too the hard hand-play spared not to any

---

*a* [punctuation and text missing due to handwriting]
of those that with Anlaf
over the briny deep
in the ship's bosom
sought this land
for the hardy fight.
Five kings lay
on the field of battle,
in bloom of youth,
pierced with swords.
So seven eke
of the earls of Anlaf;
and of the ship's-crew
unnumber'd crowds.
There was dispersed
the little band
of hardy Scots,
the dread of northern hordes;
urged to the noisy deep
by unrelenting fate!
The king of the fleet
with his slender craft
escaped with his life
on the felon flood;—
and so too Constantine,
the valiant chief,
returned to the north
in hasty flight.
The hoary Hildrinc
 cared not to boast
among his kindred.
Here was his remnant
of relations and friends
slain with the sword
in the crowded fight.
His son too he left
on the field of battle,
mangled with wounds,
young at the fight.
The fair-hair'd youth
had no reason to boast
of the slaughtering strife.
Nor old Inwood
and Anlaf the more
with the wrecks of their army
could laugh and say,
that they on the field
of stern command
better workmen were,
in the conflict of banners,
the clash of spears,
the meeting of heroes,
and the rustling of weapons,
which they on the field
of slaughter played
with the sons of Edward.
The northmen sail'd
in their nailed ships,
a dreary remnant,
on the roaring sea;
over deep water
Dublin they sought,
and Ireland's shores,
in great disgrace.
Such then the brothers,
both together
king and atheling,
sought their country,
West-Saxon land,
in fight triumphant.
They left behind them

---

a trope, C.T. vi. and iv.  b rex, Cant. C.T. vi.  c Inpida, C.T. vi.  ditta, Cant. vi. in pidda,
Gibs. from Whel.  e hihhan, Cant.  f beado, Cant. C.T. vi. and iv.  g cumbol zehnater, Cant.
C.T. vi.  h eapopan, Cant.  i dingey, Cant. C.T. vi.  j Dyplen, Cant.  k ept Ipa-land, Cant.
raw to devour, the sallow kite, the swarthy raven with horny nib, and the hoarse vultur, with the eagle swift to consume his prey; the greedy gos-hawk, and that grey beast the wolf of the weald.

No slaughter yet was greater made e'er in this island, of people slain, before this same, with the edge of the sword; as the books inform us of the old historians; since hither came from the eastern shores the Angles and Saxons, over the broad sea, and Britain sought,—fierce battle-smiths, o'ercame the Welsh, most valiant earls, and gained the land.

A.D. 941. This year king Athelstan died in Glocester, on the 6th day before
the calends of November, about 41 winters, bating one night, from the time when
king Alfred died. And Edmund Atheling took to the kingdom. He was then
18 years old. King Athelstan reigned 14
years and 10 weeks. This year the North-
umbrians abandoned their allegiance, and
 chose Anlaf of Ireland for their king.
A.D. 942. Here
Edmund king,
of Angles lord,
 protector of friends,
author and framer
of direful deeds,
o'erran with speed
 the Mercian land,
where'er the course
of Whitwell-spring,
or Humber deep,
the broad brim-stream,
divides five towns,—
Leicester and Lincoln,
Nottingham and Stamford,
and Derby eke.
In thraldom long
to Norman Danes
they bowed through need,
and dragged the chains
of heathen men;
till, to his glory,
great Edward's heir,
Edmund the king,
refuge of warriors,
their fetters broke.

---

 g Denum xapon apop, Cant.  h gebæded, Cant. C.T. b iv.  i haænem, Cant.  k clammum, Cant.
An. DCCCLXIII. *Deh Anlaf abhraec Tamurpude. y micel pæl zepeol on ægðra b hand. ty ha Denan pize altou. y micel hepe-hupe mid him æpeg lædon. pæn ræl Pulcnum genumen on pæne hæpinge: *Deh Edmond cyning ymbæc Anlaf cyning y Pulcnum anpceberceop on Legna-cæartæ. ty he hy zeplædan meanhæ. pæn æyn on miht útne æþrupon of pæne bynu. y ææen pæn beæzæt Anlaf Edmunder cyngær þonneoldeipe. ty re cyning Edmund”onpæn æya”Anlæfe cyninge æt pulphtæ. ty æ him cynelec gýrðode”. ty hy ylcan ænæ. ymb teala “micel pæc” he onpæn “Regenalbæc cyninge” æt þirceoper handa: *Deh Anlaf cyning ronþefende b:*

An. DCCCLXIV. *Deh Edmunder cyning geode eall Norg-hýmbra e land him to zepealæ”. ty æþrumde æt þrege cyningæ”m. Anlæf “Sýhtnicer runu”. ty Regenalb “Gûþþefende runu”:

An. DCCCLXV. *Deh Edmunder cyning open-hepgoede eall Cumbra-land. ky hit let eall co Malculmei Scotta cyninge. on æyæna ty he pæne he midþrynhta æððen ze on pæe ge eac on lande”:

An. DCCCLXVI. *Deh Edmunder cyning ronþefende u. kon þer Augusti-

A.D. 943. This year Anlaf stormed Tamworth; and much slaughter was made on either hand; but the Danes had the victory, and led away with them much plunder. There was Wulfesun taken, in the spoling of the town. This year king Edmund beset king Anlaf and archbishop Wulfstan in Leicester; and he might have conquered them, were it not that they burst out of the town in the night. After this Anlaf obtained the friendship of king Edmund, and king Edmund then received king Anlaf in baptism; and he made him royal presents. And the same year, after some interval, he received king Reynold at episcopal hands. This year also died king Anlaf.

A.D. 944. This year king Edmund reduced all the land of the Northumbrians to his dominion, and expelled two kings, Anlaf the son of Sihtric, and Reynold the son of Guthferth.

A.D. 945. This year king Edmund overran all Cumberland; and let it all to Malcolm king of the Scots, on the condition, that he became his ally both by sea and land.

A.D. 946. This year king Edmund died, on St. Augustine’s mass day. That
was widely known, how he ended his days;—that Leof stabbed him at Pucklechurch. And Ethelfleda of Damerham, daughter of alderman Elgar, was then his queen. And he reigned six years and a half; and then succeeded to the kingdom Edred atheling his brother, who soon after reduced all the land of the Northumbrians to his dominion; and the Scots gave him oaths, that they would do all that he desired.

A.D. 947. This year came king Edred to Tadden's-cliff; and there archbishop Wulstian and all the council of the Northumbrians bound themselves to an allegiance with the king. And within a little space they abandoned all, both allegiance and oaths.

A.D. 948. This year king Edred overran all Northumberland; because they had taken Eric for their king; and in the pursuit of plunder was that large minster at Rippon set on fire, which St. Wilferth built. As the king returned homeward, he overtook the enemy at York; but his main army was behind at Chesterford. There was great slaughter made; and the king was so wroth, that he would fain return with his force, and lay waste the land withal; but when the council of the Northumbrians understood that, they then aban-
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

149

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>EVENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.D. 949</td>
<td>This year came Anlaf Curran to the land of the Northumbrians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D. 951</td>
<td>This year died Elseah, bishop of Winchester, on St. Gregory’s mass-day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D. 952</td>
<td>This year the Northumbrians expelled king Anlaf, and received Eric, the son of Harold. This year also king Edred ordered archbishop Wulfstan to be brought into prison at Jedburgh; because he was oft bewrayed before the king: and the same year the king ordered a great slaughter to be made in the town of Thetford, in revenge of the abbot, whom they had formerly slain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D. 954</td>
<td>This year the Northumbrians expelled Eric; and king Edred took to the government of the Northumbrians. This year also archbishop Wulfstan received a bishopric again at Dorchester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D. 955</td>
<td>This year died king Edred, on St. Clement’s mass day, at Frome.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---


1 Ircum, Flor. Eilricum, M.West. Eirikr, Johnstone’s Antiquitates Celto-Scandicæ.  
4 So I understand the word. Gibson, from Wheloc, says—"in etatis vigore;" a fact contradicted by the statement of almost every historian. Names of places seldom occur in old MSS. with capital initials.
He reigned nine years and a half; and he rests in the old minster. Then succeeded Edwy, the son of king Edmund, to the government of the West-Saxons; and Edgar atheling, his brother, succeeded to the government of the Mercians. They were the sons of king Edmund and of St. Elfgiva.

A.D. 956. This year died Wulfstan, archbishop of York, on the seventeenth day before the calends of January; and he was buried at Oundle; and in the same year was abbot Dunstan driven out of this land over sea.

A.D. 958. This year archbishop Oda separated king Edwy and Elfgiva; because they were too nearly related.

A.D. 959. This year died king Edwy, on the calends of October; and Edgar his brother took to the government of the West-Saxons, Mercians, and Northumbrians. He was then sixteen years old. It was in this year he sent after St. Dunstan, and gave him the bi-
shopric of Worcester; and afterwards
the bishopric of London.
In his days
it prosper'd well;
and God him gave,
that he dwell in peace
the while that he lived.
Whate'er he did,
whate'er he plan'd,
he earn'd his thrift.
He also rear'd
God's glory wide,
and God's law lov'd,
with peace to man,
above the kings
that went before
in man's remembrance.
God so him sped,
that kings and earls
to all his claims
submissive bow'd;
and to his will
without a blow
he wielded all
as pleased himself.
Esteem'd he was
both far and wide
in distant lands;

* From Laud. Petrob. C.T. biv. abs. b i. &c. Nothing occurs in b i. from this year to the year 971.

The Cotton MS. thus:

On hir dagum
hit gode geopne.
God hit geude
he punobe on ribbe
ja hpile he he leopode.
Butan gepeolte
eal he gepyd
he ryf poldo.
he peap pide
geon heod-lang
ryde gepeon dad.

De purpode
Godey naman geopne.
Godey lage yeoode
he purbe
he ryf poldo.
he ryf poldo.
he byde
ra him pearp par.

De pupode
God geypode
he purbe
he ryf poldo.
he byde
ra him pearp par.
because he prized
the name of God,
and God's law traced,
God's glory rear'd,
both far and wide,
on every side.
Wisely he sought
in council oft
his people's good,
before his God,
before the world.
One misdeed he did,
too much however,
that foreign tastes
he loved too much;
and heathen modes
into this land
he brought too fast;
outlandish men
hither enticed;
and to this earth
attracted crowds
of vicious men.
But God him grant,
that his good deeds
be weightier far
than his misdeeds,
to his soul's redemption
on the judgment-day.

A.D. 961. This year departed Odo,
the good archbishop 1, and St. Dunstan
took to the archbishopric. This year
Also died Elfgar, a relative of the king, in Devonshire; and his body lies at Wilton; and king Sifferth killed himself; and his body lies at Wimborn. This year there was a very great pestilence; when the great fever was in London; and St. Paul's minster was consumed with fire, and in the same year was afterwards restored. In this year Athelmod, the mass-priest, went to Rome, and there died on the 18th before the calends of September.

A.D. 963. This year died Wulfstan, the deacon, on Childermass-day; and afterwards died Gryric, the mass-priest. In the same year took abbot Athelwold to the bishopric of Winchester; and he was consecrated on the vigil of St. Andrew, which happened on a Sunday.

On the second year after he was consecrated, he made many minsters; and drove out the clerks from the bishopric, because they would hold no rule, and set monks therein. He made there two abbacies; one of monks, another of nuns. That was all within Winchester. Then came he afterwards to king Edgar, and requested that he would give him all the minsters that heathen men had before destroyed; for that he would renew them. This the king cheerfully granted; and the bishop came then first

---

1 i.e. the feast of the Holy Innocents; a festival of great antiquity.
2 i.e. the secular clergy, who observed no rule; opposed to the regulars, or monks.
;

THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

154

bipcop com ha pyppt to GI13. hasp pee
/GSSelbprS

IvS.

*}

ptpe. geap hit

no^

leot

J>a

bot.

"J

hepian.

macen hone myn-

hip an

ppy^e

pice.

Sy^on com

crated abbot
to serve

He

macobe

pe bipcop

of

his,

whom

whose

he conse-

and there he

:

and

set

monks

God, where formerly were nuns.

many

then bought

villages of the

made it very rich. Afterwards came bishop Athelwold to the
minster called Medhamsted, which was

king, and

A^elpolb to paspe mynptpe he peep ge-

haten OQebephamptebe. %e hpilon pasp

monk

to a

Britnoth,

lies,

be repaired

the minster to

name was
•

Etheldritha

St.

which he gave

foahzjobe

ha peala cotlip ast pe king, anb
hit

ordered

munac. Bjuht-

him ha abpastte hasp munecap. Gobe to
hasp hpilon paspon nun. bohte

pasp gehaten,

where

to Ely,

•

popbon ppa he^ene poke, ne panb hasp
nan Jung buton eallbe peallap. anb pilbe

formerly ruined by heathen folk; but

puba. Fanbe ha hibbe in ^a ealbe pealle

and wild woods.

he found there nothing but old walls,

ppitep ^et foeabba abbot heapbe sep
jeppiton. hu fulphepe kyng

peb

hu

"j

/G'Sel-

length he found hid writings which ab•

ppeobon pi^ king

"j

prS bi-

Hedda had

ther

pcop. anb prS ealle peopulb-heubom.

anb hu pe papa Aga^o hit peoptnobe
mib hip ppite. anb pe apcebipcop Deup-

bot

it

had wrought

all

as also

macebe haep munecap hasp asp ne
Com ha to he cyng. *j
pasp nan hing.
leot him locon ha gepprte he asp paspon
gepunben. "J pe kyng anbppepobe ha anb

set there

lin.

f

'Set

ulf ;
•

lp /Gpt-pelb.

ppa

ic

Fid. an. 656.

they freed

it

how

and

;

with his writ,

He

then

who was

called Ald-

and made monks, where before was

let

He

then came to the king,

him look

at the writings
;

which

and the king then

"I Edgar grant and

said:

give today, before
•

God and

before arch-

bishop Dunstan, freedom to

St. Peter's

minster at Medhamsted, from king and

from bishop

;

and

thereto lie; that

is,

all

the thorps that

and Dod-

Eastfield 2,

And

thorp, and Eye, and Paston.

haspe.

buton pe abbot op ^one minptpe. Anb
ic gipe hone tun $e man cleope^S Unbela. mib eall het hasp to lr$. f lp het

an abbot,

answered and

hit ppeo

nan bipcop ne haue ^asp nane

worldly service

before were found

Dobep-^opp. anb

Anb

how

archbishop Deusdedit.

nothing.

and

Ic

Gge. anb Paptun.

and

ordered the minster to be rebuilt; and

ulp.

*}

it,

pope Agatho confirmed

Leot pipcen ha f mynptpe. *]
pastte ^asp abbot, pe paep gehaten Alb-

/Gbgap geate *j gipe to basi.
topopen Gobe *j topopen hone aspcebipcop Dunptan. ppeobom pee Petpep
mynptpe GQebephamptebe op kynj "j
op bipcop. *j ealle ha hoppep he hasp to

— how

against king and against bishop, and

against
•

bebit.

cpeb.

formerly written;

king Wulfhere 1 and Ethelred his bro-

hip bpo'^op hit heapben ppoht. }
hi hit

In the old walls at

•

free

it,

that no bishop have

any

so I

juris-

diction there, but the abbot of the minster alone.

3

And

I

give the town called



Oundle, with all that thereto lieth, called Eyot-hundred, with market and toll; so freely, that neither king, nor bishop, nor earl, nor sheriff, have there any jurisdiction; nor any man but the abbot alone, and whom he may set thereto. And I give to Christ and St. Peter, and that too with the advice of bishop Athelwold, these lands;—that is, Barrow, Warmington, Ashton, Kettering, Castor, Eylesworth, Walton, Witherington, Eye, Thorp, and a minter at Stamford. These lands and all the others that belong to the minster I pronounce a shire; that is, with sack and sock, toll and team, and infangthief: these privileges and all others pronounce I the shire of Christ and St. Peter. And I give the two parts of Whittlesey-mere, with waters and with wears and fens; and so through Meerlade along to the water that is called Nen; and so eastward to Kingsdelf. And I will that there be a market in the town itself, and that no other be betwixt Stamford and Huntingdon. And I will that thus be given the toll;—first, from Whittlesey-mere to the king’s toll of Norman-cross hundred; then backward again from Whittlesey-mere through Meerlade along to the Nen, and as that river runs to Crowland; and from Crowland to Must, and from Must to Kingsdelf and to Whittlesey-mere. And I will that all the freedom, and all the privi-

---

1 Ethen-hundred, Chart. Petrob.
2 "Quartam partem stagni quod dicitur Willesmere."—Chart. Petrob.
—Da andrepade pe ancebircop Dunstan of Cant-pap-hynig. | pænde. Ic 

Tyde y ealle ha hing he hen ir yiven y 

Rynceon. | ealle ha hing he hyn rop- 

Zengler y min geatton. | pille ic y hit 

Pænde. | y ppa hpa ypa hit tobnecod. 

Ha gire ic him Goder curi y 

ealpa 

Halgan y ealpe hadede heapede and min. 

Buton he come to dæd-bote. And ic 

Gire tolnaplee yce Peter min merre- 

Hacel | min rohol | min pær. 

Cupite to heumian. |—Ic Oppald ancebircop op 

Eopeppic geate ealle yar ponde. | yph 

Ha halgo node het Cupite pær on 

Poporod. |—Ic Adelpoles bircop baet- 

Pige ealle he hir headbon. | ic aman- 

Pumie ealle he hir tobnecan. Buton he 

Come to dæd-bote. |—Hen pær Ælfræt- 

Bircop. | Aðulf bircop. | Ærep aabbot. 

And Oppan aabbot. | Æelègan aabbot. 

Y Ælþepæ ealdorman. | Ælþelinn eald- 

orman. 

Britnoð. | Oplac ealdorman. | Æeola òðne nice men. | ealle hit geat- 

Ton and ealle hit priten mid Cupite 

Mæl. | Æir pær ðedon yððon une 

Dunhtner acennednære decceclxxii. 

Heir kynge xvi. gean. | Da bohte pe 

Aabbot Ælþulf landor peola y manega. 

Y Godede ha y mûntpe ydide mid ealle. 

And pær hæn ha yra lange y pe ance- 

Bircop Oppalde of Eopeppic pær poni- 

Zepiron. | y man cær him ha to ance- 

Bircop. | And man cær ha rona òðen 

Aabbot of ðe ygilpe mûntpe. 

Kenulf 

Leges, that my predecessors gave, should remain; and I write and confirm this 

With the rood-token of Christ.” — Then answered Dunstan, the archbishop 

Of Canterbury, and said: “I grant, that 

All the things that here are given and 

Spoken, and all the things that thy pre- 

Decessors and mine have given, shall 

remain firm; and whosoever breaketh it, 

Then give I him God’s curse, and that of 

All saints, and of all hooded heads, and 

Mine, unless he come to repentance. And 

I give expressly to St. Peter my mass- 

Hackle, and my stole, and my reef, to 

Serve Christ.” — “I Oswald, archbishop 

Of York, confirm all these words through 

The holy rood on which Christ was cru- 

Cified.” — “I bishop Athelwold bless 

All that maintain this, and I excommuni- 

Cate all that break it, unless they come to 

Repentance.” — Here was bishop Elfstan, 

Bishop Athulf, and abbot Eskwy, and 

Abbot Osgar, and abbot Ethelgar, and 

Alderman Elfere; alderman Ethelwin, 

Britnoð and Oslac aldermen1, and many 

Other rich men; and all confirmed it 

And subscribed it with the cross of Christ. 

This was done in the year after our Lord’s 

Nativity 972, the 16th year of this king. 

Then bought the abbot Aldulf lands rich 

And many, and much endowed the min- 

Ster withal; and was there until Oswald, 

Archbishop of York, was dead; and then 

He was chosen to be archbishop. Soon

1 “Ego Adelward minister. Ego Ernulf 

Minister. Ego Afsis minister. Ego Alfanard 


Ego Wilfric. Ego Ofserd. Ego Wolstan. Ego 

Ringulf. Ego Alfstan. Ego Athelsis. Ego 


Ego Alfelin. Ego Fraua. Ego Freyegist.” — 

Chart. Petrob.
After another abbot was chosen of the same monastery, whose name was Kenuulf, who was afterwards bishop of Winchester. He first made the wall about the minster, and gave it then the name of Peterborough, which before was Medhamsted. He was there till he was appointed bishop of Winchester, when another abbot was chosen of the same monastery, whose name was Elfsey, who continued abbot fifty winters afterwards. It was he who took up St. Kyneburga and St. Kyneswitha, that lay at Castor, and St. Tibba, that lay at Ryhall; and brought them to Peterborough, and offered them all to St. Peter in one day, and preserved them all the while he was there.

A.D. 964. This year drove king Edgar the priests of Winchester out of the old minster, and also out of the new minster; and from Chertsey, and from Milton; and replaced them with monks. And he appointed Ethelgar abbot to the new minster, and Ordbert to Chertsey, and Cyneward to Milton.

A.D. 965. This year king Edgar took Elfrida for his queen, who was daughter of alderman Ordgar.

A.D. 966. This year Thored, the son of Gunner, plundered Westmorland; and the same year Oslac took to the aldermanship.

---

*a* Hic expulsi sunt canonici de veteri monasterio. *Laud.*  
b canonici, *Cot.*  
c From *Cot.*  
d *he*  
e From *C.T. biv.*  
f *Elfyhe, MS. probably an error of the scribe.*  
h *Doping, C.T. biv.*
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

A.D. 969. This year king Edgar ordered all Thanet-land to be plundered.

A.D. 970. This year died archbishop Oskytel; who was first consecrated diocesan bishop at Dorchester, and afterwards it was by the consent of king Edred and all his council that he was consecrated archbishop of York. He was bishop two and twenty winters; and he died on All-Hallowmas night, ten nights before Martinmas, at Thame. Abbot Thurkytel, his relative, carried the bishop's body to Bedford, because he was the abbot there at that time.

A.D. 971. This year died Edmund Atheling, and his body lies at Rumsley.

A.D. 973.

Here was Edgar, of Angles lord, with courtly pomp hallow'd to king at Akemancester, the ancient city; whose modern sons,
dwellings therein,
have named her Bath.
Much bliss was there
by all enjoyed
on that happy day,
named Pentecost
by men below.
A crowd of priests,
a throng of monks,
I understand,
in counsel sage,
were gather'd there.
Then were agonse
ten hundred winters
of number'd years
from the birth of Christ,
the lofty king,
guardian of light,
save that thereto
there yet was left
of winter-tale,
as writings say,
seven and twenty.
So near had run
of the lord of triumphs
a thousand years,
when this was done.
Nine and twenty
hard winters there
of irksome deeds
had Edmund's son
seen in the world,
when this took place,
and on the thirtieth
was hallow'd king 1.

1 This poetical effusion on the coronation, or rather consecration, of king Edgar, as well as the following on his death, appears to be imitated in Latin verse by Ethelwerd at the end of his curi-
Soon after this the king led all his marine force to Chester; and there came to meet him six kings; and they all covenanted with him, that they would be his allies by sea and by land.

A.D. 975.

Here ended his earthly dreams

Edgar, of Angles king;

chose him other light,

\[ \text{DCCCLXXIV.} \]

\[ \text{An. DCCCLXXV.} \]

DCCCLXXIV.

A.D. 975.

Here ended

his earthly dreams

Edgar, of Angles king;

chose him other light,

\[ \text{DCCCLXXIV.} \]

\[ \text{An. DCCCLXXV.} \]

\[ \text{A.D. 975.} \]

Here ended

his earthly dreams

Edgar, of Angles king;

chose him other light,
serene and lovely,
spurning this frail abode,
a life that mortals
here call lean
he quitted with disdain.
July the month,
by all agreed
in this our land,
whoever were
in chronic lore
correctly taught;
the day the eighth,
when Edgar young,
rewarder of heroes,
his life—his throne—resigned.
Edward his son,
unwaxen child,
of earls the prince,
succeeded then
to England’s throne.
Of royal race
ten nights before
departed hence
Cyneward the good—
prelate of manners mild.

Well known to me
in Mercia then,
how low on earth
God’s glory fell
on every side:
chaced from the land,
his servants fled,—
their wisdom scorned;
much grief to him
whose bosom glow’d
with fervent love
of great Creation’s Lord!
Neglected then
the God of wonders,
victor of victors,
monarch of heaven,—
his laws by man transgressed!
Then too was driv’n
Oslac beloved
an exile far
from his native land
over the rolling waves,—
over the ganet-bath,
over the water-throng,
the abode of the whale,—

fair-hair’d hero,
wise and eloquent,
of home bereft!

Then too was seen,
high in the heavens,
the star on his station,
that far and wide
wise men call—
lovers of truth
and heav’nly lore—
cometa by name.

Widely was spread
God’s vengeance then
throughout the land,
and famine scour’d the hills.

May heaven’s guardian,
the glory of angels,
avert these ills,
and give us bliss again;
that bliss to all
abundance yields
from earth’s choice fruits,
throughout this happy isle.

\* Abs. Cant. C.T. b i. \* From Cant. C.T. b i.
A.D. 976. This year was the great famine in England.

A.D. 977. This year was that great council at Kirtlington\footnote{Florence of Worcester mentions three synods this year; Kyrtlinege, Calne, and Ambresbyrig.}, after Easter; and there died bishop Sideman a sudden death, on the eleventh day before the calends of May. He was bishop of Devonshire; and he wished that his resting-place should be at Credton, his episcopal residence; but king Edward and archbishop Dunstan ordered men to carry him to St. Mary's minster that is at Abingdon. And they did so; and he is moreover honourably buried on the north side in St. Paul's porch.

A.D. 978. This year all the oldest counsellors of England fell at Calne from an upper floor; but the holy archbishop Dunstan stood alone upon a beam. Some were dreadfully bruised; and some did not escape with life. This year was king Edward slain, at eventide, at Corfe-gate\footnote{Cynuesgate, Flor. Vide Brompt. inter X. Script. p. 873, &c.}, on the 15th day before the calends of April. And he was buried at Wareham without any royal honour. No worse deed than this was ever done by the English nation since they first sought the land of Britain.

Men murthered him—but God has mag-
Bryton-land" zegohtan". b Wên hine of-mýr-adron, ac God hine marpode. Dë pær on life eorplic cing, he yr nu aefter deade heorplic ranct. Nine noldon hir eordlican mægæ pæcan, ac hine harap hir heorplicã pæden pride zeppecen. Da eordlican banon poldon hir gemyn on eorddan onbldan. c ac re uplica pæcend d harap hir gemyn on heopenum e on eorddan teobæd. Fonnam f hë pe noldon æn to hir libbendum lichaman onbuxan g hë nu eadmôliche on ceopum abugad to hir ðædum b bnum. b Nu pe magon ongýtan. ë manna ripdom. ë heopia rimecaunga. ë heopia náder. ryndon nathlice ongeæ Godep gepeahæ. And" ï on hir ñlcan geape. reng ëëelpned ëæeling hir hrodon to ñam nicæ. ë ë he pær aefter ñam. pride hrodocæ. mû mycclum gepean Angél-cynner píton. gehalôd to cyninge æt Cyninger-tune:". ñ On ñam geape rondephyd Alfrald. re pær byrceop on Dopratum. ë hir hic ñð on ñam myn-ôgæ æt Seipe-buxnæn". m

mAn. DCCCCLXXIX. On ñyng geape pær ëëelpned to cyninge gehalôd, on ñone runnan-daeg peoreptyné nîht oem ëartum æt Cyninger-tune. ë ñam pærnon æt hir halungæ trægen epece-byrceopæ. ë týn leob-byrceopæ: ë ñyng ñlcan geape pær zeppecen bldigæ polcen. on ñft-ridæ. on ŋyner geliceneræ. ë ñnised him. He was in life an earthly king—he is now after death a heavenly saint. Him would not his earthly relatives avenge—but his heavenly father has avenged him amply. The earthly homicides would wipe out his memory from the earth—but the avenger above has spread his memory abroad in heaven and in earth. Those, who would not before bow to his living body, now bow on their knees to his dead bones. Now we may conclude, that the wisdom of men, and their meditations, and their counsels, are as sought against the appointment of God. In this same year succeeded Ethelred Etheling, his brother, to the government; and he was afterwards very readily, and with great joy to the counsellors of England, consecrated king at Kingston. In the same year also died Alfwold, who was bishop of Dorsetshire, and whose body lieth in the minster at Sherborn.

A.D. 979. In this year was Ethelred consecrated king, on the Sunday fortnight after Easter, at Kingston. And there were at his consecration two archbishops, and ten diocesan bishops. This same year was seen a bloody welkin oft-times in the likeness of fire; and that was most apparent at midnight.

and so in misty beams was shown; but when it began to dawn, then it glided away.

A.D. 980. In this year was Ethelgar consecrated bishop, on the sixth day before the nones of May, to the bishopric of Selsey; and in the same year was Southampton plundered by a pirate-army, and most of the population slain or imprisoned. And the same year was the isle of Thanet overrun, and the county of Chester was plundered by the pirate-army of the North. In this year alderman Alfere fetched the body of the holy king Edward at Wareham, and carried him with great solemnity to Shaftsbury.

A.D. 981. In this year was St. Petroc’s-isle plundered; and in the same year was much harm done every-where by the sea-coast, both upon Devonshire and Wales. And in the same year died Elfstan, bishop of Wiltshire; and his body lieth in the minster at Abingdon; and Wulfgar then succeeded to the bishopric. The same year died Womare, abbot of Ghent.

A.D. 982. In this year came up in Dorsetshire three ships of the pirates, and plundered in Portland. The same year London was burned. In the same year also died two aldermen, Ethelmer in Hampshire, and Edwin in Sussex. Ethelmer's body lieth in Winchester, at

---

*a From C.T. vi.*  
*b An. DCCCCLXXXI. Deo comongéni 7ja viii. gcnum. j gehergodon Hamtun.*  
*d Abs. Laud. C.T. b iv.*  
*e They are manifestly Norman interpolations.*  
*f Sceatapery-pyn, Cot.*
Seaxum. ʃ æhelmæper lic līd on Vincan-ceartpe. on Nīpan-mūntpe. ʃ Ēast-
pinere on ṣam mūntpe æt Abbandune. Dār ēlcan geān pofíðependon tha ab-
bodegran on Dōrpætum. Nepelufu on Sceartær-būn. ʃ Pūlfep on Yēnham. ʃ Ȝd ēlcan geān ʃon Oδā. Romana carepe. to Gniec-lande. ʃ ʃa gemette he ṣāna Sancena mūcle ṣũnde. cuman up of rā. ʃ poldon ṣa ʃan on hen Goodman. ʃ ʃ Cūrtene polc. ʃ ʃa gepeah ṣe carepe p̣ir hī. ʃ ʃa p̣er μicel p̣el geþlægen on gēþæþene hand. ʃ ʃe carepe ahite p̣el-tōpe geþæalb. ʃ hraþæþene he ṣa p̣er μiculum geþeþpeed. æp he p̣an on hrunpe. ʃ ṣa he hampeænd ṣon ṣa pofíð-
epende hir brodōn runu. ṣe p̣er haten Oδā. ṣe p̣er Leoduíp p̣unu æfel-
inge. ṣe Leoduíp p̣er ṣaer ealdan Oδān runu ʃ Eadþæþer cīninge ṣoð-
ton runu";:

An. DCCCCCLXXXIII. ṣen pofíð-
epende æſeleþe ealdorman. "ʃ fenæg
ælþmic to ṣam ilcan ealdorhdombe." "ʃ Benedictur papa pofíðepende";:

An. DCCCCCLXXXIV. ṣen pofíð-
epende re pell-pillenda þirceop ʃof Ve-
ceartpe" Ælþeþol. ʃ muneca rāþepen. ʃ ʃa hælung ṣæp æþæþen-yggerdan
þirceopen ælþeþær. ṣe he òpnan na-
man ṣæp þæcæd Godpæne. ṣæp xiv. ʃt.
Novembp. ʃ he geþæþ bone þirceop-
þol on ãpan þæþna apotolæ maþre-
dæg. æþmip ʃ Luðæ. on Vincan-cear-
tpe"

New-minster, and Edwin’s in the min-
ster at Abingdon. The same year died
two abbesses in Dorsetshire; Hereluða
at Shaftbury, and Wulfwina at Ware-
ham. The same year went Otho, em-
peror of the Romans, into Greece; and
there met he a great army of the Sar-
cens, who came up from the sea, and
would have proceeded forthwith to
plunder the Christian folk; but the em-
peror fought with them. And there was
much slaughter made on either side,
but the emperor gained the field of bat-
tle. He was there, however, much ha-
rassed, ere he returned thence; and as
he went homeward, his brother’s son
died, who was also called Otho; and
he was the son of Leodulf Atheling:
This Leodulf was the son of Otho the
Elder 1 and of the daughter of king
Edward.

A.D. 983. This year died alder-
man Alfre, and Alfric succeeded to
the same eldership; and pope Benedict
also died.

A.D. 984. This year died the be-
nevolent bishop of Winchester, Athel-
wold, father of monks; and the con-
sevation of the following bishop, Elf-
heah, who by another name was called
Godwin, was on the fourteenth day be-
fore the calends of November; and he
took his seat on the episcopal bench on
the mass-day of the two apostles Simon
and Jude, at Winchester.

---


1 Commonly called Otho the Great. See more in the Appendix.
An. DCCCCLXXXV. "Deo patri fælici cælendorumæt-adnæped oce capite".  

A.D. 985. This year was alderman Alfric driven out of the land; and in the same year was Edwin consecrated abbot of the minster at Abingdon.

A.D. 986. This year the king invaded the bishopric of Rochester; and this year came first the great murrain of cattle in England.

A.D. 987. This year was the port of Watchet plundered.

A.D. 988. This year was Goda, the thane of Devonshire, slain; and a great number with him; and Dunstan, the holy archbishop, departed this life, and sought a heavenly one. Bishop Ethelgar succeeded him in the archbishopric; but he lived only a little while after, namely, one year and three months.

A.D. 989. This year died abbot Edwin, and abbot Wulfgar succeeded to the abbacy. Siric was this year invested archbishop, and went afterwards to Rome after his pall.

A.D. 991. This year was Ipswich plundered; and very soon afterwards was alderman Britnoth slain at Mal-
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

In this same year it was resolved that tribute should be given, for the first time, to the Danes, for the great terror they occasioned by the sea-coast. That was first 10,000 pounds. The first who advised this measure was archbishop Siric.

A.D. 992. This year the blessed archbishop Oswald departed this life, and sought a heavenly one; and in the same year died alderman Ethelwin. Then the king and all his council resolved, that all the ships that were of any account should be gathered together at London; and the king committed the lead of the land-force to alderman Elfrie, and earl Thorod, and bishop Elfstan, and bishop Eswy; that they should try if they could any where without entrap the enemy. Then sent alderman Elfrie, and gave warning to the enemy; and on the night preceding the day of battle he sculked away from the army, to his great disgrace. The enemy then escaped; except the crew of one ship, who were slain on the spot. Then met the enemy the ships from East-Anglia, and from London; and there a great slaughter was made, and they took the

don. In this same year it was resolved that tribute should be given, for the first time, to the Danes, for the great terror they occasioned by the sea-coast. That was first 10,000 pounds. The first who advised this measure was archbishop Siric.

A.D. 992. This year the blessed archbishop Oswald departed this life, and sought a heavenly one; and in the same year died alderman Ethelwin. Then the king and all his council resolved, that all the ships that were of any account should be gathered together at London; and the king committed the lead of the land-force to alderman Elfrie, and earl Thorod, and bishop Elfstan, and bishop Eswy; that they should try if they could any where without entrap the enemy. Then sent alderman Elfrie, and gave warning to the enemy; and on the night preceding the day of battle he sculked away from the army, to his great disgrace. The enemy then escaped; except the crew of one ship, who were slain on the spot. Then met the enemy the ships from East-Anglia, and from London; and there a great slaughter was made, and they took the

---

1 Called Danegeld by historians.
2 "Secundo kal. Martii—et Wigorniae in eclesia Sanctæ Marie, quam ipse a fundamentis construxerat, requiescit."—Flor.
This year came Anlaf with three and ninety ships to Staines, which he plundered without, and went thence to Sandwich. Thence to Ipswich, which he laid waste; and so to Maldon, where Aldulf, abbot of Peterborough, with his force, and fought with him; and there they slew the alderman, and gained the field of battle; whereupon peace was made with him, and the king received him afterwards at episcopal hands by the advice of Siric, bishop of Canterbury, and Elseah of Winchester. This year was Bamberough destroyed, and much spoil was there taken. Afterwards came the army to the mouth of the Humber; and there did much evil both in Lindsey and in Northumbria. Then was collected a great force; but when the armies were to engage, then the generals first commenced a flight; namely, Frene and Godwin and Frithgist. In this same year the king ordered Elfgar, son of alderman Elfric, to be punished with blindness.

A.D. 994. This year died archbi-

---

* From Laud. abs. C.T. nii. and iv.  
† Pasæna- C.T. nii. and iv.  
* Kænulfr, C.T. niv.  
* Buþh, C.T. niv.  
† Pasæna. Buþh, n.i.  
† Whel. from Petrob.  
* Abs. Cot.  
† From Laud. Petrob. C.T. nii. and iv.  
* An. DCCCXXCI.  

1 See the following year, an. 994.
Sigeircæ a pætchipcorr. b] ælfric. pil-
tun-ycine bircop. pæn'æ zeceop on
Cæter-dæg, on Ambheg-biyn. rnam
Ætelæde cinæg ÿ rnam eallan hir pi-
tan. eNei ÿ on þýrum zeapæ' com An-
lag i Spegen 'co Lunfen-byynig' on
Natiuitær rce Manie. mid dpeœen i
hund 'fignontygm rçipum'. ÿ hi þa on
þa bûnh pærtlice feohancæ ræpon. ÿ
cæc hi mid ðýne onteðanh poldon. Ac
hi þæn zeepdon manan heam i þryel
þonne hi æceo rendon ÿ heom ænig
bþrhapæn æbæ onclole. Ac reo halige
Godæ modon on þam dæg. hine mid-
heontygrre. ðæne bþrhapæ zeçÝðæ. ÿ
hi ahneøde þó heoþa þeondæm'. And
þa' ÿ hi þæon ræpon. ÿ pæhoþon ÿ
mæste ðryel þæ æþæ ænig heopÆ
æbon' mihtæ i on bænmete. ÿ heþgunge. ÿ on
manþplætimum. ægæen be þam ræ-piman
on Cæra-Seaxum. ÿ on Cent-lانbe. ÿ
on Sud-Seaxum. ÿ on Hæmtun-ycine.
And æc nÝxœn namon heom hopr. ÿ
rædon þra pide þra hi poldon. ÿ una-
pecgende þryel þynceonde ræpon'. Da
zeææde þæ æyn. ÿ hiþ pitæn. ÿ him
man to rænde. ÿ him zæpol behæte. ÿ
metræge. þæ þon þæ hi þæne heþ-
gunge æþricæn'. And hi þæ ðæt u
nderœeænæ. ÿ com þa eall þæ heipæ to
Hæmtunæ. ÿ þæn pîntæ-ryele namæn'.
shop Siric; and Elfric bishop of Wilts-
shire was chosen on Easter-day, at
Amesbury, by king Ethelred and all
his council. This year came Anlaf
and Swayne to London, on the Nati-
ivity of St. Mary, with four and ninety
ships. And they closely besieged the
city, and would have set it on
fire; but they sustained more harm and
evil than they ever supposed that any
citizens could inflict on them. The
holy mother of God on that day in
her mercy considered the citizens, and
riddled them of their enemies. Thence
they advanced, and wrought the great-
est evil that ever any army could do,
in burning and plundering and man-
slaughter, not only, on the sea-coast
in Essex, but in Kent and in Sussex
and in Hampshire. Next they took
horse, and rode as wide as they would,
and committed unspeakable evil. Then
resolved the king and his council
to send to them, and offer them tri-
butte and provision, on condition that
they desisted from plunder. The terms
they accepted; and the whole army
came to Southampton, and there fixed
their winter-quarters; where they were
fed by all the subjects of the West-
Saxon kingdom. And they gave them

---

but it does not appear from the sequel that they came into the city. Lundene, Cot. for Lundæn-biynig.
igantygon ræman, Cot. ÿ pærtlice on þa bûnh þæþton, Cot. b æxædan, Cot. ÿ þæn Godæ
þæng þæn zeepdoæn, Cot. ÿ Abs. Laud. C.T. n. i. and iv. 1 Briefly thus in Cot.: on callon þængæ
þæn þæn þæ hi þæpæon. ÿ heom man zeolðæ zæpol behætan, Cot. n Hæmtun-ycine, C.T. n. i.
sixteen thousand pounds in money. Then sent the king after king Anlaf bishop Elfeah and alderman Ethelward1; and, hostages being left with the ships, they led Anlaf with great pomp to the king at Andover. And king Ethelred received him at episcopal hands, and honoured him with royal presents. In return Anlaf promised, as he also performed, that he never again would come in a hostile manner to England.

A.D. 995. This year appeared the comet-star.

A.D. 996. This year was Elfric consecrated archbishop at Christ church2.

A.D. 997. This year went the army about Devonshire into Severn-mouth, and equally plundered the people of Cornwall, North-Wales3, and Devon. Then went they up at Watchet, and there much evil wrought in burning and man-slaughter. Afterwards they coasted back about Penwithstert on the south side, and, turning into the mouth of the Tamer, went up till they came at Amesbury: vid. an. 994. This notice of his consecration, which is confirmed by Florence of Worcester, is now first admitted into the text on the authority of three MSS.  

1 This was probably the veteran historian of that name, who was killed in the severe encounter with the Danes at Alton (Ethelingadene) in the year 1001.

2 i.e. at Canterbury. He was chosen or nominated before, by king Ethelred and his council, at Amesbury: vid. an. 994. This notice of his consecration, which is confirmed by Florence of Worcester, is now first admitted into the text on the authority of three MSS.

3 This is opposed to West-Wales, another name for Cornwall.
to Liddyford, burning and slaying everything that they met. Moreover, Ordulf's minster at Tavistock they burned to the ground, and brought to their ships incalculable plunder. This year archbishop Elfwic went to Rome after his staff.

A.D. 998. This year coated the army back eastward into the mouth of the Frome, and went up everywhere, as widely as they would, into Dorsetshire. Often was an army collected against them; but, as soon as they were about to come together, then were they ever through something or other put to flight, and their enemies always in the end had the victory. Another time they lay in the isle of Wight, and fed themselves meanwhile from Hampshire and Sussex.

A.D. 999. This year came the army about again into the Thames, and went up thence along the Medway to Rochester; where the Kentish army came against them, and encountered them in a close engagement; but, alas! they too soon yielded and fled; because they had not the aid that they should have had. The Danes therefore occupied the field of battle, and, taking horse, they rode as wide as they would, spoiling and overrunning nearly all West-Kent. Then the king with his council deter-
hir pitan. ß man recolde mid recip-
pýnde ðe eac mid land-pýnde him on-
gean raman. "Ac ða þa þeipu zeappæ
pepon. ða 'elkede ða man' þeipant dæge
to dæge. ði þrooncte þa eapme pole þe on
ham þeipon lazon. ð ða þa hit þeip-
pændræe beon recolde þra hit lætere
per. þeipan anne ðyde to ðepe. þ ða hi
læton heopa þeipon þeipod pezan. ð ða
man þýmdre þeipam þæpe þae. ði þeipon
æpne þeipod æfteren". ð And þonne æt
ham ende ne beheold hit nan þing. reo
peyr-pýndon "ne reo land-pýndon".
buton rolcer þeipnæce. ð þeipy þræil-
þe. ð heopa þeipoda þepodþylding":

An. M. ðep æn þirrum zeape' þe
cýng peþe into Cumber-lande. ði hit
þripde neah' call þopheþegode. ð And
hir þeipu þeipon ut abutan Leg-cea-
tpane. ð recolde cuman ongean hine.
ac hi ne mihton. ða þeipododon hi
Mænige'. ð kæ' unþræ-flota þær
þær þunæer þeipode to Ricânder1
þuce":

An. MI. mðep on þirrum zeape
þær micel unþræ on Angel-cynne-
londe þuþr þeip-hepe. ð pel-þeipwæn
þeipodon ð þæpndon. þra þi hit up
þerettan on ænne þið þi he comon to
þEþelinda-dene. ð þa com þæp to-

mined to proceed against them with sea
and land forces; but as soon as the ships
were ready, then arose delay from day to
day, which harassed the miserable crew
that lay on board; so that, always, the
forwarder it should have been, the later
it was, from one time to another;—they
still suffered the army of their enemies to
increase;—the Danes continually re-
treated from the sea-coast;—and they
continually pursued them in vain. Thus
in the end these expeditions both by sea
and land served no other purpose but to
vex the people, to waste their treasure,
and to strengthen their enemies.

A.D. 1000. This year the king went
into Cumberland, and nearly laid waste
the whole of it with his army, whilst his
navy sailed about Chester with the design
of cooperating with his land-forces;
but, finding it impracticable, they ra-
vaged Anglesey. The hostile fleet was
this summer turned towards the king-
dom of Richard.

A.D. 1001. This year there was great
commotion in England in consequence
of an invasion by the Danes, who spread
terror and devastation wheresoever they
went, plundering and burning and de-

dicated. The remainder of the year thus: Þep
The Saxon Chronicle.

That they advanced in one march as far as the town of Alton; where the people of Hampshire came against them, and fought with them. There was slain Ethelward, high-steward of the king, and Leofric of Whitchurch, and Leofwin, high-steward of the king, and Wulfhere, a bishop's thane, and Godwin of Worthy, son of bishop Elfsy; and of all the men who were engaged with them eighty-one. Of the Danes there was slain a much greater number, though they remained in possession of the field of battle. Thence they proceeded westward, until they came into Devonshire; where Paley came to meet them with the ships which he was able to collect; for he had shaken off his allegiance to king Ethelred, against all the vows of truth and fidelity which he had given him, as well as the presents which the king had bestowed on him in houses and gold and silver. And they burned Teignton, and also many other goodly towns that we cannot name; and then peace was there concluded with them. And they proceeded thence towards Exmouith, so

Com ye hope to Exan-mudan. 1 up ja eodon to hepe byrig. 1 ja hbjtlice 3eolhenda pepon. ac him man gyphe pacehlice pled6. 1 heaphlice. Da zependon hi geond 3ealle 3 land. 1 dydon call ypa hi humpa pepon. logo mon hi geponbon 3eal ja hi comen. 3 Da 3 geormanode man hepe opmate gyphe of Depeangere folcer. 1 Sumon-rexerec folcer. 1 hi ja to romme comon at Peonn-ho. And yona ypa hi toogadene pero zan heah 3yce Engliyce gyp7. hi ja ja mycel pæl oplogo3. hi pæno ja open 3 land. 1 yep nepe heopia fatpa gyp yppye honne ye appa. ja mid him ja mike hope-hude to pero bholton. And banon pædston into Jhe-lant. 1 ja hæm herpdon onb utan. 1 ypa hi gyf6. ydston. 1 hi him man 3yce ne pldst6. ne him to ne dopste peip-hepe on ra 3to geneacæcan ne land-gyp7. ne eodon hi ypa peon up. 1 yep hit ja on ase8 ryan hæpare time. fermp3n hje hi nappe heopia ypler 3em 3ealpecon. 1 The principal variations in these MSS. are thus noticed:

cyninge gerefa togeaner him mid hæne gynde he he gægadnian mihtan. Æ he þær æftymode pundon. Æ heþ pean þeal offleguma. Æ he Deniscan ahton pæl-þtope gezelaþ. And þær on meregen popbærigdon þone ham æt Peonn-hó. Æ æt Clifteune. Æ eac þeal goda hama he pe genemnan na cunnan. And þonan þa eft eart ongean of he comon to Piht. Æ þæp on meregen popbærigdon þone ham æt Pealte-ham. Æ ofna cotipa þeal. Æ him mon nade þær rið þingode. Æ he namon þuða:

bAn. MII. Æpen "on þryrum geape" re cýng gæpæde æft े "hír pitan". þ man þceeded zapol-sylban þam fotlan. Æ þrīs rið hi geneman. rið þon þe hi heone ýþele þeppicæ reeolde. े Da reade re cýng to þam fotlan Leoffrice ealdorman. Æ he þa þæþ cýnghe popde Æ hír pitena þrīs rið hi gæpète. Æ þæt htæ to metrungæ pægen Æ to zape. Æ þi þa þuþeþpeþægon. Æ him< man þa gæpæd xxiv. þyeþend pandæ. े Da on gemanþ þryrum oploth Leoffrice ealdorman Æþror þæþ cýnghe heah-zepæfan. Æ re cýng hine þa gætofe of caþpæ. And þa. on þam ilcan lengtæne. com reon hæþærige. Ricander dohtor. े Elfgíga that they marched at once till they came to Pin-hoo; where Cole, high-steward of the king, and Edsy, reve of the king, came against them with the army that they could collect. But they were there put to flight, and there were many slain, and the Danes had possession of the field of battle. And the next morning they burned the village of Pin-hoo, and of Clist, and also many goodly towns that we cannot name. Then they returned eastward again, till they came to the isle of Wight. The next morning they burned the town of Waltham, and many other small towns; soon after which the people treated with them, and they made peace.

A.D. 1002. This year the king and his council agreed that tribute should be given to the fleet, and peace made with them, with the provision that they should desist from their mischief. Then sent the king to the fleet alderman Leofsy{1}, who at the king’s word and his council made peace with them, on condition that they received food and tribute; which they accepted, and a tribute was paid of 24,000 pounds. In the mean time alderman Leofsy{1} slew Eafy, high-steward of the king; and the king banished him from the land. Then, in the same Lent, came the lady Elfgive Emna{2}, Richard’s daughter, to this land.

---

{1} Leofsinus, Flor.
{2} "Emman, Saxonicæ Alfgivæ vocantam, ducis Normannorum præmi Ricardii filiam, rex Etheredus duxit uxorem." — Flor.

1 An. MIII. Denum par Eaxan-ceapar ahpecen 1* þunfe pone Frencciran ceopil Dugon. * þe * roe hlaerige hearpem lyne" gerett to genepan. * he hepe ha þa þunfe mid ealle ponde. * * mycel hepe-hude þær genamen." * 9 on ham ilcan geape ecode re hepe up into Piltun-ripne. * Da geþaepode man ryfe mycelle rynde sop Piltun-ripne and of Namtun-ripne. * ryde anpaedice piz þær heper peap papan. * þa þeale 9e ealdorman felmpic Eadan ha rynde. * he teah ponde * ha hir ealband pienceq. * roha þa þæpape 9a hepen re on othepes hapede. * ha gebæde he hine reocone. * þauran he hine þræcan to þrypenne. * ejoc þæt and in the same summer died archbishop Eadulf; and also, in the same year the king gave an order to slay all the Danes that were in England. This was accordingly done on the mass-day of St. Brice; because it was told the king, that they would beshrew him of his life, and afterwards all his council, and then have his kingdom without any resistance.

A.D. 1003. This year was Exeter demolished, through the French churl Hugh, whom the lady had appointed her steward there. And the army destroyed the town withal, and took there much spoil. In the same year came the army up into Wiltshire. Then was collected a very great force, from Wiltshire and from Hampshire; which was soon ready on their march against the enemy: and alderman Elfric should have led them on; but he brought forth his old tricks, and as soon as they were so near, that either army looked on the other, then he pretended sickness, and began to reach, saying he was sick; and so betrayed the people that he should

---


1 Ant. Deud, archipresul Eboracensis."—Flor. "In ecclesia Sanctæ Marie Wigorniæ est sepultus."—Ibid.

2 Florence of Worcester makes him an earl, instead of a churl;—"Normannici comitibus," &c.

3 "Emma, Saxonice Alfgiva vocata."—Flor. See p. 175.
have led: as it is said, "When the leader is sick, the whole army is hindered." When Sweyne saw that they were not ready, and that they all retreated, then led he his army into Wiltom; and they plundered and burned the town. Then went he to Sarum; and thence back to the sea, where he knew his ships were.

A.D. 1004. This year came Sweyne with his fleet to Norwich, plundering and burning the whole town. Then Ulfskytel agreed with the council in East-Anglia, that it were better to purchase peace with the enemy, ere they did too much harm on the land; for that they had come unawares, and he had not had time to gather his force. Then, under the truce that should have been between them, stole the army up from their ships, and bent their course to Thetford. When Ulfskytel understood that, then sent he an order to hew the ships in pieces; but they frustrated his

* becyrde, C.T. n.i. and iv. which makes the antithesis more obvious.  
* Abs. Cot.  
* So C.T. n.i. 

gehyndpad, b iv. gehyndpad, Gibs. The proverb perhaps ran thus:

Donne ye hepetoga pacad.  
Donne biis eall ye hepe gehyndpad.  

* So C.T. n.i. except toropan for tohoppon. The whole clause is omitted in Cot.  
* Calle tohoppon, Gibs. from Laud.  
* Calle toponon laede hir hepe --- niv.  
* jone tun ropbonan, Cot.  
* So C.T. n.i. and iv. eodon, Gibs.  
* Hujusce clausulae ex Cod. Laud. desumptae quis sit sensus me omnino latet. Gibs. This clause in C.T. n iv. is underlined by Josselin. It only required a different punctuation to render it intelligible.  
* From Laud. Cot. but corrected and enlarged from Petrob. C.T. n.i. and iv.  
* So Cot. C.T. n.i. and iv.  
* gehyndpad, Gibs.  
* Abs. Cot.  
* jum beetepe ropon, Gibs. incorrectly from Laud.  
* jman yeoldie puadan pis hone hepe, Cot.  
* So Laud. C.T. n.i. and iv. na he, Gibs. from Cot.  
* gegeadepode, C.T. n iv. omitting mihte. So n.i.  
* ac, Cot.  
* beyte, Cot. C.T. n.i. deayal, niv.  
* of, C.T. n.i.  
* ropus, Cot.  
* Briefly thus Cot.: j Ulfskytel gegeadepode hir hepe. j rop *r* rop.

2 A
design. Then he gathered his forces, as secretly as he could. The enemy came to Thetford within three weeks after they had plundered Norwich; and, remaining there one night, they spoiled and burned the town; but, in the morning, as they were proceeding to their ships, came Ulfkytel with his army, and said that they must there come to close quarters. And, accordingly, the two armies met together; and much slaughter was made on both sides. There were many of the veterans of the East-Angles slain; but, if the main army had been there, the enemy had never returned to their ships. As they said themselves, that they never met with worse hand-play in England than Ulfkytel brought them.

A.D. 1005. This year died archbishop Ælfwine; and bishop Ælfwine succeeded him in the archbishopric. This year was the great famine in England; so severe that no man ere remembered such. The fleet this year went from this land to Denmark, and took but a short respite, before they came again.

A.D. 1006. This year Ælfwine was consecrated archbishop; bishop Brit-
wulf succeeded to the see of Wiltshire; Wulfgat was deprived of all his property; Wulfeah and Usgeat were deprived of sight; alderman Elsfelm was slain; and bishop Kenulf departed this life. Then, over midsummer, came the Danish fleet to Sandwich, and did as they were wont; they harrowed and burned and slew as they went. Then the king ordered out all the population from Wessex and from Mercia; and they lay out all the harvest under arms against the enemy; but it availed nothing more than it had often done before. For all this the enemy went wheresoever they would; and the expedition did the people more harm than either any internal or external force could do. When winter approached, then went the army home; and the enemy retired after Martinmas to their quarters in the isle of Wight, and provided themselves everywhere there with what they wanted. Then, about midwinter, they went to their ready farm, throughout Hampshire into Berkshire, to Reading. And they did according to their custom,—they lighted their camp-beacons as they advanced. Thence they marched to Wallingford, which they entirely de-

"And on jam iclepe Ælfgate pagan eall his age of-genumen." Ælfgeat and Ælfgate "pagan ablende." ælfgelm ealdorman pagan offlægan. Kenulf higecop rondepænde. And þa ofge þone midne rumon. com þa re "Demirca flota" to Sandie. þo ðydon eall þra hi æg gepuna þaroon. heregodon þa þærðuon  þrægon þra þra hi þepðon. ða herpe cyng abannan ut ealne þeodo cine of þæt-Sæxum æe of Mynsum.  ði laxon ut þa ealne hæppert don fyndinge ongean þone hepe. ac hit naht ne beheldo þe ma þe hit ofeþ on æþ þyde. ac pop callum þyrum þe hepe þepde þra he gyfl polde. þe þe fynding þyde þæpe land-leode æelne heapum þi him naðæp ne dohte ne innhepe ne ut-hepe. Þa hit pinter-lahte þa þepde þeo þynd ham. þe þe hepe com þa ofen Martinur maeran to hir þynd-feole to Þihte-lande. þi þilode him þæp æglice þær þe hi behorðon. And þa" "to þam middan pinteran" eodon heom to heopa þæppan þeopine ut þyþ Danum-þæpe into Beanne-þæpe to Readingan. ði ðydon heopa æleðan þepuna. atsendon heopa þepe-beacna þra þra hi þepðon. And þepðon þar to

---

1 See a more full and circumstantial account of these events, with some variation of names, in Florence of Worcester.

2 The successor of Elfeah, or Alphege, in the see of Winchester, on the translation of the latter to the archiepiscopal see of Canterbury.
Yealunga-popan. I ṣ call foppelebeon.  
"J pænon him ṣ a ane niht æt Cæler-ege". d J pendeon him ṣ a andlæng ææcre-dune æt Cricelmer-hlaere. "J ḷæn onhicideon beotna gylpa. ropun off man cæsd. zi hit Cricelmer-hlaere' gærohton. ḷ hit næppne to ṣæ gan ne pecoldon. pendeon hit ṣ a òngær pæger hampeand". Da pær ṣ̆paen ṣ̆ppæd gærohton". s̆ ðy̆dhan hīna heñe-huðe to pa rœnedon". Dæp mihon gæroon  
"Pin-caeræn-leodan" mancne hepe ṣ uneanhne. ṣa k hit be hīna gatæ to pa eædon. ṣa matæ ṣ̆ madmar oœn l. mila  
d'him ṣ̆ppam ræ petton. ṣDa pær re sç̆ng gæpænd oœn Temere into Schobber-byn̆g-æcpe. ṣa nam ṣ̆pæn hīn peopmæ in  
þæne midde-pintner tīde. ṣDa ēapæd  
ht ṣ̆ppa m甿elægæe ṣ̆ppam þam hepe.  
J naue man ne mihte  
geõencan ne armægan.  
hu man of eældæ hit æppian ſ̆ rœolde,  
odde þirne earð pīd ṣ̆h gehealdan".  
"Popšan þe hit hæpdon ælce  
scy̆pe on  
Yeret-Seaæum ry̆dæ gæmeæcn̆d mið  
bry̆ne þi mid heþgænge. Aṣan re sç̆ng  
geþænne to rmeæȝennœ pīd hīr piten.  
hræt heom eallum pædicœr þuhte.  
þ  
man þirum earðe  
geðeþægan mihte.  
æn he mið ealle fopdon þunðe.  
Da ge-  
stroied, and passed one night at Cholls-  
ey. They then turned along Ashdown  
to Cuckamsley-hill, and there awaited  
better cheer; for it was often said,  
that if they sought Cuckamsley, they  
would never get to the sea. But they  
went another way homeward. Then  
was their army collected at Kennet;  
and they came to battle there, and soon  
put the English force to flight; and  
afterwards carried their spoil to the  
sea. There might the people of Win-  
chester see the rank and iniquitous foe,  
as they passed by their gates to the sea,  
fetching their meat and plunder over  
an extent of fifty miles from sea. Then  
was the king gone over the Thames  
into Shropshire; and there he fixed his  
abode during midwinter. Meanwhile,  
so great was the fear of the enemy, that  
no man could think or devise how to  
drive them from the land, or hold this  
territory against them; for they had  
terribly marked each shire in Wessex  
with fire and devastation. Then the  
king began to consult seriously with  
his council, what they all thought most  
advisable for defending this land, ere  
it was utterly undone. Then advised  
the king and his council, for the ad-  
avantage of all the nation, though they

---

\[1\] An. 1007, Flor.
were all loth to do it, that they needs must bribe the enemy with a tribute. The king then sent to the army, and ordered it to be made known to them, that his desire was, that there should be peace between them, and that tribute and provision should be given them. And they accepted the terms; and they were provisioned throughout England.

A.D. 1007. In this year was the tribute paid to the hostile army; that was, thirty thousand pounds. In this year also was Edric appointed alderman over all the kingdom of the Mercians. This year went bishop Elseah to Rome after his pall.

A.D. 1008. This year bade the king that men should speedily build ships over all England; that is, a man possessed of 310 hides to provide one galley or skiff; and a man possessed of 8 hides only, to find a helmet and breastplate.

A.D. 1009. This year were the ships ready, that we before spoke about; and there were so many of them as never were in England before, in any king's days, as books tell us. And they were all transported together to Sand-
When it was told the navy that they might easily seize him, if they would look about them, then took Brihtric with him eighty ships; and thought that he should acquire for himself much reputation, by getting Wulnoth into his hands alive or dead. But, whilst they were proceeding thitherward, there came such a wind against them, as no man remembered before; which beat and tossed the ships, and drove them aground; whereupon Wulnoth soon came, and burned them. When this was known to the remaining ships, where the king was, how the others fared, it was then as if

* DA gérpan hit on hírum, Ac he heo ofte, b* Da gérpan hit on hírum, he ma heo ofte. So * Edric, bewrayed Wulnoth, the South-Saxon knight, father of earl Godwin, to the king; and he went into exile, and enticed the navy, till he had with him twenty ships; with which he plundered everywhere by the south coast, and wrought every kind of mischief.

all were lost. The king went home, with the aldermen and the nobility; and thus lightly did they forsake the ships; whilst the men that were in them rowed them back to London. Thus lightly did they suffer the labour of all the people to be in vain; nor was the terror lessened, as all England hoped. When this naval expedition was thus ended, then came, soon after Lammas, the formidable army of the enemy, called Thurkill's army, to Sandwich; and soon they bent their march to Canterbury; which city they would quickly have stormed, had they not rather desired peace; and all the men of East-Kent made peace with the army, and gave them three thousand pounds for security. The army soon after that went about till they came to the isle of Wight; and everywhere in Sussex, and in Hampshire, and also in Berkshire, they plundered and burned, as their custom is. Then ordered the king to summon out all the population, that men might hold firm against them on every side; but nevertheless they marched as they pleased. On one occasion the king had begun his march before them, as they proceeded to their ships, and all the people were ready to fall

---

*These expressions in the present tense afford a strong proof that the original records of these transactions are nearly coeval with the transactions themselves. Later MSS. use the past tense.*
ac hit paer þa þunhæ Cædric caldonman geleet. ra hit þytl ærpe ip". Da ærten ær Martindæ mægæn þa pendon hi æft ongeze to Cent. þa namon him pin-
ten-gæhl on Temeræ. and lypenon him of Eart-Seaxum þa þam rænum þæ 
æp on pytæd penon on træm healfræ Temere. And þæ hi on þa buph Lunda 
nege neeleth. ac þa Godde loþ þæ heo 
þy ærund tænt. þæ þa æpæ æpel 
gepenon. 1Da. ærten midnan pitea. 
þa namon hi æenne up-æng ut þæpp Ciltepnæ. 1ra to Oxnæ-þonda 1", 1 
þa buph þorberænthon. þa namon hit" 
þæ 1on æpæ healfræ Temere" to ræipante 
dæ geænnode man "hi" þæ þæpp penon 
fyn ægæadæmod æt Lundaene on 
geænæ 1"hi". 0hi gepepenon þa open æt 
Stane. 1i þær penon ealæ þone pite 
edon. 1j þone lencæn penon him on Cent. 
þæ betton heoæn þeipæ.

"An. M.X. þen 1on þyrrum geane" com 
re pone-gæhænæ 1hepe 1open Eart 
ton to Eart-Englum. þæ penon" up 
æt Gyper-pic. 1codon anynecer 1" þæp 
hi geæxonon Ulfcytel mid hyr fynæde".
1Dir paer on þam dæge Prima Arcenæ 
upon them; but the plan was then 
frustrated through alderman Edric, as 
it ever is still. Then after Mar 
tinæs they went back again to Kent, 
and chose their winter-quarters on the 
Thames; obtaining their provisions 
from Essex, and from the shires that 
were next, on both sides of the Thames. 
And oft they fought against the city of 
London; but glory be to God, that it 
yet standeth firm: and they ever there 
mect with ill fare. Then after midwin 
ter took they an excursion up through 
Chiltern, and so to Oxford; which 
city they burned, and plundered on 
both sides of the Thames to their ships. 
Being forewarned that there was an 
army gathered against them at London, 
they went over at Staines; and thus 
were they in motion all the winter, and 
in spring appeared again in Kent, and 
repaired their ships.

A.D. 1010. This year came the afore 
said army, after Easter, into East-An 
glia; and went up at Ipswich, marching 
continually till they came where they 
understood Ulfcytel was with his army. 
This was on the day called the first of

\[a\] þunhæ, C.T. niv.  
\[b\] So C.T. niv. and ir. þæ ærpe paer, Gibs, from Laud.  
\[c\] aegen, C.T. niv.  
\[d\] neaxæ, C.T. niv. nexæ, ni.  
\[e\] So Laud. C.T. ni. on, ni. incorrectly.  
\[f\] þæ æræn Cymæn 
mægæn hi namon heoæn paeg to Oxana-þonda-þyndæ, Cot.  
\[g\] So C.T. ni. and iv. Ciltepnæ, Gibs.  
\[h\] So C.T. niv. Oxne-Gibs.  
\[i\] Abs. Cot.  
\[k\] So C.T. ni. abs. Laud, niv. ægæadæmod, Gibs, from Cot.  
\[l\] a, Cot.  
\[m\] aegenæ, Laud.  
\[n\] Abs. Laud.  
\[o\] þæ æræn, Cot. penon him þa, C.T. niv.  
\[q\] So C.T. ni. -gæhæne, niv. 
-þyngæhæne, Gibs.  
\[r\] Æan, Cot.  
\[s\] þæp ær æhægæn þægæn þæ Ulfcytel paer mid hyr fynæde, Cot.

\[1\] See note 1 in preceding page.  
\[2\] An. 1010. Flor.  
\[3\] i.e. the Chiltern Hills; from which the south- 
eastern part of Oxfordshire is called the Chiltern 
district. The MSS. preserved in the British Mu 
seum have enabled us to correct the erroneous 
metathesis contained in the word Ciltepnæ, as 
Domini. 18.5

The Ascension of our Lord. The East-Angles soon fled. Cambridgeshire stood firm against them. There was slain Athelstan, the king's relative, and Os- wy, and his son, and Wulfhun, son of Leofwine, and Edwy, brother of Efy, and many other good thanes, and a multitude of the people. Thorketel Myrehead first began the flight; and the Danes remained masters of the field of slaughter. There were they horsed; and afterwards took possession of East-Anglia, where they plundered and burned three months; and then proceeded further into the wild fens, slaying both men and cattle, and burning throughout the fens. Thetford also they burned, and Cambridge; and afterwards went back southward into the Thames; and the horsemen rode towards the ships. Then went they westward into Oxfordshire, and thence to Buckinghamshire, and so along the Ouse till they came to Bedford, and so forth to Temsford, always burning as they went. Then returned they to their ships with their spoil, which they apportioned to the ships. When the king's army should have gone out to meet them as they went up, then went they home; and when they were in the east, then was the army

---

1 i.e. Caput Formiae, Brompt.
detained in the west; and when they were in the south, then was our army in the north. Then all the privy council were summoned before the king, to consult how they might defend this country. But, whatever was advised, it stood not a month; and at length there was not a chief that would collect an army, but each fled as he could: no shire, moreover, would stand by another. Before the feast-day of St. Andrew came the enemy to Northampton, and soon burned the town, and took as much spoil thereabout as they would; and then returned over the Thames into Wessex, and so by Cannings-marsh, burning all the way. When they had gone as far as they would, then came they by midwinter to their ships.

A.D. 1011. This year sent the king and his council to the army, and desired peace; promising them both tribute and provisions, on condition that they ceased from plunder. They had now overrun East-Anglia (1), and Essex (2), and Middlesex (3), and Oxfordshire (4), and Cambridgeshire (5), and Hertfordshire (6), and Buckinghamshire (7), and Bedfordshire (8), and half of Huntingdonshire (9), and

—The Saxon Chronicle.
much of Northamptonshire (10); and, to the south of the Thames, all Kent, and Sussex, and Hastings, and Surrey, and Berkshire, and Hampshire, and much of Wiltshire. All these disasters befel us through bad counsels; that they would not offer tribute in time, or fight with them: but, when they had done most mischief, then entered they into peace and amity with them. And not the less for all this peace, and amity, and tribute, they went every where in troops; plundering, and spoiling, and slaying our miserable people. In this year, between the Nativity of St. Mary and Michaelmas, they beset Canterbury, and entered therein through treachery; for Elfmar delivered the city to them, whose life archbishop Elfah formerly saved. And there they seized archbishop Elfshah, and Elfward the king’s steward, and abbess Leofruna¹, and bishop Godwin; and abbot Elfmar they suffered to go away. And they took therein all the hooded men, and husbands, and wives; and it was impossible for any men to say how many they were; and in the city they continued afterwards as long as they would. And, when they had survery-

¹ “Leofruna abbatisa.”—Flor. The insertion of this quotation from Florence of Worcester is important, as it confirms the reading I have adopted in the text from C.T. n.i. and iv. The abbreviation abb', instead of abb, seems to mark the abbess. She was the last abess of St. Mildred’s in the isle of Thanet; not Canterbury, as Harpsfield and Lambard say.
And ḡa hi hæþdon ḡa būnh ᵃealle armæade”. pendon him ḡa to peipon. ḡ laeddon ḡone apcebyreceop mid him.

YPæn ḡa pæpling
re þe” æn pær
heæpod Angel-cynner
þ Cruþandemor.
Dæn man mihtc
b”ge Neon eanthc.
Dæn man oft
æn geæah blirre”
on ðæne eanthman hynig”.
þanon yr com
ænert Cruþandemor.
þ blîrr þop Gode
þ þop populde”.

And hi hæþdon ḡone apcebyreceop mid him “þa lange od þone timan þe hi hine gemæntþypedon”<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>“Menses septem duodeno milite septum servavere.”—Osborne. See the following year.
eaer gyfde druncene. fortham þæn pær gebhroht pin rüdan.  aGenamon þa" bhi" þone birceop.  bJ lædodon hine to heona hustinge on þone runnan æpen. octabær Parsche. þa þæf xiii. kl. Mai, e; hine Þja" þæp sbyrmophlice acpýlmonon". optopredon h mid bunum þ mid hryþþepa1 hearpum. þ jhol hine Þja" an heona mid anpe æxe yne on þæt heapod. þæt1 he mid þam dýnte nýþep arah. and hir halige bloð on þæ eorðan peoll. Þ þhir Þa" þalígan ræple to Goder nice ærende.  nAnd mon þone lichaman on mepgen peino on Lundene. Þ þba birceopar. Cænnoð Þ Elphun. þ eor bunh-papu. hine undeppenlon mid ealne anpypþýrre. Þ hine bybnþgodon on þe Pauler mýntæ". kþþaen nu God þruet-lað þæfa" haligan manþipæ mihta". Þa þæt zapol gælætþ þæp. kþþa þuid-þahar. zepponene þæpon" þa toþene ge hepe pide. þra he æen gæzadepod þæp. Da bugzun þam cýninge of þam hepe míc and peopenþig yropa. kþþ him becheton þæt hu poldon þyrne eand healdan. þ he hi þedan ræcolebe Þ grefþydan".  

A. D. 1013. The year after that archbishop Elfeah was martyred, the king appointed Lifing to the archiepiscopal see of Canterbury. And in the same year, before the month August, came king Sweyne with his fleet to Sandwich; and very soon went about East-Anglia into the Humber-mouth.
Englum into Humbrian-muhan. b) yra uppreando andlang Trentan. of fæt he com to Gærneget-buph. And ða rona abeah Uhtred com. f) ealle Nonę-hüm-bpe to him. f) eall ðæt polc on Lieby-ige. f) ryddan ðæt polc of Fip-buphium. c) and neðe fær eall hepe" be norðän Weallinga-retæate. f) him man realbe giygar of ælcene reçne. d) ryddan he undergeæt ðæt eall polc him to seebozen peæ. ða bead he ðf mon neðe hepe metian ðf hoprian. f) ða he zepeende ryddan" ruðreando mid fulpe gynde. f) betæhte hir reçpa ða giygar Cnutæ hir runu. And ryddan ðhe com" oxe æall Weallinga-retæate. pophþon hi ðf mætête ypel ðædæ æng hepe don mihte. b) pendæ ða to Oxena-popða. f) réo buhþpanu rona abeah ðgiylude. ðf hanon to Pin-ceartæhe. ðf hú ðf ilce ðbydon. pendæ ða ðhanon" eartæpe to Lundene. ðf mycel hir polce h. apænce on Temere. popðan ðe ðhi nanpek hvycæl ne cepton. d) ða ðe he to þærre byðnic com". ðf ða" nobe réo buhþpanu abuza. ac heoldon mid pullan þige ongeæn. popðan þæp peæ inne re cyning ææelpeæ. ðf Æuþkil mid him. ða pendæa Speæen ðro re" cyning ðhanon to Peallinga-popða. and yra ðopen Temere pertæpeæ" to ðææan. ðf ræt .

and so upward along the Trent, until he came to Gainsborough. Then soon submitted to him earl Utred, and all the Northumbrians, and all the people of Lindsey, and afterwards the people of the Five Boroughs, and soon after all the army to the north of Watling-street; and hostages were given him from each shire. When he understood that all the people were subject to him, then ordered he that his army should have provision and horses; and he then went southward with his main army, committing his ships and the hostages to his son Knute. And after he came over Watling-street, they wrought the greatest mischief that any army could do. Then he went to Oxford; and the population soon submitted, and gave hostages: thence to Winchester, where they did the same. Thence went they eastward to London; and many of the party sunk in the Thames, because they kept not to any bridge. When he came to the city, the population would not submit; but held their ground in full fight against him, because therein was king Ethelred, and Thurkill with him. Then went king Swayne thence to Waldingford; and so over Thames westward.

a) muðe, Cot. b) Abs. Cot. At the end of the sentence, into Fipbuphium, C.T. n i. and iv. of Fip-buphungan, Gibs. c) ða rona ðær him abeah to eal hepe, Cot. d) Abs. Cot. e) Cnude, Cot. f) hi coman, Cot. g) So Cot. C.T. n i. and iv. ðe, Gibs. h) pendæ ða to Oxena-popða. ðf ðra to Pin-ceartæhe. ðf ba ða buhþ abuæan ðgiyloæan. And ðra he pendæ — Cot. i) polce, Cot. k) nane, Cot. l) broæge, Cot. bræge, C.T. n i. bræce, Gibs. ;—a bridge being to passengers by water what a brook or broe is to passengers by land; that is, a break. m) ac, Cot. n) zepeende, Cot. o) Abs. Cot. C.T. n i. and iv.

1 Namely, Leicester, Lincoln, Nottingham, Stamford, and Derby. Vid. an. 942, 1015. 2 Generally written Canute by historians. 3 This expression, though unnoticed by the Latin translators, implies that there were at that time many bridges over the Thames.
to Bath, where he abode with his army. Thither came alderman Ethelmar, and all the western thanes with him, and all submitted to Swayne, and gave hostages. When he had thus settled all, then went he northward to his ships; and all the population fully received him, and considered him full king. The population of London also after this submitted to him, and gave hostages; because they dreaded that he would undo them. Then bade Swayne full tribute and forage for his army during the winter; and Thurkill bade the same for the army that lay at Greenwich: besides this, they plundered as oft as they would. And when this nation could neither resist in the south nor in the north, king Ethelred abode some while with the fleet that lay in the Thames; and the lady went afterwards over sea to her brother Richard, accompanied by Elfæy, abbot of Peterborough. The king sent bishop Elfæn with the ethelings, Edward and Alfred, over sea; that he might instruct them. Then went the king from the fleet, about midwinter, to the isle of Wight; and there abode for the season: after which he went over sea to Richard, with whom he abode till the time when Swayne died. Whilst the lady was with


1 This was a title bestowed on the queen.
her brother beyond sea, Elsy, abbot of Peterborough, who was there with her, went to the abbey called Boneval, where St. Florentine's body lay; and there found a miserable place, a miserable abbot, and miserable monks; because they had been plundered. There he bought of the abbot, and of the monks, the body of St. Florentine, all but the head, for 500 pounds; which, on his return home, he offered to Christ and St. Peter.

A.D. 1014. This year king Sweyne ended his days at Candlemas, the third day before the nones of February; and the same year Elfwy, bishop of York, was consecrated in London, on the festival of St. Juliana. The fleet all chose Knute for king; whereupon advised all the counsellors of England, clergy and laity, that they should send after king Ethelred; saying, that no sovereign was dearer to them than their natural lord, if he would govern them better than he did before. Then sent the king hither his son Edward, with his messengers; who had orders to greet all his people, saying that he would be their faithful lord—would better each of those things that they disliked—and that each of the things should be forgiven which had been either done or said against him; provided they all unanimously, without treachery, turned to

---

cynion. And man a\textsuperscript{a} panne peond-recipe geceartnode. mid ronb b\textsuperscript{b} mid peopce "i mid rædde. "on ægdehne healfe", "i æerne" alene Denirce cyn-
ing utelah\textsuperscript{c} af Engla-lande gecearadon.
Da com ðedeleo cynion innan ham Lentene-tid ham to hir "ægene" peode.\textsuperscript{d} he glædle. rpm am heom eallum onrangzen pan. "And ha. ðegðan Spe-
gen dead pan. ræt Cnut mid hir hene on Gezner-bunih\textsuperscript{e} of ha Carthn. i ge-
peand him i ham polce on Linderige aner. \textsuperscript{f} he hine homrian recoldon. i ðegðan\textsuperscript{f} calle ægdehene panan i hen-
gi. Da com re cynion ðedeleo mid 
fulne bynde hidep. æn hi zeappe pænon. to Linderige. i mann ha heigode. bænode. i phol eall \textit{hæt} man-cynn 
man anæcan mihte". \textit{i.} i "Cnut i Spe-
geney runu" kgepene him aepix ut" mid hir plotan. a peynd \textit{hæt} eappne polc \textit{hir} beppucen huph hine. \textit{i} peande ha" ruy\textsuperscript{g}eape\textsuperscript{h} o\textit{d} f he com to Sand-pic. \textit{i} let \textit{man} don" hæn up \textit{ha} gyllar \textit{he} hir 
ræden gesealdbe pænon.\textit{i.} ceanrop heopa handa \textit{m}j eapan". \textit{h} heopa nowa. "And 
buton eallum þirum þelum re cyning het zieban hâm hene \textit{he} on Gpena-piec \textit{\textsuperscript{n}} laeg. \textsuperscript{xxi.} juwend punda. And" on þir-
rum geane on \textit{r}e Michaeler mærre-
æpen. com \textit{hæt} mycelæ ræ-plod zeond a pide" þirne eape. "i ænh \textit{gra} pæon up' \textit{gra} næppe æn ne dyde". i adhencete
him. Then was full friendship esta-
blished, in word and in deed (and in compact) on either side. And every
Danish king they proclaimed an out-

law for ever from England. Then came
king Ethelred home, in Lent, to his
own people; and he was gladly re-
ceived by them all. Meanwhile, after
the death of Swyne, sat Knute with
his army in Gainsborough until Eas-
ter; and it was agreed between him
and the people in Lindsey, that they
should supply him with horses, and
afterwards go out all together and
plunder. But king Ethelred with his
full force came to Lindsey before they
were ready; and they plundered and
burned, and slew all the men that they
could reach. Knute, the son of Swyne,
went out with his fleet (so were the
wretched people deluded by him), and
proceeded southward until he came to
Sandwich. There he landed the host-
age that were given to his father,
and cut off their hands \textit{and cars} and
their noses. Besides all these evils, the
king ordered a tribute to the army that
lay at Greenwich, of twenty-one thou-
sand pounds. This year, on the eve
of St. Michael’s day, came the great
sea-flood, which spread wide over this
land, and ran so far up as it never
did before, overwhelming many towns,
peala tun. 1a mann-cynner "unarmed, naked" geteall:.

b An. MXV. Deou "on hissum geane" paerga hip mycelo geumon Oxena-popba. 1a sanb pic. & moncane. 1a jelfortan fegezana into Seofon-burgum. bepæhto hi into hip bupe. 1a hi man haæn inne oplohu ungenyrene li. And pe cyng ha zenum call heopa æhta. 1a het niman Sige ænber lap. 1a genhungan binnan Wealdeleynr-byngr. b Da æfter litcum face pepe Edmund æhelng to. 1a zenum paæg. 1open hære cynger pillan. 1a hearpde him to pipe. Da topan natuutar "fie Manue" "mærran". pepe re æhelng per tanæ noræ into Fif-burgum. 1a zenum "rona" ealle Sigeænber aipe 1a moncane. 1a hip folc call him to beah. 1And ha on jam" ylcan gyman com Cnute "cyng" to "Sand-pic. 1a pepe ha rona "real" abutan Cent-land into Per-Seaxumæ oð Jhæ he com to Frommudan. 1a hengode "haa" on Dop-rætum. 1a on Yltun-ripeæ. 1a on Sumen-rieton. Da læg re cyng æhelnedæ roec æt Corham. 1J ha zadeno o Eaducælæ cæfær æt æhelng Edmund and an innumerable multitude of people.

A.D. 1015. This year was the great council at Oxford; where alderman Edric betrayed Sigferth and Morcar, the eldest thanes belonging to the Seven Towns. He allured them into his bowser, where they were shamefully slain. Then the king took all their possessions, and ordered the widow of Sigferth to be secured, and brought within Malmsbury. After a little interval, Edmund etheling went and seized her, against the king's will, and had her to wife. Then, before the nativity of St. Mary, went the etheling west-north into the Five Towns, and soon plundered all the property of Sigferth and Morcar; and all the people submitted to him. At the same time came king Knute to Sandwich, and went soon all about Kent into Wessex, until he came to the mouth of the Frome; and then plundered in Dorset, and in Wiltshire, and in Somerset. King Ethelred, meanwhile, lay sick at Corsham; and alderman Ethelric collected an army there, and Edmund the etheling in the north. When

1 From the mere omission of the initial letter 00 in several MSS, some writers have referred this transaction to Amesbury! See Lambard, Topograph. Dict. p. 7.
2 The seven towns mentioned above are reduced here to five; probably because two had already submitted to the king on the death of the two thanes, Sigferth and Morcar. These five were, as originally, Leicester, Lincoln, Stamford, Nottingham, and Derby. Vid. an. 942, 1013.
be noptan. Da hi togaedepe comon. "ha pole" cru ealdorman" herrarcan jone æheling "Eadmund. ac he ne mihte".

d) hi tohpurron þa buton socohte for þam. "j nimdon heopa reoundum".

e) And Eadgic ealdorman" areon "ha reelnti rciipa "fram þam cyninge " heah "ha" to Cnut. b) And þæt-Seaxe buxon. and giðodon, and hopodon jone hepe. "J he pea ðæ þa of midne pinnet":

"An. MXVI. Ded "on þyrum geane" com Cnut "cyning" mid "hir hepe" clx. rciipa. "J Eadric ealdorman mid him. open Temere into Mýncan æet Cæcilade".

And pendon þa to "æratinge-
mann him ham. Da æþterp þæne tæde þa head mann æt pýnde be fulcum pite. ðæ ælce mann þe þæpp. þærne þrifð gepende. "J mann pænde to þam cyninge to Lumbene. "J bedon "hine ðæ come ongean þæ pýnde mid þam pultume þe he gezæþepian mihte. Da hi ealle to they came together, the alderman designed to betray Edmund the etheling, but he could not; whereupon they separated without an engagement, and sheered off from their enemies. Alderman Edric then seduced forty ships from the king, and submitted to Knute. The West-Saxons also submitted, and gave hostages, and horsed the army. And he continued there until midwinter.

A.D. 1016. This year came king Knute with a marine force of 160 ships, and alderman Edric with him, over the Thames into Mercia at Cricklade; whence they proceeded to Warwickshire, during the middle of the winter, and plundered therein, and burned, and slew all they met. Then began Edmund the etheling to gather an army; which, when it was collected, could avail him nothing, unless the king were there and they had the assistance of the citizens of London. The expedition therefore was frustrated, and each man betook himself home. After this, an army was again ordered, under full penalties, that every person, however distant, should go forth; and they sent to the king in London, and besought him to come to meet the army with the aid that he could collect. When they were

"Wareweiscanum provinciam."—Flor.Wig.
"Wareweiscanum provinciam."—M.West.
romne comon. ha ne behold hit nahte  
he ma he hit ontop æp hýde. ha cynde 
man þam cyninge þi hine mann berni- 
can polda þa he him on pultume beon  
þeoldon. þoplet þa þa þýnde. þa cynde  
him eft to Lundene. Da þab þe æhel- 
ing Æadmund to Nornþ-hýmbnan to  
Uhtredes eole. þi þende ælc mann þi  
hi poldon þýnde romman ongean Cnut  
cyng. Da þendone hi into Stæppon- 
ryome. þi into Scroby-rým; þi to  
Legesæast. þi hepþodon hi on heofa  
healpe þi Cnut on hýr. And þende him  
þa ut þum þe Bæcingaham-ryome into  
Beadanþon-ryome. þi þanon to Húntan- 
dun-ryome.  
þi þra into Hamun-ryome  
andlang þenney to Stanþodan. þa þa into  
Lindcolne-ryome. þanon þa to Snþinga- 
ham-ryome. þ þra to Norþ-hýmbnan to  
Eorþon-pæwand. Da Uhtred gehæxode  
þi þa þoplet he hýr he przeglæne. þe æfete  
Norþpæwand. þe þeow þa þon hýde. and  
ealle Norþ-hýmbnan mid him. þe  
gyrdæde. þi hine man þeah-hraedene or- 
ylæoh. þumun þeod niþer þæd ealdon- 
manner. and Duncytel Nacanan runu  
mid him.  
And þa æftan þam þe cyng  
Cnut þegætte Ynic into Norþ-hýmb- 
han him to eole eall þra Uhtredes þær.  
þ þyððan þendow him ryðæpand ofþer  
þegæt eall be þerþan. þa þom þa eall þe  
þene þornan þam Æartun to þecipon”.  
þ þe æheling Æadmund þende to Lund- 
dene to hýr ðæpæn. And þa æftan  
all assembled, it succeeded nothing bet- 
ter than it often did before; and, when  
it was told the king, that those persons  
would betray him who ought to assist  
him, then forsook he the army, and re- 
turned again to London. Then rode  
Edmund the etheling to earl Ætred in  
Northumbria; and every man supposed  
that they would collect an army against  
king Knute; but they went into Staff- 
fordshire, and to Shrewsbury, and to  
Chester; and they plundered on their  
parts, and Knute on his. He went out  
through Buckinghamshire into Bed- 
fordshire; thence to Huntingdonshire,  
and so into Northamptonshire along  
the fens to Stamford. Thence into Lin- 
colnshire. Thence to Nottinghamshire;  
and so into Northumbria toward York.  
When Ætred understood this, he ceased  
from plundering, and hastened north- 
ward, and submitted for need, and all  
the Northumbrians with him; but,  
though he gave hostages, he was never- 
theless slain by the advice of alderman  
Edric, and Thurkyltel, the son of Na- 
fan, with him. After this, king Knute  
appointed Eric earl over Northumbria,  
as Ætred was; and then went south- 
ward another way, all by west, till the  
whole army came, before Easter, to  
the ships. Meantime Edmund ethel- 
ing went to London to his father: and  
after Easter went king Knute with all

\[\text{a} \quad \text{nane, C.T. i. and iv.} \quad \text{b} \quad \text{So C.T. i. and iv.}\]
\[\text{fýrydædon, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]
\[\text{gyn} \quad \text{or, C.T. i.}\]

\[1 \quad \text{"A Thurebrando nobili et Danico vire." Flor.}\]
his ships toward London; but it happened that king Ethelred died ere the ships came. He ended his days on St. George's day; having held his kingdom in much tribulation and difficulty as long as his life continued. After his decease, all the peers that were in London, and the citizens, chose Edmund king; who bravely defended his kingdom while his time was. Then came the ships to Greenwich, about the gang-days, and within a short interval went to London; where they sunk a deep ditch on the south side, and dragged their ships to the west side of the bridge. Afterwards theyrenched the city without, so that no man could go in or out, and often fought against it; but the citizens bravely withstood them. King Edmund had ere this gone out, and invaded the West-Saxons, who all submitted to him; and soon afterward he fought with the enemy at Pen near Gillingham. A second battle he fought, after midsummer, at Sherston; where much slaughter was made on either side, and the leaders themselves came together in the fight.
him rylpe to eodon on ham gereohte. &
Eadric ealdorman. & Elmæn deoling
rænon ham hepe on fulctume ongean
Eadbund cyn. And by gezadepode he
byðdan ride fýnde. & pejde to Lunde-
dene "cal be norðdan Temere. & gpe ut
hynuð Cynghæge\n. & ha bushpape
ahnedde. & pone hepe alymde to "hono'
peicon. And & pe ða ðymb þra nihic
þæ cyning zepende open æt Æcen-
rond." & ha þid pone hepe zereahht.
þæ hine alymde. & þæn adnanc mycel
Englysceræ polcer ðon heona ægenne
źymeleaste. & ha þepdon berepau þæne
fýnde. & ðang polton fom. And pe cy-
ning zende æftæn ham to Ææt-Seaænan.
þæ hir fýnde zeromnede. & zepende pe
hepe rona to Lundene. & ha bûnh dutan
ýmbe þæt. & hine þænachlice onpeahnt
æþepn ge be þænep ge he bannte. ac re-
zemhtiga God hi ahnedde. Sæ hepe
zepende ða æftæn ham þam Lundene
mid heona peicon into Æceanæ. & ðæn
up ronan. & þæn þepdon on Mynceanæ.
þæ plæson & þænþudon þæra hætan æþepn
gra hraæt ðra hi open ronan. & gra heona zeruna yrh. &
heom metier tilodon. & hir ðænpon æþepn
ge reipa ge heona ðapara into Mede-
pæxe. Da gezomnede Eadbund cyn. zepon
ryde "cale Engla peode. & ðæn
pejde open Temere æt Æcenrondana. &
þæppe innan Cent. & þehep fhim
pleahm "beropan" mid "hino" hoprum
Alderman Edric and Aylmer the dar-
lingi were assisting the army against
king Edmund. Then collected he his
force the third time, and went to Lon-
don, [all by north of the Thames, and
so out through Clayhanger] and re-
lieved the citizens, driving the enemy
to their ships. It was within two nights
after that the king went over at Brent-
ford; where he fought with the en-
emy, and put them to flight: but there
many of the English were drowned,
from their own carelessness; who went
before the main army with a design to
plunder. After this the king went into
Wesseæ, and collected his army; but
the enemy soon returned to London,
and beset the city without, and fought
strongly against it both by water and
land. But the almighty God delivered
them. The enemy went afterward from
London with their ships into the Or-
well; where they went up and pro-
cceeded into Mercia, slaying and burn-
ing whatsoever they overtook, as their
custom is; and, having provided them-

as with meat, they drove their ships
and their herds into the Medway. Then
assembled king Edmund the fourth time
all the English nation, and forded over
the Thames at Brentford; whence he
proceeded into Kent. The enemy fled
before him with their horses into the

\footnotesize

* From C.T. n.i. abs. n iv. Gibbs. &c.  
* Bæcenrondana, C.T. n.i. Bæcenrondana, niv.  
* So C.T. n.i. and iv. ×ænceg, Gibbs.  
* So C.T. n.i. and iv. except ðæcon æþæpæt æþæpæt. ðone be-
  ðæcon &c., Gibbs. from Laud.  
* So C.T. n.i. and iv. ðapan, Gibbs.  
* Abs. Cot.  
* So Cot.  
* C.T. n.i. and iv. Mynceanæ, Gibbs.  
* So C.T. n.i. and iv. &y, Gibbs. as usual, from Laud. Cot.  
* gezadepode, Cot.  
* eall ðæ Cot. ealle hir fýnde, C.T. n.i.  
* into, Cot. C.T. n.iv. They fought at
  Otford.  
* pleah, Cot.  
* So C.T. n.i. and iv. hopa, Gibbs. hopan, Cot.
into Sceapige. 

The Saxon Chronicle.

The enemy, meanwhile, returned into Essex, and advanced into Mercia, destroying all that he overtook. When the king understood that the army was up, then collected he the fifth time all the English nation, and went behind them, and overtook them in Essex, on the down called Assingdon; where they fiercely came together. Then did alderman Edric as he often did before,—he first began the flight with the Maisevethians, and so betrayed his natural lord and all the people of England. There had Knute the victory, though all England fought against him! There was then slain bishop Ednoth, and abbot Wulsy, and alderman Elfric, and alderman Godwin of Lindsey, and Ulfkyltel of East-Anglia, and Ethelward the son of alderman Ethelsy. And all the nobility of the English nation was there undone! After this fight went king Knute up with his army into Glos-estershire, where he heard say that

**Notes:**

1. “Nisi perfidus dux Edricus suis insidiis regem apud Eaglesford (ne sua persequeretur hostes) retinuceret, eo die plena potioret victoria.”—Flor.

2. There is a marked difference respecting the name of this alderman in MSS. Some have Ethelwine and Ethelwine. The two last may be reconciled, as the name in either case would now be Elwin; but Ethelsy and Elsy are widely different. Florence of Worcester not only supports the authority of Ethelwine, but explains it “Dei amici.”
he gehende reccan" hæt ye cyng eap
Eadmund. Da zeponode Eadric ealdor-mann ȝ ha ritan ȝ he ȝap "gezadeade" ræpon. ȝ ha cyningar reht namon heom betepeonan. ȝ hi g'ilaf gezephton. And begen ȝa cyningar comon togeadepe at Olan-ige, ruf Deophyrte. ȝ puldon peolagan ȝ red-bynoda. ȝ heona pneond-ricpe ȝap gezartepeodan. ægelan ze mid pedde ge eac mid ñde. ȝ g'ilaf gezeton pid ñde hepe. And hi tohpunnon ȝa mid hrrum rehte. ȝ peng ȝa Eadmund cing to Pers-Seaaxan. ȝ Cnut to Myncan. ȝ to jam noþr ñale". ȝSe hepe gezende ȝa to peipon mid jam þingum he hi gezangen hændon. ȝ Landene-paph zuuðede pid ñde hepe. ȝ heom þrð gehobtan. ȝ pe hepe gezohten heoa reipu on Laudene. ȝ heom pinter-pcel þæn inne namon". ȝa to þer Andpnear mægian ronðpeonde re cyng Eadmund. ȝ "hýlrum" mid hir ealdanæden Eadgape on Glæfinga-hýlp. [And on þam ilcan zeape ronðpeonde Whylcan abb on Abbandune. ȝ ðEdels-ryce peng to "þam abbod-þece":

hAn. MXVII. ȝen ȝon hirrum zeape ronðpeond Cnut cyning to eall[ Angel-cynner þece". ȝ hit toðæld on peopen. him Whylrum Pers-Seaaxan. ȝ Dunycille East-Englan. ȝ Eadnice Myncan. ȝ Ynce Nopð hýmbhnan. And on þirrum zeape

king Edmund was. Then advised alderman Edric, and the counsellors that were there assembled, that the kings should make peace with each other, and produce hostages. Then both the kings met together at Olney, south of Deerhurst, and became allies and sworn brothers. There they confirmed their friendship both with pledges and with oaths, and settled the pay of the army. With this covenant they parted: king Edmund took to Wessex, and Knute to Mercia and the northern district. The army then went to their ships with the things they had taken; and the people of London made peace with them, and purchased their security; whereupon they brought their ships to London, and provided themselves winter-quarters therein. On the feast of St. Andrew died king Edmund; and he is buried with his grandfather Edgar at Glastonbury. In the same year died Wulfgar, abbot of Abingdon; and Ethelsy took to the abbacy.

A.D. 1017. This year king Knute took to the whole government of England, and divided it into four parts: Wessex for himself, East-Anglia for Thurkyll, Mercia for Edric, Northumbria for Eric. This year also was alder-

---

1 The two different readings of the MSS. are here combined; some having to Myncan or Myncan; others, to jam noþr ñale. Both seem to be necessary.
man Edric slain at London, and Norman, son of alderman Leofwin, and Ethelward, son of Ethelmar the great, and Britric, son of Elfge of Devonshire. King Knute also banished Edwy etheling, whom he afterwards ordered to be slain, and Edwy, king of the churls; and before the calends of August the king gave an order to fetch him the widow of the other king, Ethelred, the daughter of Richard, to wife.

A.D. 1018. This year was the payment of the tribute over all England; that was, altogether, two and seventy thousand pounds, besides that which the citizens of London paid; and that was ten thousand five hundred pounds. The army then went partly to Denmark; and forty ships were left with king Knute. The Danes and Angles were reconciled at Oxford, to Edgar’s law; and this year died abbot Ethels of Abingdon, to whom Ethelwine succeeded.

A.D. 1019. This year went king Knute with nine ships to Denmark, where he abode all the winter; and archbishop Elfstan died this year, who

was also named Lifing. He was a very upright man both before God and before the world.

A.D. 1020. This year came king Knute back to England; and there was at Easter a great council at Cirencester, where alderman Ethelward was outlawed, and Edwy, king of the churls. This year went the king to Assingdon; with earl Thurkyll, and archbishop Wulfstan, and other bishops, and also abbots, and many monks with them; and he ordered to be built there a minster of stone and lime, for the souls of the men who were there slain, and gave it to his own priest, whose name was Stigand; and they consecrated the minster at Assingdon. And Ethelnoth the monk, who had been dean at Christ's church, was the same year on the ides of November consecrated bishop of Christ's church by archbishop Wulstan.

A.D. 1021. This year king Knute, at Martinmas, outlawed earl Thurkyll; and bishop Elfgar, the abundant giver of alms, died in the morning of Christmas day.

A.D. 1022. This year went king Knute out with his ships to the isle of Wight. And bishop Ethelnoth went to Rome; where he was received with much honour by Benedict the magnificient pope, who with his own hand placed

---

*b* Abs. *Cot.*  
*c* From *C.T.* n.i.  
*d* the regne, *Cot.*  
*e* From *C.T.* n.i. and iv.  
*g* So *C.T.* n.iv, the clean geape, *Cot.*  
*h* aepbiscop, *Cot.*  
*i* From *C.T.* niv. the regne *C.T.* n.i.  
*j* Abs. *Cot.* to see. *Martiney marjan, C.T.* niv. see being overlined, with a note of introduction.  
*k* Abs. *Laud. C.T.* n.i. and iv.  
*l* Abs. *Cot.* to see. *Martiney marjan, C.T.* niv. see being overlined, with a note of introduction.  
*m* aepbiscop regne, *Cot.*  

---

1 Vid. an. 1016.
him his pallium onyxette. a) to anceb b) cypide” appurilsce zehalzode”. b) je- blecrybe on non’ Octob”. And “he” gysdan mid þam dylcan” pallium þæn meargode bon þam yylfan daæge”. crpa re papa him þegirodo”. c) he hine zelcendoode æfter þam mid þam “yylfan” papan. c) gysdan mid pulpe bletrunge ham þegirode”. And Leoppine abb ye pær unynultice of Eliç adnaæped. pær hir þegir. c) hine þæræ æcleær þinger zelcendoode þe him mann on ææde. pra re papa him þæhte. on þer ancieber þe- gipendre. c) on ealler þær þegirscipre þe him mid þær”:

An. MXXXIII. b) Þeþ Cnut cýning com ept to Engla-lande. Þ Duþcul Þ he þæpæn anþæde. Þ he betæhte Duþcille Denemeanican þhir þunu to healdenne. Þ þe cýning nam Þuþcuþer þunu mid þim to Engla-lande”. b) Þeþ poþþende Pulþranæ anceb. þ þeng feþþtæc to. d) and feþþnoð anceb hine blætode on Canþcanþaþ-þemæ. b) Þeþ Cnut kýning þinnan Lundene on þeþ Paulaer mynþþæ þælde fulþ þææc feþþnoð ancep-

the pall upon him, and with great pomp consecrated him archbishop, and blessed him, on the nones of October. The archbishop on the self-same day with the same pall performed mass, as the pope directed him, after which he was magnificently entertained by the pope himself; and afterwards with a full blessing proceeded homewards¹. Abbot Leofwine, who had been unjustly expelled from Ely, was his companion; and he cleared himself of every thing; which, as the pope informed him, had been laid to his charge, on the testimony of the archbishop and of all the company that were with him.

A.D. 1023. This year returned king Knute to England; and Thurkyll and he were reconciled. He committed Denmark and his son to the care of Thurkyll, whilst he took Thurkyll’s son with him to England. This year died archbishop Wulfstan; and Elfric succeeded him; and archbishop Egelnoth blessed him in Canterbury. This year king Knute in London, in St. Paul’s minster, gave full leave² to archbishop

---

¹ These particulars are stated more fully in C.T. n iv. See the Various Readings.

² Matthew of Westminster says, the king took up the body with his own hands.
Ethelnoth, bishop Britwine, and all God's servants that were with them, that they might take up from the grave the archbishop, saint Elphege. And they did so, on the sixth day before the ides of June; and the illustrious king, and the archbishop, and the diocesan bishops, and the earls, and very many others, both clergy and laity, carried by ship his holy corpse over the Thames to Southwark. And there they committed the holy martyr to the archbishop and his companions; and they with worthy pomp and sprightly joy carried him to Rochester. There on the third day came the lady Emma with her royal son Hardacnute; and they all with much majesty, and bliss, and songs of praise, carried the holy archbishop into Canterbury, and so brought him gloriously into the church, on the third day before the ides of June. Afterwards, on the eighth day, the seventeenth before the calends of July, archbishop Ethelnoth, and bishop Elfsy, and bishop Britwine, and all they that were with them, lodged the holy corpse of saint Elphege on the north side of the altar of Christ; to the praise of God, and to the glory of the holy archbishop, and to the everlasting salvation of all those who there his holy body daily seek with earnest heart and all humility. May God almighty have mercy on all Christian men through the holy intercession of Elphege!

An. MXXIV.

A.D. 1025. This year went king

---


to Den-meangcon mid raipon to jam holme æt ea hæpe halgan. Æ ðæp comon ongean Ulf Æ Elglaf. Æ þæide mycel hepe ægðæn ge land-hæpe ge raip-hæpe op Spaðeode. And ðæp rað ryðde peala manna ropmæne on Cnuter cyngere healpe. ægðæn ge Demnicna manna ge Elgliscna. Æ ðæ Speon eapdon peall-ðope pealad.:

Æ An. MXXVI. Æ ðæp ðæm ÆElfric b to Rome. Æ ongeng pallum æt Iohanne papan on 21. 2b Novemb.:

MXXVII.

Æ An. MXXVIII. Æ ðæp ðæm Cnut cyng, op Ænglæ lande mid myceg þæripum Elgliscna þegena to Norpegum. Æ ædæp Olaf cyning op þam lande. Æ geahnoede him eall þæt land.:

Æ An. MXXIX. Æ ðæp com Cnut cyng, ept ðæm to Ænglæ lande.:

Æ An. MXXX. Æ ðæp com Olaf cyng ept into Norpegum. Æ þæt pole geahnoede him togeaner. Æ him þid ge-puhton. Æ he ðær peall ðæm opplagen. on Norpegum. of hit Ænglæ polce. Æ raer ryððan halig. Æ ðæ ðæ æn sam ropmæde Hacun ge bohtiga eol on ræ:

Æ An. MXXXI. Æ ðæp com Cnut. rona. ðæ he becom to Ænglæ lande he zeap into Cnuter cyngic on Cantræne-býrni þa hæpenan on Sand-þic. Æ ealla Knute to Denmark with a fleet to the holm by the holy river; where against him came Ulf and Egla, with a very large force both by land and sea, from Sweden. There were very many men lost on the side of king Knute, both of Danish and English; and the Swedes had possession of the field of battle.

A.D. 1026. This year went bishop Elfric to Rome, and received the pall of pope John on the second day before the ides of November.

A.D. 1028. This year went king Knute from England to Norway with fifty ships manned with English thanes, and drove king Olave from the land, which he entirely secured to himself.

A.D. 1029. This year king Knute returned home to England.

A.D. 1030. This year returned king Olave into Norway; but the people gathered together against him, and fought against him; and he was there slain, in Norway, by his own people, and was afterwards canonized. Before this, in the same year, died Hocon the doughty earl, at sea.

A.D. 1031. This year returned king Knute; and as soon as he came to England he gave to Christ's church in Canterbury the haven of Sandwich, and all

---

* Æ Elglaf, Cot.  b Speoðode, Cot.  c ðæm ÆElfric, Joss. from Petrob.  e ropmæne, Cot.  d Æ Abs. Cot.
* Æ From C.T. b i. Petrob. Joss. in b iv. Nothing occurs afterwards in b i. from 1031 to 1033, inclusive.
the rights that arise therefrom, on either side of the haven; so that when the tide is highest and fullest, and there be a ship floating as near the land as possible, and there be a man standing upon the ship with a taper-axe in his hand, whithersoever the large taper-axe might be thrown out of the ship, throughout all that land the ministers of Christ's church should enjoy their rights. This year went king Knute to Rome; and the same year, as soon as he returned home, he went to Scotland; and Malcolm, king of the Scots, submitted to him, and became his man, with two other kings, Macbeth and Jehmar; but he held his allegiance a little while only. Robert earl of Normandy went this year to Jerusalem, where he died; and William, who was afterwards king of England, succeeded to the earldom, though he was a child.

A.D. 1032. This year appeared that wild fire, such as no man ever remembered before, which did great damage in many places. The same year died Elfsy, bishop of Winchester; and Elfwyn, the king's priest, succeeded him.

A.D. 1033. This year died bishop Merewhite in Somersetshire, who is buried at Glastonbury; and bishop
býngæ". bæp poðegedæ Leofric b. íhir lichama ðæteð on ðecna-ceaðtæne. ðæt Brihteh ðæt on hir ðæteð ahæfen":

"An. MXXXIV. ðæp poðegedæ ðæt bægænic bæcpæcæ n, ðæterðæteð on Ræmerægen. An. MXXXV. ðæp poðegedæ Cnut eþæt hængæ, ðæterðæteð on Ræmerægen. ðæteð on hir eþæt hængæ, ðæterðæteð on Ræmerægen. ðæteð on hir eþæt hængæ, ðæterðæteð on Ræmerægen.

A.D. 1034. This year died bishop Etheric, who lies at Ramsey.

A.D. 1035. This year died king Knute at Shaftesbury, on the second day before the ides of November; and he is buried at Winchester in the old minster.

He was king over all England very near twenty winters. Soon after his decease, there was a council of all the nobles at Oxford; wherein earl Leofric, and almost all the thanes north of the Thames, and the naval men in London, chose Harold to be governor of all England, for himself and his brother Hardacnute, who was in Denmark. Earl Godwin, and all the eldest men in Wessex, withstood it as long as they could; but they could do nothing against it. It was then resolved, that Ælfgiva, the mother of Hardacnute, should remain at Winchester with the household of the king her son. They held all Wessex in hand, and earl Godwin was their chief man. Some men said of Harold, that he was Leofsy, whose body resteth at Worcester, and to whose see Brihteh was promoted.

The Saxon Chronicle. 207

Leofsy, whose body resteth at Worcester, and to whose see Brihteh was promoted.

A.D. 1034. This year died bishop Etheric, who lies at Ramsey.

A.D. 1035. This year died king Knute at Shaftesbury, on the second day before the ides of November; and he is buried at Winchester in the old minster.

He was king over all England very near twenty winters. Soon after his decease, there was a council of all the nobles at Oxford; wherein earl Leofric, and almost all the thanes north of the Thames, and the naval men in London, chose Harold to be governor of all England, for himself and his brother Hardacnute, who was in Denmark. Earl Godwin, and all the eldest men in Wessex, withstood it as long as they could; but they could do nothing against it. It was then resolved, that Ælfgiva, the mother of Hardacnute, should remain at Winchester with the household of the king her son. They held all Wessex in hand, and earl Godwin was their chief man. Some men said of Harold, that he was

1I here follow the printed Chronicle, which is supported by several MSS.; but I suspect that C.T. biv. is correct in stating Ælfric to be the bishop buried at Ramsey. Vid. an. 1023, 1026. Ælfric is probably the same with Æthelric. Vid. an. 1038.
men rædon be Napolde. 7 he ræne Cnutre runu cýngere 3 ælfgifer ælf-
elmer dohtor ealdormann. ac hit þuhte þryðe ungleaplic manegum
mannum”. 7 he rær æhæ “full eþing
open call Engla land”. 6 And Napolde
ræde 7 he Cnutre runu ræne 7 ælf-
gifer þæne Hamtunisca. he hit roð
ræne. he rende to 7 let nýman of hine
calle þa heortan æmpaman. ðe 4he ðe
healdan ne muhte. 8e' Cnut cýng ashte.
7 heo ræt þæh hopð þæp binnan þa
hple þe heo mote. 7:
6 An. MXXXVI. Hen com ælþue. re
ungceððiga æþeling. æþeleþer runu
cýngere. hiten inn. 7 polde to hir mo-
dor þe on þincereþe ræt. ac hit him
ne gehapode 1 þa æGodpine eopl. ne eac
oþpe man þeæ “micel pealdon 2 on þyran
lande”. ropfan hit hleoðpæ þe gride.
to Napolde. þeæ hit unþihþ ræne.
1 Ac Godpine hine þa zelette.
7 þine on hæzt rette”.
And hir þeþenan he 3eac” þonðnap.
1 rume mylce oploþ.
Sume hi man þo þeo realde.
rume hneolphice acþeald.
Sume hi man beneð.
1 3 eac rume blende”.
Sume hamelode.
1 rume þæhanlice” hættode.
the son of king Knute and of Ælf-
give the daughter of alderman Elsfelm; but
it was thought very incredible by many
men1. He was, nevertheless, full king
over all England. Harold himself said
that he was the son of Knute and of
Ælfgive the Hampshire lady; though
it was not true; but he sent and or-
dered to be taken from her all the best
treasure that she could not hold, which
king Knute possessed; and she never-
theless abode there continually within
the city2 as long as she could.

A.D. 1036. This year came hither Al-
fred the innocent etheling, son of king
Ethelred, and wished to visit his mo-
ther, who abode at Winchester: but earl
Godwin, and other men who had much
power in this land, did not suffer it; be-
because such conduct was very agreeable
to Harold, though it was unjust.

Him did Godwin let,
and in prison set.
His friends, who did not fly,
they slew promiscuously.
And those they did not sell,
like slaughter’d cattle fell!
Whilst some they spared to bind,
only to wander blind!
Some ham-strung, helpless stood,
whilst others they pursued.

1 “Huic suspicioni causam dedit,” say the
Latin historians, “quod vulgo dicetur Ælf-
gisam reginam, cum ex rege filium habere non
potuit, recenter natum cujusdam sutoris filium
sibi afferrí jussisse, regemque se filium illi jam
peperisse credulum fecisse.” — Flor., Rad. de
Diceto, &c.
2 i.e. Winchester. See page 207.
A deed more dreary none
in this our land was done,
since Englishmen gave place
to hordes of Danish race.

- But repose we must
in God our trust,
that blithe as day
with Christ live they,
who guiltless died,—
- their country's pride!
The prince with courage met
each cruel evil yet;
till 'twas decreed,
they should him lead,
- all bound, as he was then,
to Ely-bury fen.

- But soon their royal prize
berested they of his eyes!
Then to the monks they brought
their captive; where he sought
a refuge from his foes
till life's sad evening close.

His body ordered then
these good and holy men,
- according to his worth,
low in the sacred earth,
to the steeple full-nigh,
in the south aile to lie
of the transept west:—
- his soul with Christ doth rest.

An. MXXXVII.  k Den man gear

This year men chose
Harold king over all; and forsook Har-
thacnute, because he was too long in

---

a speophile, C.T. n.i.  b So C.T. n.i.  c enne, C.T. n.i.  d lýrobe, Josc. C.T. n.i.
eg boer, C.T. n.i.  e Eliz. C.T. n.i.  f Abs. MSS. but the rime requires something of this kind,
unless the final e be pronounced in gebunbenne.  g So C.T. n.i.  munecum, n. iv.  i From C.T. n.iv.
abs. n.i.  k From C.T. n.i. and iv.  l Dapald, C.T. n.i.  m cinge, C.T. n.i.  n San, C.T. n.i.

1 In australi porticus, in occidentali parte ecclesiae. Flor.
on Denmark; and then drove out his mother Elgiva, the relict of king Knute, without any pity, against the raging winter! She, who was the mother of Edward as well as of king Hardacnut, sought then the peace of Baldwin by the south sea. Then came she to Bruges, beyond sea; and earl Baldwin well received her there; and he gave her a habitation at Bruges, and protected her, and entertained her there as long as she had need. Ere this in the same year died Eafy, the excellent dean of Evesham.

A.D. 1038. This year died Ethelnoth the good archbishop, on the calends of November; and, within a little of this time, bishop Ethelric in Sussex, who prayed to God that he would not let him live any time after his dear father Ethelnoth; and within seven nights of this he also departed. Then, before Christmas, died bishop Brihteh in Worcestershire; and soon after this, bishop Elfric in East Anglia. Then succeeded bishop Edsy to the archbishopric, Grimkyltel to the see of Sussex, and bishop Lising to that of Worcestershire and Gloschestre.

A.D. 1039. This year happened the

---

* From Josc. interl. C.T. ii iv. Gibson begins the year from Laud. Cot. They man gæpde ut Ælfgyrpe [Ælgne, Cot.] Cnuter cynger lapæ, Ge. b So Josc. Interl. C.T. ii iv. Æa epene, vi. c Gibbs from Laud. Cot. d Abs. Laud. e on Flandepe, Cot. f From C.T. ii iv. g yf, Cot. h f, Cot. i The year ends thus in Gibson's edition: Thus heo ða hple þe heo þæp þæ. k gæop, C.T. i. l epeperhame, C.T. i. (with a note of correction under the initial b.) m From Laud. Cot. Petrob. i. and iv. n gæop, C.T. i. o From C.T. i. æcep' yge ðægæ, vi. p þæp þæl þæp þæ, Cot. abs. i. and iv. q yf, Cot. N. S. l Sexan, Cot. iv. s From C.T. i. t Abs. Cot. u Ælgon-cæterp, Cot. v þæp þænæ, Cot. y v, Cot. N. S. l Abs. Cot. w þæp cyanæ pæce, Cot. b Æpe-brycopcæle, Cot. c Abs. Cot. d Sexan, Cot. e Luung, Cot. f Luung, Josc. apud C.T. iv. g yhæa- C.T. h i. Josc. interl. h Abs. Cot. s to Ælgon-cæterp y to Glæpe-æanca, Cot. h From C.T. i. i. transcribed also by Joscelin in the margin of a iv. with his usual designation of the MS., which in the present arrangement is marked i. "Sic in hist. Mi Boyer." His faithful retention of ec for eac is worthy of notice; but þæp seems to have been substituted inadvertently for þæp.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

pind. *Byhhtmaer by seon on Licet-
relda. *Pealag plogen Eadpine. Leop-
nicer brodon epling. *Duncil. *Elf-
ges. *gride pela godna manna mid heom.
*heen com ec Harthacnut to Bruges.
*arh hef modon pæg".

An. MXL. *Hep rorþepende Danolo cyng' bon Oxnaperda. on xvi. kt. Apy'.
*he pæg boðýrged æt Ewertynyste.
dAnd he peolse Engla lander iv. zeap.
*j xi. pucan. *on hef dagum man gæald
xvi. réipan æt ælcepe hamelan viii.
mane. eall *pe man æp dyde on Cnut
xynger dagum'. And on *hir ylcan
geape *man ynde æfter. Harthacnut
to Bruges. pente *pe man pel dyde. *he
com *he hidan to Sandric mid ix. ré-
pum' vii. nihtum æp middan rumepa'.
*he pæg rona underþangen 'ægðer'
*pe màn Anlúm *pe màn Denum'. *heah
*he hef nýder-menn hit gyððon réange
reþuðon. da he gëpaðeñn *æt man
geald lxii. réipon æt ælcepe hamelan
viii. mane'. *him pæg *he unholo eall
*hir æp gyðnde. *he he gêppemede eac
naht cynelicer *he hlep he æt nyxode. He
let dygan up hene deadean Danolo *he
hine on þenn onrcottan'. b And on *hir
ylican geape eode *æt réipen hraetet to
li. penegæ. *eac fynþon". *Hep Ead-
rige Aesc ðe ðe to Rome":

terrible wind; and bishop Britmar died
at Lichfield. The Welsh slew Edwin,
brother of earl Leofric, and Thurkil, and
Elfget, and many good men with them.

This year also came Harthacnut to Brug-
es, where his mother was.

A.D. 1040. This year died king Har-
rold at Oxford, on the 16th before the
calends of April; and he was buried at
Westminster. He governed England 4
years and 16 weeks; and in his days tri-
but paid to 16 ships², at the rate of
8 marks for each steersman, as was done
before in king Cnut's days. The same
year they sent after Harthacnut to Brug-
es, supposing they did well; and he
came hither to Sandwich with 60 ships,
7 nights before midsummer. He was
soon received both by the Angles and
Danes, though his advisers afterwards
severely paid for it. They ordered a
tribute for 62 ships, at the rate of 8
marks for each steersman. Then were
alienated from him all that before de-
sired him; for he framed nothing royal
during his whole reign. He ordered the
dead Harold to be dragged up and
thrown into a ditch. This year rose the
sester of wheat to 55 pence, and even
further. This year archbishop Edsy
gent to Rome.

*popan to middan rumepa. C.T. vi. and iv. g Abs. C.T. vi. and iv. b Abs. Laud. i j ærzeald
*pe ylcan geape ætæ æt réipen hraetet to
li. penegæ. *eac fynþon". *Hep Ead-
rige Aesc ðe ðe to Rome":

¹ "Landonie."—Flor. S. Dunelm. R. Dicet. et duodecim uniciuque gubernatori, de tota An-
² "Osto marcus uniciuque sue classis remigi,
glia pracepit [Rex] dependi?"—Flor.
An. MXLI.  

A.D. 1041. This year was the tribute paid to the army; that was, 21,099 pounds; and afterwards to 32 ships, 11,048 pounds. This year also ordered Harthacnute to lay waste all Worcestershire, on account of the two servants of his household, who exacted the heavy tribute. That people slew them in the town within the minster. Early in this same year came Edward, the son of king Ethelred, hither to land, from Weal-land to Madron. He was the brother of king Harthacnute, and had been driven from this land for many years: but he was nevertheless sworn as king, and abode in his brother's court while he lived. They were both sons of Elfgive Emma, who was the daughter of earl Richard. In this year also Harthacnute betrayed Eadulf, under the mask of friendship. He was also allied to him by marriage. This year was Egelric consecrated bishop of York, on the 3d day before the ides of January.

A. D. 1042. This year died king Harthacnute at Lambeth, as he stood drinking: he fell suddenly to the earth with a tremendous struggle; but those who were nigh at hand took him up; and he spoke not a word afterwards, but expired on the 6th day before the ides of June. He was king over all England two years wanting ten nights; and he is
buried in the old minster at Winchester with king Knute his father. And his mother for his soul gave to the new minster the head of St. Valentine the Martyr: and ere he was buried all people chose Edward for king in London. And they received him as their king, as was natural; and he reigned as long as God granted him. All that year was the season very severe in many and various respects; both from the inclemency of the weather, and the loss of the fruits of the earth. More cattle died this year than any man ever remembered, either from various diseases, or from the severity of the weather. At this same time died Elysinus, abbot of Peterborough; and they chose Arnwy, a monk, for their abbot; because he was a very good and benevolent man.

A.D. 1043. This year was Edward consecrated king at Winchester, early on Easter-day, with much pomp. Then was Easter on the 3d day before the nones of April. Archbishop Edsy consecrated him, and before all people well admonished him. And Stigand the priest was consecrated bishop over the East Angles. And this year, 14 nights before the mass of St. Andrew, it was advised

---

b Abs. Laud. Petrob. C.T. n.i. and iv.  
c 1042, 1043.  
d gecear, Cot. undeppen, C.T. n.i.  
e From C.T. n.iv. The first member of the sentence abs. n.i. Both MSS. here end the year 1042, and begin the next (1043) with the consecration of king Edward at Winchester.  

f Abs. Cot.  
g 1042.  
h Älfræcy.  
i From Laud. Cot. Petrob. n.i. and iv. The Lambard transcript begins here, printed at the end of Lye's Saxon Dict. Vid. Wans. Cot. p. 271. It ends abruptly with the words rådend ge--- A.D. milxx... as does also C.T. n.iv. From this and other circumstances it is presumed to be a transcript from that MS.  
k So C.T. n.i. and iv. Cædæp, Lye.  
l Cædæp, Gibbs.  
m From Gibbs. C.T. n.i., abs. n.iv.  
n pel lepde to hir aegenpe neode 't to caller polerce pemme, Cot.  

o So MS.  
æn Andnear mærran man geñædde þæn cýnge þæ he ræd of Gleapceorpe. Æ Leophic eopl Æ Godpine eopl Æ Sigpând eopl mid hæona geñge to þincetynne on unþæn on þæ hlætrían. Æ beæræadan hi æt eallon þæn zænraman þæ heo ahte. þa ræpon unateledolice. rophan þæ heo ræg æþon þæm cýnge hine þuna þæ heþe hæp. þæ heo him lætre ðýdæ þonne he rolæ æþan þæm þæ he cýng ræpæ. Æ eæ rýþdan. Æ leton hi þæn rýþdan binnan rìttan". Æ ræde þæ ræc þæ cýnghæt geþdan ealle þæ land þæ hir mòdon ahte þæm to handa. Æ nam of hine eall þæ heo ahte on golde þæn peolþæ ne "þæ on unþæcgend- licum þingnum". rophdæm heo hit hælo æþ æþon "to fæpte" þæ he hine. Æ ræde þær man ræte Sigpænd of hir bircopprice. Æ nam eal þæ æþæ cýnghæt to handa. roph þæm þæ hære neþæ hir mòdon ræde. Æ heo ron þæt þæ he hine ðæbæde. þær þæ me pendon".

"An. MXXLIV. Æn Ëadýrre andechi- bircop foplet εæþ bircop-price" fop hir üntremunigre. þæ bleþrode þæþo Sipand- abb of ³Abbadune to bircope. be þæ þæ cýnghæt læþa ³æþæ ³ræde. Æ Godpiner eoplæy. Hát þæ rækælær þæærum mannum curð æþæ hit þædon þær. ³roþdæm þæ ³Andechi pendæ þæ hit rum oðen man abib- dan rolæ ofþe þægeþæcan. þæ he hir þyrþ þænæpm ealæ. æþæ hit ma mæna mærte". An on þyrþ þææneæ þær þyrþæ þæ mycel hunþæn open eall Εnghla

the king, that he and earl Leofric and
earl Godwin and earl Siward with their
retinue, should ride from Gloucester to
Winchester unawares upon the lady;
and they deprived her of all the treasures
that she had; which were immense; be-
cause she was formerly very hard upon
the king her son, and did less for him
than he wished before he was king, and
also since: but they suffered her to re-
main there afterwards. And soon after
this the king determined to invade all
the land that his mother had of him in
her hands, and took from her all that she
had in gold and in silver and in number-
less things; because she formerly held it
too fast against him. Soon after this Sti-
gand was deprived of his bishopric; and
they took all that they had of the king in
his hands, because he was highest the
counsel of his mother; and she acted as
he advised, as men supposed.

A.D. 1044. This year archbishop Ed-
sy resigned his see from infirmity, and
consecrated Siward, abbot of Abingdon,
bishop thereto, with the permission and
advice of the king and earl Godwin. It
was known to few men else before it
was done; because the archbishop feared
that some other man would either beg
or buy it, if he might worse trust
and oblige than him, if it were known
to many men. This year there was very
great hunger over all England, and

---

*a Abs. Cot. b oerpe færte, Cot. te færte, Gibs. c From C.T. nì. only; now first printed.
d So MS. e From Laud. Cot. An. mxxliii. C.T. nì. f hir Apece-bircop-price, Cot. ³ Ab-
beddune, Cot. h gleæuan, Cot. læþa, Josc. ¹ So Cot. Josc. pæba, Gibs. ¹ So Cot. eller,
Gibs. from Laud. N.S. ¹ roþdæm þæ Apece-bircop pendæ þæ rum oðen man þæ he þyrþ æþæ, þæ abib-
dan ofþe þægeþæcan þæolde, Cot. m Abs. Laud.
corn so dear as no man remembered before; so that the sester of wheat rose to 60 pence, and even further. And this same year the king went out to Sandwich with 35 ships; and Athelstan, the churchwarden, succeeded to the abbacy of Abingdon, and Stigand returned to his bishopric. In the same year also king Edward took to wife Edgitha, the daughter of earl Godwin, 10 nights before candlemas. And in the same year died Britwold, bishop of Wiltshire, on the 10th day before the calends of May; which bishopric he held 38 winters; that was, the bishopric of Sherborn. And Herman, the king’s priest, succeeded to the bishopric. This year Wulfric was consecrated abbot of St. Augustine’s, at Christmas, on the mass-day of St. Stephen, by the king’s leave and that of abbot Elfstan, by reason of his great infirmity.

A.D. 1045. This year died Elfward, bishop of London, on the 8th day before the calends of August. He was former abbot of Evesham, and well furthered that monastery the while that he was there. He went then to Ramsey, and there resigned his life: and Mannie was chosen abbot, being consecrated on the 4th day before the ides of August. This year Gunnilda, a woman of rank, a re-
on January 23rd, he sailed for Sandwich, and on September 23rd, the Saxon Chronicle reports that "he went to Denmark".

A.D. 1046. This year died Listing, the eloquent bishop, on the 10th day of the month before the calends of April. He had served three bishoprics; one in Devonshire, one in Cornwall, and another in Worcestershire. Then succeeded Leofric, who was the king's priest, to Devonshire and to Cornwall, and bishop Aldred to Worcestershire.

A.D. 1047. This year died Elfwine, bishop of Winchester, on the fourth day before the calends of September; and Stigand, bishop of Norfolk, was raised to his see. Ere this, in the same year, died Grimkytel, bishop of Sussex; and he lies at Christ-church, in Canterbury. And Heca, the king's priest, succeeded to the bishopric. Sweyne also sent hither, and requested the aid of fifty ships against Magnus, king of the Norwegians; but it was thought unwise by all the people, and it was prevented, because that Magnus had a large navy: and he drove Sweyne out, and with much slaughter won the land. The Danes then gave him much money, and received him as king. The same year...
Magnus died. The same year also earl Sweyne went out to Baldwin’s land, to Bruges; and remained there all the winter. In the summer he departed.

A.D. 1046. This year went earl Sweyne into Wales; and Griffin king of the northern men with him; and hostages were delivered to him. As he returned homeward, he ordered the abess of Leominster to be fetched him; and he had her as long as he list, after which he let her go home. In this same year was outlawed Osgod Clapa, the master of horse, before midwinter. And in the same year, after Candlemas, came the strong winter, with frost and with snow, and with all kinds of bad weather; so that there was no man then alive who could remember so severe a winter as this was, both through loss of men and through loss of cattle; yea, fowls and fishes through much cold and hunger perished.

A.D. 1047. This year died Athelstan, abbot of Abingdon, on the fourth day before the calends of April; and Sparhawk, monk of St. Edmundsbury, succeeded him. Easter day was then on the third day before the nones of April; and there was over all England very great loss of men this year...
mid xxv. reipon. *i heageodon'. b) namon hæn unarecgendlice hepe-hude. on mannnum i on golde i on реоlпе'. 'het nan man нyте hраt hаer ealler реr. And pendon ha onbuton Tenet. i poldon hае и reice don. ac hеt landpole handlice pеgədodon. j понреjдон heom агден ze upgangеr ze pеtetеп. i апдымдон hi занон mid calle. And hi pendon heom занон to East-Seaaxon. hеgədodon hеn i namon мenn. j рра hраt рра hi finden михтан. And ge- pendon him ha east to Baldepiner land. i реadbon hаe и hi gehegesod hае- don'. d) реjдон heom гуэддон east занон hе hi аеп comon "e»:

An. MXLVIII. i ' Dep com eft Spe- gen9 to Denamаncon. j Напоlо поп to Нопpезuм. Magnuг pаедеpа. гуэdан. Magnuг dead pаr. j Нopmеn hине uнdenреzоn. j he рende 'ымb руd аhепen to landе. j Spegeп eаc реndе of Den- manconst. j bαd Еadраnd сyнг реyр- pulctumеr. j рееldе beon аеt лаrтan. i реyра. аc саll реole рldераэ. i реp, реаp eаc еonд-реypuпg on kl. 8аl. on mаnexγum рtоpum. on Риnжареnе. j on Pic. j on Деоnбγ. j еllеr гехраeп. hрide on Englа-lаnd'. j еаc реаr сuеh- mycel ман-cреalm j onf-cреalm. hоlpеn call Englа-lаnd'. j еаc h рilde fьn on Деоnбрьсiсе micel йреl dýде. j гехраeп

also1. The same year came to Sand- wich Lothen and Irling, with 25 ships, and plundered and took incalculable spoil, in men, and in gold, and in silver, so that no man wist what it all was; and went then about Thanet, and would there have done the same; but the land- folk firmly withstood, and resisted them both by land and sea, and thence put them to flight withal. They betook themselves thence into Essex, where they plundered and took men, and what- soever they could find, whence they de- parted eastward to Baldwin’s land, and having deposited the booty they had gained, they returned east to the place whence they had come before.

A.D. 1048. This year came Sweyne back to Denmark; and Harold, the un- cle of Magnus, went to Norway on the death of Magnus, and the Northmen submitted to him. He sent an embassy of peace to this land, as did also Sweyne from Denmark, requesting of king Ed- ward naval assistance to the amount at least of fifty ships; but all the people resisted it. This year also there was an earthquake, on the calends of May, in many places; at Worcester, at Wick, and at Derby, and elsewhere wide throughout England; with very great loss by disease of men and of cattle over all England; and the wild fire in Der-

---

1 The death of bishop Siward, and the re-ap- pointment of archbishop Edsy, are here antici- pated in Gibson’s edition; but a more full state- ment now given of these occurrences p. 219.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

219

we and some upon ml. Gabpanb d unatellenbhcj b Cabprge. This opplohan died as each. Nothing he dejane.

From retirement f polbe. Denmapcon.

paep buppte. leobpcypum. gon.

cynge gegabepab bybe. f pela oppa hepobe. gono^pa

A

f

manna gepapobe mib eopls. Worcesters.

See ftep'on fteppin. C

bseb unapimebhc

There was Leo the pope of Rome, and the patriarch, and many other great men of several provinces. He sent also to king Edward, and requested of him naval aid, that he might not permit him to escape from him by water. Whereupon he went to Sandwich, and lay there with a large naval armament, until the emperor had all that he wished of Baldwin. Thither also came back again earl Sweyne, who had gone from this land to Denmark, and there ruined his cause with the Danes. He came hither with a pretence, saying that he would again

byshire and elsewhere did much harm. In the same year the enemy plundered Sandwich, and the Isle of Wight, and slew the best men that were there; and king Edward and the earls went out after them with their ships. The same year bishop Siward resigned his bishopric from infirmity, and retired to Abingdon; upon which archbishop Edsy resumed the bishopric; and he died within eight weeks of this, on the 10th day before the calends of November.

A.D. 1049. This year the emperor gathered an innumerable army against Baldwin of Bruges, because he had destroyed the palace of NimEGUEN, and because of many other ungracious acts that he did against him. The army was immense that he had collected together. There was Leo the pope of Rome, and the patriarch, and many other great men of several provinces. He sent also to king Edward, and requested of him naval aid, that he might not permit him to escape from him by water. Whereupon he went to Sandwich, and lay there with a large naval armament, until the emperor had all that he wished of Baldwin. Thither also came back again earl Sweyne, who had gone from this land to Denmark, and there ruined his cause with the Danes. He came hither with a pretence, saying that he would again

a From C.T.ni. mxlvii. as here printed.

b From C.T.ni. and iv. Nothing occurs in Gibson from mxlix. to ml. inclusive.


f unarcellenblic, C.T. ni. g To Eadpepde cinge, C.T. ni.

1 i.e. Siward, within eight weeks of his retirement to Abingdon. See p. 222.

2 So Florence of Worcester, whose authority we here follow for the sake of perspicuity, though some of these events are placed in the MSS. to very different years; as the story of Beorn.
him on pulïme paene. ı ţûînde to
him lander ı he mîhte hine on aredan.
Ac Harold hr brodon rîðeræc ı Beorn
eopl. ı hîg noldon him agûfan nan
ðingc hær ñe re cîng heom geýræn
hæfde. ac re cîngc hine æcer ðingc
poppýnnde. Ġa geþende Spezen to hir
rèupon to Boranham. ı Da rîðan hær
cæarenc reht ðær ı Baldpîner. ronon
pela reïpa ham. ı re kîng belæp bæp-
tæn æt Sandpîc mid ræpum reýrum.
ı Godpîne eopl eac ron mid xli. reý-
rîm græm Sandpîc to Pefeneæ. ı
Beorn eopl him ron mid. ı ı hie re cîng
lýrde eallon Wûneoon ham. ı hîg gpa
dýron. Ġa cuȝde man hæm cuȝge ı
Orsod lage on Ulpe mid xxxix. d reýrpon.
ı re cûng hie rende æfter ïam reýrum
he he oppendane mîhte ı hie æn ham
pendon. ı he innan Nofl-muþan lægon.
ı Orsod þette hir þip on Brûcge. ı
pendon eft ongeæn mid vi. reýrsum. ı
hie ohpe ronon on Ġart-Seaxon5 to
Čadulferneære, ı hæm hearp mûþon.
ı penpond eft to reýron. ı re hoom com
hie tæng pînde to. gpa ı hie ronon cal-
le poþganæne buton poøpeñ hie man
ofþlæ begondan ræc. ı Ġon ëam þæ
Godpîne eopl ı Beorn eopl lægon on
Pefeneæb ı mid heona reýrpon. ıhæm
Spezen1 eopl ı hæd Beorn eopl mid
paçne. ı de ðære hir cramrunn. ı he
hie geþena paene to ïam cûng to Sand-
pîc. ı hie ġir þpia þip hine þebespce. ıbraco
hie hie him aðar þepenæan ræde. hie
submit to the king; and be his man; and
he requested earl Beorn to be of assistance
to him, and give him land to feed
him on. But Harold, his brother, and
earl Beorn resisted, and would give him
nothing of that which the king had
given them. The king also refused him
everything: Whereupon Swayne retired
to his ships at Bosham. Then, after
the settlement between the emperor and
Baldwin, many ships went home, and
the king remained behind at Sandwich
with a few ships. Earl Godwin also
sailed with forty-two ships from Sand-
wich to Pevensey, and earl Beorn went
with him. Then the king gave leave to
all the Mercians to return home, and
they did so. Then it was told the king
that Osgod lay at Ulps with thirty-nine
ships; whereupon the king sent after
the ships that he might dispatch, which
before had gone homewards, but still lay
at the Nore. Then Osgod fetched his
wife from Bruges; and they1 went back
again with six ships; but the rest went
towards Essex, to Eadulf’s-ness, and
there plundered, and then returned to
their ships. But there came upon them
a strong wind, so that they were all lost
but four persons, who were afterwards
slain beyond sea. Whilst earl Godwin
and earl Beorn lay at Pevensey with their
ships, came earl Swayne, and with a
pretence requested of earl Beorn, who
was his uncle’s son, that he would be his

d xxxix. C.T. bi.  e oppendan, Lye.  f Brûcge, C.T. bi.  g So C.T. bi. Suȳxexe, biv. incor-
1 i. e. Osgod and his wife, with their whole retinue.
hold beon'. Da pende Beorh ron hæne ribbe ̀f he him riican nobde, nam þa iiii. gepeedan mid him. ̀f midon þa ̀to-
panþ' Boranham. ̀bæn hir sceap la-
zon. call þa hi sceolbon to Sandþircon. ̀f hine man rona ̀f ̀geband. ̀f to
scanner laðode. ̀f pende þa ̀lanon mid
him to Deptamunan. ̀f hine þæn hir
plean. ̀f orgæ hit beoded. ̀hine man
runde æft. ̀ac hine Napold hir mæg
hæn pette. ̀f to ̀inceærpe laðode
to caldan myñtæpe. ̀f þæn hæþynode þid
Cnut einc hir eam. ̀f þe einc þa ̀j
同伴 to the king at Sandwich, and
better his condition with him; adding;
that he would swear oaths to him, and
be faithful to him. Whereupon Beorn
concluded, that he would not for their
relationship betray him. He therefore took
three companions with him, and they
rode to Bosham, where his ships lay,
as though they should proceed to Sand-
wich; but they suddenly bound him, and
led him to the ships, and went thence
with him to Dartmouth, where they
ordered him to be slain and buried deep.
call hepe epadon Spegen rop egin/. alyte aepban he men of harving-
carlach i aep-abutan geppunon hr
tra reypa mid heopia reypan. i ha men
ealle oppilgon. i reypa bynon ton to
sandric to ban cyngc. Ehtra reypu he
haepde aep he Beoyn beppice. rypran
hine ronleton calle buton tram. cAnd
Spegen szepende ha eart to Baldepine
lande. i rae bap ealne pinteon on
Brigege mid hr pullan gymde. On ham
ilcan szene comon upp on ylise
axa of Yrlande xxxvi. reypa. i haep-
abutan heammar dydon mid Grypinner
pultume bap Aepipcan syngcr. man
gazadenade ha rode togener. haep
rapp eac Eadred b mid. ac hi haer-
don to lytelne pultume. i hi comon
unrap on heom on ealne aepne mer-
gen. i rael geonda manna bap opplo-
zon. i ha ophe aetburipton ropid mid
ham be. eir bap repon on III. kt. Aug.
di on ylyrm szene ropdrpde Ead-
noth pe sopa b on Oxnaropdrripe. i
Oppi abb on Dornige. i Kulnoth
abbi on Pemynynurpe. i Eadred cing
geap Ulfe hir preote i bircopipuce
he Eadnoth haepde. i hit yare bet-
teah. "i he bap ryoden of aepyron
rop ban de he ne gepnemede halb
bircopiphc Saxon. rpa f ur pceamah
hit nu mane to tellanne. i Sigpand
b szepon. re lige on Abbandune". eJ
on yron yrle szene Eadred cing rey-
lode ix. reypa of male. i hi ronon mid
He was afterwards found, and Harold his
cousin fetched him thence, and led him to
Winchester, to the old minster, where he
buried him with king Knute, his uncle.
Then the king and all the army pro-
claimed Sweyne an outlaw. A little be-
fore this the men of Hastings and there-
about fought his two ships with their
ships, and slew all the men, and brought
the ships to Sandwich to the king. Eight
ships had he, ere he betrayed Beorn;
afterwards they all forsook him except
two; whereupon he went eastward to
the land of Baldwin, and sat there all the
winter at Breges, in full security. In
the same year came up from Ireland 36
ships on the Welsh coast, and thereabout
committed outrages, with the aid of
Griffin, the Welsh king. The people
were soon gathered against them, and
there was also with them bishop Eldred,
but they had too little assistance; and
the enemy came unawares on them very
care in the morning, and slew on the
spot many good men; but the others
burst forth with the bishop. This was
done on the fourth day before the calen-
ds of August. This year died the good bi-
shop Ednoth in Oxfordshire; and Oswy,
abbot of Thorney; and Wulfnoth, ab-
bot of Westminster; and king Edward
gave the bishopric which Ednoth had
to Ulf his priest, but it ill betided him;
and he was driven from it, because he
did nought like a bishop therein, so that

---

* From C.T. aiv.  b amyrophode, C.T. b i.  c mxxvi. Gibbs. from Laud. abs. Cot. i he
gazenden ha to Breges i har punode mid Baldepine. C.T. b i.  d har gezep rodpdrpde on Oxnarop-
drype. -- aiv. omitting the name of Ednoth. Oppi, Dornige, id. Ulf p; p gezep fep b'pice to
hyrdre. id.  e From C.T. b i.
it shameth us now to say more. Bishop Siward also died, who lies at Abingdon. In this same year king Edward put nine ships out of pay; and the crews departed, and went away with the ships withal, leaving five ships only behind, for whom the king ordered twelve months pay. The same year went bishops Hereman and Aldred to the pope at Rome on the king's errand. This year was also consecrated the great minster at Rheims, in the presence of pope Leo and the emperor. There was also a great synod at St. Remy; at which was present pope Leo, with the archbishops of Burgundy, of Besançon, of Treves, and of Rheims; and many wise men besides, both clergy and laity. A great synod there held they respecting the service of God, at the instance of St. Leo the pope. It is difficult to recognise all the bishops that came thither, and also abbots. King Edward


I Vid. Flor. A.D. 1049, and verbatim from him in the same year, Sim. Dunelm. inter X. Script. p. 184. l. 10. See also Ordericus Vitalis, A.D. 1050. This dedication of the church of St. Remi, a structure well worth the attention of the architectural antiquary, is still commemorated by an annual foire, or fair, on the first of October, at which the Editor was present in the year 1815, and purchased at a stall a valuable and scarce history of Rheims, from which he extracts the following account of the synod mentioned above:—"Il fut assemblé à l'occasion de la dédicace de la nouvelle église qu'Herimar, abbé de ce monastère, avoit fait bâtir, secondé par les liberalités des citoyens, &c." (Hist. de Reims, p. 226.) But, according to our Chronicle, the pope took occasion from this synod to make some general regulations which concerned all Christendom. There is a note added to this account in the history of Rheims, which gives the dates of several parts of the church of St. Remi. "Herimar—bâtî l'église qui subsiste; Pierre de Celles, autre abbé, y ajouta, cent ans après, le portail, et peut-être les bas côtés—tum in fronte quam in ventre." Ibid. p. 227.
sent thither bishop Dudoc, and abbot Wulfric, of St. Augustine's, and Elfwin, abbot of Ramsey, with the intent that they should report to the king what was determined there concerning Christendom. This same year came earl Sweyne into England.

A.D. 1050. This year returned the bishops1 home from Rome; and earl Sweyne had his sentence of outlawry reversed. The same year died Edsy, archbishop of Canterbury, on the fourth day before the calends of November; and also in the same year Elfri, archbishop of York, on the eleventh before the calends of February, a very venerable man and wise, and his body lies at Peterborough. Then had king Edward a meeting of the great council in London, in mid-lent, at which he appointed Robert the Frank, who was before bishop of London, archbishop of Canterbury; and he, during the same Lent, went to Rome after his pall. The king meanwhile gave the see of London to Sparhawk, abbot of Abingdon, but it was taken from him again before he was consecrated. The king also gave the abbacy of Abingdon to bishop Rodulph his cousin. The same year he put all the lightermen out of pay2. The pope held a council

---

1 Hierman and Aldred, who went on a mission to the pope from King Edward, as stated in the preceding year, p. 223.

2 Nine ships were put out of commission the year before; but five being left on the pay-list for a twelvemonth, they were also now laid up,
yreolde tobrpecan hir yraef. a yip he ne realde he mape gynunm' popidan he ne cuhe don hir gynytheb rpa pel rpa he ryeolde". c I on ham ylcan gynape alede Eastpeand cynget y henegylde he edelpede cynge an artcalde. f par on ham uygon y hmittigothan gynape yar he he hit ongunnon haryde. f ylyd ge- dhnhte ealle Engla sence on rpa langum ryhte rpa hit buran hep appiten if. f par æpæ ætropan ohnum ylyum he man myrlce gynalo. y men mid me- nigealblice dhnhte".

An. MLI. d Hep on hyrum gynape com Rodbeand acnebhircop hidep open ræ mid hir pallum" e ynam Rome ane daxe an grét Pepuyr' maree-æpene. j b he geraer hir acneb-tyol æt Xrjy gyncecan on grét Pepuyr' maree-æan'. a y rona par to ham cynge gynapene". k Da com Spanharpoc abb to him mid yar cynger gynnite a imynle'. to ham1 het he hine hadianm ryeolde "to li into Lundene'. o Da rîcrepe re acneb'. j cspa het re papa hit him ronboden haryde. a Da gernede re abb ungean honre acneb eft to ham. j par yar biacop-hader gynnde. j re acneb him apneallice ropperse. j cspa het re papa hit him ronboden haryde. Da gernede re abbot to Lundene. j ræt on ham biacop-lice re he cynge him an geunnan haryde. be hir pulne leape. calne hone rumon y hone hærter'.

again, at Vercelli; and bishop Ulf came thither, where he nearly had his staff broken, had he not paid more money, because he could not perform his duties so well as he should do. The same year king Edward abolished the Danegeld which king Ethelred imposed. That was in the 39th year after it had begun. That tribute harassed all the people of England so long as is above written; and it was always paid before other imposts, which were levied indiscriminately, and vexed men variously."

A.D. 1051. This year came archbishop Robert hither over sea with his pall from Rome, one day before St. Peter's eve: and he took his archiepiscopal seat at Christ-church on St. Peter's day, and soon after this went to the king. Then came abbot Sparhawk to him with the king's writ and seal, to the intent that he should consecrate him bishop of London; but the archbishop refused, saying that the pope had forbidden him. Then went the abbot to the archbishop again for the same purpose, and there demanded episcopal consecration; but the archbishop obstinately refused, repeating that the pope had forbidden him. Then went the abbot to London, and sat at the bishopric which the king had before given him, with his full leave, all the summer and the autumn. Then during the same year came Eustace, who

---

And "com ha up on ham ylcan geane' Eorlctatiug. b re harpe Eadwrxnder cynegre greoster to pipe. 'epam ge-
onban mae pona aetpen ham birc. j gepende' to ham cynge. j yræc rið hine ñi he ha połe. j gepende ha hampeand. Da he com to Cantpan-
hyning eart. ha rædhe he hæn t hir
menn. j to Doppna gepende. c Da he
pea rume mila oðde mape beheonan
Doppna. ha oðde he on hir byynn. j
hir gepenaean calle. j popan to Doppna.
Da hi þæs com ma. ha poldon hi innan
hi hæn heom ylpan gelicode. e ha com
an hir manna. j polde pician æt any
hundan-hyre hir undsæcer. j gepun-
dode þone hirbyndon. j þe hirbynda
opphol þone ohene. Da peanþ Eorl-
tatiug uppon hir horgre. j hir gepeopan
uppon heona. j peandon to þam hir-
byndon. j opplagon hine binnan hir
agenan heopnde. j peandon him ha up to
hæne bunzepeand. j opplagon æðde
ze pininnan ze pidutan ma þanne xx.
manna. And ha buonmenn oppplagon
had the sister of king Edward to wife,
(from beyond sea, soon after the bishop,)
and went to the king; and having
spoken with him whatever he chose, he
then went homeward. When he came
to Canterbury eastward, there took he a
repast, and his men; whence he pro-
ceeded to Dover. When he was about
a mile or more on this side Dover, he
put on his breast-plate; and so did all
his companions: and they proceeded to
Dover. When they came thither, they
resolved to quarter themselves where-
ever they liked. Then came one of his
men, and would lodge at the house of
a master of a family against his will;
but having wounded the master of the
house, he was slain by the other. Then
was Eustace quickly upon his horse,
and his companions upon theirs; and
having gone to the master of the fa-
mily, they slew him on his own hearth;
then going up to the boroughward,
they slew both within and without more
than 20 men. The townsmen slew 19

a on þyrum geane com, Cot. b From C.T. IV. Lye, &c.; where the whole transaction is thus
stated: On ham ylcan geane Eorlctatiug com up æt Doppna. re harpe Eadwrxnder cynegre greoster
to pipe. Da peandon hi men bytlcæ ætæp inne. j yrunne ma oppplagon of þam popce. ñ oþep ma
of þam popce heopa gepeopan. jra ñeap lagon vii. hir gepeopana. j mycel heapine þæp geðon pea on
æþep healt mid horgre j eac mid þeopnum. ñi þ pole geþeapene. j hi þa oppplagon ñ hi comon to þam
cynge to Gleapcearepe. j he heom ðað realde. The story is omitted altogether in b I.; where the events
of the year (MIII.) are thus briefly stated: Æp on þyrum geane com Roodeanp ænceðyceop hiden ofep
re mid hir pallinum. j on þy ylcan geane man ðylndre Godpne eopl j ealle hir yuna of Engla-lande.
j he gepeopan to Brice. j hir mi. j hir III. yuna. Spepna j Torpoc j Geipd. ñ Napoþl j Loppine
peandon to Ilande. j þeap þunendo þane puter. j on þy ylcan geane forþþepde reo ealde hleardeg
Eadwrxnder cynegred modep j Haplæneceor. Imme harte. 11. ño. Mæ. j þyfe lie lid on eadman-mýþere
þiþ Caue cing. ñ Abs. Cot. d jæ he harpe geþepecen ñ he połe. ña cuffde he aegen. ña hir
men comon to Dorreran. Cot. e jæ polde hir an ma hepebeopgian æt any mannes hir undsæcer.
þra ñ he þunendo þone þrbyndon. j þe þrbynda opphol þone man. Da þæp Eorlctatiug þylde þrað. ñ
peað upon hir horgre. j hir men. j peandon to ñ oppplagon þone ylcan þrbyndon. j eac to eacan hir
ma þonne xx. men. Cot.
men on the other side, and wounded more, but they knew not how many. Eustace escaped with a few men, and went again to the king, telling him partially how they had fared. The king was very wroth with the townsmen, and sent off earl Godwin, bidding him go into Kent with hostility to Dover. For Eustace had told the king that the guilt of the townsmen was greater than his. But it was not so: and the earl would not consent to the expedition, because he was loth to destroy his own people. Then sent the king after all his council, and bade them come to Gloucester

nigh the after-mass of St. Mary. Meanwhile Godwin took it much to heart, that in his earldom such a thing should happen. Whereupon he began to gather forces over all his earldom, and Earl Sweyne, his son, over his; and Harold, his other son, over his earldom: and they assembled all in Gloucestershire, at Langtree, a large and innumerable army, all ready for battle against the king; unless Eustace and his men were delivered to them handcuffed, and also the Frenchmen that were in the castle. This was done seven nights before the latter-mass of St. Mary, when King Edward was


1 Gibson seems to have totally misunderstood the latter part of this sentence; translating it thus—"paolo post festum sanctae Mariae:": as if there were only one festival of the Virgin in the year; whereas two are still retained by our


church,—the Purification and the Annunciation: and the after-mass, which is here mentioned, is the Nativity of the Virgin (Sept. 8); so called because it comes after the other two festivals.

2 Langtree, Flor.
sitting at Gloucester. Whereupon he
sent after earl Leofric, and north after
earl Siward, and summoned their reti-
nues. At first they came to him with
moderate aid; but when they found
how it was in the south, then sent they
north over all their earldom, and or-
dered a large force to the help of their
lord. So did Ralph also over his earl-
dom. Then came they all to Gloces-
ter to the aid of the king, though it
was late. So unanimous were they all
in defence of the king, that they would
seek Godwin's army if the king desired
it. But some prevented that; because
it was very unwise that they should
come together; for in the two armies
there was almost all that was noblest
in England. They therefore prevented
this, that they might not leave the land
at the mercy of our foes, whilst engaged
in a destructive conflict betwixt ours-
elves. Then it was advised that they
should exchange hostages between them.
And they issued proclamations through-
out to London, whither all the people
were summoned over all this north end
in Siward's earldom, and in Leofric's,
and also elsewhere; and earl Godwin
was to come thither with his sons to a
conference. They came as far as South-
wark, and very many with them from
Wessex: but his army continually dimi-
nished more and more; for they bound
over to the king all the thanes that be-
longed to earl Harold his son, and out-
lawed earl Sweyne his other son. When
therefore it could not serve his purpose
to come to a conference against the king
and against the army that was with him, he went in the night away. In the morning the king held a council, and proclaimed him an outlaw, with his whole army; and himself and his wife, and all his three sons—Sweyne and Tosty and Grith. And he went south to Thorney, with his wife, and Sweyne his son, and Tosty and his wife, a cousin of Baldwin of Bruges, and his son Grith. Earl Harold with Leofwine went to Bristol in the ship that earl Sweyne had before prepared and provisioned for himself; and the king sent bishop Aldred from London with his retinue, with orders to overtake him ere he came to ship. But they either could not or would not: and he then went out from the mouth of the Avon; but he encountered such adverse weather, that he got off with difficulty, and suffered great loss. He then went forth to Ireland, as soon as the weather permitted. In the mean time the Welshmen had wrought a castle in Herefordshire, in the territory of earl Sweyne, and brought as much injury and disgrace on the king's men thereabout as they could. Then came earl Godwin, and earl Sweyne, and earl Harold, together at Beverstone, and many men with them; to the intent that they might go to their natural lord, and to all the peers that were assembled with him; to have the king's counsel and assistance, and

---

that of all the peers, how they might avenge the insult offered to the king, and to all the nation. But the Welshmen were before with the king, and bewrayed the earls, so that they were not permitted to come within the sight of his eyes; for they declared that they intended to come thither to betray the king. There was now assembled before the king, earl Siward, and earl Leofric, and much people with them from the north: and it was told earl Godwin and his sons, that the king and the men who were with him would take counsel against them; but they prepared themselves firmly to resist, though they were loth to proceed against their natural lord. Then advised the peers on either side, that they should abstain from all hostility: and the king gave God's peace and his full friendship to each party. Then advised the king and his council, that there should be a second time a general assembly of all the nobles in London, at the autumnal equinox; and the king ordered out an army both south and north of the Thames, the best that ever was. Then was earl Sweyne proclaimed an outlaw; and earl Godwin and earl Harold were summoned to the council as early as they could come. When they came thither and were cited to the council, then required they security and hostages, that they might come
into the council and go out without treachery. The king then demanded all the thanes that the earls had; and they put them all into his hands. Then sent the king again to them, and commanded them to come with 12 men to the king's council. Then desired the earl again security and hostages, that he might answer singly to each of the things that were laid to his charge. But the hostages were refused; and a truce of five nights was allowed him to depart from the land. Then went earl Godwin and earl Sweyne to Bosham, and drew out their ships, and went beyond sea, seeking the protection of Baldwin; and there they abode all the winter. Earl Harold went westward to Ireland, and was there all the winter on the king's security. It was from Thorney that Godwin and those that were with him went to Bruges, to Baldwin's land, in one ship, with as much treasure as they could lodge therein for each man. Wonderful would it have been thought by every man that was then in England, if any person had said before this that it would end thus!

For he was before raised to such a height, that he ruled the king and all England; his sons were earls, and the king's darlings; and his daughter wedded and united to the king. Soon after this took place, the king dismissed the lady who

---

1 Now Westminster: see note p. 229. I have inserted this passage into the text from C.T. b iv., Lye, &c.; which connects this part of the history more closely with what had been said before p. 229.
had been consecrated his queen, and
ordered to be taken from her all that she
had in land, and in gold, and in silver,
and in all things; and committed her to
the care of his sister at Wherwell. Soon
after came earl William from beyond
sea with a large retinue of Frenchmen;
and the king entertained him and as
many of his companions as were conve-
nient to him, and let him depart again.
Then was abbot Sparhawk driven from
his bishopric at London; and William
the king's priest was invested there-
with. Then was Oddy appointed earl
over Devonshire, and over Somerset,
and over Dorset, and over Wales; and
Algar, the son of earl Leosfric, was pro-
moted to the earldom which Harold
before possessed.

A.D. 1052. This year, on the second
day before the nones of March 1, died
the aged lady Elfgiva Emma, the mo-
ther of king Edward and of king Har-
thacnuite, the relict of king Ethelred
and of king Knute; and her body lies
in the old minster with king Knute. At
this time Griffin, the Welsh king, plun-
dered in Herefordshire till he came very
nigh to Leominster; and they gathered
against him both the landsmen and the

1 "Secundo nonas Martii,"—Flor.; quoted inaccurately by Gibson, "2° nonarum Maii"!
Frenchmen from the castle; and there were slain very many good men of the English, and also of the French. This was on the same day thirteen years after that Edwin was slain with his companions. In the same year advised the king and his council, that ships should be sent out to Sandwich, and that earl Ralph and earl Odda should be appointed headmen thereto. Then went earl Godwin out from Bruges with his ships to Ysendyck; and sailed forth one day before midsummer-eve, till he came to the Ness that is to the south of Romney. When it came to the knowledge of the earls out at Sandwich, they went out after the other ships; and a land-force was also ordered out against the ships. Meanwhile earl Godwin had warning, and betook himself into Pevensey: and the weather was so boisterous, that the earls could not learn what had become of earl Godwin. But earl Godwin then went out again until he
Ut acean $f$ he com eft to Bruges. $f$
Ja odna reipu zependen heom eft on-
gean to Sandpic. And zependen man
Ja $f$ reipu zependen eft ongean to
Lundene. $j$ reobde man reron odb
eolpay $j$ odne haraxton to ham reipum.
Da lengde hit man rra lange $f$ reo reip-
pyna call belar. $j$ zependen ealle heom
ham. Da geaxode Godpine eopl Jet. $j$
teah $f$ up hir regl $j$ hir lid. $j$ zependen
heom $f$ per on an to Jht. $j$ edon
$ja$ up. $j$ hepxodon rra lange $ja$ $f$
role zealb heom rra mycel rra hi heom
onlegden. And zependen heom $ja$ per-
tpeapio $f$ Jet hi comon to Pont-lande.
$ja$ edon $ja$ up $j$ dydon to heanme rra
hpet $r$r $ja$ don mihton. Da per Na-
pold zepend ut of Yplande mid ngon
reipon. $j$ com $f$ up aet Pont-locan
"mid hir reipum to Saxepn-mu'dan.
neh Sumen-raxon zamepe $j$ Dapena-
reine. $j$ $ja$ mycel zehepgode. $f$
lande-polec him ongean zadepepe. ze-
$ja$ ge of Sumon-raxon ge of Dapena-
reine. $j$ he hyz alynde. $j$ $ja$ offlo
ma honne xxx. godna begna buton ofhe
polce. $j$ rona aetep $ja$ pop abuton
Penpirdeonp. $b$ $f$ per $ja$ mycel pole
gezabepod ongean. ac he ne pandode
na him meter to tylienne. ede up $f$
offlo $ja$ mycelne ende per polce.
$ja$ nam him on oipe $j$ on mannum $j$ on
ahtum rra him zecean. And zepende
him $ja$ eartpeapio to hir reemean. $j$
zependon heom $ja$ begen eartpeapio $f$
hi came back to Bruges; and the other
ships returned back again to Sandwich.
Then it was advised that the ships
should go back again to London, and
that other earls and other pilots should
be appointed over them. But it was
delayed so long that the marine army
all deserted; and they all betook them-
selves home. When earl Godwin un-
derstood that, he drew up his sail and
his ship: and they went west at once
to the isle of Wight; and landing there,
they plundered so long that the people
gave them as much as they required of
them. Then proceeded they westward
until they came to Portland, where they
landed and did as much harm as they
could possibly do. Meanwhile Harold
had gone out from Ireland with nine
ships, and came up at Porlock with his
ships to the mouth of the Severn, near
the boundaries of Somerset and Devon-
shire, and there plundered much. The
land-folk collected against him, both
from Somerset and from Devonshire:
but he put them to flight, and slew there
more than thirty good thanes, besides
others; and went soon after about Pen-
withstert$^f$ where was much people ga-
tered against him; but he spared not
to provide himself with meat, and went
up and slew on the spot a great num-
ber of the people,—seizing in cattle, in
men, and in money, whatever he could.
Then went he eastward to his father;

---


$^1$ i.e. earl Godwin and his crew.
and they went both together eastward until they came to the isle of Wight, where they seized whatever had been left them before. Thence they went to Pevensey, and got out with them as many ships as had gone in there, and so proceeded forth till they came to the Ness; getting all the ships that were at Romney, and at Hithe, and at Folkstone. Then ordered king Edward to fit out forty smacks that lay at Sandwich many weeks, to watch earl Godwin, who was at Bruges during the winter; but he nevertheless came hither first to land, so as to escape their notice. And whilst he abode in this land, he enticed to him all the Kentish men, and all the boatmen from Hastings, and everywhere thereabout by the sea-coast, and all the men of Essex and Sussex and Surrey, and many others besides. Then said they all that they would with him live or die.

When the fleet that lay at Sandwich had intelligence about Godwin’s expedition, they set sail after him; but he escaped them, and betook himself wherever he might: and the fleet returned to Sandwich, and so homeward to London.

When Godwin understood that the fleet that lay at Sandwich was gone home, then went he back again to the isle of

---

1 From C.T. vi. and iv. Lyce, &c. But the fragment of Lye abruptly terminates with ynacca, and the next year begins thus: .  
2 From C.T. vi. and iv.  
3 From Josc. C.T. vi.  
4 From C.T. vi.  
5 From C.T. vi.  
6 From C.T. vi.  
7 From C.T. vi.  
8 From C.T. vi.  
9 From C.T. vi.  
10 From C.T. vi.  
11 i.e. from the isle of Portland; where Godwin had landed after the plunder of the isle of Wight. See the preceding page.  
12 i.e. Dungeness; where they collected all the ships stationed in the great bay formed by the ports of Romney, Hithe, and Folkstone.
poed eopl hir runu j he. j hi na my-
celne heamum ne dydon ryddan his
togædepe comon. buton j heo met-
runge namon. ac rpenonon heom call
j land-polec to be jam vaz-man. j
eac up on lande. j hir ppen torep
Sandpic j laeron æpee ropin' mid heom
ealle ja butre-caplar he heo gemy-
ton. j comon ja to Sandpic mid ge-
tendan hepe". "And gependon ja eart
to Doepan. j eodon þæn up. j namon
him ðæn ricu j gýlar. yra pela yra
hi podon. j repend yra to Sandpic.
j dydon hand j ryfca. j heom man
gear ægþ甴en gýlar j metrunga þæn
þæn hi gynndon. And gependon heom
ja to Norð-muþdan j rra to Lundene-
peand. j rume ja ricu gependon bun-
non Ceep-tige. j dydon þæn mycelne
heamum. j gependon heom to middel-
tune þær cynger. j ponbeazindon j
eal. j pæpon heom to Lundene-pear
æræn þam eoplan. Da hi to Lund-
dene comon. ja laæg ye cyng j ja con-
lav ealle þæn ongeaz mid l. ricum.
Da repend ja eoplan to þam cyngse.
j gependon to him j hi morton beon
pumde ælc þæna þinga he heom mid
unhuhte of genumen þær. Da piðlaeg
ye cyng rume hjple þeah. yra lange os
þet polec he mid þam eople þær pean
gryde ærtyned ongeaz þone cyng j
Wight, and lay thereabout by the sea-
cost so long that they came together—
he and his son earl Harold. But they
did no great harm after they came to-
gether; save that they took meat, and
enticed to them all the land-folk by the
sea-coast and also upward in the land.
And they proceeded toward Sandwich,
ever alluring forth with them all the
boatmen that they met; and to Sandwich
they came with an increasing army.

They then steered eastward round1 to
Dover, and landing there, took as many
ships and hostages as they chose, and so
returned to Sandwich, where they did
the same; and men everywhere gave
them hostages and provisions, wherever
they required them. Then proceeded
they to the Nore, and so toward Lon-
don; but some of the ships landed on
the isle of Shepey, and did much harm
there; whence they steered to Milton
Regis2, and burned it all, and then pro-
ceeded toward London after the earls.

When they came to London, there lay
the king and all his earls to meet them,
with fifty ships. The earls3 then sent
to the king, praying that they might be
each possessed of those things which had
been unjustly taken from them. But
the king resisted some while; so long
that the people who were with the earl

---

1 Some latitude is taken in the translation, to
connect the new matter from C.T. i. with the
text of Gibson; in which Godwin and his son
are represented as going from Romney, Hithe,
and Folkstone, to Dover; which, though not di-
rectly east, is more so than from Sandwich. See
the preceding page.

2 þær cynger, Sax.; because it was one of the
royal vills from the time of king Alfred. Vid.
Lambard's Peramb., p. 238.

3 i.e. Godwin and his son Harold.
Gibb, Gibbin then came tymebon through and heolbon peo; him abutan hrg polbon o^> late. 1 Godpinc rah him ærpe torepno Lundener mid hir lidhe [of hir] he com to Sudgepeopke. 2 han on bad rume hpile od 3 floc up code. On ham ðÝynyrge he eac zepeadode pið ba buhpapne ð h pooldon maer ealle ð ð h poold. 4 he hærde ealle hir rane gepeconed. 5 han re floc. 6 hig brudon up  dâ rona heona anepan. 7 heoldon ðynh ða hýyge ðe hâm ðÝy lande. 8 ðe æl-rynde com upepon. 9 trýmedon hig be hâm Stephande. 10 hí hrymbon ða mið hâm ðÝyon pið ðær norð-lander. 11 pülce hig pooldon ðær cýnger reipa abutan hæþyman. Se cýng hærde eae mycelæ land-rynde on hir healpe to caean hir ryppmannum. ac hir ðær heom maer eallon lad ð hig  rceoldon pohtan pið heona ægner cýnner man- num. 12 ða ðan ðan ðær lýt eller ðe aht myeel myhton buton Engýrce men on æþêne healpe. 13 eac hig noldon ð ut- lendireum heodom ræne ðær carð ðynh ð ð æppydon zeþymed. ðe hi heom rylfe sele ðeþræpe ronorpone. Genæþdon ða ð man pendde rípe men beteponan. 14 ðet-ton ʒÝnd on æþêne healpe. 15 Godpinc rop upp. 16 Daporð hir runu. 17 heona lid. 18 ða myeel ʒa heom ða zeþhulte”. 18 Da penddeStigand hreop to mid Goder pul- tume. 19 ða rípe menn. æþêæp ze binnan were very much stirred against the king; and against his people, so that the earl himself with difficulty appeased them.

When king Edward understood that, then sent he upward after more aid; but they came very late. And Godwin stationed himself continually before London with his fleet, till he came to Southwark; where he abode some time, until the flood 1 came up. On this occasion he also contrived with the burgesses that they should do almost all that he would. When he had arranged his whole expedition, then came the flood 1; and they soon weighed anchor, and steered through the bridge by the south side. The land-force meanwhile came above, and arranged themselves by the Strand; and they formed an angle with the ships against the north side, as if they wished to surround the king’s ships. The king had also a great land-force on his side, to add to his shipmen: but they were most of them loth to fight with their own kinsmen,—for there was little else of any great importance but Englishmen on either side; and they were also unwilling that this land should be the more exposed to outlandish people, because they destroyed each other. Then it was determined that wise men should be sent between them, who should settle peace on either side. Godwin went up, and Harold his son, and their navy, as many as they then thought proper. Then

---

1 i.e. the tide of the river.

---

2 From C.T. i. to ʒa heom ða zeþhulte. 3 Gibs. from Laud. to Canepapabýyn.
bulht ge buton. and genæðdon þ man
tremeþe ȝiriar on æðmen healre. and
man þra ðyde. Da ȝeæxode Rotberð
anceb and þa Frenæerre menn þ. zena-
mon heona hory. and þependon rume-
pert to Pentecoster cartele. rume
nord to Rotberþt cartele. And Rob-
berþtanceb and Ulf hircop þependon
ut æt east-gate. and heona zepenan.
and opplogen ȝ eller amýndon manage
iunge men. and þependon heom on an
to Eabulser-nære. ȝ peanþ him þæn
on anon unpæræte réipe. and rènde
him on an open ræ. and copelæ hir pal-
luiwm and Xþepndom ealne hep on lande.
þra þra hit God rolde. þa he æp be-
zead þone pumþecipe þra þra hit God
rolde. Da cæðs mann mycel gæmor
pibutan Lundene. ȝ ealle þa eoplas. ȝ
þa betætan menn þe þænop on piron
lande. þænop on þæm gæmate. Dæn
þæn Godpíne eopl up hir mal. ȝ be-
zealæ hine þæn pib Þæðpanda cyng hir
hlaþæm. þ pib ealle land-leodan. þæt
he þær unreyldæþ þær þe him zeled
þær. þ on Þænold hir ryun ȝ ealle hir
beapn. And þe cyng þepgeæþ þæm
eopla þæ hir beanum hir pûlnæ pænte-
recipe. þ pûlnæ eoploþ. ȝ eall þet he
æp ahte. ȝ eallon þam mannþ þe him
mide þænop. And þe cyng þeæþ hæl-
þæpiæ eall þ þeo æp ahte. And
cæð man utlæga Rotberþtanceþ pul-
lice. ȝ ealle þa Frenæerre menn. þop-
ðsan þe hi macodon maþr þet unpeht
betpeoþan Godpíne eopla and þæm
advanced bishop Stigand with God's as-
sistance, and the wise men both within
the town and without; who determined
that hostages should be given on either
side. And so they did. When archbis-
hop Robert and the Frenchmen knew
that, they took horse; and went some
west to Pentecost castle, some north to
Robert's castle. Archbishop Robert and
bishop Ulf, with their companions, went
out at East-gate, slaying or else maim-
ing many young men, and betook them-
selves at once to Eadulf's-ness; where
he1 put himself on board a crazy ship,
and went at once over sea, leaving his
pall and all Christendom here on land,
as God ordained, because he had obtain-
ed an honour which God disclaimed.
Then was proclaimed a general coun-
cil without London; and all the earls
and the best men in the land were at the
council. There took up earl Godwin
his burthen, and cleared himself there
before his lord king Edward, and before
all the nation; proving that he was in-
nocent of the crime laid to his charge,
and to his son Harold and all his chil-
dren. And the king gave the earl and
his children, and all the men that were
with him, his full friendship, and the
full earldom, and all that he possessed
before; and he gave the lady all that she
had before. Archbishop Robert was
fully proclaimed an outlaw, with all the
Frenchmen; because they chiefly made
the discord between earl Godwin and

1 i.e. the archbishop. This change of number
is very frequent, from the plural to the singular,
and vice versa. See more examples in pp. 234
and 235.
cynge. and Stigand h penn to ham an-
cæb-pice on Cantpamabynig.  
"I paer 
ha ritena-gemot. I man realbe God-
pine clæne hir cœlbonp ppa full i ppa 
pondu ppa he eγ̓γ̓ιμερτ ahote. i hir ru-
um call ppa call h i æn ahaton. i hir 
pipe i hir dehten ppa full t ppa pondu 
ppa hi æn ahaton. i hi zepægtnodon 
heon hæ fulne pœonddfpe beıe-
non. i eallum polece gode lage beheton. 
And zeutlazeden e ealle Fræncircum men. h æn unlage páepon. i unde-
mon dembon. i unpaæd páebon. into ðir-
jum eapde. buton ppa reala ppa hir 
zepæonp h iam cynge gæhode mid 
him to haabenne. hæ him zeuteope 
páepon i eallum hir polece. i Rodbaeıd 
hirceop i Pillelm b. i Ulf b. uneade 
æþunræn mid ðam Fræncircum man-
um hæ heom mid páepon. t ppa open 
ræ becomon. i Godpine eopli i Naplo i 
ey open páeton on heopa æne. Spægen 
pøn æenp to Hæmúralem of Brugæ. 
i reapeð hampæand dead æt Constan-
tinopolim to Micheaeler mæręre. Ðæt 
pær on þone Monandæx æftæn pia 
Mæpian mærre. f Godpine mid hir 
recipum to Sü̊dʒepeopce becom. i ðæt 
on meþzen. on þone Típerðæx. hi ze-
pæpdon rehte. ppa hir heø beþopan 
tent. Godpine hæ zepælode hrapo 
iær hæ he up com. i eft zepæpppe. 
Ac he ðyde ealler to þylle dædþote 
op þæpe Goder æne he he æpæe of 
mængum hælæm þæropum".  
"And on 
þir yłeæn tyme poplet Apnpi abbos 
of Buþh abbos-pice be hir hælæm life.
the king; and bishop Stigand succeeded 
to the archbishopric at Canterbury.] 
At the council therefore they gave Godwin 
fairly his earldom, so full and so free as 
he at first possessed it; and his sons also 
all that they formerly had; and his wife 
and his daughter so full and so free as 
they formerly had. And they fastened 
full friendship between them, and or-
dained good laws to all people. Then 
they outlawed all Frenchmen,—who be-
fore instituted bad laws, and judged un-
righteous judgement, and brought bad 
counsels into this land,—except so many 
as they concluded it was agreeable to 
the king to have with him, who were 
true to him and to all his people. It was 
with difficulty that bishop Robert, and 
bishop William, and bishop Ulf, escaped 
with the Frenchmen that were with 
them, and so went over sea. Earl God-
win, and Harold, and the queen, sat in 
their stations.  
Swayne had before gone 
to Jerusalem from Bruges, and died on 
his way home at Constantinople, at Mi-
chaelmas. It was on the Monday after 
the festival of St. Mary, that Godwin 
came with his ships to Southwark; and 
on the morning afterwards, on the Tues-
day, they were reconciled,—as it stands 
here before recorded. Godwin then 
sickened soon after he came up, and re-
turned back. But he made altogether 
too little restitution of God's property, 
which he acquired from many places. 
At the same time Arnwy, abbot of Pe-
terborough, resigned his abbacy in full

a From C.T. n. i. to mængum hælæm þæropnum.  
b Gibs. from Laud. to the end of the year.
and gave it to the monk Leofsric, with the king’s leave and that of the monks: and the abbot Arnwy lived afterwards eight winters. The abbot Leofsric gilded the minster, so that it was called Gildenborough; and it then waxed very much in land, and in gold, and in silver.

A.D. 1053. About this time was the great wind, on the mass-night of St. Thomas; which did much harm everywhere. And all the midwinter also was much wind. It was this year resolved to slay Rees, the Welsh king’s brother, because he did harm; and they brought his head to Gloucester on the eve of Twelfth-day. In this same year, before Allhallowmas, died Wulfsy, bishop of Lichfield; and Godwin, abbot of Winchcomb; and Aylward, abbot of Glastonbury; all within one month. And Leoswine, abbot of Coventry, took to the bishopric at Lichfield; bishop Aldred to the abbacy at Winchcomb; and Aylnoth took to the abbacy at Glastonbury. The same year died Elfric, brother of Odda, at Deerhurst; and his

---

1 An. 1052, Flor. But the death of the Welsh king’s brother is placed to the following year.

2 “Griffini regis Australium Walensium frater, Rhesus nomine, propter frequentes pradas quat agebat, in loco qui Bulundan dicitur fuisse regis Eadwō occiditur, et Glawornan caput ejus ad regem in vigilia Epiphanias Domini est allatum.” — Flor.

3 “Mense Octobri.” — Flor.

4 “— abbatiam Wincelcumbensem tam diu in manu tenuit, donec Godricum, regis capellani Godmanni filium, abbatem constituebat.” — Flor.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

241

sep. on Deophyrigte. 7 hir lichama nerte'd on Peprcone". 7on hyrum zeane say re cyning on Ynceatyne on
Earthan. I Godpine coep mid him. I Napoleon coep hir nunu. I Tornig. da on oðjan Earthen dae ge rat he mid ham
cyninge æt geneopide. da ræminda ræh he niða þis þær pot-yetler. geape benumen y ealpe hir mihte. y hine
man hæd into þær kinga bune. 7 dohtan 7 hit oerpeap ræcelbe. ac hit næg na þra. ac þæn-punode þra
unpreende 7 mihtelear þord of þone puniperæg. 7 da hir hir alet". b on xvii. ki Mai. I he ir bebýgyed on Ync-
ceatyn on ealda-mynynge". 7 Napoleon deon' hir runu peng to þam eoldome þe hir fæden æn hærpe. 7 to eallum
þam hir hir fæden ahte'. I Ælfgan coep peng to þam eoldome þe Napoleon æn hærpe". 7Eac þylcse menm zeplegan
mýcelna ðæl Engliæcer polcer ðæna peondmanna þid Pærtbýning. On yir-
ron zeane næg nan ancébirceop on

body resteth at Pershore1. In this year
was the king at Winchester, at Easter;
and earl Godwin with him, and earl
Harold his son, and Tosty. On the
day after Easter2 sat he with the king
at table; when he suddenly sunk be-
neath against the foot-rail, deprived of
speech and of all his strength. He
was brought into the king's chamber3;
and they supposed that it would pass
over4: but it was not so. He con-
tinued thus speechless and helpless till
the Thursday; when he resigned his
life, on the 17th before the calends of
May; and he is buried at Winchester
in the old minster. Earl Harold, his
son, took to the earldom that his father
had before, and to all that his father
possessed; whilst earl Elgar took to the
earldom that Harold had before. The
Welshmen this year slew a great many
of the warders of the English people,
at Westbury. This year there was no
archbishop in this land; but bishop

1 "Alfriacus, germanus Oddur omitis, apud
Deorchirste undecimo cal. Januarii obit, sed in
monasterio Persorense est tumulatus."—Flor.
2 i.e. Easter-Monday, or Monday in Easter-
week: on oðjan Earthen dae, Sax.; as in the
Latin idiom, in altero Paschatis die. But Flo-
rence of Worcester is pompously circuituous:

"--- dum secunda Paschalis festivitatis celebra-
retur feria Wintoniae," &c.
3 So Flor., "--- in regis cameram." bupe,
Sax.; literally, boxser.
4 Thus explained by Florence of Worcester:

"--- sperantes eum post medicum de infirmitate
covalescere."
Sirian lande. butan Stigand h heold þi bircceoppice on Cantepanahýng on Cýptor cýncan. þy Kýnpe on Ephocep.

From the text, it appears the text is a historical document, possibly from the Saxon Chronicle, detailing events and figures of historical significance. The text seems to be a transcription of an ancient record, discussing events such as the holding of a see at Canterbury, the participation of Leo and Victor in religious and political matters, and the engagements with Scotland and Saxony. The text also mentions the death of certain figures and events such as the disappearance of Victor and the death of Leo, indicating a period of notable events in history.

A.D. 1054. This year died Leo the holy pope, at Rome; and Victor was chosen pope in his stead. And in this year was so great loss of cattle as was not remembered for many winters before. This year went earl Siward with a large army against Scotland, consisting both of marines and land-forces; and engaging with the Scots, he put to flight the king Macbeth; slew all the best in the land; and led thence much spoil, such as no man before obtained. Many fell also on his side, both Danish and English; even his own son Osborn, and his sister's son Sihward: and many of his house-carls, and also of the king's were there slain that day, which was that of the Seven Sleepers. This same year went bishop Aldred south over sea into Saxony, to Cologne, on the king's

---

The text contains a mix of historical references and possibly some poetic or narrative elements, characteristic of historical or religious records from the Middle Ages. It seems to be a translation or transcription from a historical document, possibly of Saxon origin, given the reference to Saxon Chronicle and the style of language used.
...into Sexlande' to Colne *jyf* open ye. he yrnger apende. *j* pearh bae
bunderangen mid mycelan rekon-
repe' gham ham Carepene. *j* bae he
punohe pel-neh an yep. *j* him yep: yep-
den heorte ye pe be on Colone *j* pe
carepene. *j* he lopode Leoppine he to
halzianne *j* mynter *j* Eoperhamme.
...Du yllan yeaner man halzode *j* myn-
ter *j* Eoperhamme' on vi. 10 Oc-
tobyp. 3Du yllan yeaner *j* ralp Orgo-
Clapa' *j* pyper on hir bedde. *j* paa
he on hir nertce la$":

An. MLV.4 Depp *on hirum yean" 
pomderpode Sipan* coi *j* Eoper-
pie. *j* hir he h* ginnan *ham myn-
tere *j* Galmanho. he' he ylep *j* llet tin-
bhuan *j* halzi. on Goder *j* Olaper
namon'. Gode to lope. *j* eallum hir hal-
gum". *j* Kypppe apecb pece hir pal-
lum *j* Victone papan". Da 5Saep
aertap binnan yttlcan ypprtye" 1bead
man ealpa pitenagemot". *j* vii. nipton
aep mid-lenctene". *j* Son Lundene". *j* man
geuclagode ha Elpan coi*".
*Leoppicep punu eoper". "pom-neh
butan aelcan gylte". pompon him man
errand; where he was entertained with
great respect by the emperor, abode
there well-nigh a year, and received
presents not only from the court, but
from the bishop of Cologne and the
emperor. He commissioned bishop
Loeswine to consecrate the minster at
Evesham; and it was consecrated in
the same year, on the sixth before the
ides of October. This year also died
Osgod Clapa suddenly in his bed, as
he lay at rest.

A.D. 1055. This year died earl
Siward at York; and his body lies
within the minster at Galmanho1, which
he had himself ordered to be built and
consecrated, in the name of God and
St. Olave, to the honour of God and
to all his saints. Archbishop Kinsey
fetched his pall from pope Victor.
Then, within a little time after, a ge-
neral council was summoned in Lon-
don, seven nights before mid-Lent; at
which earl Elgar, son of earl Leof-
ric, was outlawed almost without any
guilt; because it was said against him,

a From C.T. vi. abs. iv. Lyc. &c.  
b Mid mycelan aepmynagere underyangen, C.T. vi.
c Lye mistook this word for a proper name,  
d MLV. Cot.  e Abs. Cot.  f So C.T. vi.  
g Gibbs. &c. Sylhapp. iv.  g From C.T. vi. and iv. abs. Gibbs.  h *j* he lige* at Galmaho
on *ham myntere* he --- &c. C.T. vi.  i From C.T. vi. getmbpad --- C.T. vi.  k From
m Gibbs. from Laud. abs. Cot.  n So C.T. vi. *j* utelagode man --- Gibbs. from Laud. *j* Algap coi*
pay yecula, Cot.  o From C.T. vi. and iv. but vi. omits popneb, and iv. omits aecun.

1 "In monasterio Galmanho, quod ipse con-
struxerat, sepultus est."—Flor., copied as usual
by Hoveden. The church, dedicated to St. Olave,
was given by Alan earl of Richmond, about 33
years afterwards, to the first abbot of St. Mary's
in York, to assist him in the construction of the
new abbey. It appears from a MS. quoted by
Leland, that Bootham-bar was formerly called
Galman-hithe, i.e. Galmanu-hyde; not Gal-
manith, as printed by Tanner and others; who
seem to be very much in the dark on the subject
of Galmanho.
that he was the betrayer of the king and of all the people of the land. And he was arraigned thereof before all that were there assembled, though the crime laid to his charge was unintentional. The king, however, gave the earldom, which earl Siward formerly had, to Tosty, son of earl Godwin. Whereupon earl Elgar sought Griffin's territory in North-Wales; whence he went to Ireland, and there gat him a fleet of 18 ships, besides his own; and then returned to Wales to king Griffin with the armament, who received him on terms of amity. And they gathered a great force with the Irishmen and the Welsh: and earl Ralph collected a great army against them at the town of Hereford; where they met; but ere there was a spear thrown the English people fled, because they were on horses. The enemy then made a great slaughter there—about 400 or 500 men; they on the

Florence of Worcester, copied by S. Dunelm. and Hoveden:—"Timidus dux Radulphus—Anglos contra morem in equis pugnare iussit." The main strength of an army is still considered to be in its infantry.
other side none. They went then to the
town, and burned it utterly; and the
large minster1 also which the worthy
bishop Athelstan had caused to be built,
that they plundered and bereft of relic
and of reef, and of all things whatever;
and the people they slew, and led some
away. Then an army from all parts of
England was gathered very nigh2; and
they came to Gloucester: whence they
sallied not far out against the Welsh,
and there lay some time. And earl Ha-
rold caused the dike to be dug about the
town the while. Meantime men began
to speak of peace; and earl Harold and
those who were with him came to Bils-
ley3, where amity and friendship were
established between them. The sentence
of outlawry against earl Elgar was re-
versed; and they gave him all that was
taken from him before. The fleet return-
ed to Chester, and there awaited their
pay, which Elgar promised them. The
slaughter was on the 9th before the cal-
ends of November. In the same year died
Tremerig4 the Welsh bishop5, soon after

1 Called St. Ethelbert's minster; because the
relies of the holy king Ethelbert were there de-
posited and preserved.
2 The place where this army was assembled,
though said to be very nigh to Hereford, was only
so with reference to the great distance from which
some part of the forces came; as they were ga-
tered from all England. They met, I conjecture,
on the memorable spot called Harold's Cross,
neir Cheltenham; and thence proceeded, as here
stated, to Gloucester.
3 "In loco qui Biligesleaga dicitur."—Flor.
4 Tremerinus, Flor.; Hoveden. Tremerius,
Somner, Dict. Sax. voc. unpepe.
5 i.e. the bishop of St. David's.
bircopēr [g]erpellia ryōdan he uncepene pær".

1 Erat enim per annos 13 ovorum lumine privatus."—Flor.
2 See before, note 1, p. 244. He died at Bosanbiring (Bosbury) according to Flor., and was buried in his new church at Hereford, which he had built from the foundation.
3 This was no uncommon thing among the Saxon clergy, bishops and all. The tone of elevated diction in which the writer describes the military enterprise of Leofgar and his companions, testifies his admiration. The Latin historians have omitted most of these interesting particulars; but Matthew of Westminster thus eulogizes the bishop:—"Ecclesiarum ap\umtor, pauuperum recreator, viduarum et orphanorum defensor, oppressorum subventor, virginitatis possessor." It is remarkable that the eulogy itself is applied almost verbatim by Florence of Worcester, in the same year, to a different person.

b From C.T. niv. In b i, the year begins thus: berp getor A\el\ir, &c.


f "On hyr pheorhade he harpede hyr kenepear, C.T. niv. g b' pær, C.T. niv.

h poda, C.T. niv.; where j is inserted after poda.

i pa\arna, C.T. bi. k bynnde, C.T. bi.

1 From C.T. n i. abs. n iv. But it is manifest from the context that Leofgar was then a bishop; for his death is recorded almost immediately. m pær, C.T. n iv. n cinning, C.T. n iv. o hue man sympopplo, C.T. bi.

p pæ(o)gast, C.T. bi. q From C.T. n iv. abs. b i. r menn, C.T. bi. s nibe, C.T. n iv.

A.D. 1056. This year bishop Egelric resigned his bishopric at Durham, and retired to Peterborough minister; and his brother Egelwine succeeded him. The worthy bishop Athelstan died on the fourth before the ide of February; and his body lies at Hereford. To him succeeded Leofgar, who was earl Harold's mass-priest. He wore his knap-sack in his priesthood, until he was a bishop. He abandoned his chrism and his rood,—his ghostly weapons,—and took to his spear and to his sword, after his bishophood; and so marched to the field against Griffin the Welsh king. But he was there slain, and his priests with him, and Elnoth the sheriff, and many other good men with them; and the rest fled. This was eight nights before midsummer. Difficult is it to

— THE SAXON CHRONICLE.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

relate all the vexation and the journeying, the marching and the fatigue, the fall of men, and of horses also, which the whole army of the English suffered, until earl Leofric, and earl Harold, and bishop Eldred, came together and made peace between them; so that Griffin swore oaths, that he would be a firm and faithful vice-roy to king Edward.

Then bishop Eldred took to the bishopric which Leosgar had before eleven weeks and four days. The same year died Cona, the emperor; and earl Odda, whose body lies at Pershore, and who was admitted a monk before his end; which was on the second before the calends of September; a good man and virtuous and truly noble.

A.D. 1057. This year came Edward etheling, son of king Edmund, to this land, and soon after died. His body is buried within St. Paul's minster at London. He was brother's son to king Edward. King Edmund was called Ironside for his valour. This etheling

---

1 Called also Cona and Cena.
2 "Comez Agelizinus, id est Odda, ab Aldredo Wigornensi episcopo ante suam obitum monachi-
The Saxon Chronicle.

Richard the father of Knute had sent into Hungary, to betray him: but it he there grew in favour with good men, as God granted him, and it well became him; so that he obtained the emperor’s cousin in marriage, and by her had a fair offspring. Her name was Agatha. We know not for what reason it was done, that he should not see his relation king Edward. Alas! that was a rueful time, and injurious to all this nation—that he ended his life so soon after he came to England, to the misfortune of this miserable people. The same year died earl Leosric, on the second before the calends of October; who was very wise before God, and also before the world; and who benefited all this nation. He lies at Coventry: and his son Elgar took to his territory. This year died earl Ralph, on the twelfth before the calends of January; and lies at Peterborough. Also died bishop Heca, in Sussex; and Egelric was elevated to his see. This year also died pope Victor; and Stephen was chosen pope, who was abbot of Mount Cassino.

* * *

a Jepe, Lye. b re, Lye; mistaking the gender. c Abs. Lye. d More briefly thus Gibbs. from Laud.: And Leopolic eopl papd pepdpe. f re Alysap hir runu to 3am eopldome he re pebeap-an (q. ap or ap?) hapde. The year then concludes. g Heca, Lye, erroneously. And on 3am tgzpe reprende Deca b on Sud-sexum. h 3egelnic papr on hir reld apalpen. i An hon Victor papr 3opd- pepdpe. j Stephenu r papr to papan ge-copenen. k re paer abbot on Monte Car-pyno.:

1 See more concerning him in Florence of Worcester. His lady, Godiva, is better known at Coventry. See her story at large in Bromton and Matthew of Westminster.

2 He died at his villa at Bromleage (Bromley in Staffordshire).—Flor.
An. MLVIII. A Dep man yatte ut Elephas eonl. ac he com rona innb ongean mid rpece Gyrphynner pullum. "y hep' com reyr-heyne of Nonpegan. Dic yr langyrum to atellan nealle hu hit zepaner par. "On hamp ancan gene Ealhun b halzode y myntre on Gleapceretre. he he rylr zez bopode. Gode to lore ye pye Petne. y gpa rebye to Dpeyralem mid rplcan pepodrype ypa nan open ne dype zet ropan him. y hine rylene hap God be taoke. y pun'lic lac aac zeoffrpe to uper Dnhtener hynpy. y par an zhilden calic on rre mapcon pyhe pun doplicher zeponcer". "On hamp ancan gene peopzepde Stephen papa. y Benedictur par to papan zepet. ye rend pallium Stiganbe biscope b' bide on lanbe. y Stiganz anebicrop hadode. Egelpy munuc at Xpex cyncecan to h to Sud-Seaexum. y Siapd abb to bispoc to Dcope-ceartpe":

k An. MLIX. Dep on hiran gene par

A.D. 1058. This year was earl Elgar banished; but he soon came in again by force, through Griffin's assistance: and a naval armament came from Norway. It is tedious to tell how it all fell out. In this same year bishop Aldred consecrated the minster church at Gloucester, which he himself had raised to the honour of God and St. Peter; and then went to Jerusalem with such dignity as no other man did before him, and be took himself there to God. A worthy gift he also offered to our Lord's sepulchre; which was a golden chalice of the value of five marks, of very wonderful workmanship. In the same year died pope Stephen; and Benedict was appointed pope. He sent either the pall to bishop Stigand; who as archbishop consecrated Egelric, a monk at Christ church, bishop of Sussex; and abbot Siward bishop of Rochester.

A.D. 1059. This year was Nicholas

---

k An. MLIX. Dep on hiran gene par

---

1 From C.T. b iv. to the word zeponcer: imperfectly printed by Lye. b in, Lye. Gyrphynner, id. c Abs. Lye. d Gleapceretre, Lye. e zez zepode, Lye. f God, Lye. There are other minute variations, too numerous to be specified; which are probably either errors of the printer or of the transcriber. g So C.T. b iv. abs. Lye. Dep on hirum zepa peopzepde Stephanur papa. h par Benedictur ghalzod to papam. ye ylca yende Stiganbe anebz pallum --- &c., Gibs. from Laud. Dep peopzepde Stephanur pp. y Benedictur par zegyberz papo. ye ylca yende Stiganz a'p' pallum bide on lanbe. Cot.; not collated by Gibson. h From Gibs. to the end of the year: abs. Lye. And Egelpy par to biscope zepadod to Sud-Seaexum. y Siapd abb to biscope to Dcopeceretre. C.T. b iv. After bide on lanbe, Cot. ends thus: y Deca b' peopzepde. y Stiganz a'p' hadode. Egelpy munuc of Xpex cyncecan to b' to Sud-Seaexum. y Siapd abb to b' to Ropex. ** Here ends MS. Cot. Domitian A viii. k From C.T. b iv. In Lye the events of mlx. are placed to this year, and those of this year are omitted altogether. Dep on hirum zepa papa Nicholas to papan zecopen. ye par biscope at Flopente hape biph. y par Benedictur ut-abpuren. ye par a papa. Gibs. from Laud.

1 He built a new church from the foundation, on a larger plan. The monastery existed from the earliest times. The words zez zepode and zez zepode are confounded in general; though they are very different, in sense as well as in sound.

2 Florence of Worcester says, that he went through Hungary to Jerusalem; "quod nullus archiepiscoporum vel episcoporum Angliae cate nus dino scitur fecisse." P Per Pannoniam, que nunc Ungaria dicitur." — S. Dunelm.
Nicolaus zeceoten to papan. ye ræg bircop æn æt Florentia þæne bynb. j Benedictur ræg utapñryan. ye þæn ræg æn papa. a And on þænan zepe ræg ye æþelp gehalanced æt Bynh on xvi. ki Novb".:

An. MLX.b "On þænan zepe ræg micel eorp-dýne on tænụlacione þæti Martini. j Henricd re cyng ronþreþde on Franc-pisce. j Kynryc ærneb on Éorænic geææ on xi. ki Ia$n. j he ligedæ on Bynh. j Ca$hæd b ræg to þæm puce. j Þælænæ ææg to Þæm bynce on Þæneþreþcne. j Dudevæ ð eac ronþreþde. ye ræg b on Sumenþætan. j man þæt Þæ Gýa þææbone on hir þæde".

An. MLXI. b Næp þæn Ca$hæd b to Rome æfter hir pallium. j he hine underþæþæ on þæm papan Nicolaæ. h j re eopl Toxtæ j hir æf bæc' ronpo to Rome. j ye bircop j ye eopl zeþitan mycelæ eampodnýrypton þæ on hamp ðænæ ronan". h j heæp" b on þæm æcan zeane ronþreþde Godpine b æt þæc Martine t on vii. iung þe$". j t on þæm chosen pope, who had been bishop of Florence; and Benedict was expelled, who was pope before. This year also was consecrated the steeple1 at Peterborough, on the 16th before the calends of November.

A.D. 1060. This year was a great earthquake on the Translation of St. Martin, and king Henry died in France. Kinsey, archbishop of York, died on the 11th before the calends of January; and he lies at Peterborough. Bishop Aldred succeeded to the see, and Walter to that of Herefordshire. Dudoc also died, who was bishop of Soniersetshire; and Gisa the priest was appointed in his stead.

A.D. 1061. This year went bishop Aldred to Rome after his pall; which he received at the hands of pope Nicholas. Earl Tosty and his wife also went to Rome; and the bishop and the earl met with great difficulty as they returned home. In the same year died bishop Godwin at St. Martin's, on the 7th before the ides of March; and in

---


1 This must not be confounded with a spire-steeple. The expression was used to denote a tower, long before spires were invented.

2 Lye interprets it erroneously the festival of St. Martin,—"ad S. Martini festum?" whereas the expression relates to the place, not to the time of his death, which is mentioned immediately afterwards.
the self-same year died Wulfric, abbot of St. Augustine's, in the Easter-week, on the 14th before the calends of May. Pope Nicholas also died; and Alexander was chosen pope, who was bishop of Lucca. When word came to the king that the abbot Wulfrie was dead, then chose he Ethelsy, a monk of the old minster, to succeed; who followed archbishop Stigand, and was consecrated abbot at Windsor on St. Augustine's mass-day.

A.D. 1063. This year went earl Harold, after mid-winter, from Gloucester to Rhyddlan; which belonged to Griffin: and that habituation he burned, with his ships and all the rigging belonging thereto; and put him to flight. Then in the gang-days went Harold with his ships from Bristol about Wales; where he made a truce with the people, and they gave him hostages. Tosty meanwhile advanced with a land-force against them, and plundered the land. But in the harvest of the same year was king Griffin slain, on the none of August, by his own men, through the war that he waged with earl Harold. He was

---

THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

MLXIV.

An. MLXV. *Nepp on þisrum zeape. 

popan to hlapmærran. het Hapolde eopil 

dytan on Brýtlande et Portarcið. 

Da þa he hitd gezan hæfde. þþ þæne 

cyel god fæ to gegeadene. þþ ðohte 

þonne cyng. Éadþæþ þæne to 1habane 

pom hantodeþ þingon. ac þa hit 2eall 

pær gezano'. þþ þæp Spadoc to. Gyffýmeyr 

runu. mid eallum þam gezæge þe he 

gæsten minhte. þ þ pole eall mært 

orðloþ þe þæp timbroðe. þ þ god þe 

þæp gezæcapeð pær naman'. 3Ne þæppen 

pe þæa bone umnan æpret gezæde'. 

"Þir pær gezæn on þæc Þæþholyrmeyr-

mærræ-dæg. And þona æþæþ þiran"

king over all the Welsh nation. And 

his head was brought to earl Harold; 

who sent it to the king, with his ship's 

head, and the rigging therewith. King 

Edward committed the land to his two 

brothers Blethgent and Rigwatile; who 

swore oaths, and gave hostages to the 

king and to the earl, that they would be 

faithful to him in all things, ready to aid 

him everywhere by water and land, and 

would pay him such tribute from the land 

as was paid long before to other kings.

A.D. 1065. This year, before Lam-

mas, ordered earl Harold his men to 

build at Portskeweth in Wales. But 

when he had begun, and collected many 

materials, and thought to have king 

Edward there for the purpose of hunt-

ing, even when it was all ready, came 

Caradoc, son of Griffin, with all the 

gang that he could get, and slew al-

most all that were building there; and 

they seized the materials that were there 

got ready. Wist we not who first ad-

vised the wicked deed. This was done 

on the mass-day of St. Bartholomew. 

Soon after this all the thanes in York-


---

1 So MS. C.T. niv.: but the word eall is 

omitted by Lye, though of considerable im-

portance, as illustrative of the history of Wales; 

which on the death of Griffin, who was inde-

pendent monarch of the whole, was divided into 

North and South Wales, and governed by his 

two brothers, as tributary to the English kings.

2 "Blethgento et Rithwalano."—Flor.
shire and in Northumberland gathered themselves together at York, and outlawed their earl Tosty; slaing all the men of his clan that they could reach, both Danish and English; and took all his weapons in York, with gold and silver, and all his money that they could anywhere there find. They then sent after Morkar, son of earl Elgar, and chose him for their earl. He went south with all the shire, and with Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire and Lincolnshire, till he came to Northampton; where his brother Edwin came to meet him with the men that were in his earldom. Many Britons also came with him. Harold also there met them; on whom they imposed an errand to king Edward, sending also messengers with him, and requesting that they might have Morcar for their earl. This the king granted; and sent back Harold to them, to Northamp-

---

*Some place these events to the preceding year. So Gibs, from *Laund*, beginning thus: An. m. xxiv. Dep on *yttum* gean eipon Nors-hymbne togepeepe. *te* utegodon --- &c. The extract printed by Lye begins the year abruptly here: in other respects it agrees nearly with *C.T.* b. iv. In b. i. the remainder of the narrative runs thus: --- eipon *ja* hegnay calle on *Geyppeycnpe* to *Geyppeycnpe*. *The* Tostipex eoplex hurcplar *jan* oflogon calle *ja* he *hig* *geaixin mihton.* *Ja* hir *geaixin namon.* *Ja* Tostipex *pex* *ja* *Brytpopdian* mid *jan* *kinge.* *Ja* hel *paee* *jan* aetep *raj* *meye* *zemot* in Nors-hamtepe, *ja* *paee* in Oxenapopba on jan *daep* Simoniy *f* *lube.* *Ja* *pex* *Bapold euop* *jan.* *Ja* polde heopa yeht pypcan, *aip* he mihtae, *ae* he na mihtae, *ae* call *hig* eipold *hine* anpædilce *poonoc* *ja* gemot. *Ja* ealle *ja* mid him *ja* unlage *aetep.*

Fop *jan* *ja* he pypce
*god* *aetep.* *Ja* calle *ja* begrpypce.
*Ja* he open mihtae.
*ae* lye *ja* ac lade.

And hig namon heom *jan* *Conkepe* to eople. *Ja* Tostipex *pex* *ja* open *pex* *ja* hir pyp mid him to Baldymper landae. *Ja* pinter-getl namon "*ja* yce. Audomare. "And *Eadapop* kinge com to *Fyntwyncpe* --- &c.

Napole heem *to* to Hamtune. on rēc Symoner j Iuda marre apen. j kynb heom f ilce. j heom f a-hand realde. j he nypade bæn Cnuter laxe. j f a Rý-ðpenan b yðan mycelne heam abucan Hamtune jæ hyle he e pop con' heopa æpende. ægæp f hi ofrogon menn. j bæpæon hir j corn. j namon eall f opp he he hig mhton to cuman. j pær peola ðypend. j pela hund manna hi naman. j læddan norð mid heom. græ f reo reip f jæ oðha reipa he bæn neah mîndon pûdan pela pîntrâ pe þyrnan. j Tostig eonl j hir mip. j calle he pe poldon f he polde. pônond rûd opep ræ mid him to "Baldrpine eonl". j he hi ealle undéripæze. j hig pæpon calne bone pîntæ bæp". *And Edrapæd cyngton, on the eve of St. Simon and St. Jude; and announced to them the same, and confirmed it by hand, and renewed there the laws of Knute. But the Northern men did much harm about Northampton, whilst he went on their errand: either that they slew men, and burned house and corn; or took all the cattle that they could come at; which amounted to many thousands. Many hundred men also they took, and led northward with them; so that not only that shire, but others near it were the worse for many winters. Then earl Tosty and his wife, and all they who acted with him, went south over sea with him to earl Baldwin; who received them all: and they were there...*
com to ἡρτμηνυμην το βαμ μιδαν πιντρε. ὃ ἦτο μηνυμην ἅνεν λετ ἡλιγκ. ὃ γε γηλ γετημην οδο το λοπε. ὃ οτε Πετνε. ὃ ηαλιμ Ποδερ ἡλιγκ. ὃ ηευ κυρι-λαγκυν περ ὁν Κιλδα-μαργη-δαλωσ. ἃ ἦν ηοινηδεν ὁν τρελτα-μαργη-αρεν. ἃ ἡμεν ἡμεν βινηηδε ὁν τρελταν δαλωσ ὁν βαμ γλαν μηνυμην. ἃν ἢητ ἡνα ἁτεφεν ρειγς. ἃν Ἐαρπαζ ειςν. Ἐγλαδ δηαρνπ. ῥενδε ῥοδηαρηε. ῥαπλε ὁν Κηματες. ὅν Ποδερ ἡεπα ἂγτ ταληγε. ὃ на ὅν πεονδα ἁεν ἀποκοδο μαζε. ὅν κυνη-μπνυμε. ἃν ἔτης μαζα. Ἅν Φεοηεν ἦτε Σεντις. ἐμενος πεαλβενο. πιντρα ἔριμερ. πεολαν ἀμπνυσε. ἃν καὶ ἦνοι εντο τν νηδγεννα. Παλυμ ὅ Σκοττιμ. ὅ Βρυτταμ εακ. ἄβηκεν Φεδελεδερ.

all the winter. About midwinter king Edward came to Westminster, and had the minster there consecrated, which he had himself built to the honour of God, and St. Peter, and all God's saints. This church-hallowing was on Childermasday. He died on the eve of twelfth-day; and he was buried on twelfth-day in the same minster; as it is hereafter said.

1 Here Edward king, of Angles lord, sent his stedfast soul to Christ.
In the kingdom of God a holy spirit! He in the world here abode awhile, in the kingly throng of council sage.
Four and twenty winters wielding the sceptre freely, wealth he dispensed. In the tide of health, the youthful monarch, offspring of Ethelred! ruled well his subjects; the Welsh and the Scots, and the Britons also.

s -ζαν, C.T. b iv. but corrected.

* This threnodia on the death of Edward the Confessor, now first printed, will be found to correspond exactly, both in metre and expression, with the poetical paraphrase of Genesis ascribed erroneously to Cadmon. The two poems, therefore, illustrate each other.

* William of Malmesbury appears to have had this passage before him: "Simplicem spiritum caelesti regno exhibuit."—De Gest. Reg. Angl. lib. ii.
Angles and Saxons,—
relations of old.
So apprehend
the first in rank,
that to Edward all
the noble king
were firmly held
high-seated men.
Blithe-minded aye
was the harmless king;
though he long ere,
of land bereft,
abode in exile
wide on the earth;
when Knute o'ercame
the kin of Ethelred,
and the Danes wielded
the dear kingdom
of Engle-land.
Eight and twenty
winters' rounds
they wealth dispensed.¹
Then came forth
free in his chambers,
in royal array,
good, pure, and mild,
Edward the noble;
by his country defended—
by land and people.
Until suddenly came
the bitter Death,
and this king so dear

¹ i.e. from A.D. 1014 to A.D. 1042.
Gibson, on ealle geah, ° 'paspon'. n he hepba-, Literally, 'holbehce. ap- na, Abs. bsebum. ongebab, * j rilluerre, " Chiefly f pample ep m ' 2 baeg, -pfte, faexiibon, hep gehalgob. ppeglep i hasjijian ance, bella matter, peolb k hone gepen foapolb pasp cynge ham Anb a?pept pepbe. C.T. Gngla-lanb a. 1 An. b

This year also was earl Harold hallowed to king; but he enjoyed little tranquillity therein the while that he wielded the kingdom.

A.D. 1066. This year came king Harold from York to Westminster, on the Easter succeeding the midwinter when the king (Edward) died. Easter was then on the 16th day before the calends of May. Then was over all England such a token seen as no man ever saw before. Some men said that it was the comet-star, which others denominate the long-hair’d star. It appeared first on the eve called Litania major, that is, on the 8th before the

\[ \text{\textcopyright W. Malmsb. De Gest. Reg. Angl. lib. ii. sub fin.} \]

\[ \text{\textcopyright 2 L} \]
sib yr', viii. 1. Dn. y' pa pcean b ealle 
1. The Saxon Chronicle.

...calends of May; and so shone all the 
week. Soon after this came in earl Tosty 
from beyond sea into the isle of Wight, 
with as large a fleet as he could get;  
and he was there supplied with money 
and provisions. Then he proceeded, 
and committed outrages everywhere by 
the sea-coast where he could land, until 
he came to Sandwich. When it was 
told king Harold, who was in London, 
that his brother Tosty was come to Sand-
wich, he gathered so large a force, naval 
and military, as no king before col-
lected in this land; for it was credibly 
reported that earl William from Nor-
mandy, king Edward's cousin, would 
come hither and gain this land; just as 
it afterwards happened. When Tosty 
understood that king Harold was on the 
way to Sandwich, he departed thence, 
and took some of the boatmen with him, 
willng and unwilling, and went north 
into the Humber with 60 ships; whence 
he plundered in Lindsey, and there slew 
many good men. When the earls Edwins' 

---

1 This relationship is omitted in C.T. iv., 
where that appellation of William is retained 
which bespeaks an undeniable argument against 
his legal title to the crown of England. Thus he 
is called in Antig. Cello-Scand. "Fulbaldp 
Bartandp, Rado-Japl:" William the Bastard, earl 
of Rouen.—p. 216. See also pp. 218, 219.
2 xg. Bromf., transposing the numerals.
3 Waltheof is uniformly substituted for Edwin, 
as the brother and associate of Morcar, in An-
tig. Cello-Scandice. So in the following passage: 
"Dn y' papap Japl ap Ioppik. Sanapo-kap 
Japl, oc Valfrop Japl ap Dunda-cauim, Kronp 
hany, oc hogo órigan hep:" Then were the 
earls up at York; earl Morcar, and earl Wal-
theof of Huntingdon, his brother; and they had 
an unconquered army.—Vit. p. 201 et seqq. 
In C.T. iv. Edwin only is mentioned in this 
place; but his brother Morkar joins him after-
wards at York.
and Morkar understood that, they came hither, and drove him from the land. And the boatmen forsook him. Then he went to Scotland with twelve smacks; and the king of the Scots entertained him, and aided him with provisions; and he abode there all the summer. There met him Harold king of Norway with 300 ships. And Tosty submitted to him, and became his man. Then came king Harold to Sandwich, where he awaited his fleet; for it was long ere it could be collected: but when it was assembled, he went into the isle of Wight, and therelay all the summer and the autumn. There was also a land-force everywhere by the sea, though it availed nought in the end. It was now the nativity of St. Mary; when the provisioning of the men began; and no man could keep them there any longer. They therefore had leave to go home: and the king rode up, and the ships were driven to London; but many perished ere they came thither. When the ships were come home, then came Harold king of Norway north into the Tine, unawares, with a very great sea-force—no small one; that might be, with 300 ships or more: and earl Tosty came to him the king of Norway, in all these expeditions. Vid. Antig. Celto-Scand. p. 204.
eoipn him com to mid ccallum þam þe he begiten hærde. eall þra hy æþ geyrnan-

cen hærcon. a) þopa þa begen mid ccallum þam læde andlang Uran up to

Eorþric papn. Da cyðde man Hapolon cýnge eal ðan. þa he on þeip geumem

þeg. £ Hapolon cýnge on Nonpægan 'Torsæ eosl þæpon up cuminne neð Eorþric. þa þop he nonþæpand ðegær

þihtæ þra hrapæ þra he hir þynge

gægænian mihtæ. Da. æþ þam þe re
cúning Hapolon ðýðen cumin mihtæ. þa
gægænido Eodpæne eole þa Monkepe
eol þe heopa eolþome þra mycel pe-

nod þra hi begitan mihton. þa þynge

dep cinge. þa mycel pæl geþægon.

þa þær þær þær ðeþlæpær nycel om
gælagæn. ¿ adýneræ. ¿ on pleum be-
dýnen. ¿ Nonmen ahþon pæl-eþore ge-

pæld. b) Þa cyðde þa Hapolon Engla
cýnge. ¿ þyr ðær þyr geþægan. c) ¿ þyr

gæroet þær þær on Vigilia Mathei æþi. ¿

¿ þær Vooneræg. ¿ þa æþen þam

with all those that he had got4; just

as they had before said); and they both

then went up with all the fleet along

the Ouse toward York. When it was
told king Harold in the south, after

he had come from the ships, that Har-

rold king of Norway and earl Tosty

were come up near York, then went he

northward by day and night, as soon

as he could collect his army. But, ere

king Harold could come thither, the
earls Edwin and Morkar had gathered;

from their earldoms as great a force as

they could get, and fought with the ene-

my. They made a great slaughter too;

but there was a good number of the En-
geish people slain, and drowned, and

put to flight: and the Northmen had

possession of the field of battle. It was

then told Harold, king of the English,

that this had thus happened. And this

fight was on the eve of St. Matthew the

apostle, which was Wednesday3. Then

a More briefly thus in C.T. b iv. ¿ Þi hy þopa þa begen into Dumbpan of ¿ hi comon to Eorþ-

ric. ¿ heom þær þær fæhþon Eadþine eosl ¿ Monkepe eosl þir þæðdon, ac þa Nonmen ahþon þæge.

b From C.T. b iv. ¿ ¿ þyr geþægon þær þær on Vigilia þei Mathei. C.T. b iv. ¿ From C.T. b i. abs. b iv.

1 Not only the 12 smacks with which he went

into Scotland during the summer, as before stated,

but an accession of force from all quarters. The

following passage in the Antiquitates Celto-Scandi-
daev forms an interesting illustration of our Chro-
nicle: “Fón þa þra þem hán hæðan þæge ðapaláþi

donungi, ýrþry þæ þæ þæðdon, þæ þæ þæðdon

dæyr æþ wæþa in England; þæ þær þær ðæðdon

œc þæþa Togyþa Japly; œc þæþa donungi þaz miþul

þæþær lîþ.” Then happened it the same as he

(Tosty) had said to king Harold when first they

met; that a drove of men followed them in En-
gland, who were friends and associates of earl

Tosty; whereby the fleet of the king became

much stronger.—p. 204. The words in the ori-
ginal Saxon, call þra hy æþ geyrnan hærcon,

which are rather obscure, are here sufficiently

explained:—“as they had foretold would be the

case;” or, “as they had previously agreed upon;”

when they met in Scotland, as stated in C.T. b iv.;
or on the river Tine, as in n.i. “Ut prius con-
dixerant.”—Flor.

2 On the north bank of the Ouse, according to

Florence of Worcester; the enemy having landed

at Richale (now Riccal). Simeon of Durham

names the spot; “Apud Fulford;” i.e. Fulford-

water, south of the city of York.

3 “Opposta þær mísþæþa æþ neþa ýrþry

Matthay merþo;” The attack was on mid-week-

day, next before the mass of St. Matthew (not

Matthias, as Johnstone interprets).—Antiq.Celto-

Scand. p. 203.
after the fight went Harold king of Norway and earl Tosty into York with as many followers as they thought fit; and having procured hostages and provisions from the city, they proceeded to their ships, and proclaimed full friendship, on condition that all would go southward with them, and gain this land. In the midst of this came Harold, king of the English, with all his army, on the Sunday, to Tadcaster; where he collected his fleet. Thence he proceeded on Monday throughout York. But Harold, king of Norway, and earl Tosty, with their forces, were gone from their ships beyond York to Stanfordbridge; for that it was given them to understand, that hostages would be brought to them there from all the shire. Thither came Harold, king of the English, unawares against them beyond the bridge; and they closed together there, and continued long in the day fighting very severely. There was slain Harold the Fair-hair’d, king of Norway, and earl Tosty, and a multitude of people with them, both of Normans and English; and the Nor-
mans that were left fled from the English, who slew them hotly behind; until some came to their ships, some were drowned, some burned to death, and thus variously destroyed; so that there was little left: and the English gained possession of the field. But there was one of the Norwegians who withstood the English folk, so that they could not pass over the bridge, nor complete the victory. An Englishman aimed at him with a javelin, but it availed nothing. Then came another under the bridge, who pierced him terribly inwards under the coat of mail. And Harold, king of the English, then came over the bridge, followed by his army; and there they made a great slaughter, both of the Norwegians and of the Flemings. But Harold let the king's son, Edmund, go home to Norway with all the ships. He also gave quarter to Olave the Norwegians' king's son, and to their bishop, and to the earl of the Orkneys¹, and to all those that were left in the ships; who then went up to our king, and took oaths that they would ever maintain faith and friendship unto this land. Whereupon the king let them go home with 24 ships². These two general battles

---

¹ "Paulum nomine."—Flor. Paull Thorsin. ² xx. Flor., Hoveden, &c.

son,—Antiq. Cello-Scand.
were fought within five nights. Meanwhile earl William came up from Normandy into Pevensey on the eve of St. Michael's mass; and soon after his landing was effected, they constructed a castle at the port of Hastings. This was then told to king Harold; and he gathered a large force, and came to meet him at the estuary of Appledore. William, however, came against him unawares, ere his army was collected; but the king, nevertheless, very hardly encountered him with the men that would support him: and there was a great slaughter made on either side. There was slain king Harold, and Leofwine his brother, and earl Girth his brother, with many good men: and the Frenchmen gained the field of battle, as God granted them for the sins of the nation. Archbishop Aldred and the corporation of London were then desirous of having child Edgar to king, as he was quite natural to them; and Edwin and Morkar promised them that they would fight with them. But the more prompt the business should ever

---

1 Lyke observes that there is no mention of the former battle: "Nulla tamen prioris mentio," &c. The defect is now supplied from C. T. n. i. The former battle, however, was not between the brothers of Harold and the Norwegians, as Lyke imagined; but that described immediately before this: between the Norwegians and Flemings, headed by Harald Harfager and earl Tosti, on the one hand; and the English, commanded by Edwin and Morkar, on the other.

2 This circumstance, combined with the reading in Gibson's edition, up av Deutzian, has led historians to call the encounter between William and Harold "the Battle of Hastings;" though it took place nine miles from Hastings. The event is thus described in the Antiquitates Colio-Scandinaviae, p. 218:—* Funda in ruppe, Deutzian konungu oc Vihtalmu Japli, pand rupu á Englandu bi Deutzia-popt (i. Deutzia-popt). Pand han opposta mukil: han pel Deutzian konungu, oc Gypb Japli brodop hany, oc mukil lun hany."

Their place of meeting—that is, of king Harold and earl William—was in the south of England, near the town of Hastings. Terrible was the onset there. There fell king Harold, and earl Girth his brother, and also a large lot of his army.
eall ἡπα hit æt þam ende eall ge-
repe. Diē zepeohht þær ēgodon on
bone þæg Calertí a papa. Ì Pillelm
eopl þep eft ongean bto' Hærtīngan.
Ì zeannidode þæn hræepen man him
to bugan polde. Ac þa he ongeat þa
man him to cuman nolde. he þon upp
mīd eallon hir hepe þe him to læfe þær
þ him ýðhan þram open þæ com. Ì
hepgabe ealne bone ende þe he open-
repe. òð þ þe com to Beornh-ham-
wædese. Ì þæp him com ongeans Ēalhned
ajæb. Ì Eadgæm cild. Ì Æadpīne eopl.
Ì Mōnkepe eopl. Ì ealle þa betetan
men of Lundene. Ì bugan þa þon
neode. þa mært þær to hæonī ēgodon.
Ì þ þær micel unpeæ. þ man æroh þra
ne ðyde. þa hit God beten nolde þon
u-num Ŝynnum. Ì þylydan ì þropon
him ðæar. Ì he heom behet þ þæ poldæ
heom holde hlaþond beon. þ þeah on-
mang þiran hi hepgedon eall þ hi
open þropon. Æa on midmjæþer þaeg
hine hæloþe to kynge Ēalhned ænceb
on ðeartmæþe. Ì þe realbe him on
hand mid Ænutæ beac. Ì bæac' þroon.
æp þan þe he poldæ þa copona him
on hæalphoþe þetæ. þ þæ poldæ þiþne
ðæor;cýþræ þa pel hældæ þra ænæ
kynge ætrohan him betæ ðyde. þi þi
him holde beon poldæ. þa þæca
leide þyld on mannænum þræ þæ.
Ì þ þon þa on þam læȝentene open þæ
to Nornmandige. Ì nam mid him Sti-
be, so was it from day to day the later
and worse; as in the end it all fared.
This battle was fought on the day of
pope Calixtus; and earl William return-
ed to Hastings, and waited there to know
whether the people would submit to him.
But when he found that they would not
come to him, he went up with all his
force that was left and that came since
to him from over sea, and ravaged all
the country that he overran, until he
came to Berkhamstead; where archbi-
shop Aldred came to meet him, with
child Edgar, and earls Edwin and Mor-
kar, and all the best men from London;
who submitted then for need, when the
most harm was done. It was very ill-
advised that they did not so before, see-
ing that God would not better things for
our sins. And they gave him hostages,
and took oaths: and he promised them
that he would be a faithful lord to them;
though in the midst of this they plun-
dered wherever they went. Then on
midwinter's day archbishop Aldred hal-
lowed him to king at Westminster, and
gave him possession with the books
of Christ, and also swore him, ere
that he would set the crown on his head,
that he would so well govern this nation
as any king before him best did, if they
would be faithful to him. Nevertheless
he laid very heavy tribute on men, and
in Lent went over sea to Normandy,

a Lye prints Calertí, and translates "Calertí papa"; misled by an incorrect copy of the text.
"Hic est," says Joscelin in the margin of C.T. niv. "12°. die Octobris." But it ought to be "14°."
b Abs. Lye.
c More briefly thus Gibs. from Laud. at the beginning of the following year: An. mxvii. Ì þæp þon þe cyning open þæ. Ì þærfe mid him þreþæ. Ì þecæþæ. Ì com þær ðealæ geæræ
on þæt Nicolaæg márfæþ-þæg. Ì he geær æceæ manæþu land þa he ongean com.
Oba eapme myntpe PaeFSeop Gabjap pophon pe he *j in paeclobe Gabpi^e pe Pyllelm paep manije who In pe ealle /Ggelnaft penben on was jal-lanbe. ganb pencte. lipen f yii\&e v&e pibe tinjabypij eall Anb aclpe-haljan-maeppe ham. “3 tune. Leoppic. gobe golupe. lanbe. peajvS topopen pouopt. Da polc pecjen. peobe Da abbot men. Da gilbene pe apoBhit. gobe him. So heom repb. peapft enbe heom. Buph. him munecap. Da he cleome. gobe paep. Leoppic baeb op peopb. Buph. him etheling, for that the land-folk supposed that he should be king: and the etheling received him gladly. When king William heard say that, he was very wroth, and said that the abbot had renounced him: but good men went be-

---

a So Lye. 31 bṣ, C.T. niv.; but superscribed in an ancient hand, glærtingabun.

1 i, c. in the expedition against the usurper William.
rahtloden heom. popdan ṭ ye abbot ræg goddeba manne. Gear ṭa hone cynge xli. mante golder to rahtnýгре. ṭ ha lifede he little hiple ṭæn æxter. buton ṭný zean. Sýðdon comen ealle ðnæwednýгре ṭ ealle ðele to bone mýnȝtre. God hit gemíltere: 

An. MLXVII. Ḧep com ṭe kyng eft ongean to Engla-lande on ṭe Nicloær maerre-daeg. ṭ jæg dæger ėppban Ħrîter cýnce on Cantapanebýn”. ṭj Pylppi b ropðrede. ṭ j̄e bëbynged æt hir ytole on Donka-ærte. ṭ Ėadmic cib ṭ j̄a Brýttar pûndon ungerhe. ṭ punnon heom pîd ṭa carcelmenn on ðe-naeronda. ṭ ṭele heanmar heom ôydon. ṭ ṭen ye kyng ṭeppete micel zylo on caepe polc. ṭ ðæa-hæþpe let æþre heþgian eall ṭ hi ofþeþpons. And ṭa he pepbe to ðepenaérience. ṭ beræc4 ṭa buhþ Þxanceþteþ xviii. dægar. ṭ jæg reenþe micel hir heper roppænen. ac he heom pel behet. ṭ yeþe gealærte. ṭ hig him ṭa buhþ ægeþon rop ṭan ṭa ðegenzar heom zërrþcon hæþdon”. ṭAnd jæg ryunerpe Þægæn cibb rop ùt mid hir módon Agatha5. ṭ hir ðæm ʒrœorþan. ðængæte ᵒ Xphina. ṭ ðæþplæ-Søgen. ṭ ṭele zodpha manna mid heom. ṭ ʒe comon to Scþolande on ðælþolome þynþgænûyð. ṭ he hi ealle underþþn. Da begann ṭye cýngc 

tween them, and reconciled them; because the abbot was a good man. He gave the king 40 marks of gold for his reconciliation; and he lived but a little while after,—only three years. Afterwards came all wretchedness and all evil to the minster. God have mercy on it!

A.D. 1067. This year came the king back again to England on St. Nicholas's day; and the same day was burned the church of Christ at Canterbury. Bishop Wulfwy also died, and is buried at his see in Dorchester. The child Edric and the Britons were unsettled this year, and fought with the castlemen at Hereford, and did them much harm. The king this year imposed a heavy guild on the wretched people; but, notwithstanding, let his men always plunder all the country that they went over; and then he marched to Devonshire, and beset the city of Exeter 18 days. There were many of his army slain; but he had promised them well, and performed ill; and the citizens surrendered the city, because the thanes had betrayed them. This summer the child Edgar departed, with his mother Agatha, and his two sisters Margaret and Christina, and Merle-Swayne, and many good men with them; and came to Scotland under the protection of king Malcolm, who entertained
Mi" gýnman "hec elder" greprto
him to rype Margametan. ac he ž hir
menne calle lange pîdprædon. ž eac heo
γλφ prîpoc. ž ealh ž heo hine ne
nanne habban pole. γγ̅ hine reo ur-
līce anpærtný zeunnan pole. Ž heo
on meçðhade mihtåg õhîhte mid
lichomanlicheb heoptan on pîran lîpe
rceoptan on cîenpe rôpæræpnŷ õre
ceman mihtå. Se kyŋe c bepealh
zeonne hîne bûdæn. òd ž he ealp
ia rið. ž eac d he" eller ne dôrste.
pon Žan Že hî on hir anpald bexamene
pæpon. Hit rearp ža rpa zeopden
rpa God rôpîrceapode on æn. Ž elle-
hit beon ne mihtæ. eall rpa he γlîp
on hir gôôppelle ræð. ž rûndone e
rpearпа on γûîndc ne meç beceallan
pîrutan hir rôpærceapungee. Se rôpe-
pitola rçyrpend rîpçe on æn hpræ he
op hîne gôôd habban pole. pon Žan
he heo rceolde on Žan hando Godær lop
geeacmânh. Ž hone kyŋg e zephántan of
žam õpèlædan pæxe. Ž zebeggean hîne
õ to betepàn pægéi. ž hir leode ramosd.
ž ælagecañ ža unheápar že reo õeod
æn bexode. eall rpa heo γîððan õyde.
Se kyŋe c hi ža undeçemæ. þeath hit
hîne unädancr pære. Ž him zelçacèe
hîne õeapar. Ž bæncope Godæ že him
γîlçâ zëmæcæcæ mihtåglice rôpçeap.
ž rîplçe hîne bçophíe rpa he pull-
pitten pær. Ž apende hîne γîlçnê to
them all. Then began king Malcolm to
yearen after the child's sister, Margaret,
to wife; but he and all his men long
refused; and she also herself was averse,
and said that she would neither have
him nor any one else, if the Supreme
Power would grant, that she in her
maidhood might please the mighty
Lord with a carnal heart, in this short
life, in pure continence. The king,
however, earnestly urged her brother,
until he answered Yea. And indeed
he durst not otherwise; for they were
come into his kingdom. So that then
it was fulfilled, as God had long ere
foreshowed; and else it could not be;
as he himself saith in his gospel: that
"not even a sparrow on the ground
may fall, without his foreshowing."

The prescient Creator wist long before
what he of her would have done; for
that she should increase the glory of
God in this land, lead the king aright
from the path of error, bend him and
his people together to a better way, and
suppress the bad customs which the na-
ton formerly followed: all which sheaf-
twards did. The king therefore received
her, though it was against her will, and
was pleased with her manners, and thank-
ed God, who in his might had given him
such a match. He wisely bethought
himself, as he was a prudent man, and

---

a So Gibs. from Laud. hir, C.T. b iv. Lyce, &c.  b So Lyce; but hepe is superscribed over licho-
man in a smaller hand in C.T. b iv. Q. lichoman Ž heoptan, with body and soul?  c So C.T. b iv.
e So C.T. b iv. rôpárceapunge, Lyce.  h -yean, superscribed in C.T. b iv. without an erasure; prob-
ably as a various reading.  i So C.T. b iv. pæge, Lyce.  k So C.T. b iv. ælagecañ, Lyce.

2 M 2
turned himself to God, and renounced all impurity; accordingly as the apostle Paul, the teacher of all the gentiles, saith: “Salvabitur vir infidelis per mulierem fidelem; sic et mulier infidelis per virum fidelem.” &c.: that is in our language, “Full oft the unbelieving husband is sanctified and healed through the believing wife, and so belike the wife through the believing husband.” This queen aforesaid performed afterwards many useful deeds in this land to the glory of God, and also in her royal estate she well conducted herself, as her nature was. Of a faithful and noble kin was she sprung. Her father was Edward etheling, son of king Edmund. Edmund was the son of Ethelred; Ethelred the son of Edgar; Edgar the son of Edred; and so forth in that royal line: and her maternal kindred gaeth to the emperor Henry, who had the sovereignty over Rome. This year went out Githa, Harold’s mother, and the wives of many good men with her, to the Steep-Holms, and there abode some time; and so departed thence over sea to St. Omer’s. This Easter came the king to Winchester; and Easter was then on the 10th before the calends of April. Soon after this came the lady Matilda hither to this land; and archbishop Eldred hallowed her to queen at Westminster on Whit Sunday. Then it was told the king, that the people in the North had gathered

---

a So C.T. niv. γιγετημυγγε, Lyc; b From C.T. niv. abs. Lyc; c So C.T. niv. -leapulla, Iyc; d From C.T. niv. abs. Lyc. There are many minute corrections here of the printed fragment of Lyc from C.T. niv., too numerous to be specified.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE. 269


bAn. MLXVIII. * Deap on 3iprum. A.D. 1068. This year king William geape" Pillelm cyngc geap Robbeapde themselves together, and would stand against him if he came. Whereupon he went to Nottingham, and wrought there a castle; and so advanced to York, and there wrought two castles; and the same at Lincoln, and every where in that quarter. Then earl Gospatic and the best men went into Scotland. Amidst this came one of Harold's sons from Ireland with a naval force into the mouth of the Avon unawares, and plundered soon over all that quarter; whence they went to Bristol, and would have stormed the town; but the people bravely withstood them. When they could gain nothing from the town, they went to their ships with the booty which they had acquired by plunder; and then they advanced upon Somerssetshire, and there went up; and Ednoth, master of the horse, fought with them; but he was there slain, and many good men on either side; and those that were left departed themee.

a From C.T. b iv. abs. Lyc.  

b This and the following year are thus stated in Gibson's edition from Laud.: An. mlxviii. Deap on 3iprum geape Pillelm cyng geap Robbeapde eopple 3one eoppl- dom on Norp-hymbpa land. Da comon 3a lander menn togeane heim. * hine opflgol. * ix. hun- manna mid him. And Cadgarp 3e6eling com 3a mid eallum Norp-hymbpum to Eorpeppic. * ha pope- men p33hime 3p3l3eod. * ye cyng Pillelm com rudi mid eallan hiy pyode. * ha buhp pophepgobe, and pela haun manna opflol. * ye 3e6eling 3op eyt to Scottlanbe.

people none caldondom open Nophiym-hja land. ac ha lander-menn hine be-roon innan hepe buiph at Dunholme. hine oppilogon. i x. c. manna mid him. rona hean a after Edgan awelinge com mid eallum Nophiym-hjum to Eorppnic. ha buiph-mennhip hine zynyedon. yiflelim kyng com rudean on unpane on heom mid geoten-dan hepe. hi aetylanye. ha opploch ha be at-pleon ne mithon. rapan fela hund manna. ha buiph rophepgoede. sce Petrier mynten to byrmepe mace. ealle ha ofhe eac rophepgoede. ropynnde. ye awelinge rop est ongean to Scotlande. Aether hirum coman Napolder runar of Yplande to jam middan rumepa mid LXIII. ryrum in-Tap muhan. hean unrapliche e up eodon. Breon eonl com on unpane heom togenin mid unlycian reape. pid gepeale. opploch hean ealle ha betgan menn pe on jam lype rapan. ha ofhe lyctlan pepode to ryrum awelugon. Napolder runar ropon est to Yplande ongean:"

An. MLXIX. b Heor ropbynde Aldred ainceb. on Eorpnic. i he hean bebynged at hir b rtole. he gepeat on bone daz Proti i Iacinthi. he heold bone aince-rtoe mid myclan peopimynye x. gean butan xv. pucan panan. Sona hean after coman of Denmancon Spegene runa kynder

umberland; but the landsmen attacked him in the town of Durham, and slew him, and 900 men with him. Soon afterwards Edgar etheling came with all the Northumbrians to York; and the townsmen made a treaty with him: but king William came from the South unawares on them with a large army, and put them to flight, and slew on the spot those who could not escape; which were many hundred men; and plundered the town. St. Peter's minster he made a profanation, and all other places also he despoiled and trampled upon; and the etheling went back again to Scotland. After this came Harold's sons from Ireland, about Midsummer, with 64 ships into the mouth of the Taff, where they unwarily landed: and earl Breon came unawares against them with a large army, and fought with them, and slew there all the best men that were in the fleet; and the others, being small forces, escaped to the ships: and Harold's sons went back to Ireland again.

A.D. 1069. This year died Aldred archbishop of York; and he is there buried, at his see. He died on the day of Protus and Hyacinthus, having held the see with much dignity ten years wanting only 15 weeks. Soon after this came from Denmark three of the sons of king Sweyne with 240 ships, together

---

a hean, Lye. b From C.T. iv. Lye, &c. abs. Laud. Gibbs. c So C.T. iv. upeedon, Lye; which he translates "permiserunt." d So C.T. iv. Beopn, Lye. There are other corrections in this page, too numerous to be specified. e So Flor. We have therefore inserted the designation of the year from him.
with earl Esborn and earl Thurkill, into the Humber; where they were met by the child Edgar, and earl Waltheof, and Merle-Sweyne, and earl Gospatric with the Northumbrians, and all the landsmen; riding and marching full merrily with an immense army: and so all unanimously advanced to York; where they stormed and demolished the castle, and won innumerable treasures therein; slew there many hundreds of Frenchmen, and led many with them to the ships: but, ere that the shipmen came thither, the Frenchmen had burned the city, and also the holy minster of St. Peter had they entirely plundered, and destroyed with fire. When the king heard this, then went he northward with all the force that he could collect, de-spoiling and laying waste the shire withal; whilst the fleet lay all the winter in the Humber, where the king could not come at them. The king was in York on Christmas day, and so all the winter on land, and came to Winchester at Easter. Bishop Egelric, who was at Peterborough, was this year betrayed, and led to Westminster; and his brother Egelwine was outlawed. This year also died Brand, abbot of Peterborough, on the 5th before the calends of December.

A.D. 1070. This year Landfranc, who was abbot of Caen, came to England; and after a few days he became archbishop of Canterbury. He was in-

---

\[a\] From C.T. niv. abs. Lyc.  \[b\] So C.T. niv. \[c\] Gibs. from Laud.
\[e\] an, Whel.  \[f\] Angla, Whel.
hæded iii. kal. September, on his age-
umum bisceopcel. þam eahhe bisce-
pum his unberhioðdum. þa ðé þe þæp 
æmon. þunþ æpent-pakean þ þæp 
geþitone æþidon hri þæ þæp beon ne mi-
ton. On þam géane Thomâr. re þæp 
gescopan bisceop to þEþerþ. com to 
Cantþaneþþegþþ. þ man hine þæp 
gehæ-
dedæ æþten þan ealdan gëpunan. Da þa 
Landþanc eþapëdæ pëþtnunge hir 
gehæromneþþre mið as-perneþþge. þa 
pon-
roc he. þæþ þe he nihte to donne. 
Da gëppiðedæ hine re æþedæ. Land-
þanc. þ beþead þam bisceopan he þæp 
cumene þæpan be þæ æþedæ. L. hære 
þa geþrre to donde. þe eallan þan mu-
necan. þ hi rceleðan þi uuþerþþdan. þi 
be hir hære þa ðiðan. Spa Thomâr to 
þam tíman æþæn pëþde buton bëþrun-
za. Da róna æþen þíran belemp þ re 
æþedæ Landþanc pëþde to Rome. þ Thomâr 
ronð mid. Da þa hi þyðen co-
mon. and umbe ðeþ ðing gëþþecon 
hæþdon umbe þ hi uuþneþþcan rceleðan. þa 
ångan Thomâr hir pëþce. hu he com 
to Cantþaneþþegþþ. þu re æþedæ ax-
ode hynþumeþþre mið as-perneþþge at 
him. þe he niþ pëþroc. Da ångan re æþ-
edæ. L. aþþrian mid oþþenum geþceade. 
þe mið ðuþte eþapëdæ þæ þæ æþedæ. ðæ 
mið æþtanæþþæþ ðuþ æþce 
geþapëtноde toþóþan þam pëþan Alex-
vested on the 4th before the calends of 
September in his own see by 8 bishops, 
his suffragans. The others, who were 
not there, by messengers and by letter 
declared why they could not be there. 
The same year Thomas, who was cho-
sen bishop of York, came to Can-
terbury, to be invested there after the an-
cient custom. But when Landfranc cra-
ed confirmation of his obedience with 
an oath, he refused; and said, that he 
ought not to do it. Whereupon arch-
bishop Landfranc was wroth, and bade 
the bishops, who were come thither by 
archbishop Landfranc’s command to do 
the service, and all the monks to unrobe 
themselves. And they by his order 
so did. Thomas therefore, for the time, 
departed without consecration. Soon 
after this, it happened that the arch-
bishop Landfranc went to Rome, and 
Thomas with him. When they came thi-
ther, and had spoken about other things 
concerning which they wished to speak, 
then began Thomas his speech: how he 
came to Canterbury, and how the arch-
bishop required obedience of him with 
an oath; but he declined it. Then began 
the archbishop Landfranc to show with 
clear distinction, that what he craved 
he craved by right; and with strong arg-
ments he confirmed the same before

a So Whel. Domay, Gibs. The other variations are unimportant.

1 Gibson, following Wheloc, translates the passage inaccurately; as if it were hune, instead 
of hi. Landfranc declined performing the cere-
mony of investiture and consecration without the 
oath of allegiance to him, and therefore ordered 
the bishops and monks, whom he had appointed 
to perform the service, to unrobe themselves and 
depart. Gëppiðedæ hune is also improperly trans-
lated both by Wheloc and Gibson. It is a re-
flexive verb in both cases.
and ye. 

These events are stated thus in C.T. b iv. Petrob, Lye, &c.:—An. mxxi. 'Nep ye copl Paxideop grýðode píd hono cyng. 'Nep ye on lengten ye kýngce let hepgian calle há mýnþna þe on Englā-lando pæpon. 'Nep yerer per micel hungen [abs. Petrob.]. 'Nep man hepgade þe mýnþna æt Buph. þe pæpon [þe pæpon, Lye]. þe menn þe þe þe b. Aægelpæ ær amanþumæde þon þe þe namon þep eall þe æhte [þe þæt micel hungen þeaw geapeþ, Petrob.]. 'Nep yrca jrærper com þi lité into femeþe. þe lágan þeaw þeaw miht. þe heolðon grýðdan to Denmancon. 'Nep Baldæpine copl þe þeaw þeaw. 'Nep Aæmulþ hrænu æng to þan þæt. 'Nep Fræcena kíngna þe þælæm copl yceolþon beon þeaw gealþæ. æt þæt com Rodebaþ [-bþæt overlíned]. 'Oferloþ Aæmulþ hrænu. 'Nep þeaw copl þælæm. 'Nep þene kíngce æþýmæ. 'Oferloþ hrænu manna fela Suscæa. Wheloc ends with bleþþæþæ þeaw.
cautelcapse. Ef neaper. Ef rulce little hrat rpa hrat rpa he mulfte. Ef ronc rona ep dag to bone abbot Tunebse. Ef raged him ef he rohte hir gynide. Ef cynde him hi pa utlager recdoden. Cumen to Buph. Ef he dyde eall he bane munece bade. Da rona on morgen cemen ealle hi utlaza mid pela reipe. Ef poldon into ham mynitne. Ef ha munecep piytoeden. Ef hi na mihton incumen. Da laesdon hi gyn on. Ef ponbeyndon ealle hi munece huere. Ef call ha tun. Buton ane huere. Da cemen hi Buph gyn in aet Bolhide-zeate. Ef ha munecep cemen heom togeane. Beaden heem gnid. Ac hi na polthen na hing. Zeodon into he myntrne. Clumben upp to he halxe node. Namen ha he kynehelm of une Dnhtnep heapod. Call of rmeate golde. Namen ha het pot-grype. Ef par undernaeden hir poete. Ef par call of head golde. Clumben upp to he tetelel. Brohton dune ef haece ef par par behid. Hit par call of golde ii of reofpne. Hi namen bane tpa gildene ropmer. Ix. Reolfyne. Ef hi namen firtene mycele poden. Ge of golde. Ge of reolfyne. Hi namen bane rpa mycele golde. Ef reolfyne. Ef rpa meneza gezynmar on reeat. Ef on ropud. Ef on boker. Rpa nan man ne mai oden tayl. Aeasdon ef hi hit dyden pop her testaments, mass-hackles, cantel-copes, and reefs, and such other small things, whatsoever he could; and went early, before day, to the abbot Thorold; telling him that he sought his protection, and informing him how the outlaws were coming to Peterborough, and that he did all by advice of the monks. Early in the morning came all the outlaws with many ships, resolving to enter the minster; but the monks withstood, so that they could not come in. Then they laid on fire, and burned all the houses of the monks, and all the town except one house. Then came they in through fire at the Bull-hithe gate; where the monks met them, and besought peace of them. But they regarded nothing. They went into the minster, climbed up to the holy rood, took away the diadem from our Lord's head, all of pure gold, and seized the bracket that was underneath his feet, which was all of red gold. They climbed up to the steeple, brought down the table that was hid there, which was all of gold and silver, seized two golden shrines, and nine of silver, and took away fifteen large crucifixes, of gold and of silver; in short, they seized there so much gold and silver, and so many treasures, in money, in raiment, and in books, as no man could tell another; and

---


2 Pallium and cpendytis, Gibs. And so Lye, Dict. in voc. but we follow the sense of the context, supported by the joint authority of Hugo Candidus and of the poem above-mentioned.

3 Duodecim, Hug. Cand. So also the poem above-mentioned:

"E xii. croiz noblement e ben apareillez."
mūntrīge holācpic. Syddon ūdēn heom to rcipe. ūdēn heom to Elīg. betæhītan hæn ḫa ealla ḫa gærnum. Da Dænepcē menn ūdēn on opēr cumen ḫa Fræncēsca men. ḫa ūdēn ealle ḫa munecē. beleap hæn nan butan an munec. ḫe ūdēn ge-haten Lēofpine Lauce. ḫe läi reoc in ḫa reoc-man in. ḫa com Tūnolc abbot. ḫj æhte ḫide trenti Fræncēsca men mid him. ḫj ealle full-pernolde. ḫa he ūdēn com ḫa ūdēn he pōnbaernd riðanān ḫj riðana eall butan ḫa eipene ane. ḫa pēnōn ḫa ūtlaçar ealle on plote. rihtan ḫj he ūdēn hide: cumen. Diq pār don pār dægēr iii. Non. Junii. ḫa tregean kypnār Ælhelm ḫj Spæg pūndon rihtlōd. ḫa pēndon ḫa Dænepcē menn ut of Elīg mid ealle ḫa pōnheretnæcena gærnum. ḫj læs-don mid heom. ḫa hi comen on midde-rande ḫe rǣ. ḫa com an mycel rōnim. ḫj tōnæsde ealle ḫa rcipe hæp ḫa gærnumer pēnōn inne. rūme pēndon to Nōppæge. rūme to Yplande. rūme to Dæn-maipc. ḫj eall ḫj ūdēn com. ḫj pār hone háccce. and rūme rēnime. ḫj rūme pōden. and pēla of ḫa ðēpē gær-nume. and þrohten hit to an cyngeþ tun . . . . . . . . . . . . . . harre. and ðēben hit eall ḫa in hone cynce. ḫa ryddon hūph heona gēmelēt. ḫj hūph heona ðun-cenhe. onan niht pōnbaernde ḫa cynce. ḫj eall þet hæp inne pār. Diq pār re mūntrīge of Buncō pōnbaernd ḫj pōn-haerlōd. ælmihtig God hit gēmlēr

said, that they did it from their attachment to the minster. Afterwards they went to their ships, proceeded to Ely, and deposited there all the treasure. The Danes, believing that they should overcome the Frenchmen, drove out all the monks; leaving there only one, whose name was Lēofwine Lang, who lay sick in the infirmary. Then came abbot Tho-rold and eight twentie¹ Frenchmen with him, all full-armed. When he came thither, he found all within and without consumed by fire, except the church alone; but the outlaws were all with the fleet, knowing that he would come thither. This was done on the 4th day before the Nones of June. The two kings, William and Sweyne, were now reconciled; and the Danes went out of Ely with all the aforesaid treasure, and carried it away with them. But when they came into the middle of the sea, there came a violent storm, and dispersed all the ships wherein the treasures were. Some went to Norway, some to Ireland, some to Denmark. All that reached the latter, consisted of the table², and some shrines, and some crucifixes, and many of the other treasures; which they brought to a king’s town, called ——, and deposited it all there in the church. Afterwards through their own carelessness, and through their drunkenness, in one night the church and all that was therein was consumed by fire. Thus was the minster of Peterborough burned and

¹ Centum et quadragesinta, Hug. Cand.
² Ependytis, Gibs. See note² in the preceding page.

275
plundered. Almighty God have mercy on it through his great goodness. Thus came the abbot Thorold to Peterborough; and the monks too returned, and performed the service of Christ in the church, which had before stood a full week without any kind of rite. When bishop Alyric heard it, he excommunicated all the men who that evil deed had done. There was a great famine this year; and in the summer came the fleet in the north from the Humber into the Thames, and lay there two nights, and made afterwards for Denmark. Earl Baldwin also died, and his son Arnulf succeeded to the earldom. Earl William, in conjunction with the king of the Franks, was to be his guardian; but earl Robert came and slew his kinsman Arnulf and the earl, put the king to flight, and slew many thousands of his men.

A.D. 1071. This year earl Edwin and earl Morkar fled out, and roamed at random in woods and in fields. Then went earl Morkar to Ely by ship; but earl Edwin was treacherously slain by his own men. Then came bishop Alyric, and Siward Barn, and many hundred men with them, into Ely. When

---

1 i.e.—threw off their allegiance to the Norman usurper, and became voluntary outlaws. The habits of these outlaws, or, at least, of their imitators and descendants in the next century, are well described by a living writer in the romance of Ivanhoe.
The Saxon Chronicle.

"And ha þe re cyng Pillelm þe geaxode." ha head he ut reip-rynde þ land-rynde, þ þæt land "call" ðabutan þæt. þ brýgce zeppohote." d) inn-pop. ðe "gea" reip-rynde on þa ræ-healpe. And ha utlægan þa ealle on hand codan. ðe þæt ðegelpine bircop þe Monkepe copl. þ ealle þa þe mid heom þæpion. buton ðeperek þe þe þæt him poleon. ð þe he ahelic utlæðe. And þe cyng genam þeopna" reipra. þ þæpna. þ þecattær manega. þ þa men "ealle" he ðateah þra þra he pole." and þone bircop ðegelpine" he rende to Abban-dune. þ þe þæp þopþeþe þona þær þintner."

An. MLXXII. Ìep Pillelm cyng læðde reip-rynde þ land-rynde to Scot-lande. and þ land on þa ræ-healpe mid reipum ymbe-læğ. "þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepæde inn læðde." þ þe þæp naht ne þunde þæp þe him þe þer" þæpe. And þe cyng ðælcolm com þ þælde þid þone cyng Pillelm. þ king William heard that, then ordered he out a naval force and land force, and beset the land all about, and wrought a bridge, and went in; and the naval force at the same time on the sea side. And the outlaws then all surrendered; that was, bishop Aylwine, and earl Morkar, and all that were with them; except Hereward 1 alone, and all those that would join him, whom he led out triumphantly. And the king took their ships, and weapons, and many treasures\(^2\); and all the men he disposed of as he thought proper. Bishop Aylwine he sent to Abingdon, where he died in the beginning of the winter\(^3\).

A.D. 1072. This year king William led a naval force and a land force to Scotland, and beset that land on the seaside with ships, whilst he led his land-force in at the Tweed\(^4\); but he found nothing there of any value. King Malcolm, however, came, and made peace with king William, and gave hostages,

\(^a\) ac þa re kynge Pillelm þir geahræde, C.T n. iv.  
\(^b\) From C.T. n. iv. abs. Gibs.  
\(^c\) utan embretce. ð brýgce pothite, C.T. n. iv. So nearly Lye, &c.  
\(^e\) Abs. C.T. n. iv. Lye.  
\(^f\) þ þæt ealle þa ðodon þam kynung þone on hand. C.T. n. iv.  
\(^g\) þ þe cyne ælde þe. Lye.  
\(^h\) So Laud. C.T. n. iv. Lye, &c.  
\(^i\) þ þe cyne ælde þe. Lye.  
\(^j\) þ þe cyne ælde þe. Lye.  
\(^k\) So Petrob. m. XXXIII. C.T. n. iv. abs. Lye.  
\(^l\) So Gibs.  
\(^m\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepaeæ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^n\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^o\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^p\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^q\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^r\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^s\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^t\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^u\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^v\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^w\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^x\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^y\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^z\) þ þir land-rynde æt þam Gepææ inn læðde. Lye.  
\(^{1}\) The author of the Gallo-Norman poem printed by Sparke elevates his diction to a higher tone, when describing the feats of this same Hereward, whom he calls "le uthlabe hardi:"

\(^{2}\) Or much coin; many sccattæ; such being the denomination of the silver money of the Saxons. See Ruding’s Coinage of Britain, and the plates engraved for this work.

\(^{3}\) Sona þaer þintner, Sax.—soon of the winter; i.e. in the early part of it; or, soon after it began; aûtixa τοû χρημάτων, Gr.

and became his man; whereupon the king returned home with all his force. This year died bishop Aylric. He had been invested bishop of York; but that see was unjustly taken from him, and he then had the bishopric of Durham given him; which he held as long as he chose, but resigned it afterwards, and retired to Peterborough minster; where he abode twelve years. After that king William won England, then took him from Peterborough, and sent him to Westminster; where he died on the ides of October, and he is there buried, within the minster, in the porch of St. Nicholas.

A.D. 1073. This year led king William an army, English and French, over sea, and won the district of Maine; which the English very much injured by destroying the vineyards, burning the towns, and spoiling the land. But they subdued it all into the hand of king William, and afterwards returned home to England.

A.D. 1074. This year king William went over sea to Normandy; and child Edgar came from Flanders into Scotland on St. Grimbald’s mass-day; where king Malcolm and his sister

---

a From C. T. b iv. abs. Gibs.
\[ \text{b} \] *j* he beynged inner *j* Nicholaer pontice. C. T. b iv. The other variations are immaterial.
\[ \text{c} \] mlxxiv. C. T. b iv. abs. Lyc.
\[ \text{d} \] From C. T. b iv. abs. Gibs.
\[ \text{e} \] From Gibs. Petrob. abs. C. T. b iv.
\[ \text{g} \] Abs. Lyc. Briefly thus Gibs. from Laub. An. mlxxiv. On *j* man geape pop *jillem* cynge open *j* to Normantig. *j* Cadgan cilb com op Scotland to Normantig, and he cynge hine gemlagede *j* ealle hir men. *j* he pay on *j* cing hynede. *j* nam guple gepula *j* on cynge him geasde. So Petrob. collated by Joscelin. Lyc is corrected here from C. T. b iv. which appears to be the original MS.


Margaret received him with much pomp. At the same time sent Philip, the king of France, a letter to him, bidding him to come to him, and he would give him the castle of Montreuil; that he might afterwards daily annoy his enemies. What then? King Malcolm and his sister Margaret gave him and his men great presents, and many treasures; in skins ornamented with purple, in pelisses made of martin-skins, of gray-skins, and of ermine-skins, in palls, and in vessels of gold and silver; and conducted him and his crew with great pomp from his territory. But in their voyage evil befell them; for when they were out at sea, there came upon them such rough weather, and the stormy sea and the strong wind drove them so violently on the shore, that all their ships burst, and they also themselves came with difficulty to the land. Their treasure was nearly all lost, and some of his men also were taken by the French; but he himself and his best men returned again to Scotland, some roughly travelling on foot, and some miserably mounted. Then king Malcolm advised him to send to king William over sea, to request his friendship, which he did; and the king gave it him, and sent after him. Again therefore king Malcolm and his sister gave him and all his men numberless treasures, and again conducted him very magnificently from their territory. The sheriff of York came to meet him at Durham, and

---

a So Lyc. Filipp, C.T. biv.

b So Lyc. peereasan, C.T. biv. i.e. fairest.
went all the way with him; ordering meat and fodder to be found for him at every castle to which they came, until they came over sea to the king. Then king William received him with much pomp; and he was there afterwards in his court, enjoying such rights as he confirmed to him by law.

A.D. 1075. This year king William gave earl Ralph the daughter of William Fitz-Osborne to wife. This same Ralph was British on his mother's side; but his father, whose name was also Ralph, was English; and born in Norfolk. The king therefore gave his son the earldom of Norfolk and Suffolk; and he then led the bride to Norwich.

There was that bride-ale.

The source of man's bale.

There was earl Roger, and earl Waltheof, and bishops, and abbots; who there resolved, that they would drive the king out of the realm of England. But it was soon told the king in Normandy how it was determined. It was earl Roger and earl Ralph who were the authors of that plot; and who enticed the Britons to them, and sent eastward to Denmark after a fleet to assist them.
Roger went westward to his earldom, and collected his people there, to the king's annoyance, as he thought; but it was to the great disadvantage of himself. He was however prevented. Ralph also in his earldom would go forth with his people; but the castlemen that were in England and also the people of the land, came against him, and prevented him from doing anything. He escaped however to the ships at Norwich. And his wife was in the castle; which she held until peace was made with her; when she went out of England, with all her men who wished to join her. The king afterwards came to England, and seized earl Roger, his relative, and put him in prison. And earl Walthoeft went over sea, and bewrayed himself; but he asked forgiveness, and proffered gifts of ransom. The king, however, let him off lightly, until he

---

1 “A Wulstano Veteraniensi episcopo et Angel. nio abbate Eveshamensi, Ursone vice-comite Vigermit et Waltero de Lacio.”—Gibs. ex Flor.
2 “Quos congregarunt Odo Baiocensis episcopus regis frater, et Gottfridus Constantiensis episcopus.”—Gibs. ex Flor.
3 Whence he sailed to Bretagne, according to Flor. S. Dunelm, &c.; but according to Henry of Huntingdon he fled directly to Denmark,—“recessit in Dacia.” returning afterwards with Cautre and Hacco, who invaded England with a fleet of 200 sail.

---

* i. e. Earl Walthoeft; the Latin historians in general seem to have understood these words “until he (king William) came to England;” and as he was in England already, some have omitted the whole passage, because they did not comprehend it.

William of Malmsbury has done worse; he has perverted it:—“Normanniam ultra enavigans rem regi, causa sua duntaxat celata, detu.-lit.” De Williemo 19, p. 105. ed. Franc. 1601.

See Sharpe's translation, 4to. 1815, p. 329.
... came to England; when he had him seized. Soon after that, came east from Denmark 200 ships; wherein were two captains, Cnut Swainson, and earl Hacco; but they durst not maintain a fight with king William. They went rather to York, and broke into St. Peter’s minister, and took therein much treasure, and so went away. They made for Flanders over sea; but they all perished who were privy to that design; that was, the son of earl Hacco, and many others with him. This year died the lady Edgitha, who was the relict of king Edward, seven nights before Christmas, at Winchester; and the king caused her to be brought to Westminster with great pomp; and he laid her with king Edward, her lord. And the king was then at Westminster, at midwinter; where all the Britons were condemned who were at the bride-ale at Norwich. Some were punished with blindness; some were driven from the land; and some were towed to Scandinavia. So were the traitors of king William subdued.

---

\[e\] Spægner, C.T. b iv.  \[f\] Dacun, C.T. b iv.  \[g\] From C.T. b iv. abs. Gibbs.

\[h\] Cynde, Gibbs.  \[i\] hlaepbie, Gibbs: but we find hlaepbie in C.T. b iv. the Norman terminations being now frequently substituted for the Saxon.  \[k\] niheon, Gibbs.  \[l\] Pinceartpe, Gibbs.

\[m\] leode heo, C.T. b iv.  \[n\] peap mon popembe, C.T. b iv.  \[o\] bppiclope, C.T. b iv.  \[p\] The Danes still retain bryllup for a wedding, and the Swedes brillop.  \[q\] In C.T. b iv. the story concludes with something like a rhiming ballad:

Some hi pupbon geblende.

\[r\] rume precen of lande.

\[s\] rume geatrap to Scande.

Dyr pupbon pep kyninger Pillemeir
   ppmcan genydeade.
A.D. 1076. This year died Sweyne king of Denmark; and Harold his son took to the kingdom. And the king gave the abbacy of Westminster to abbot Vitalis, who had been abbot of Bernay. This year also was earl Waltheof beheaded at Winchester, on the mass-day of St. Petronilla; and his body was carried to Croyland, where he lies buried. King William now went over sea, and led his army to Brittany, and beset the castle of Dol; but the Bretons defended it, until the king came from France; whereupon king William departed thence, having lost there both men and horses, and many of his treasures.

A.D. 1077. This year were reconciled the king of the Franks and William king of England. But it continued only a little while. This year was London burned, one night before the Assumption of St. Mary, so terribly as it be Petronilla. She was no less a person than the daughter of St. Peter himself; who, being solicited to marry a nobleman at Rome of the name of Flacus, and on her refusal allowed three days to deliberate, after passing the whole time in fasting and prayer, and receiving the sacrament at the hands of Nicomedes the priest, expired on the third day! This is no Romish legend of modern growth, for her name appears in the Martyrology of Bede, and in the most venerable records of primitive Christianity.
never was before, since it was built. This year the moon was eclipsed, three
nights before candlemas; and in the
same year died Aylwy, the prudent
abbot of Evesham, on the 14th day be-
fore the calends of March, on the mass-
day of St. Juliana; and Walter was
appointed abbot in his stead; and
bishop Herman also died, on the 10th
day before the calends of March, who
was bishop in Berkshire, and in Wilt-
shire, and in Dorsetshire. This year
also king Malcolm won the mother of
Malslaythe,* and all his best men, and
all his treasures, and his cattle; and he
himself not easily escaped. * * * This
year also was the dry summer; and wild
fire came upon many shires, and burned
many towns; and also many cities were
ruined thereby.

A. D. 1079. This year Robert, the
son of king William, deserted from his

MLXXVIII.  

An. MLXXIX. *Dep Robberte. Cær
cynge tunu. PtHam. hleop gam hir

---

a From C.T. biv. mlxxviii. abs. Gibbs. In Lye's fragment, the year begins thus:— MLXXVIII. Se mona aëgæraerade ðneom nihtum að Candemærye. * AEGELPIX, &c.  
  b From Gibbs, abs. C.T. aiv.  
  g From C.T. aiv. mlxxviii. printed with some trifling variations in Lye's appendix. abs. Gibbs.  
  h abs. Lye.  
  i cynge, Lye.  
  k Here there is a blank space in the MS. consisting of two half lines only; which we have marked with an asterisk. There seems to be no such "hiatus maxime deflendus" as the number of asterisks in Lye's fragment would lead us to imagine. There is a greater chasm below, after æthæeri.  
  l unæx, Lyc.  
  m So C.T. aiv. hæp, Lye.  
  n ðype, Lye.  
  o ðype, Lye.  
  p popbænum, Lye.  
  q popbænum, Lyc; but the reading in the original MS. (C.T. aiv.) is preferable; popbunon being easily derivable from popbanan or popbanan, to waste away, to perish, to become desolate, &c. popbænum was probably an alteration which suggested itself to a transcriber from the mention of fire before.  
  r As there is nothing in Laud. Petrob. Gibbs. placed opposite to this year, we return to an uniformity of chronology with C.T. aiv. Lyc, &c. in the next year. "Nihil dignum memoria." Chron. de Mailros.  
  s From C.T. aiv. Lye, &c. to --- ðæbæn ðæ, with the ex-
  tinction of a few passages from Laud. Petrob. Gibbs. which we have noticed.  
  t --- ðæbæ, Lye.  
  u tunu, Lye.
father to his uncle Robert in Flanders; because his father would not let him govern his earldom in Normandy; which he himself, and also king Philip, with his permission, had given him. The best men that were in the land also had sworn oaths of allegiance to him, and taken him for their lord. This year, therefore, Robert fought with his father; without Normandy, by a castle called Gerberoy; and wounded him in the hand; and his horse, that he sat upon, was killed under him; and he that brought him another was killed there right with a dart. That was Tookie Wiggodson. Many were there slain, and also taken. His son William too was there wounded; but Robert returned to Flanders. We will not here however record any more injury that he did his father. This year came king Malcolm from Scotland into England, betwixt the two festivals of St. Mary.

---

a So C.T. iv. Philippur, Lye. b berē, Lye. c hepe, Lye. d --- berē, Lye. e peohē, Lye. And ḫī iacan geape ce cūŋg Pillelm geapeht togeæne ce ḫī renu Rotbeanē, Gils. f From Petrob. Laud, Gibbs. abs. C.T. iv. Lye. g ḫī re cūŋg Pillelm peapē ḫēn geapundo, Gils. h orplagen, Gibbs. i Petrob. See Josc. ap. C.T. iv. k From C.T. iv. Lye, abs. Gibbs. l ḫī pele manna orplagenæ, Gibbs. m From Gibbs. abs. C.T. iv. Lye. n Here ends, abruptly, the valuable MS. preserved in the British Museum, which is marked in our series C.T. iv. Here also ends the fragment printed in the appendix to Lyæ's Saxon Dictionary, from a transcript by Lambard. In a more modern hand there is an addition to C.T. iv. concerning Anagus, or Angus, erroneously placed to the year mxxx; whereas it ought to be mxxx: or, in Saxon characters, ÆLXXX; the Saxon Æ being mistaken for L. This addition, as well as a paper transcript from Petrob. by Joscelin, inserted in the same MS. beginning with the year 1123, and ending with the year 1131, will be noticed in the proper place. With these exceptions, the remainder of the Chronicle, from 1080 to the end, is from the Laud. MS. only, as already printed by Gibson, and now collated with the original.

with a large army, which plundered Northumberland till it came to the Tine, and slew many hundreds of men, and carried home much coin, and treasure, and men in captivity.

A. D. 1080. This year was bishop Walker slain in Durham, at a council; and an hundred men with him, French and Flemish. He himself was born in Lorrain. This did the Northumbrians in the month of May.

A. D. 1081. This year the king led an army into Wales, and there freed many hundreds of men.

A. D. 1082. This year the king seized bishop Odo; and this year also was a great famine.

A. D. 1083. This year arose the tumult at Glastonbury betwixt the abbot Thurstan and his monks. It proceeded first from the abbot’s want of wisdom, that he misgoverned his monks in many things. But the monks meant well to him; and told him, that he should govern them rightly, and love them, and they would be faithful and obedient to him. The abbot, however, would hear nothing of this; but evil entreated them, and threatened them worse. One day the abbot went into the chapter-house, and spoke against the monks, and attempted to mislead them;

1 The brevity of our Chronicle here, and in the two following years, in consequence of the termination of C. T. niv., is remarkable. From the year 1083 it assumes a character more decidedly Anglo-Norman.

2 i.e. In the service; by teaching them a new-fangled chant, brought from Feschamp in Normandy, instead of that to which they had been accustomed, and which is called the Gregorian chant.
tulan on uppon þa munecar full-þepe-pæde. And þa pænon þa munecar þride æpæde of heom. nýfton hpet heom to donnæ pæpe. ac to pæton. rume uppon into cympcan. þi helucan þa dúpan into heom. þi hi pendeon æftæn heom into þam mýnþre. þi rólo on hig utdågan. þa þa hig ne døftæn na utgan. Ac peoplic þiþ þæp þelamp on þa dæg. þa Frençypæc men þraecen þone chop. þi toppædon toppæn þam peorode þæp þa munecæ pænon. þi rume of þam cníhtan pendeon uppon þone uppþlone. þi peotædon aþunþæp mid æpæn toppæn toppæn þam haligdome. þra þ on þæpe podæ þe rodþ uppon þam peorodæ rutco- don on mænige æpæn. And þa pæcc- can munecar lagon onbuton þam peo- rode. þi rume cþuppen undæn. þi gýnne cleopebæn to Gods hig mîlye biddende. þa þa hi ne mîhtan nane mîlye æt mannum hegþtan. Þræt mægon pe recþean. buton þi hi peotædon þrîde. þi þa oðde þa dúna þraecen þæp adune. þæt eodon inn. þi oppþægon rume þa munec- car to deade. þi mænige gepundædon þæpinne. þra þet blod com of þam peorode uppon þam gñan. þi of þam gñadan on þa plone. þæo þæp pænon opplagæne to deade. þi eallþeteone ge- pundæde. And on þæp icæn þæane- þæþænde Malþila. þíþþern cynger cpen. on þone dæg æftæn cælþa halþæna

and sent after some laymen, and they came full-armed into the chapter-house upon the monks. Then were the monks very much afraid\(^1\) of them, and wist not what they were to do; but they shot forward; and some ran into the church, and locked the doors after them. But they followed them into the minster, and resolved to drag them out; so that they durst not go out. A rueful thing happened on that day. The Frenchmen broke into the choir, and hurled their weapons toward the altar, where the monks were; and some of the knights went upon the upper floor\(^2\), and shot their arrows downward incessantly toward the sanctuary; so that on the crucifix that stood above the altar they stuck many arrows. And the wretched monks lay about the altar, and some crept under, and earnestly called upon God, imploring his mercy, since they could not obtain any at the hands of men. What can we say, but that they continued to shoot their arrows; whilst the others broke down the doors, and came in, and slew\(^3\) some of the monks to death, and wounded many therein; so that the blood came from the altar upon the steps, and from the steps on the floor. Three there were slain to death, and eighteen wounded. And in this same year departed Matilda, queen of king William, on the day after All-Hallow-

---

1 Literally, "afeared of them"—i.e. terrified by them. "Afeared," occurs frequently in Shakespear, whereas "afraid," I believe, occurs only once.

2 Probably along the open galleries in the upper story of the choir.

3 "Slagen," in its first sense, signifies "to strike violently;" whence the term "sledgehammer." This consideration will remove the supposed pleonasm in the Saxon phrase, which is here literally translated. The same expression occurs a few lines below.
An. MLXXXIV. Hereon yeare reynede Pihmnuodo abii on Ceontereaze, on ham daegexiii. kl. Mai.

An. MLXXXV. On hirum zeane menn earpodon. J to rodan rædan. þ þ Cnut cyng on Deen-mearcan. Sæger punse cyngcer. fundade hideppan. J polde gehinnan hirland mid Rodbeander eolfer futume of Flæðan. rofðan þe Cnut hearde Rodbeander dohten. Da Pillelm. Engla-laner cyng. he þa pær rittende on Normandize. rofðiz he ahnt ægæn ge Engla-land ge Normandize. þir zeaxode. he pede into Engla-lanede mid. rpa mycelan hene mi- dentana manna þangendana. of Franç- nice and of Briytlande. rpa næpfe æn hir land ne gerohte. rpa þ men pundzew- don hu þir land mihte eall hone hepe apedan. Ac re cyng let torcyrston hone, hepe geond eall hir land to hir mannon. ð hi ræðdon hene hepe ælc be hir land cpne. And men hearde mycel gehinn þær zeane. þe re cyng lett apertan þ land abutan. þa ræ. þet þir hir peond comen upp. þhi næpfe na on hram hi pęzgon rra nawse. Ac þa re cyng zeaxode to roðan þ hir peond gelætte pæpon. ð ne muhten na georðian heopa pæne. þa lett he rūm þone hepe

mass. And in the same year also, after mid-winter, the king ordained a large and heavy contribution\(^1\) over all England; that was, upon each hide of land, two and seventy pence.

A.D. 1084. In this year died Wulf- wold abbot of Chertsey on the thirteenth day before the calends of May.

A.D. 1085. In this year men reported, and of a truth asserted, that Cnute, king of Denmark, son of king Swayne, was coming hitherward, and was resolved to win this land, with the assistance of Robert earl of Flanders\(^2\); for Cnute had Robert’s daughter. When William, king of England, who was then resident in Normandy, (for he had both England and Normandy) understood this, he went into England with so large an army of horse and foot, from France and Brittany, as never before sought this land; so that men wondered how this land could feed all that force. But the king left the army to shift for themselves through all this land amongst his subjects, who fed them, each according to his quota of land. Men suffered much distress this year; and the king caused the land to be laid waste about the sea coast; that, if his foes came up, they might not have any thing on which they could very readily seize. But when the king understood of a truth that his foes were impeded, and could not further their

---

\(^1\) “Gild,” Sax.; which in this instance was a land-tax of one shilling to a yardland.

papen to heopa ægene lande. and rum he heold on þiþrum lande open rüþet. Þa. to þam mida rüþete. þær re cyng on Gleape-cearþe mid hir rüþan. Þ heold þær hir híped v. ðagar. Þ ryðdan þe ancebícórco þe gehádode men hær-ðen rínod híeo ðagar. Þær þær Wau- nictæ gecopen to hícór on Lundene. Þ Píllin to Nonspolice. Þ Robbeand to Ceartæp-reipæ. hin pæpon ealle þær cýnger clepencar. Æfter þiþrum hærðe re cyng mycel þeþealht. and ryðe deope præce þís hir rüþan. ýmbe hir land. hu hit þærne þerpæt. oðde mid hrylcum mannon. Sende þa open eall Êngla-land into ælleñe reîne hir men. Þ lett ãgan ut hu pela hundred hyða pæpon innon þære reîne. oðde híet re cyng þum ryþe hærðe lander. Þ opser innan þam lande. oðde hílce þeþihtæ he ahæte to habbanne to xii. monðum of þære reîne. Ëac he lett þeþihtæ. hu mycel lander hir ancebícórca hær-ðon. Þ hír leod-bícórca. þ hír abbotar. and hír eonlay. and þeàc hí hír længne telle. híet oðde hu mycel ælc man hærðe he land-rütteða þær innan Êngla-lande. on lande oðde on opre. þ hu mycel þeorg hit þærne púnd. Spæ ryðe neanþeþece he hit lett ut arþýþian. þ nær an ælþig hide. ne an gyþre lander. ne púndon (hit ði þeþame to tellanne. ac hit ne þuhte þam nan þeþame to döinne) an’oce ne an cu ne an púin nær belýþon þ nær þeþæt on

expedition1, then let he some of the army go to their own land; but some he held in this land over the winter. Then, at the midwinter, was the king in Gloucester with his council, and held there his court five days. And afterwards the archbishop and clergy had a synod three days. There was Mauritius chosen bishop of London, William of Norfolk, and Robert of Cheshire. These were all the king’s clerks. After this had the king a large meeting, and very deep consultation with his council, about this land; how it was occupied, and by what sort of men. Then sent he his men over all England into each shire; commissioning them to find out “How many hundreds of hides were in the shire, what land the king himself had, and what stock upon the land; or, what dues he ought to have by the year from the shire.” Also he commissioned them to record in writing, “How much land his archbishops had, and his diocesan bishops, and his abbots, and his earls;” and though I may be prolix and tedious, “What, or how much, each man had, who was an occupier of land in England, either in land or in stock, and how much money it was worth.” So very narrowly, indeed, did he commission them to trace it out, that there was not one single hide, nor a yard 2 of land, nay, moreover (it is shameful to tell, though he thought it no shame to do it), not even an ox, nor

---

1 Because there was a mutiny in the Danish fleet; which was carried to such a height, that the king, after his return to Denmark, was slain by his own subjects. Vid. Antiq. Celto-Scand, p. 228. See also our Chronicle, A.D. 1087.

2 i.e. a fourth part of an acre.
hir zepnita. ʒ ealle ʒa ʒepnita ʒanon gebnoht to him r♂ddan:

An. MLXXXVI. ʒen pe cyŋ bæn hir copona. ʒ heold hir hipped. on ʒin-ceartne to ʒam Earthan. ʒ præhe peende ĕhe pæg to ʒam Pentecosten æt ʒært-minṟne. ʒ dubbade hir rung Ṝenmic to ʒidēne pæn. Șydavan he peende abu-tan ʒa hæ he com to Lam-mæṛyan to Seane-bỳṅg. ʃ ʒan him comon to hir pitan. ʃ ealle ʃa land-þittende men he ahter pægon open eall Engel-land pægon bær manner men ʃe hir pægon. ʃ calle hi biugon to him. ʃ pægon hir menn. ʃ him hold-ado fropi-ʒig he pold ʃpan into Normandice. ʃ ʒa bẏde r♂ddan. ʃe heah ʃe bẏde ærepæ æftæn hir zepunan. begeat ʒpide mic-celne þeæt of hir mannan bæn he mihte ænige teale to habban ʒƿe æt ʃihtæ ʒƿe ælær. Fen ende Jake r♂ddan into Normandice. ʃ Eadʒan æhelinge. ʃEdpande maĮ ñynig rbrace hir ʃann him. r♂ddig he nפרד na mic-celne pynþ auprès to him æt ælmhīþa God him ñife pynþ auprès to ʃam toparendan. And Chrihtina þer æhelinge ʒpunte. ʒeath into myŋȝtne to Rumezege. ʃ

a cow, nor a swine was there left, that was not set down in his writ. And all the recorded particulars were afterwards brought to him.

A.D. 1086. This year the king bare his crown, and held his court, in Winchester at Easter; and he so arranged, that he was by the Pentecost at Westminister, and dubbed his son Henry a knight there. Afterwards he moved about so that he came by Lammas to Sarum; where he was met by his coun-cillors; and all the landsmen that were of any account over all England became this man's vassals as they were; and they all bowed themselves before him, and became his men, and swore him oaths of allegiance that they would against all other men be faithful to him.

Thence he proceeded into the isle of Wight; because he wished to go into Normandy, and so he afterwards did; though he first did according to his cus-tom; he collected a very large sum from his people, wherever he could make any demand, whether with justice or otherwise. Then he went into Normandy; and Edgar etheling, the relation of king Edward, revolted from him, for he received not much honour from him; but may the almighty God give him honour hereafter. And Christina, the sister of

---

1 At Winchester; where the king held his court at Easter in the following year; and the survey was accordingly deposited there; whence it was called Rotulus Wintoniensis, and Liber Wintoniae. The latter title occurs in the second volume of the survey itself; in which there is a reference to the first. At the end is this memo-

---

2 Vid. Spelman's Posthumous Works, p. 176. "De modo creandi militem honoratum."
the etheling, went into the monastery of Rumsey, and received the holy veil.
And the same year there was a very heavy season, and a swinkful and sorrowful year in England, in murrain of cattle, and corn and fruits were at a stand, and so much untowardness in the weather, as a man may not easily think; so tremendous was the thunder and lightning, that it killed many men; and it continually grew worse and worse with men. May God almighty better it whenever it be his will.

A. D. 1087. After the birth of our Lord and Saviour Christ, one thousand and eighty seven winters; in the one and twentieth year after William began to govern and direct England, as God granted him, was a very heavy and pestilent season in this land. Such a sickness came on men, that full nigh every other man was in the worst disorder, that is, in the diarrhoea; and that so dreadfully, that many men died in the disorder. Afterwards came, through the badness of the weather as we before mentioned, so great a famine over all England, that many hundreds of men died a miserable death through hunger. Alas! how wretched and how rueful a time was there! When the poor wretches lay full nigh driven to death prematurely, and afterward came sharp hunger, and dispatched them withal! Who will not be penetrated with grief at such a season? or who is so hard-hearted as not to weep at such misfortune? Yet such things happen for folks' sins, that they will not love God
and righteousness. So it was in those
days, that little righteousness was in this
land with any men but with the monks
alone, wherever they fared well. The
king and the head men loved much, and
overmuch, covetousness in gold and in
silver; and recked not how sinfully it
was got, provided it came to them.
The king let his land at as high a rate
as he possibly could; then came some
other person, and bade more than the
former one gave, and the king let it to
the men that bade him more. Then
came the third, and bade yet more;
and the king let it to hand to the men
that bade him most of all: and he
recked not how very sinfully the
stewards got it of wretched men, nor
how many unlawful deeds they did; but
the more men spake about right law,
the more unlawfully they acted. They
erected unjust tolls, and many other un-
just things they did, that are difficult to
reckon. Also in the same year, before
harvest, the holy minster of St. Paul,
the episcopal see in London, was com-
pletely burned, with many other min-
sters, and the greatest part, and the
richest of the whole city. So also, about
the same time, full nigh each head-port
in all England was entirely burned.
Alas! rueful and woeful was the fate of
the year that brought forth so many
misfortunes! In the same year also,
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

before the Assumption of St. Mary, king William went from Normandy into France with an army, and made war upon his own lord Philip the king, and slew many of his men, and burned the town of Mante, and all the holy ministers that were in the town; and two holy men that served God, leading the life of anachores, were burned therein.

This being thus done, king William returned to Normandy. Rueful was the thing he did; but a more rueful him befel. How more rueful? He fell sick, and it dreadfully ailed him. What shall I say? Sharp death, that passes by neither rich men nor poor, seized him also. He died in Normandy, on the next day after the nativity of St. Mary, and he was buried at Caen in St. Stephen's minster, which he had formerly reared, and afterwards endowed with manifold gifts. Alas! how false and how uncertain is this world's weal! He that was before a rich king, and lord of many lands, had not then of all his land more than a space of seven feet! and he that was whilom enshrouded in gold and gems, lay there covered with mould! He left behind him three sons; the eldest, called Robert, who was earl in Normandy after him; the second, called William, who wore the crown after him in England; and the third, called Henry, to whom his father bequeathed immense treasure. If any person wishes to know what kind of man he was, or what honour he had, or of how many lands he was lord, then will we write about him as well as we under-
**The Saxon Chronicle**

pe hine ægeaton. þe him onlocodon. þoðne hple on hir hipææe punedon. Se cyng Pillelm þæ þe embe þrecaþ þær ryðe þir man. þæ ryðe þuce. þa þylfylne þæ þrängene þone æng þir þone-þæþna þæþæ. Þæ þær milde þam þodum þam þæþ æ

stand him; we who often looked upon him, and lived sometime in his court. This king William then that we speak about was a very wise man, and very rich; more splendid and powerful than any of his predecessors were. He was mild to the good men that loved God, and beyond all measure severe to the men that gainsayed his will. On that same spot where God granted him that he should gain England, he reared a mighty minster, and set monks therein, and well endowed it. In his days was the great monastery in Canterbury built, and also very many others over all England. This land was moreover well filled with monks, who modelled their lives after the rule of St. Benedict. But such was the state of Christianity in his time, that each man followed what belonged to his profession—he that would. He was also very dignified. Thrice he bare his crown each year, as oft as he was in England. At Easter he bare it in Winchester, at Pentecost in Westminster, at midwinter in Gloucester. And then were with him all the rich men over all England; archbishops and diocesan bishops, abbots and earls, thanes and knights. So very stern was he also and hot, that no man durst do any thing against his will. He had earls in his custody, who acted against his will. Bishops he hurled from their bishoprics, and abbots from their abbeys, and thanes into prison. At length he spared not his own brother Odo, who was a very rich bishop in Normandy. At Baieux was his epi-
biscop on Nopmandige. on Bawr pæg hir biscop-tol. and pæg manna ȝūn-
meæt to eacan ȝam ȝynge. And he 
hæ̂pāne eolphome on Englæ-lande. ȝ ȝonne ȝe ȝynge pæg on Nopmandige. ȝonna pæg he mæȝæþte on þi rumpe lande.
ȝ hine he rætte on ðreaptelin. Betryx oðrum þiþum hir na to þoryþane ȝ gode ȝið ȝe he macode on þi rumpe lande. ȝра ȝ an man ȝe himþylk ȝat pæne 
mihte þætan open hir ȝice mid hir bo-
rum full ɡoldær ungêdegap. ȝ nan man 
ne Ȝonhte ȝlean ȝeðeine man. naephe 
he naephe ȝra ȝmycel ȝfel ȝeðon ɡið 
þonne ȝeðeine. ȝ giȝ ȝpilc capl-man 
haemde ɡið þimman hine ȝundæcer. 
Ȝona he þonleart ȝa  Luzm ȝe he mid ȝleen-
ȝode. De þixade open Englæ-lande. ȝ hit 
mud hir geappcipe ȝra þuðh-ȝmeade. ȝ ȝæp 
an hid lander innan Englæ-lande. ȝ he ȝyrte hra ȝeo ȝærde. ȝode hrae 
ȝeo ƿunp ȝæp. ȝ ridding on hir ȝepnut 
ȝæppet. Brȝt-land hum pæg on gepealde. 
ȝ he ȝæp inne cartelre ȝeþpohte. and 
ȝet Manþ-ȝynn mid ealle gepealde. 
Spțīlce eac Scotland he huðun ȝeðeæde 
þon hir ȝmycel ȝrþneæde. Nop-
mandige ȝland pæg hir ȝecynðe. ȝ open 
þone eopl-ðome he Manþ ȝr ȝeþaten he 
þixade. ȝ giȝ he moȝte ȝa giȝ þra gean 
libban. he ȝærde ßylande mid hir þep-
þcipe ȝepunnon. ȝ rþutan ßelcon þæp-
non. ȝþclice on hir þiman hæþdon 
men þyþel ȝeþpinc. ȝ ȝpibde manige ȝe-
an. Cartelær he let þþycæan. ȝeþme 
scopai stall; and he was the foremost 
man of all to aggrandize the king. He 
had an earldom in England; and when 
the king was in Normandy, then was 
he the mightiest man in this land. Him 
he confined in prison. But amongst 
other things is not to be forgotten that 
good peace that he made in this land; so 
that a man of any account might go 
over his kingdom unhurt with his bo-
son full of gold. No man durst slay 
another, had he never so much evil done 
to the other; and if any churl lay with 
a woman against her will, he soon lost 
the limb that he played with. He truly 
reigned over England; and by his ca-
pacity so thoroughly surveyed it, that 
there was not a hide of land in England 
that he wist not who had it, or what it 
was worth, and afterwards set it down 
in his book. The land of the Britons 
was in his power; and he wrought 
castles therein; and ruled Anglesey 
withal. So also he subdued Scotland 
by his great strength. As to Nor-
mandy, that was his native land; but 
he reigned also over the earldom called 
Maine; and if he might have yet lived 
two years more, he would have won 
Ireland by his valour, and without any 
weapons. Assuredly in his time had 
men much distress, and very many sor-
rrows. Castles he let men build, and 
miserably swink the poor. The king 
himself was so very rigid; and extorted

1 This is certainly an evident allusion to the 
compilation of Doomsday book, already de-
scribed A.D. 1085, as Gibson observes; and it is 
equally clear to me, that the composition of this 
part of the chronicle is by a different hand.

2 "Jure hereditario," Gibs. improperly.
men guide survive. So sung par rra
paride thearc. J benam of his under-
fishpond man manig mane golde. J ma
hundped punda reolpen. het he nam
be pilthe j mid mycelan unfthte. of his
leode pon lilletne neode. De par on zir-
runge bereallan. j graedinurhe he lu-
pode mid ccallan. De rætte mycel deon-
ryd. J he lægde laag rid. J rra hpa
rra rloge heont oðde hind. J hine man
recole blendian. De ronhead ða heoont-
par. rpýlce eac ða hapar. rra paride he
lupode ða headeon. rpýlce he ræpe heoona
ræde. Eac he rætte he jam hapan. ð
hi morten rmeo rpan. Hr ruce men hit
mændon. J ða eapme men hit beceono-
dan. Ac he parpar rted ðe ne pohte
heoona ccallna mId. ac hi morten mid cale
fær cýnger rille rpolian. zif hi poldon
libban. oðde land habban. land oðde
cahata. oðde pel hir riehta. Pa-la-ra ð
ænig man rcolemodigan rra hineytp
upp-ahebben. ð open calle men cellan.
Se ælmhitting God cypæ hir raule mid-
heoontyfre. ð so him hir rýnna ron-
gLEANERRE. ðar þing pe habbað be him
zephitene. ædæn ge gode ge yrfele. ð
ða godan men niman æftten heoona godo-
neyre. ð poppleon mid calle yrfeleerne.
J gan on þone par þe ur lett to heoona
nan ruce. Fela þinga pe mazon pítan
þeon þam ilcan zeapne zeponbene rpanon.
spa hit par on Den-mæncan. ð ða Dæ-
ncan. ðe par ænup geælab ccallna
polca zeponbarte. rpolon æpended to
þæne mette untiþde. ð to þam mær-
ten ry Reedome þe ætfe mihte zeponðan.
Hi zeponon þ abugan to Cnute cýnge.
J him abar rpanon. J ræðdan hine
from his subjects many marks of gold;
and many hundred pounds of silver;
which he took of his people, for little
need, by right and by unright. He
was fallen into covetousness, and greedi-
ness he loved withal. He made many
derk-parks; and he established laws
therewith; so that whosoever slew a
hart, or a hind, should be deprived of
his eyesight. As he forbade men to kill
the harts, so also the boars; and he
loved the tall deer as if he were their
father. Likewise he decreed by the
hares, that they should go free. His
rich men bemoaned it, and the poor
men shuddered at it. But he was so
stern, that he recked not the hatred of
them all; for they must follow withal
the king’s will, if they would live, or
have land, or possessions, or even his
peace. Alas! that any man should
presume so to puff himself up, and
boast over all men. May the almighty
God show mercy to his soul, and grant
him forgiveness of his sins! These
things have we written concerning him,
both good and evil; that men may
choose the good after their goodness,
and flee from the evil withal, and go
in the way that leadeth us to the king-
don of heaven. Many things may we
write that were done in this same year.
So it was in Denmark, that the Danes,
a nation that was formerly accounted
the truest of all, were turned aside to
the greatest untruth, and to the greatest
treachery that ever could be. They
chose and bowed to king Cnute, and
swore him oaths, and afterwards das-
tardly slew him in a church. It happened also in Spain, that the heathens went and made inroads upon the Christians, and reduced much of the country to their dominion. But the king of the Christians, Alphonzo by name, sent every where into each land, and desired assistance. And they came to his support from every land that was Christian; and they went and slew or drove away all the heathen folk, and won their land again, through God's assistance. In this land also, in the same year, died many rich men; Stigand, bishop of Chichester, and the abbot of St. Augustine, and the abbot of Bath, and the abbot of Pershore, and, the lord of them all, William king of England, that we spoke of before. After his death his son, called William also as the father, took to the kingdom, and was blessed to king by archbishop Landfranc at Westminster three days ere Michaelmas day. And all the men in England submitted to him, and swore oaths to him. This being thus done, the king went to Winchester; and opened the treasure house, and the treasures that his father had gathered, in gold, and in silver, and in vases, and in palls, and in gems, and in many other valuable things that are difficult to enumerate. Then the king did as his father bade him ere he was dead; he there distributed treasures for his father's soul to each monastery that was in England; to some ten marks of gold, to some six, to each upland church sixty pence. And

---

1 uppe-land, Sax.—i. e. village-church—
"unicuique ecclesiae rurali,"—Gibs. "ecclesiis

in civitatibus vel villis suis."—Flor. Vid.

2 9
into each shire were sent a hundred pounds of money to distribute amongst poor men for his soul. And ere he departed, he bade that they should release all the men that were in prison under his power. And the king was on the midwinter in London.

A.D. 1088. In this year was this land much stirred, and filled with great treachery; so that the richest Frenchmen that were in this land would betray their lord the king, and would have his brother Robert king, who was earl in Normandy. In this design was engaged first bishop Odo, and bishop Gosfrith, and William bishop of Durham. So well did the king by the bishop [Odo] that all England fared according to his counsel, and as he would. And the bishop thought to do by him as Judas Iscariot did by our Lord. And earl Roger was also of this faction; and much people was with him, all Frenchmen. This conspiracy was formed in Lent. As soon as Easter came, then went they forth, and harrowed, and burned, and wasted the king’s farms; and they despoiled the lands of all the men that were in the king’s service. And they each of them went to his castle, and manned it, and provisioned it as well as they could. Bishop Gosfrith, and Robert the peace-breaker, went to Bristol, and plundered it, and brought the spoil to the castle. Afterwards they

1 “Fratre[m] nempe suum Odonem Baiocensem episcopum, comites Morcarum et Rogerius, Sizarum cognomento Barn, et Walnothum regis Haraldi germanum, &c.”—Flor.

went out of the castle, and plundered Bath, and all the land thereabout; and all the honor of Berkeley they laid waste. And the men that eldest were of Hereford, and all the shire forthwith, and the men of Shropshire, with much people of Wales, came and plundered and burned in Worcestershire, until they came to the city itself, which it was their design to set on fire, and then to rifle the minster, and win the king's castle to their hands. The worthy bishop Wulfstan, seeing these things, was much agitated in his mind, because to him was betaken the custody of the castle. Nevertheless his hired men went out of the castle with few attendants, and, through God's mercy and the bishop's merits, slew or took five hundred men, and put all the others to flight. The bishop of Durham did all the harm that he could over all by the north. Roger was the name of one of them; who leaped into the castle at Norwich, and did yet the worst of all over all that land. Hugh also was one, who did nothing better either in Leicestershire or in Northamptonshire. The bishop Odo being one, though of the same family from which the king himself was descended, went into Kent to his earldom, and greatly despoiled it; and having laid waste the lands of the king and of the archbishop withal, he brought the

---

1.  "Vitium aliquod, opinor, tuic subest lectioni. Certe quis sit ejus sensus, me omnino latet."—Gibs.
2.  "hýnnerfe, Sax.—i. e. jurisdiction. We have adopted the modern title of the district; but the Saxon term occurs in many of the ancient evidences of Berkeley castle.
3.  "i. e. of the conspirators."
booty into his castle at Rochester. When the king understood all these things, and what treachery they were employing against him, then was he in his mind much agitated. He then sent after Englishmen, described to them his need, earnestly requested their support, and promised them the best laws that ever before were in this land; each upright guild he forbade, and restored to the men their woods and chases. But it stood no while. The Englishmen however went to the assistance of the king their lord. They advanced toward Rochester, with a view to get possession of the bishop Odo; for they thought, if they had him who was at first the head of the conspiracy, they might the better get possession of all the others. They came then to the castle at Tunbridge; and there were in the castle the knights of bishop Odo, and many others who were resolved to hold it against the king. But the Englishmen advanced, and broke into the castle, and the men that were there in agreed with the king. The king with his army went toward Rochester. And they supposed that the bishop was therein; but it was made known to the king that the bishop was gone to the castle at Pevensea. And the king with his army went after, and beset the castle about with a very large force full six weeks. During this time the earl of Normandy, Robert the king's brother, gathered a very considerable force, and thought to win England with the support of those men that were in this land against the king. And he sent some of his men to this land, in-
tending to come himself after. But the Englishmen that guarded the sea lighted upon some of the men, and slew them, and drowned more than any man could tell. When provisions afterwards failed those within the castle, they earnestly sought peace, and gave themselves up to the king; and the bishop swore that he would depart out of England, and no more come on this land, unless the king sent after him, and that he would give up the castle at Rochester. Just as the bishop was going with an intention to give up the castle, and the king had sent his men with him, then arose the men that were in the castle, and took the bishop and the king's men, and put them into prison. In the castle were some very good knights; Eustace the young, and the three sons of earl Roger, and all the best born men that were in this land or in Normandy. When the king understood this thing, then went he after with the army that he had there, and sent over all England, and bade that each man that was faithful should come to him, French and English, from sea-port and from upland. Then came to him much people; and he went to Rochester, and beset the castle, until they that were therein agreed, and gave up the castle. The bishop Odo with the men that were in the castle went over sea, and the bishop thus abandoned the dignity that he had in this land. The king afterwards sent an army to Durham, and allowed it to beset the castle, and the bishop agreed, and gave up the castle, and relinquished his bishopric, and went to Normandy. Many
Frenchmen also abandoned their lands, and went over sea; and the king gave their lands to the men that were faithful to him.

A.D. 1089. In this year the venerable father and favorer of monks, archbishop Landfranc, departed this life; but we hope that he is gone to the heavenly kingdom. There was also over all England much earth-stirring on the third day before the ids of August, and it was a very late year in corn, and in every kind of fruits, so that many men reaped their corn about Martinmas, and yet later.

A. D. 1090. Indiction xiii. These things thus done, just as we have already said above, by the king, and by his brother, and by his men, the king was considering how he might wreak his vengeance on his brother Robert, harass him most, and win Normandy of him. And indeed through his craft, or through bribery, he got possession of the castle at St. Valeri, and the haven; and so he got possession of that at Albemarle. And therein he set his knights; and they did harm to the land in harrowing and burning. After this he got possession of more castles in the land; and therein lodged his horsemen. When the earl of Normandy, Robert, understood that his sworn men deceived him, and gave up their castles to do him harm, then sent he to his lord, Philip, king of the Franks; and he came to Normandy with a large army, and the king and the earl with an immense force beset the castle about, wherein were the men of the king of
of England in the year 1091. Se cyng Willelm of England sent to Philip king of the Franks; and he for his love, or for his great treasure, abandoned thus his subject the earl Robert and his land; and returned again to France, and let them so remain. And in the midst of these things this land was much oppressed by unlawful exactions and by many other misfortunes.

A.D. 1091. In this year the king William held his court at Christmas in Westminster, and thereafter at Candeleshola; for the annoyance of his brother, out of England into Normandy. Whilst he was there, their reconciliation took place, on the condition, that the earl put into his hands Feschamp, and the earldom of Ou, and Cherbourg; and in addition to this, that the king's men should be secure in the castles that they had won against the will of the earl. And the king in return promised him those many castles that their father had formerly won, and also to reduce those that had revolted from the earl, also all that his father had there beyond, except those that he had then given the king, and that all those, that in England before for the earl had lost their land, should have it again by this treaty, and that the earl should have in England just so much as was specified in this agreement. And if the earl died without a son by lawful wedlock, the king

---

a So in MS. and so Manning in his Supplement to Lye's Saxon Dictionary; but Lye himself seems to have read gebýgle here, and in p. 212, 45, Gibs. ed.

1 unjeappe, literally unthrifty, from jeappe, whence, by metathesis, to thrive.
should be heir of all Normandy; and by virtue of this same treaty, if the king died, the earl should be heir of all England. To this treaty swore twelve of the best men of the king's side, and twelve of the earl's, though it stood but a little while afterwards. In the midst of this treaty was Edgar etheling deprived of the land that the earl had before permitted him to keep in hand; and he went out of Normandy to the king, his sister's husband, in Scotland, and to his sister. Whilst the king William was out of England, the king Melcolm of Scotland came hither into England, and overran a great deal of it, until the good men that governed this land sent an army against him and repulsed him. When the king William in Normandy heard this, then prepared he his departure, and came to England, and his brother, the earl Robert, with him; and he soon issued an order to collect a force both naval and military; but the naval force, ere it could come to Scotland, perished almost miserably, a few days before St. Michael's mass. And the king and his brother proceeded with the land-force; but when the king Melcolm heard that they were resolved to seek him with an army, he went with his force out of Scotland into Lothaine in England, and there abode. When the king William came near with his army, then interceded between them earl Robert and Edgar etheling, and so made

---

a "Vox eae non hic, ut fere, reddendum est per generum, si quidem Melcolmus Eadgari sororem, (ut testatur nostri Chronici An. mlxvii.) non vero filiam duxerit uxorem."—Gibs.
cedon. ḟe ecýng Melcolm to upan cyngc com. ḟi hir man pealf, to eall ryflepe. zeþyrumme þra he æn hir ræden yude. ḟi mid aþe geryttode. ḟe ecýng Pillem him beheor on lande ḟi on eallon þinge þær he he unden hir ræden æn ræfe. On þirum rehte pealf eac Edgan eþeling pib þone ecýng geþæhtlaþ. ḟi þa cyngær ḟa mid mycculum rehte tohpunpon. ac ḟi litle hple ufod. And re eonl Rodbeanþ hep oþ Cyktör mæþre ronnehæ mid þam cyngæ punode. ḟi litel roðer þæn on mang oþ heonæ ronæpænde onpænd. ḟi tram daxon æn þæne tide on þite rçipæode. ḟi into Normandig rop. ḟi Edgan eþeling mid him:

An. MXCII. On þirum zeane re ecýng Pillem mid mycelpe þynde rende norð to Canleol. ḟi þa búnæ zeþaþtæleode. ḟi þone carvel æpænde. ḟi Dolœm utadær þe æron þæn þær landsæ peølb. ḟi þone carvel mid hir mannan zeþette. ḟi riðstan henæ mid þæn æpænde. ḟi mycelæ manæge cyþrycer þæcæ mid þiran þi mid ðoræ þyde rænde. þæn to punægæ re þa þæne æþænæ. ḟi land to tilæne:

An. MXCIII. On þirum zeane to þam Lanœzæne norð re ecýng Pillem on Gleapceæræ þe þam ryðæ zeþæloþ. ḟi he þær open eallæ dead zeþyd. And on hir þnoke he geode pela beþæra beheor. hir ægen hir on nihte to lædene. and the peace of the kings, that the king Melcolm came to our king, and did homage¹, promising all such obedience as he formerly paid to his father; and that he confirmed with an oath. And the king William promised him in land and in all things whatever he formerly had under his father. In this settlement was also Edgar etheling united with the king. And the kings then with much satisfaction departed; yet that stood but a little while. And the earl Robert tarried here full nigh until Christmas with the king, and during this time found but little of the truth of their agreement; and two days before that tide he took ship in the isle of Wight, and went into Normandy, and Edgar etheling with him.

A. D. 1092. In this year the king William with a large army went north to Carlisle², and restored the town, and reared the castle, and drove out Dolphin that before governed the land, and set his own men in the castle, and then returned hither southward. And a vast number of rustic³ people with wives and with cattle he sent thither, to dwell there in order to till the land.

A. D. 1093. In this year, during Lent, was the king William at Glocester so sick, that he was by all reported dead. And in his illness he made many good promises—to lead his own life aright; to grant peace and protection

¹ Literally “became his man”—“Ic becom cøpp man” was the formula of doing homage. See ancient court-rolls passim.
² Ad civitatem, quæ Britannicae Kairleu, Latine Legubadia vocatur.—Flor.
³ cyþrycer þæcæ. Gibson finding in the MS. Cyþrycer, proposes to read Æylþrycer, and translates it “multitudinem Anglorum”—but it is presumed that the slight alteration of e into c will give a more natural sense to the passage.
to the churches of God, and never more again with fee to sell; to have none but righteous laws amongst his people. The archbishopric of Canterbury, that before remained in his own hand, he transferred to Anselm, who was before abbot of Bec; to Robert his chancellor the bishopric of Lincoln; and to many minsters he gave land; but that he afterwards took away, when he was better, and annulled all the good laws that he promised us before. Then after this sent the king of Scotland, and demanded the fulfillment of the treaty that was promised him. And the king William cited him to Glocester, and sent him hostages to Scotland; and Edgar etheling, afterwards, and the men returned, that brought him with great dignity to the king. But when he came to the king, he could not be considered worthy either of our king's speech, or of the conditions that were formerly promised him. For this reason therefore they parted with great dissatisfaction, and the king Melcolm returned to Scotland. And soon after he came home, he gathered his army, and came harrowing into England with more hostility than behaved him; and Robert the earl of Northumberland surrounded him unawares with his men, and slew him. Morel of Bamborough slew him, who was the earl's steward, and a baptismal friend1 of king Melcolm. With him was also slain Edward

---

1 Literally a gossip; but such are the changes which words undergo in their meaning as well as in their form, that a title of honour formerly implying a spiritual relationship in God, is now applied only to those whose conversation resembles the contemptible tittle-tattle of a Christening. Gibson translates it "susceptor," i.e. an "undertaker."
Afterwards few punu is gehypbe ppilce. Then him cypcean code. Heo gehypbe peo to cyngce Melcolm brøden. 1 ealle he Englysc ceaptepon. He æp mid ham cyngce Melcolme pápon. Da 2 Dunecan Melcolmer cyngce runu he eall gehypbe pur zepænen. Re on hær cyngce hynede Pillemer páer. 3a rra hir eaden hine uper cyngce eaden æp, to gyrlæ zepæalh hærde. 4 hen rra rid- dan belap. he to ham cyngce com. 5rple cyngærda dyde. rra re cyng æt him habban polde. 6 rra mid hir unne to Scotlande pop. mid jam fulcume he be begytan mihce Englyscen 7 Fnencircena. 8 hir mæze Dufenal þer picer benam. 9 to cyngce peapíð under- fængæn. Ac he Scottar hi æpt rume zepædenoðen. 10 ronneæalle hir mænu orflogæn. 11 he gyrlæ mid peapum æt- bæært. Sîddan hi pundon rehte on he zënap. 12 he naepæ æpt Englysc ne Fnencercæo into þam lande ne gelo- gæze:

An. MXCIV. Hen hærde æp cyng Pillelm to Cynæte mæran hir hynede æt Gleâpe-ceapte. 13 him hidep fram hir brøden Robheande of Nommandig his son; who after him should have been king, if he had lived. When the good queen Margaret heard this—her most beloved lord and son thus betrayed—she was in her mind almost distracted to death. She with her priests went to church, and performed her rites, and prayed before God, that she might give up the ghost. And the Scots then chose 1 Dufenal to king, Melcolm’s brother, and drove out all the English that formerly were with the king Melcolm. When Duncan, king Melcolm’s son, heard all that had thus taken place (he was then in the king William’s court, because his father had given him as a hostage to our king’s father, and so he lived here afterwards), he came to the king, and did such fealty as the king required at his hands; and so with his permission went to Scotland, with all the support that he could get of English and French, and deprived his uncle Dufenal of the kingdom, and was received as king. But the Scots afterwards gathered some force together, and slew full nigh all his men; and he himself with a few made his escape 2. Afterwards they were reconciled, on the condition that he never again brought into the land English or French.

A.D. 1094. This year the king William held his court at Christmas in Glocester; and messengers came to him thither from his brother Robert of Nor-

1 From this expression it is evident, that though preference was naturally and properly given to hereditary claims, the monarchy of Scotland, as well as of England, was in principle elective. The doctrine of hereditary, of divine, of indefeasible right, is of modern growth.
2 See the following year towards the end, where Duncan is said to be slain.
bodan coman. ha cyddon hjir hroden
zhid1 ij popemadhe eall aerfen-craed.
butan re cyng gealltan polde eall het
hi on popemadhe haedon aer zeppohthe.
ij uppon hjire poppronenne tji upyr-
leaghe elyrophe. buton he ha popemadhe
zegoholde. obbe hiden pende hjire
jaen betealde jaen reo popemadhe aer
pey zeppohthe and eac zeppopen. Da
rende re cyng to haeingan to ham
Candel-martran. j on mung ham he he
jaen pechenep abad. he let halzian hjire
mynten at jaene Bataille. and Hen-
heandhe Lorzge ham bircop of Deor-
poridan hjir ete benem. and jaen
aerfen to mid Lengtene open re pop
into Normandige. Syddan he hiden
com. he hjir hroden Robbeapd re
eopl zeppad. hjir hir zniide to-
zebede cuman pceolban. j ssa gydan.
j gezemede beonne mihtan. Syddan
et hjir tozebede coman mid ham ilcan
mannan je aer hjir loc makedon. j eac ja
ade rpopen. j ealne hone bryce
uppon hone cyng tealdon. ac he nobe
jaer zeﬃya beon. ne eac ja popemadhe
headan. j pojham hi ja mid mycelon-
unrehte tocypbon. And re cyng ryad-
zan hone cartel at Buper gepann. j
her eopler men jaen inne genam. ja
rume hyden to lande renede. Dae to-
geander re eopl mid her cynger ful-
tume of France gepann hone cartel
at Argentey. j jaen inne Roggen
Peiteun genam. j reopn hundred
her cynger cnihtna mid him. j ryddan
mandy; who said that his brother re-
nounced all peace and conditions, un-
less the king would fulﬁl all that they
had stipulated in the treaty; and upon
that he called him forsworn and void
of truth, unless he adhered to the treaty,
or went thither and explained himself
there, where the treaty was formerly
made and also sworn. Then went the
king to Hastings at Caudlemas; and
whilst he there abode waiting the
weather, he let hallow the minster at
Battel1, and deprived Herbert Losang
the bishop of Thetford of his staff;
and thereafter about mid-Lent went
over sea into Normandy. After he
came thither, he and his brother Rob-
bert the earl said that they should
come together in peace (and so they
did), and might be united. After-
wards they came together with the same
men that before made the treaty, and
also conﬁrmed it by oaths; and all the
blame of breaking the treaty they threw
upon the king; but he would not con-
fess this, nor even adhere to the treaty;
and for this reason they parted with
much dissatisfaction. And the king aft-
ernwards won the castle at Bures, and
took the earl’s men therein; some of
whom he sent hither to this land. On
the other hand the earl, with the assist-
ance of the king of France, won the
castle at Argence, and took therein
Roger of Poitou2, and seven hundred
of the king’s knights with him; and

1 Ecclesiam de Bello.—Flor. i. c. Battel-
abbey, in Sussex.

2 Peitevin, which is the connecting link be-
tween Pictaviensem and Poitou.
and afterwards that at Hulme; and oft readily did either of them burn the towns of the other, and also took men. Then sent the king hither to this land, and ordered twenty thousand Englishmen to be sent out to Normandy to his assistance; but when they came to sea, they then had orders to return, and to pay to the king’s behoof the fee that they had taken; which was half a pound each man; and they did so. And the earl after this, with the king of France, and with all that he could gather together, went through the midst of Normandy, towards Ou, where the king William was, and thought to besiege him within; and so they advanced until they came to Luneville. There was the king of France through cunning turned aside; and so afterwards all the army dispersed. In the midst of these things the king William sent after his brother Henry, who was in the castle at Damfront; but because he could not go through Normandy with security, he sent ships after him, and Hugh earl of Chester. When however they should have gone towards Ou where the king was, they went to England, and came up at Hamton 1, on the eve of the feast of All Saints, and here afterwards abode; and at Christmas they were in London. In this same year also the Welshmen gathered themselves together, and with the French that were in Wales, or in the neighbourhood, and had formerly seized their land, stirred up war.

---

1 Now called Southampton, to distinguish it from Northampton; but the common people in both neighbourhoods generally say “Hamton” to this day.
An MXCV. On this day William the first four days of Christmas at Whitsand, and after the fourth day came hither, and landed at Dover. And Henry the king’s brother abode in this land until Lent, and then went over sea to Normandy with much treasure, on the king’s behalf, against their brother, earl Robert, and frequently fought against the earl, and did him much harm, both in land and in men. And then at Easter held the king his court in Winchester; and the earl Robert of Northumberland would not come to court. And the king was much stirred to anger with him for this, and sent to him, and bade him harshly, if he would be worthy of protection, that he would come to court at Pentecost. In this year was Easter on the eighth day before the calends of April; and upon Easter, on the night of the feast and broke into many fastnesses and castles, and slew many men. And when their followers had increased, they divided themselves into larger parties. With some part of them fought Hugh earl of Shropshire 1, and put them to flight. Nevertheless the other part of them all this year omitted no evil that they could do. This year also the Scots ensnared their king Duncan, and slew him; and afterwards, the second time, took his uncle Dufenal to king, through whose instruction and advice he was betrayed to death.

A.D. 1095. In this year was the king William the first four days of Christmas at Whitsand, and after the fourth day came hither, and landed at Dover. And Henry the king’s brother abode in this land until Lent, and then went over sea to Normandy with much treasure, on the king’s behalf, against their brother, earl Robert, and frequently fought against the earl, and did him much harm, both in land and in men. And then at Easter held the king his court in Winchester; and the earl Robert of Northumberland would not come to court. And the king was much stirred to anger with him for this, and sent to him, and bade him harshly, if he would be worthy of protection, that he would come to court at Pentecost. In this year was Easter on the eighth day before the calends of April; and upon Easter, on the night of the feast

1 The title is now earl of Shrewsbury.

2 The Saxon is headlice, hardly—but harsh, in fact, is a derivative from hard, being probably contracted from hardish.
of St. Ambrose, that is, the second before the Nones of April, nearly over all this land, and almost all the night, numerous and manifold stars were seen to fall from heaven; not by one or two, but so thick in succession, that no man could tell it. Hereafter at Pentecost was the king at Windsor, and all his council with him, except the earl of Northumberland; for the king would neither give him hostages, nor own upon truth, that he might come and go with security. And the king therefore ordered his army, and went against the earl to Northumberland; and soon after he came thither, he won many and nearly all the best of the earl's clan in a fortress, and put them into custody; and the castle at Tinemouth he beset until he won it, and the earl's brother therein, and all that were with him; and afterwards went to Bamborough, and beset the earl therein. But when the king saw that he could not win it, then ordered he his men to make a castle before Bamborough, and called it in his speech "Malveisin;" that is in English, "Evil Neighbour." And he fortified it strongly with his men, and afterwards went southward. Then, soon after that the king was gone south, went the earl one night out of Bamborough

---

1 The fourth of April. Vid. Ord. Vit.
2 his weights, his wise men, his council, or, wise men.
3 guennan, an Anglo-Norman corruption of guennan, the usual termination of the infinitive in the pure Saxon, in which it remarkably coincides with the Greek. By a similar corruption, "vice versa, an is sometimes substituted in the third person plural of the indicative for on.
4 "Quod est Anglice malus vicinus."—Gibs.
towards Tinemouth; but they that were in the new castle were aware of him 1, and went after him, and fought him, and wounded him, and afterwards took him. And of those that were with him some they slew, and some they took alive. Among these things it was made known to the king, that the Welshmen in Wales had broken into a castle called Montgomery, and slain the men of earl Hugo, that should have held it. He therefore gave orders to levy another force immediately, and after Michaelmas went into Wales, and shifted his forces, and went through all that land, so that the army came all together by All Saints to Snowdon. But the Welsh always went before into the mountains and the moors 2, that no man could come to them. The king then went homeward; for he saw that he could do no more there this winter. When the king came home again, he gave orders to take the earl Robert of Northumberland, and lead him to Bamborough, and put out both his eyes 3, unless they that were therein would give up the castle. His wife held it, and Morel who was steward, and also his relative. Through this was the castle then given up; and Morel was then in the king’s court 4; and through him were many both of the clergy and laity surrendered, who with their counsels had conspired against the king. The king

1 “hujus rei praeconiti”—Gibs, incorrectly.
2 “Paludes”—Gibs. improperly, as usual, confounding moors, or high ground, with merees, or lakes.
3 “ægðen eage,” literally “either eye”—Gibson might have hazarded the same idiom in, Latin, “utroque oculo”—In English, I fear, at present, the expression would imply “a choice of one.”
throughout at the Pentecost. Commonly in man pamphile, part which tojeanep bajiepbaege. jebeon maeppan pupbon. Repalme Carol. 30b pentep on. Jones eopl Rotbert het ye eying to Pindleoperan laedan. y bap innan jam cartele healdan. Eac on he ylcan geape. togeaner Caxton. and y bap Pamphile hiden to lande. y pae Valtean bircepor. riide god lipe man. of Albim bape ceart. ye ham ancebiscoppe Anrealme uppon Pentecorton. of y bap Papan healpe Urbaniup, hir Pallium geap. ye he hine underfeng at hir anceptole on Cantpapa-byung. And re bircop Valtean heyn on lande hir zeaper riide dan lange punode. ye man riide y bap Rom-gerceot be him renede ypa man manegan zeapan apop ne dyde. Diper ylcan eac zeaper panon riide untid zeipdepa. ye ropidi geond call hir land puntion eondpaeptmar call to medemlike zeipende:

An. MXCVI. On piron zeape heold ye eying Pillelm hir hined to Caxter manfan on Pindleoperan. y Pillelm bircop of Dunholme bap roupende to zeaper daege. y on Octab. Epiphany, pae ye eying y calle hir pican on Seap-byung. Dae beteah Gorffri Bainand Pillelin of Ou y bap eynge maeg ye he haerbe gebeon on he cynger riectome. and hit him ongepeaht. ye hine on opperete had before this time commanded some to be brought into prison, and afterwards had it very strictly proclaimed over all this country, “That all who held land of the king, as they wished to be considered worthy of protection, should come to court at the time appointed.” And the king commanded that the earl Robert should be led to Windsor, and there held in the castle. Also in this same year, against Easter, came the Pope’s nuncio hither to this land. This was bishop Walter, a man of very good life, of the town of Albano; and upon the day of Pentecost on the behalf of Pope Urban he gave archbishop Anselm his pall, and he received him 1 at his archiepiscopal stall in Canterbury. And bishop Walter remained afterwards in this land a great part of the year; and men then sent by him the Rome-scot 2, which they had not done for many years before. This same year also the weather was very unseasonable; in consequence of which throughout all this land were all the fruits of the earth reduced to a moderate crop.

A.D. 1096. In this year held the king William his court at Christmas in Windsor; and William bishop of Durham died there on new-year’s day; and on the octave of the Epiphany was the king and all his councillors at Salisbury. There Geoffry Bainard challenged William of Ou, the king’s relative, maintaining that he had been in the conspiracy against the king. And he fought with him, and

---

1 So Annal. Waverl. and again infrà A. D. 1115.
2 Commonly called Peter-pence.
overcame him in single combat; and after he was overcame, the king gave orders to put out his eyes, and afterwards to emasculate him; and his steward, William by name, who was the son of his stepmother, the king commanded to be hanged on a gibbet. Then was also Eoda, earl of Champagne, the king's son-in-law, and many others, deprived of their lands; whilst some were led to London, and there killed. This year also, at Easter, there was a very great stir through all this nation and many others, on account of Urban, who was declared Pope, though he had nothing of a see at Rome. And an immense multitude went forth with their wives and children, that they might make war upon the heathens. Through this expedition were the king and his brother, earl Robert, reconciled; so that the king went over sea, and purchased all Normandy of him, on condition that they should be united. And the earl afterwards departed; and with him the earl of Flanders, and the earl of Boulogne, and also many other men of rank. And the earl Robert, and they that went with him, passed the winter in Apulia; but of the people that went by Hungary many thousands miserably perished there and by the way. And many drag-

---

1 Gibson improperly says, "ibi interfecit," as if the king killed them with his own hand. The original says "man lævde—and pĕlbe." It is well known that in the Saxon idiom the prefix 'man' is used with a singular verb like the French on, i.e. om, now homme. Thus the phrase above may be rendered "on menoit et tuoit."

2 Literally "head-men, or chiefs." The term is still retained with a slight variation in the north of Europe, as the hetman Platoff of celebrated memory.

3 "On Pulte," N.S. from the Italian "La Puglia," without the article,—en Pulte, Fr.
timne hungen he þyne eand þær þærener 
rynde gednehte. Eac on þiron geane 
þa headon men þe þir land heoldan 
ofþæðlice þynne into Pealon rend-
don. Þ ðænig man mid þam rynde 
gednehtan, ac man þær ne þærener 
butan man-mýmpinge. Þ peoh-þyl-
linge:

An. MXCVII. Þæn on þiron geane 
þær re cyng William to Clupurter mæg-
ran on Normaning. þa togeancer Ear-
ton hiden to lande þop. ræðdan he 
þolte hir hined on þinecarte to 
healbenne. ac he reæð þunh peden 
gelet eðder cartne ærcen. þ he upp-
com æørst æt Arundel. þ ræðdi hir, 
hined æt Pindoropan heold. And þær 
aetep mid mycelum hepe into Pealon 
refde. þ þe land rynde mid hir þynne 
þunhtop. þunh rume þa Pylhrecean þe 
him to þæpot cumen. þ hir læftorep 
þæpon. þ þær inne punode þram mid-
rumpenan þonneah æf August. þ mycel 
þæn inne þonlear on mannan þ on 
hopran. þ eac on manegan oðran 
þingan. Da Pylhre men. þylðdon hi 
þram þam cyning ægebúgon. heom ma-
nege ealdær pe heom þylpa æcumon. 
þum þæna þær Caduwgaun gehacen. þe 
heona þeonddær þær. þe þær Grim-
riner þrode þunu cyntepe. And þa 
þa re cyng þæreah þe he nan þinge hir 
þiller þæn þæorpídan ne mihte. he 
ged themselves home rueful and hunger-
bitten on the approach of winter. This 
was a very heavy-timed year through all 
England, both through the manifold tri-
butes, and also through the very heavy-
timed hunger that severely oppressed this 
earth in the course of the year. In this 
year also the principal men who held this 
land, frequently sent forces into Wales, 
and many men thereby grievously afflict-
ed, producing no results but destruction 
of men, and waste of money.

A.D. 1097. In this year was the 
king William at Christmas in Nor-
mandy; and afterwards against Easter 
he embarked for this land; for that he 
thought to hold his court at Wincheste-
ner; but he was weather-bound until 
Easter-eve, when he first landed at 
Arundel; and for this reason held his 
court at Windsor. And thereafter 
with a great army he went into Wales, 
and quickly penetrated that land with 
his forces, through some of the Welsh 
who were come to him, and were his 
guides; and he remained in that coun-
try from midsummer nearly until Au-
gust, and suffered much loss there in 
men and in horses, and also in many 
other things. The Welshmen, after 
they had revolted from the king, 
chose them many elders from them-
selves; one of whom was called 
Cadwgan1, who was the worthiest of 
them, being brother's son to king Griff-
fin. And when the king saw that he 
could do nothing in furtherance of his

1 This name is now written, improperly, Ca-
doghan; though the ancient pronunciation con-
tinues. “Cadung,” Ann. Wav. erroneously, 
perhaps, for “Cadugn.”

2 s 2
The Saxon Chronicle.

onzean into þiron lande rop. ʒ hpađe æftæn þam he he þam gemægen car-
æþyrde an releud ʒteoÞna on æþen
geýnende ʒ rona to rælæ gangænde.
Be þær zeæpen ruð-pæat. ʒ re leoma
be hime oftob ruþ pæte lango ðeþuht.
ruð-eæt peæmænde. ʒ populæ ealle þa
pucan on þær þiran æþyrde. Manæge
men leton þ hit comea pæpe. Sona
æftæn þiron þe æncebæcop Anrealm
of Cantréan-hynig leare æ þam cýnde
nam. þeah hit þam cýnde ʒægæll pæpe. ʒær þe men leton. ʒ open þæ
roþam him ðæhte þ man on þyne þeðan lytel æftæn ðæhte ʒ
æftæn hir ðæhte ðyde. And þæc
þæp æftæn ʒron þe Martínæs mær-
ran open þæ into Nonmandæ rop. ac
þa hple þe he þedæer abad. hir hipe
ingon þam þeþan þæp hit łagon. ðone
mærton heam þydon þe ææpe hipe
ðæþ þepæ hingon þunð-lænde don
ræcelæ. Þið þæp on cællon þægan þyde
heþæ-þyme þæan. ʒ open ðærnecepful
ongæþæbænan. þa man ðæþ tilæ
ræcelæ. ðæþ eft tilæ geæþæþæbænan.
and on unþylban þa næþæ ne aþlun-
næon. Eac manæge þeþan. þæ hæþ pæpcæ
will, he returned again into this land;
and soon after that he let his men
build castles on the borders. Then
upon the feast of St. Michael, the
fourth day before the Nones of Octo-
ber, appeared an uncommon star,
shining in the evening, and soon has-
tening to set. It was seen south-
west, and the ray that stood off from
it was thought very long, shining south-
east. And it appeared on this wise near-
ly all the week. Many men supposed that
it was a comet. Soon after this the arch-
bishop Anselm of Canterbury obtained
leave of the king (though it was con-
trary to the wishes of the king; as men
supposed), and went over sea; because
he thought that men in this country did
little according to right and after his in-
struction. And the king thereafter upon
St. Martin's mass went over sea into Nor-
mandy; but whilst he was waiting for
fair weather, his court in the county
where they lay, did the most harm that
ever court or army could do in a friendly
and peaceable land. This was in all
things a very heavy-timed year, and be-
ond measure laborious from badness of
weather, both when men attempted to
till the land, and afterwards to gather the

1 It was evidently, therefore, not on Michael-
mas day, which would probably have been æþ or
þæ; but during the continuance of the mass or
festival which was celebrated till the octave fol-
lowing. "Upon" also sometimes signifies "soon
after." See below.

2 In the original "he;" so that the Saxons
agreed with the Greeks and Romans with respect
to the gender of a comet.

3 Literally "took leave:" hence the modern
phrase to signify the departure of one person
from another, which in feudal times could not
be done without leave or permission formally
obtained.

4 "lecon;" in the same sense as above, "men
leton þæ þæ hit comea pæpe." Gibson translates
the words "hanc populum relinquendo," &c.

5 In the original, "him thought," him ðæhte;
"methought" is still retained from the Saxon
to Lundenne belumpon. pupdon þænle gehedhte. þyn þone reall þe hi poth-
ton on butan þone tun. þ þun þa brice þe phóneah call to fletan þær.
þ þun þær cynger healle þærepe þe man on Westmýnste re gehedhte. þ mæ-
̄nige men þær mið gehedhte. Æac on þyrum ýlcan geane rona uppon þe
Michaelær mæggan þe þede Æadgan ethel-
ing mið ðynþe þun þær cynger ful-
tum int Scotlannde. þ þet land mið
þmæglicum poethte þepann. þ þone
cyng Dufenal ut adnæræe. þ hir þæg
Æadgan. þe þær Melcolmærþunu cynger
þ Mægnænte þæne ðepan. he þær on
þær cynger Willelm heldan to cyngçe
gedete. and þidan ongean into Engle-
land þon.:

An. MXCVIII. On þyrum geane to. Cyngter mæggan þær þe cyng Willelm
on Nonmænd. þ Palælæm þiscop on
Pinceartne. þ Baldepin abbot on þe
Ædmund innan þæne eðe þe þæg þonð-
þepan. And on þyrum geane eac Tu-
old abbot of þun þonðþepan. ðyger
gæper eac to þam þumegna innan
Bæmugætne æt Finchamætæde an
mepe blod peoll. þa þa manige þýre
men þædan þe hit þegon þecoban. 
And Dugæ eorn þearð opplagæ innan
Àngleþæge þam utþikingan. þ hir
þroðen Rodbold þearð hir þúre-numa.
þa þa he hit æt þam cyngçe op-eode.

fruits of their thilth; and from unjust con-
tributions they never rested. Many coun-
ties also that were confined to London
by work, were grievously oppressed
account of the wall that they were build-
ing about the tower, and the bridge that
was nearly all afloat, and the work of the
king’s hall that they were building at
Westminster; and many men perished
thereby. Also in this same year soon after
Michaelmas went Edgar etheling with
an army through the king’s assistance
into Scotland, and with hard fighting
won that land, and drove out the king
Dufnal; and his nephew Edgar, who
was son of king Melcolm and of Mar-
garet the queen, he there appointed king
in fealty to the king William; and aft-
ernwards again returned to England.

A.D. 1098. In this year at Christ-
mas was the king William in Nor-
mandy; and Walkelin bishop of Win-
chester, and Baldwin abbot of St. Ed-
mund’s, within this tide\(^1\) both departed.

And in this year also died Turold ab-
bot of Peterborough. In the summer
of this year also, at Finchamstead in
Berkshire, a pool welled with blood,
as many true men said that should
see\(^2\) it. And earl Hugh was slain
in Anglesey by foreign pirates\(^3\), and
his brother Robert was his heir, as he
had settled it before with the king.

Before Michaelmas the heaven was of

1 That is, within the twelve days after Christ-
mas, or the interval between Christmas day, pro-
perly called the Nativity, and the Epiphany; the
whole of which was called Christmas-tide or Yule-
tide, and was dedicated to feasting and mirth.

2 \(\text{“qui hoc videre debuerunt.”} \) Ann. Wav.
an evident translation from the Saxon.

3 The king of Norway and his men. \textit{Vid. Flor.}
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

Teropan rēe Michaeler maerlan æt yrde reo heopon rpilce heo popneah ealle þa nint hýnnende þæuer. Dīg þær rpåde ðærippucull þæane þumh manigfeald un-gýld. Þ þumh mýcele penær ðe caller þæane þæ ne ablunnon popneah ælc tilþ on mære-lande poppeþe:

An. MXCIX. Hēn þær re cûng Pillelm to midé-pintana on Normandig. and to Easton híden to lande com. Þ to Pentecosten popman rīde hir híped innan hir nípan gebyttlan æt Pertymuntræ heold. Þ hæn Rannulfe hir capellane þi býrcopnicæ æt Dunholme geap. þe æpon ealle hir gemot open call Angle-land þær; þi þæjer. Þ rōna hæn æftæn open ræ pop. Þ þone eopfl Þæar of þæne Manige æþær. Þ hi rīðdan on hir þealp ðæere. Þ þra to rēe Michaeler maerlan eft híden to lande com. Dīg þæane þac on rēe Martiner maerre-bæg aþpæng up to þo þær rīide ræ-flod. Þ þra mycel to heanme geþyde. þra nan man ne ge-munec þi hit æþne æpon ðyde. Þ þær þær ýlcan bæger luna þþima. And Osmond þýrcop of Sænihýng innon Auenue þærippeþe:

An. MC. On þiron þæne re cûng Pillelm heold hir híped to Þpréte.

such an hue, as if it were burning, nearly all the night. This was a very troublesome year through manifold impositions; and from the abundant rains, that ceased not all the year, nearly all the tilth in the marsh-lands perished.

A.D. 1099. This year was the king William at midwinter in Normandy, and at Easter came hither to land, and at Pentecost held his court the first time in his new building at Westminster; and there he gave the bishopric of Durham to Rannulph his chaplain, who had long directed and governed his councils over all England. And soon after this he went over sea, and drove the earl Elias out of Maine, which he reduced under his power, and so by Michaelmas returned to this land. This year also, on the festival of St. Martin, the sea-flood sprung up to such a height, and did so much harm, as no man remembered that it ever did before. And this was the first day of the new moon. And Osmond bishop of Salisbury died in Advent.

A. D. 1100. In this year the king William held his court at Christmas

1 "Qui prius tenuerat placita sua per totem Angliam." Ann. Wes. p. 141.

From the words "þær þær þæne, &c. he appears to have been a sort of justice itinerant, or judge of assize, who went through all England to redress grievances, to hear and determine causes, and to receive appeals, &c. In the Latin chronicle of Peterborough, published by Sparke typis Bowyer, fol. 1723. p. 57, there is a curious notice of this Ranulph at the conclusion of the year 1099—Ranulphus, Regis Placitator, fit episcopus Dunelmensis: iste conscrisit quendam librum, quem titulavit, De Legibus Anglorum." He may therefore be safely called the father of English lawyers, or at least law-writers. How many Lives of Saints might be surrendered in exchange for such a book, if it could be recovered. It was probably the foundation of the later works of Bracton, Fleta, Fortescue, and others.
THE Saxon CHRONICLE.

margin on Gleap-seartpe. to Car
trton on Petermynyte. to Ham Pente
coten pær gærpen innan Baply
rpe æt anan tun bloo peallan of
capdan. rra rra manige radan he hit
gærpen yceoldan. And hæi æftan on
mongen æftan hlammærpe dæge pean³
re cyng Villalm on huntünde mæm hit
anen man mid anpe pla offseoten. ³
riddan to Pinceartpe zebrøht. ³ on
ham bircopnicce bebrýged. ³ þar þær
þeotteþan zeaper he he nick ourenz.
Ne þær þræþe þræþa þe mæde open hit
land þ hit maæn. þið ealle hit neahhe
buþar. þræþe ondreðendlic. ³ þunh
þrepela manna mæðar he him ægpe
gærpgene ræpan. ³ þunh hit ægene ži-
runga. he ægene þæ tuode mid hepe þ
mid ungýlde þýmþegne þær. þonðan
he on hit dægan ælc miht æfeoll. ælc
unmiht þon Gode þon þopulde up
anar. eðer cýncean he nýðenade. ³
þa bircopnicce æ abbotnicce þe þa
eåldþar on hit dægan þeollan. ealle he
hi odde þið peo þeþealde. odde on hit
ægente hand heold. and to þaple ze
reette. þonðan þe he æcer manne þeg
naðode þ þæþode þýþe-numa þeon
polde. ³ þræ þær dæger þe he þeþeoll.
he þæþe on hit ægente hand þ æpce
bircopnicce on Cantpar-býrþ. þ þ
bircopnicce on Pinceartpe. þ þ on Seap
býrþ. þ xi. abbotnicce. ealle to þaple
zeette. þ þæh þe ic hit læng þylde.

in Gloucester, and at Easter in Win-
chester, and at Pentecost in West-
minster. And at Pentecost was seen
in Berkshire at a certain town¹ blood
to well from the earth; as many said
that should see it. And thereafter
on the morning after Lammas day
was the king William shot in hunt-
ing, by an arrow from his own men,
and afterwards brought to Winches-
ter, and buried in the cathedral ².
This was in the thirteenth year after
that he assumed the government. He
was very harsh and severe over his
land and his men, and with all his
neighbours; and very formidable; and
through the counsels of evil men, that
to him were always agreeable, and
through his own avarice, he was ever
tiring this nation with an army, and with
unjust contributions. For in his days all
right fell to the ground, and every wrong
rose up before God and before the world.
God's church he humbled; and all the
bishoprics and abbacies, whoseelders fell
in his days, he either sold in fee, or held
in his own hands, and let for a certain
sum; because he would be the heir of
every man, both of the clergy and laity;
so that on the day that he fell he had
in his own hand the archbishopric of
Canterbury, with the bishopric of Win-
chester, and that of Salisbury, and
eleven abbacies, all let for a sum; and
(though I may be tedious) all that was

¹ Q. Finchamstead? Vid. An.1098 and 1103.

² "In choro monachorum ante major altare?"
—Ann. WMerl. His monument is still to be
seen there, a plain gravestone of black marble, of

the common shape called "dos d'âne;" such as
are now frequently seen, though of inferior ma-
terials, in the church-yards of villages; and are
only one remove from the grassy sod.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

120

pet pe Gobe

call

peej- la^S.

loathsome to God andrighteous men,

pihtpull

*]

f pasp gepunelic on Jnpan
lanbe on hip tyman. *j popfti he paep

mannan.

that

eall

popneah ealpe hip leobe la^.

*J

Gobe

anbpaete. ppa ppa hip asnbe astypbe.

.

pop^an pe he on mibbe-papban hip unpihte buten behpeoppun^e "J aelcepe
baeb-bote gepat. On pasne punpepbaeg
paep on mopjen
pi^an he bebypgeb peep,

he pasp opplajen.

bebypjeb.

"j

was customary

time.

And

nearly

all

God,

as his

in this land in his

he was loathed by

for this

people, and

his

end

all

testified:

odious to

—

for

he de-

parted in the midst of his unrighteousness,

without any power of repentance

or recompense for his deeds.

thursday he was slain

*}

.

and

;

On

the

in

the

morning afterwards buried; and

after

pa pitan. pe pa neh hanba paspon. hip

he was buried, the statesmen that were

bpo^ep fteanpij to cynje jecupan.
he pasp pihte f bipcoppice on J7in-

then nigh at hand, chose his brother

ceaptpe pillelme Gippapbe geap. anb

gave the bishopric of Winchester

*]

Henry

prolan to Lunbene pop. anb on pan

.

pam

punnan basje pa?p aeptep topopan
eallan

poke behet

;

he immediately

1

to

and afterwards went

London; and on the Sunday follow-

ing, before the altar at Westminster, he

unpihte

eallan pa

William Giftard
to

peopobe on peptmynptpe Gobe anb

And

to king.

promised

God and

the people, to

all

to aleggenne pe on hip bpo'Sep timan

annul

paepan. anb pa betptan lagan to heal-

place in his brother's time, and to main-

.

all

the unrighteous acts that took

were valid in any

bene pe on gem^ep cyngep basge topopan him ptoban. anb hine prolan

tain the best laws that

a?ptep pan pe bipcop op Lunbene CDau-

the bishop of London, Maurice, conse-

piciup to cynge gehalgobe.

on peopan lanbe to abugan.
pan.

hip

"J

*j

him

"J

a^ap ppo-

Anb

men pupbon.

ealle

pe cyng

pona asptep pam be paepe pasbe pe him

And

king's day before him.

crated
.

him king

;

and

all

after this

in this

submitted to him, and swore oaths, and

became

his

after this,

And

men.

by

the king, soon

the advice of those that

abutan paspan. pone bipcop Rannulp

were about him, allowed men

op Dunholme let niman.

the

tupe on Lunbene

pam

1

i. e.

chaelmas, came the archbishop Anselm

many

there-right "

— an expression

parts of England.

London
still

;

used

and hold him

there.

Then, before Mi-

of Canterbury hither to

this

land; as the

king Henry by the advice of

his minis-

"immediately," which has nearly superseded

it,

appear to answer the purpose so well as the

Neither does the

Saxon, which

is

equally

word " directly," which in its turn has almost
become too vulgar to be used, uor its substitute,

French u sur

le

champ."

in

take

maeppan com pe apcebipcop

before he left Winchester for

"

to

Durham, and

bring him into the tower of London,

let

Anpealm op Cantpap-bypig hibep to
lanbe. ppa ppa pe cyng foeanpig be hip

literally

bishop Ranulf of

gebpmgon. *]
Da topopan pee COi-

paep healban.
chaelep

"J

into

land

Wav.

translates

it

"

expressive

illicb.'"

with

the

The author of Ann,


from the land. Then Malcolm, king of Scotland, went to Normandy, and gathered a great army; and the earl Robert of Flanders, and Eustace, earl of Boulogne, went with him. And as soon as the earl Robert came into Normandy, he was joyfully received by all his people; except those of the castles that were garrisoned with the king Henry's men. Against them he had many contests and struggles.

A.D. 1101. In this year at Christmas the king Henry held his court in Westminster, and at Easter in Winchester. And soon thereafter were the chief men in this land in a conspiracy against the king; partly from their own great infidelity, and also through the earl Robert of Normandy, who with hostility aspired to the invasion of

1 This expression shows the adherence of the writer to the Saxon line of kings, and his consequent satisfaction in recording this alliance of Henry with the daughter of Margaret of Scotland.

2 iv. Cal. Decembris, die Dominica.—Flor.

3 “he experienced a blithe reception from,” &c.

mid unfringe hide to lande fundode. And ye cyng riðdan eora ut on re .
rende hir hronen to deane y to lattinge. Ac hi rume æft æt hare
neode abjeduon. y pmam ham cyme gecyndon. y to ham eonle Rothenere gebu-
gan. Da to miuddernungen reende ye cyng ut to Pepenera mid eall hir
rynde togeanea hir hronen. y hir hare abad. Ac on manc þiron com ye eonl
Rothenep up æt Po最大限度ed-xu. nhtehtan toacpea blæ-peàppan. y pe
cyme mid ealpe hir rynde him to-
geaner com. Ac þa hearp-men him
betvofan ropan. y þa brôdspa gecynd-
don on þa gæstia. þet ye cyng porler
eall þe hir mid ðteanæde innan Nor-
mandie togeaner þam eonl hëold. y þe
ealle þa on Engle-lande heopa land on-
gean hærcëon. þe hit ær þruh þone
eonl pælpunon. þa Cyntaner eonl eac
eall hir ðæœn-land hën on lande. Y þet
ye eonl Rothenep alce geape recole of
Engla-lande þeas hërend manc reol-
þere habban. y loc hredeh þa na
groðspa ðeœme ðeœnbide. þeœ ye ýmp-
þearend ealler Engla-lander y eac Nor-
mandigær. buton ye porðþanena ýmp-
þenuman hærcê on corre æpe. y hir þa
mid ða ðeœerþodan xii. þa harte of
ærþe healfe. y þe eonl riðdan ððet
þeœ porþe þe Michaeler mærre hën on lande
punode. y hir men mycel to heape
ærþe gæþydan yra hir ðeœemplo. þa hape
þe þe eonl hën on lande punode. Ðigær
þeanea eac þe bíccep Rannulf þo þam
Candæl-mærغن ut of þam tunpe on
this land. And the king afterwards
sent ships out to sea, to thwart and
impede his brother; but some of them
in the time of need fell back, and
turned from the king, and surrendered
themselves to the earl Robert. Then
at midsummer went the king out to Pe-
versey with all his force against his
brother, and there awaited him. But
in the mean time came the earl Robert
up at Portsmouth twelve nights before
Lammes; and the king with all his
force came against him. But the chief
men interceded between them, and settled
the brothers on the condition, “that the
king should forgo all that he held by
main strength in Normandy against
the earl; and that all then in England
should have their lands again, who had
lost it before through the earl, and earl
Eustace also all his patrimony in this
land; and that the earl Robert every
year should receive from England three-
thousand marks of silver; and particu-
larly, that whichever of the brothers
should survive the other, he should be
heir of all England and also of Nor-
mandy, except the deceased left an heir
by lawful wedlock.” And this twelve
men of the highest rank on either side
then confirmed with an oath. And the
earl afterwards remained in this land till
after Michaelmas; and his men did
much harm wherever they went, the
while that the earl continued in this
land. This year also the bishop Ranulf
at Candlemas burst out of the tower of

1 æft, Sax. æft and abast are now expressions strictly nautical. They are, however, pure English.
Lunden mihter odon. _haep_ he on hæstneðe _raeg_. J to Normandye _pon_. _mum_ þer macunge _mæręt_ J toðrynttinge _pe_ eoonl Rotbent _hir_ zeyner _pir_ land mid unrynde _zerofe:_

An. MCI. On þrum _zeane_ to Nativity _pe_ sce _çyng_ _heanig_ on Þæstmýðer. J to Cærop on Yncestre. And _pona ðaen_ æfterp pundon unryhte _pe_ _çyng_ J _re_ eoonl Rotbent _of_ Bælærne _pe_ hæfre _þone_ eonlød _hen_ on lande _on_ Schoebberhýning. _He_ _hir_ fæden _Rogen_ eonl _aen_ _ahte_. J _mice_ _pice _hænto _ægden_ _ze_ beheonon _ja _æc. _Ge_ begeondon. And _pe_ _çyng_ _reponder_ J _beæt _þone_ _cartel _æt_ Anundel. ac _ha_ _he _hine _pra _hnaðe_ _ze_ _ginnan _næ _mihte_. _He_ _let_ _hæn_ _tecorner_ _cartelar _zemakian. J _hi _mid _hir_ _manna_ _zerette_. J _riding _mid _ealpe_ _hir_ fýnde _reponder _to_ _Brugge_. _Ja_ _hæn_ _punode_ _odðæt_ _he _þone _cartel _hæfre_ _J _þone_ _eoonl_ Rotbent _bælænde_. J _ealler_ _benaemde _þer_ _he _on _Enqla _lande_ hæfre. _J _re_ _eoonl _pra _open _æc _zerate_. _And _pe _fýnde_ _riding _han _hopc _þyne_. _Da _hæn_ _æfterp _to _pe_ _Michaeler _mæran _pra_ _pe_ _çyng _æt_ Þæstmýðer_ _J _ealle _ja _hearpod _men _on _þir _lande_. _Geheade _J _læpode_. _J _re_ _anecbircop _Anrealm _holeo_ _geheade _þna_ _manna _pino_. _J _hi _hæn_ _ma_ _neza _beboda _retton _je _to _Cnærtendome _bëmpade_. _J _ægden _manige _Fræncyce

London by night, where _he_ was in confinement, and went into Normandy; through whose contrivance and instigation mostly the earl Robert this year sought this land with hostility. 

A. D. 1102. In this year at the Nativity _was_ the king Henry at Westminster, _and_ at Easter in Winchester. And soon _thereafter_ arose a _dissection_ between the king and the _earl_ Robert _of_ Belesme², _who_ held _in_ this land the earldom of Shrewsbury, _that_ his father, _earl_ Roger, _had_ _before, _and_ much _territory_ _therewith both on this side³ and beyond the sea. And _the_ king _went_ _and_ _beset_ _the_ _castle_ _at_ Arundel; _but_ _when_ _he_ _could not_ _easily_ _win_ _it, _he_ _allowed_ _men_ _to make_ _castles_ _before_ _it, and _filled_ _them_ _with_ _his_ _men_; _and_ _afterwards _with_ all _his_ _army_ _he_ _went _to_ Bridgenorth, _and_ _there _continued _until_ _he _had _the_ _castle, and _deprived_ _the_ _earl_ Robert _of_ his _land, and _stripped _him _of all _that⁴ _he _had _in _England. And _the _earl _accordingly _went _over_ _sea, and _the _army _afterwards _return- ed _home. Then _was _the _king _thereafter _by_ Michaelmas _at_ Westminster; _and _all _the _principal _men _in _this_ _land, _clergy _and _laity. And _the _archbishop _Anselm _held _a synod _of _clergy; _and _there _they _established _many _canons _that _belong _to Christianity. And _many⁵, _both _French

---

1 "Erant et alii plurimi, qui ad idem stimulabant." -- Chron. Petrob. à Sparke, p. 58.
2 Hence, by corruption, the name of Bellamy.
3 "bheconon," Sax. I have not ventured on the phrase "bchither and beyond," though nothing is more common in the language of our English rustic.
4 "pēt," the genitive case: literally "of all of that he had." A complete Atticism; whereby the relative is made to agree with the antecedent in case as well as in gender and number.
5 Scilicet Guido Persorensis, Aldwinus Ramesiensis, Wimundus Tancstokensis, Haimo de Cornel, et ille de Wicelenetia, Ægelricus de Middeletuna, Godricus de Burgo, Ricardus de Heli, Robertus de sancto Baudmundo. -- Flor.
and English, were there deprived of their staves\(^1\) and dignity, which they either obtained with injustice, or enjoyed with dishonour. And in this same year, in the week of the feast of Pentecost\(^2\), there came thieves, some from Auvergne\(^3\), some from France, and some from Flanders, and broke into the minister of Peterborough, and therein seized much property in gold and in silver; namely, roods, and chalices, and candlesticks.

A.D. 1103. In this year, at midwinter, was the king Henry at Westminster. And soon afterwards departed the bishop William Giffard out of this land; because he would not, against right\(^4\), accept his hood at the hands of the archbishop Gerard of York. And then at Easter held the king his court at Winchester, and afterwards went the archbishop Anselm from Canterbury to Rome\(^5\), as was agreed between him and the king. This year also came the earl Robert of Normandy to speak with the king in this land; and ere he departed hence he forgave the king Henry the

---

1 “yard.”—i.e. their pastoral staves. The writer alludes to some abbots who lost their abbeys, and whose names are preserved by Florence of Worcester. See the preceding page.


3 Auvergne at that time was an independent province, and formed no part of France. About the middle of the 14th century we find Jane, countess of Auvergne and Boulogne, and queen of France, assisting in the dedication of the church of the Carmelites at Paris, together with queen Jeanne d’Evreux, third wife and widow of Charles IV., Blanche of Navarre, widow of Philip VI., and Jeanne de France, queen of Navarre.—Felib. Histoire de Paris, vol. p. 356.

4 There is an ambiguity in the original, perhaps not altogether undesigned: for, according to the order of the words, it may be literally translated thus: “for that he, contrary to right, would not accept,” &c.; which would transfer the blame to bishop Giffard. The Latin historians, however, being in general good catholics, have extolled the bishop for his refusal to accept his investiture from any other hands than those of the Pope, or such as were legitimately empowered by his holiness.

5 Quinto Cal. Maii.—Flor.
three thousand marks that he was bound by treaty to give him each year. In this year also at Hamstead⁠¹ in Berkshire was seen blood [to rise] from the earth. This was a very calamitous year in this land, through manifold impositions, and through murrain of cattle, and deficiency of produce, not only in corn, but in every kind of fruit. Also in the morning, upon the mass day of St. Laurence, the wind did so much harm here on land to all fruits, as no man remembered that ever any did before. In this same year died Matthias abbot of Peterborough, who lived no longer than one year after he was abbot. After Michaelmas, on the twelfth day before the calends of November, he was in full Procession received as abbot; and on the same day of the next year he was dead at Glocester, and there buried.

A D 1104. In this year at Christmas the king Henry held his court at Westminster, and at Easter in Winchester, and at Pentecost again at Westminster. This year was the first day of Pentecost on the Nones of June⁠²; and on the Tuesday following were seen four circles at mid-day about the sun, of a white hue, each described under the other as if they were measured⁠³. All that saw it wondered; for they

¹ Q. Finchamstead? Vid. An. 1100.
² "Nono Junii," erroneously, in the Annals of Waverley, from the abbreviation "NON. IVN." i.e. Nonis Junianis.
³ Gibson, from Florence of Worcester, says, "quasi essent picti." So Matth. Westm.— "albi, picti, et mirabiliter implicati." The writer means, that they were as accurately defined as if drawn with a pair of compasses. A white cross is said to have been observed in the heavens in 1815 with its angles precisely defined.
The Saxon Chronicle.

never remembered such before. Afterwards were reconciled the earl Robert of Normandy and Robert de Belesme, whom the king Henry had before deprived of his lands, and driven from England; and through their reconciliation the king of England and the earl of Normandy became adversaries. And the king sent his folk over sea into Normandy; and the head-men in that land received them, and with treachery to their lord, the earl, lodged them in their castles, whence they committed many outrages on the earl in plundering and burning. This year also William earl of Moreton went from this land into Normandy; but after he was gone he acted against the king; because the king stripped and deprived him of all that he had here in this land. It is not easy to describe the misery of this land, which it was suffering through various and manifold wrongs and impositions, that never failed nor ceased; and whereas the king went, there was full licence given to his company to harrow and oppress their wretched people; and in the midst thereof happened oftentimes burnings and manslaughter. All this was done to the displeasure of God, and to the vexation of this unhappy people.

1 The Latino-Franco-Norman particle de is here used, I believe for the first time, instead of the Saxon of.

2 A title taken from a town in Normandy, now generally written Moretaine, or Moretagne; de Moreteon, de Moritonia, Flor. The name has been corruptly printed in many books, Moretoil, Moretail, Mortul, de Moritolio, &c.

3 "pop hpan." This is the first time that the modern form of the relative appears: and it seems to be here used improperly for jan; a common practice when a novelty of expression is introduced. It is not unlike the Atticisms ὑν ἐνεχει, ἂν ἐν, &c. "quia"—Ann. Wav. So below we have a Graecism, ταυτης της γης την δυστυχιαν, ἣν επάθε, κ.τ.λ.
A.D. 1105. In this year, on the Nativity, held the king Henry his court at Windsor; and afterwards in Lent he went over sea into Normandy against his brother earl Robert. And whilst he remained there he won of his brother Caen and Baieux; and almost all the castles and the chief men in that land were subdued. And afterwards by harvest he returned hither again; and that which he had won in Normandy remained afterwards in peace and submission to him; except that which was any where near the earl William of Moretaine. This he often demanded as strongly as he could for the loss of his land in this country. And then before Christmas came Robert de Belesme hither to the king. This was a very calamitous year in this land, through loss of fruits, and through the manifold contributions, that never ceased before the king went over [to Normandy], or while he was there, or after he came back again.

A.D. 1106. In this year was the king Henry on the Nativity at Westminster, and there held his court; and at that season Robert de Belesme went unreconciled from the king out of this land into Normandy. Hereafter before Lent was the king at Northampton; and the earl Robert his brother came thither from Normandy to him; and because the king would not give him back that which he had taken from

1 "Nativitās," N. S. from Nativitas. Vid. An. 1102; where, I believe, is the earliest appearance of this word; instead of which the older Saxons used Christmas or Midwinter.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

uppon him genumen hærde. he mid unrehte tohærpor. j re copi pend open re pona eft ongean. On þære ròrman længest rucan on þone þugedæg xiv. kl. Mæn. on æfen ætýrde an ungæpunelic ræonunga. ð læge ræmbe þær æþten þær ælce æfen þerepen hlile reineende. Se ræonunga ætýrde innon þ rūð-pêrt. he þær htel þeghult þ deope. ac þe leoma þe him þram þtæg þær gríðe beornht þæiple omþæte beam þeghult norð-east reineende. þæmne æfen þær þerepen þæiple þe beam ongeanparþe þæþ þær ræonungan pam þúþchende þæне. Geðþylce rædon þ hig ma on þiron timon unceþþa ræonunga þegaron. ac þe hit openhcon ne ænnuton þornam þe þe hit þýþze ne þaron. On þa niht þe on morþen þær cena Domini. þ þr þþunþerdaeg ræonan ēartian. þænon þerepen þægen monan on þære heoronan þænon þam þæge. oðen þe ēartan. þ þæ þae
For this reason the king afterwards advanced with an army, and beset a castle of the earl of Moretaine, called Tenechebrai. Whilst the king beset the castle, came the earl Robert of Normandy on Michaelmas eve against the king with his army, and with him Robert of Belesme, and William earl of Moretaine, and all that would be with them; but the strength and the victory were the king’s. There was the earl of Normandy taken, and the earl of Moretaine, and Robert of Stutteville, and afterwards sent to England, and put into custody. Robert of Belesme was there put to flight, and William Crispin was taken, and many others forthwith. Edgar etheling, who a little before had gone over from the king to the earl, was also there taken, whom the king afterwards let go unpunished. Then went the king over all that was in Normandy, and settled it according to his will and discretion. This year also were heavy and sinful conflicts between the emperor of Saxony and his son, and in the midst of these conflicts the father fell, and the son succeeded to the empire.

A.D. 1107. In this year at Christmas was the king Henry in Normandy; and, having disposed and settled that land to his will, he afterwards came hither in Lent, and at Easter held his court at Windsor, and at Pentecost in Westminster. And afterwards in the beginning of August he was again at Westminster, and there gave away and

1 Now Tinchebrai.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.


settled the bishoprics and abbacies that either in England or in Normandy were without elders and pastors. Of these there were so many, that there was no man who remembered that ever so many together were given away before. And on this same occasion, among the others who accepted abbacies, Ernulf, who before was prior at Canterbury, succeeded to the abbacy in Peterborough. This was nearly about seven years after the king Henry undertook the kingdom, and the one and fortieth year since the Franks governed this land.

Many said that they saw sundry tokens in the moon this year, and its orb increasing and decreasing contrary to nature. This year died Maurice bishop of London, and Robert abbot of St. Edmard’s bury, and Richard abbot of Ely. This year also died the king Edgar in Scotland, on the ides of January, and Alexander his brother succeeded to the kingdom, as the king Henry granted him.

A.D. 1108. In this year was the king Henry on the Nativity at Westminster, and at Easter at Winchester, and by Pentecost at Westminster again. After this, before August, he went into Normandy. And Philip the king of France died on the Nones of August, and his son Louis succeeded to the kingdom. And there were afterwards many struggles between the king of France and the king of England, while the latter remained in Normandy. In

1 "hir," Sax. the moon being of the masculine gender, as in Arabic, and the sun of the feminine. Vid. an. 1110.
this year also died the archbishop Girard of York, before Pentecost, and Thomas was afterwards appointed thereto.

A.D. 1109. In this year was the king Henry at Christmas and at Easter in Normandy; and before Pentecost he came to this land, and held his court at Westminster. There were the conditions fully settled, and the oaths sworn, for giving his daughter to the emperor. This year were very frequent storms of thunder, and very tremendous; and the archbishop Auselm of Canterbury died on the eleventh day before the calends of April; and the first day of Easter was on "Litania major."

A.D. 1110. In this year held the king Henry his court at Christmas in Westminster, and at Easter he was at Marlborough, and at Pentecost he held his court for the first time in New Windsor. This year before Lent the king sent his daughter with manifold treasures over sea, and gave her to the emperor. On the fifth night in the month of May appeared the moon shining bright in the evening, and afterwards by little and little its light diminished, so that, as soon as night came, it was so completely extinguished withal, that neither light, nor orb, nor any thing at all of it was seen. And so it continued nearly until day, and then appeared shining full and bright. It was this same day a

1 Matilda, Mathilde, or Maud.
   Henry V. of Germany, the son of Henry IV.
2 Or, "in the early part of the night," &c.
5 "trendle," Sax. whence the modern word"trundle," and, by corruption, "trundle."
7 "he," Sax. See above, and an. 1107.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

tynne nihts ealde. C alle þa niht þæt læo  
ljæte þrīde clen. j þa þteornan open  
eall þa heopon þrīde beonhte fæcumende.  
þ þteor-pærtmæg puþdon þæne nihtes  
þunh þorhte þrīde þornunmene. Dæg  
aefte on Junier monde æþryde an  
þteornan norðan-æartan. j hir leoma  
þtod þorgen him on þet nið-peort.  
þun hir manega niht þæg þerepen.  
þ puþdon nihtes. ryððan he upon ærtah. he  
þæg þerepen on baec on þ norð-peort  
þangende. Diger þeann þeardon be-  
lænde Philippur de Briære. j Pillelm  
Mallet. j Pillelm Banaante. Eac hirer  
þeann þeardonde Eliae copi. þæ þa  
Mannie of þam þync þeann þeold.  
þ on “cræp”. j æfet hir þorlīde  
þeng to re copi of Angeorf. j hi to-  
þeann þam þync þeold. Diger þæg þryde  
þeoraþrum þære þep on lond þunh  
þyld þæ þam þam þon hir dohten  
þyrte. j þunh umæðere þam þon  
eorþærþæþar puþdon þryde amynnde.  
þ þeor-pærtmæg open eall hir þam  
þlope neah eall þopþroþdon. Diger þeann  
eøgar æorpe to þeopænnene on þam  
uþam þynþte on Cornææge:

A.D. 1111. This year the king Henry  
bare not his crown at Christmas, nor  
at Easter, nor at Pentecost. And in  
fortnight old. All the night was the  
firmament very clear, and the stars over  
all the heavens shining very bright.  
And the fruits of the trees were this  
night sorely nipt by frost. Afterwards,  
in the month of June, appeared a star  
north-east, and its train stood before it  
towards the south-west. Thus was it  
seen many nights; and as the night  
advanced, when it rose higher, it was  
seen going backward toward the north-  
west. This year were deprived of their  
lands Philip of Briose, and William  
Mallet, and William Bainard. This  
year also died earl Elias, who held  
Maine in fee-tail of king Henry; and  
after his death the earl of Anjou suc-  
cceeded to it, and held it against the  
king. This was a very calamitous year  
in this land, through the contributions  
which the king received for his daugh-  
ter’s portion, and through the badness  
of the weather, by which the fruits  
of the earth were very much marred, and  
the produce of the trees over all this land  
amost entirely perished. This year men  
began first to work at the new minster  
at Chertsey.

—Gibs.  

2 That is, the territory was not a see simplex,  
but subject to taillage or taxation; and that par-  
ticular species is probably here intended which  
is called in old French “en queuage,” an expres-  
sion not very different from that in the text above.  
3 ζινδορρύμ— the same as ζηνδορρύμ. The  
author of the Waverley Annals seems to have  
read ζινδορρύμ, or to have understood the word  
as synonymous with διορ or ζινδορ: for in the  
passage which is an evident translation of this, he  
says, “Hic annus erat valde carus,” &c.
August he went over sea into Normandy, on account of the broils that some had with him by the confines of France, and chiefly on account of the earl of Anjou, who held Maine against him. And after he came over thither, many conspiracies, and burnings, and harrowings, did they between them. In this year died the earl Robert of Flanders, and his son Baldwin succeeded thereto. This year was the winter very long, and the season heavy and severe; and through that were the fruits of the earth sorely marred, and there was the greatest murrain of cattle that any man could remember.

A.D. 1112. All this year remained the king Henry in Normandy on account of the broils that he had with France, and with the earl of Anjou, who held Maine against him. And whilst he was there, he deprived of their lands the earl of Evreux, and William Crispin, and drove them out of Normandy. To Philip of Braiose he restored his land, who had been before deprived of it; and Robert of Belesme he suffered to be seized, and put into prison. This was a very good year, and very fruitful, in wood and in field; but it was a very heavy time and sorrowful, through a severe mortality amongst men.

A.D. 1113. In this year was the king Henry on the Nativity and at Easter and at Pentecost in Normandy. And after that, in the summer, he sent hither Robert of Belesme into the

1 *i.e.* to the earldom of Flanders.
into ham castele to Wareham. pumylyf rona ham aetpen hideh to lande com:

An. MCXIV. On hipon geape heolo pe cyng Heniu hip hined to Nativity on Pindeloopan. p har geape ryfidan he ne heolo hined nan oftan. And to middan rumenan he pepen mid fynde into Pealon. j ha Pylrcean coman j rik done cyng gynesdon. j he let ham inne castele peopocan. p har aetpen.

innan September, he pop open ra into Normandy. Diger geape, on aethe-

rape Wai. parr geapen an felcu's reopna mid langan leoman manege

niht peimende. Eac on hip ylcan geape par ra mycel ebba aeghaep aner
daejer. gpa nan man aepop ne gemunde. j rra j man pepe peimende j zuundende

open Taemere be castepan haene byrjge

on Lunden. Diger geape pagenon rydhe

mycele pinday on October monde. ac

he parr ommate mycel on ja niht Octah.

jante Martini. j geheap on ruban

j on tunan gecyde. Eac on hirum

geape pe cyng geap ahncebircoppice on

Can treana-byng Raulpe. ra par aepop

bircop on Hropeceartpe. ra ahe

bircop on Efreppic Domar ropfrepe

j rang Tunrtein baepto. ra par aepop

haar cyngar capelein. On har ylcan

tyme peope pe cyng torapan done ra.

j open polde. ac padaem him laste. ja

hple ha peende he hip muth aetpen done

abbot Ernulf of Buph. j bebead him

j he eproplice popde to him cuman.

castle at Wareham, and himself soon afterwards came hither to this land.

A.D. 1114. In this year held the

king Henry his court on the Nativity at

Windsor, and held no other court afterwards during the year. And at mid-

summer he went with an army into

Wales; and the Welsh came and made

peace with the king. And he let men

build castles therein. And thereafter,

in September, he went over sea into

Normandy. This year, in the latter

end of May, was seen an uncommon

star with a long train, shining many

nights. In this year also was so great

an ebb of the tide every where in one
day, as no man remembered before; so

that men went riding and walking over

the Thames eastward of London bridge.

This year were very violent winds in

the month of October; but it was

immoderately rough in the night of

the octave of St. Martin; and that was

every where manifest both in town and

country. In this year also the king

gave the archbishopric of Canterbury
to Ralph, who was before bishop of

Rochester; and Thomas archbishop of

York died; and Turstein succeeded

thereto, who was before the king's chap-

lain. About this same time went the

king toward the sea, and was desirous

of going over, but the weather pre-

vented him; then meanwhile sent he

his writ after the abbot Ernulf of Pe-

---

1 Mense Julio.—Flor.

2 "he," Sax. So the French idiom has "il fait froid," &c.

3 Literally, "in woods and in towns."

4 iv. Cal. Maii, die Dominica.—Flor.

5 vi. Cal. Maii, feria tertia.—Flor.

6 Die Assumptionis sanctae Marie.—Flor.

7 Vid. an. 1107, p. 330.
335

because archdeacon pa where the

We blet- good hi

king the i.e.

pift-
ed went

3 Bunch hasp

pop$i

ptob.

fopope-ceaptpe.

haten.

pice

aelmihtrg

utan

cleopab

Dip

pa

lanbe

bipcopep

baepne

•J

tap-bypig.

Cantpap-bypig

aepceb'

baegep

mu^e

cpiscoparu”

1

bebeab

have

still

of

Rugenope.

This was done in the town called

Bourne 2 on the seventeenth day before

the calends of October. When the monks

of Peterborough heard of this, they felt
greater sorrow than they had ever expe-

rienced before; because he was a very
good and amiable man, and did much
good within and without whilst he

abode there. God almighty abide ever

with him. Soon after this gave the king

the abbacy to a monk of Sieyes, whose

name was John, through the intreaty of

the archbishop of Canterbury. And soon

after this the king and the archbishop of

Canterbury sent him to Rome after the

archbishop’s pall, and a monk also with

him, whose name was Warner, and the

archdeacon John, the nephew of the

archbishop. And they sped well there.

This was done on the seventh day before

the calends of October, in the town that is
yelected Rowner. And this same day

went the king on board ship at Ports-

mouth.

1 We have still the form of saying “Nolo episcopari,” when a see is offered to a bishop.

2 i.e. East Bourne in Sussex; where the king was waiting for a fair wind to carry him over sea.
An. MCXV. 

A.D. 1115. This year was the king Henry on the Nativity in Normandy. And whilst he was there, he contrived that all the head men in Normandy did homage and fealty to his son William, whom he had by his queen. And after this, in the month of July, he returned to this land. This year was the winter so severe, with snow and with frost, that no man who was then living ever remembered one more severe; in consequence of which there was great destruction of cattle. During this year the pope Paschalis sent the pall into this land to Ralph archbishop of Canterbury; and he received it with great worship at his archiepiscopal stall in Canterbury. It was brought hither from Rome by abbot Anselm, who was the nephew of archbishop Anselm, and the abbot John of Peterborough.

An. MCXVI. On hirone geane pær pe cýng Heinr to Nativity in Alba. 

A.D. 1116. In this year was the king Henry on the Nativity at St. Alban’s, where he permitted the consecration of that monastery; and at Easter he was at Odiham. And there was also this year a very heavy-timed winter, strong and long, for cattle and for all things. And the king soon after Easter went over sea into Normandy. And there were many conspiracies and robberies, and castles taken betwixt France and Normandy. Most of this disturbance was because the king Henry assisted his nephew, Theobald de Blois, who was engaged in a war against his lord Louis, the king of France. This was a
on eondhæftman þunþ þa ormanþæte ne-
nað þe coman rona onporan August. þ 
ryðide geþehton þ þærpencton þe þit 
þe com Candlemanæ. Eac þur zeapro 
æret þra “gærne on maertene”. þra þ 
on eallon þyron lande ne eac on Pealön 
ne gehyndæ me of nanan þægean. Þur 
land þ þær leodon þudson eac þurzea 
þeouþælicæ raþe þærpenctæ 
þunþ þa gyld þe þe cyng nam. ægðæn 
þæþan þunden þutan þ butan. On þurum 
ylcæ geþæne þærnde eall þæ myndæne 
of Byn. þ ealæ þa þæræ butan þe 
capcel-hyr þ þe þläppæne. Þ þær to 
eac þærnde eall þa þæræ þæl of þa 
tuna. Eall þur belæmp on an þygæææ. 
þ þær II. Non. Augt.:-

An. MCXVII. Eall þur zeap punode 
þe cyng Ænþi on Normandiæ. þop þur 
singæ þæþehtæ of Frænc þ þurða 
nehhebæna. And þa þo þan þurogan 
com þe cyng of Frænc þ þe eopl of 
Flæðna mid him mid þyndæ into Nor-
mandiæ. þ ane nihþ þær inn punædon. 
þ on mongen butan þæræhæte ongeæææ 
þændæ. And Normandiæ þæpp þyðide 
þæræhæ ægðæn þe þunþ gyld ze þunþ 
þynþ þe þe þe cyng Ænþi þær ongeæææ 
þæææææ. Eac þeor þeode þunþ þur 
ylce. þunþ manþgeæææ æyld. þæpp 
þæmyndæ þærpenæ. Þuræ zeapro eac 
on þæpe mihtæ till December þudon 
ormanþæþæææ þæþæææ mid þunþe. þ lær-
inge. þ neææ. þ hagole. And on þæpe

very vexatious and destructive year with 
respect to the fruits of the earth, through 
the immoderate rains that fell soon after 
the beginning of August, harrassing 
and perplexing men till Candlemas-day. 
This year also was so deficient in mast, 
that there was never heard such in all 
this land or in Wales. This land and 
nation were also this year oft and sorely 
swincked by the guilds which the king 
took both within the boroughs and with-
out. In this same year was consumed by 
fire the whole monastery of Peterbo-
rough, and all the buildings, except the 
chapter-house and the dormitory, and 
therewith also all the greater part of the 
town. All this happened on a Friday, 
which was the second day before the 
Nones of August.

A. D. 1117. All this year remained 
the king Henry in Normandy, on ac-
count of the hostility of the king of 
France and his other neighbours. And 
in the summer came the king of France 
and the earl of Flanders with him with 
an army into Normandy. And having 
Stayed therein one night, they returned 
again in the morning without fighting. 
But Normandy was very much afflicted 
both by the exactions and by the armies 
which the king Henry collected against 
them. This nation also was severely op-
pessed through the same means, name-
ly, through manifold exactions. This 
year also, in the night of the calends of 
December, were immoderate storms with

2 x

* "Harum vocum significationem ignor."—Gibs. The Waverley Annals omit the passage; but 
gizenæd and wizenæd are still understood in Scotland.
nithæ iii. Idus December. peap'd re mona large nithæ rrůylce he call blodig pæne. �� ryðdan afirtrode. Eac on pæne nithæ xvii. ki Janp. pæp reo heopon rrůyle nead gerepen. rrůylce hit brůyne pæne. And on octab. rói Johannis Evangelistæ pær reo mycelæ eornbôypung on Lumbardige. pór hran manega mýntrpár ȝ tupa rȝ hûre forgollon. ȝ mycelæ heaum on mannan gêdýon. Ðir pær rûdê byntrpul gæan on copne. Ŝûnh ba nenar Ŝe copneh ealler gæaper ne gêrippon. And re abbot Gilbeatp of Þêartmýnergye ponð- repde vî. Idus December. ȝ Fapiti abbot of Abbandune vî. ki Mæpti. And on þīrwm ýlcan gæane.......... 

An. MCXVIII. Ŝen eall þir geap punode re cyng Henþi on Nôjmândig pon þer cynger rûhne of Fransa. and þær eopler of Angesop. ȝ þær eopler of Flandpān. And re eopl of Flandhā reað innan Nôjmânîg gêrundôd. ȝ gár gærundo into Flandhā pon. Ŝûnh þûna unrehte pean'd re cyng rûrde gêrpeht. ȝ mycel coplear æcðen ze on reol ȝ eac on lande. ȝ márt hine drûfdon hir azene men þe him gêlome gnam bugon ȝ rricon. ȝ to hir þeondan cûndon. ȝ heom to þær cynger heanme ȝ rriconome heopa carterar æçapor. Eall þir þenange gebohte Engla-lond Ŝûnh þa mæntgpealdlice ýd ñe ealler thunder, and lightning, and rain, and hail. And in the night of the third day before the Ides of December was the moon, during a long time of the night, as if covered with blood, and afterwards eclipsed. Also in the night of the seventeenth day before the calends of January, was the heaven seen very red, as if it were burning. And on the octave of St. John the Evangelist was the great earthquake in Lombardy; from the shock of which many ministers, and towers, and houses fell, and did much harm to men. This was a very blighted year in corn, through the rains that scarcely ceased for nearly all the year. And the abbot Gilbert of Westminster died on the eighth day before the Ides of December; and Faritz abbot of Abingdon, on the seventh day before the calends of March. And in this same year ................

A.D. 1118. All this year abode the king Henry in Normandy on account of the war of the king of France and the earl of Anjou, and the earl of Flanders. And the earl of Flanders was wounded in Normandy, and went so wounded into Flanders. By this war was the king much exhausted, and he was a great loser both in land and money. And his own men grieved him most, who often from him turned, and betrayed him; and going over to his foes surrendered to them their castles, to the injury and disappointment of the king. All this England dearly bought through the manifold guilds that all this year

1 Faricius—Ann. de Marchan.
THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

hirer seaper ne zepicon. On hiron seane. on þæne puceon Þeophanie. þær aener æpener gripde mycel lütigne. þ ungemetlice plæge þæn æfter. And þæo cpen Mahald poðœpe on þæt-mynhte þær ðæser kt Wai. þ þæn pær behûng. And þe eopn Rotbent of Mellent hirer zeaper eac poðœpe. Eac on hiron zeane to þie Þo-mær mægge. þær ippære ungemet-llice mycel pind þi nan man þe þa lipode nænne mapan ne þemunde. þ ippære æþipæp gereone. æþep þe on huran. þ ippæ on þeopan. Þirer zeaper eac poðœpe þe Papa Parcalip. þ peng Johan of Gaitan to þam Papdome þam þær ðæn nana Gelaprep:

An. MCXIX. Þir zeaper eall þunode re þýng Þenni on Normandie. þ þær þunh þær þýngþ þynne of Fræne. þ ippæ eac þir ægena manna þe him mið þreidome þiam þæron. mið abugon ofte-nædlice. þyre gæþehte. ðódæþ þa þre- þen þýngþ innan Normandie mið þeopan polcan coman togæþeþ. Þær þæron þeo þýngþ of Fræne æþyrdæþ. þ ealle þir betþe þæn þenumene. þ ippæ þær þýngþ þæn Þeanniger manæþa him to þeþeþ þi þið hine acþedæþan. þe æþop mið þeopan þærtælan him toþæþer þæron. þ þume þa þærtælæþ he mið þþæþþe þeþæþ. Þirer zeaper þenibre þælæþ. þær þýngþ runu Þeanniger þ þæne cpen Mahalde. into

abated not. This year, in the week of the Epiphany 1, there was one evening a great deal of lightning, and thereafter unusual thunder. And the queen Matilda died at Westminster on the calends of May, and there was buried. And the earl Robert of Mellent died also this year. In this year also, on the feast of St. Thomas, was so very immoderately violent a wind, that no man who was then living ever remembered any greater; and that was every where seen both in houses and also in trees. This year 2 also died Pope Paschal; and John of Gaëta succeeded to the popedom, whose other name was Gelasius.

A.D. 1119. All this year continued the king Henry in Normandy; and he was greatly perplexed by the hostility of the king of France, and also of his own men, who with treachery deserted from him, and oft readily betrayed him; until the two kings came together in Normandy with their forces. There was the king of France 3 put to flight, and all his best men taken. And afterwards many of king Henry’s men returned to him, and accorded with him, who were before, with their castellans 4, against him. And some of the castles he took by main strength. This year went William, the son of king Henry and queen Matilda, into Normandy to his

1 “Theophany,” according to the original; “La vigile de la Thephan,” occurs in old French. See Wheatley’s Illust. Com. Prayer.
3 Louis le Gros.
Normandy to his father. 

On the afternoon of this day, Pope Celestine IV declared him Pope. On the 18th of September, the Pope was at Rome; on the 27th, he was at Angoulême. On the 28th of September, the Pope was at Angoulême; on the 30th, he was at Angoulême. On the 2nd of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 3rd of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 4th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 5th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 6th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 7th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 8th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 9th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 10th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 11th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 12th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 13th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 14th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 15th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 16th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 17th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 18th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 19th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 20th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 21st of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 22nd of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 23rd of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 24th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 25th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 26th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 27th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 28th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 29th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 30th of October, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 31st of October, the Pope was at Angoulême.

On the 1st of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 2nd of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 3rd of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 4th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 5th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 6th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 7th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 8th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 9th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 10th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 11th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 12th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 13th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 14th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 15th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 16th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 17th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 18th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 19th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 20th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 21st of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 22nd of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 23rd of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 24th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 25th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 26th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 27th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 28th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 29th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 30th of November, the Pope was at Angoulême.

Anon. MCXX. On the 1st of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 2nd of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 3rd of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 4th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 5th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 6th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 7th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 8th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 9th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 10th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 11th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 12th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 13th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 14th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 15th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 16th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 17th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 18th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 19th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 20th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 21st of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 22nd of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 23rd of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 24th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 25th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 26th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 27th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 28th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 29th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême. On the 30th of January, the Pope was at Angoulême.


A. D. 1121. This year was the king Henry at Christmas at Bramton, and afterwards, before Candlemas, at Windsor was given him to wife Athe-
The SaxoN ChronIce.

Alexander. Ἰ ῥιδᾶν to open zealsetos. ἔοι παὶ ἤερ ἑπετογαν ὅδετον of Luuain. And ἐν mona ἄφυττωδε on ἤερ νήθε None April. Ἰ παὶ xiv. luna. And ἐν τις παὶ το Early on Beopclea. Ἰ ἤερ αὔρετο to Pentecostere he heolo μυσελνε ἡνεον on Περμύντην. Ἰ γυδᾶν ἤερ ῥυμερε μὶδ γύηνε into Pealan ροπ. Ἰ ἴ Πῆλρεαν him onegen coman. Ἰ αὔρετο ἤερ σύντερ πιλλαν ἢ ὑῆ νηθε acopēsēan. ἰπὲρ γεαντ com ἐν εαν of Ανεορ ρημ Ieupurale into ἕιρ lanbe. Ἰ γυδᾶν ἱδειν to lanbe ῥενδε. Ἰ ἴρ ὑοτεπ let ῥεςεαν. ἔοι παὶ Πήλρεα ἤερ σύντερ ρυμε αἈρον. Ἰ το πιραράκα. And on ἤερ νήθε υριλια Ναταλις Dομινι παὶ γρίδε μύσελ πινδ ὑπεν εαλ ἵρ lanbe. Ἰ ἴρ πεαν on maneg ant ὑριγαν ὑρίδε γερενον: An. MCXXII. On ἵρ γεαν παὶ πεὲ σύνην Δζεανι on Σριτερ μαγγαν on Νορθερι. Ἰ on Parchehe he παὶ on Nορθ-χαμτυνε. And on ἤοεν Lenten τυγκ ἤερ τοροπεν ροπβαρν το ῥυχν on Gleapeceartyn. ἴ ἵρ πεὲ ἴρ μυνεκαρ ρυμεν ἤερ μερα. Ἰ ἴρ δακεν ἵαρεν ὑπενυναν ροεν Γοδρόπελ "Ρατερινης Ιερυ." ἴα com ἐν γυν on υπεραραν ὑοεν ρεπέλ. Ἰ ροπ-βαρνδε εαλ ἵρ μύντην. Ἰ εαλ ἵρ

1 Athens.- Flor. Cont.
2 Lotharingia.- Flor. Cont.
3 A new term; hitherto "Christmas," or the "Nativity."
4 "Παὶ τοροπεν," Sax.- theretofore or thentofores: the latter expression occurs in legal documents of no very distant date. The alteration of an to on is here also remarkable; and is an additional proof of the gradual introduction of the Franco-Norman orthography. The whole paragraph relating to the fire of Glocester is an addition by a different hand.
5 By "steeple" we are here to understand not a spire, but a tower; spires not being then invented. I believe ρεπελ is the word in Saxon to express what we mean by a spire; γρεπελ, or ρεπελ, signifying only a steep, lofty or perpendicular structure: and our old antiquaries very properly make a distinction between a "spire-steeple" and a "tower-steeple."
were there within; except a few books, and three mass-hackles. That was on the eighth day before the Ides of March. And thereafter, the Tuesday after Palm-Sunday, was a very violent wind on the eleventh day before the calends of April; after which came many tokens far and wide in England, and many spectres were both seen and heard.

And the eighth night before the calends of August was a very violent earthquake over all Somersetshire, and in Gloucestershire. Soon after, on the sixth day before the Ides of September, which was on the festival of St. Mary, there was a very violent wind from the fore part of the day to the depth of the night. This same year died Ralph the archbishop of Canterbury; that was on the thirteenth day before the calends of November. After this there were many shipmen on the sea, and on fresh water, who said, that they saw in the north-east, level with the earth, a fire huge and broad, which anon waxed in length up to the welkin; and the welkin undid itself in four parts, and fought against it, as if it would quench it; and the fire waxed never the less up to the heaven. The fire they saw in the day-dawn; and it lasted until it was light over all. That was on the seventh day before the Ides of December.

A.D. 1123. In this year was the king Henry at Christmas-tide at Dunstable; and there came to him the am-

An. MCXXIII. On hyrsum geane pær pe king Dene on Crüte rīde æt Dunstable. pær comen pær.

---

1. vii.—Flor. Cont.
2. xiv.—Flor. Cont.
3. The nativity of the Virgin Mary.

---

*In C.T. n. iv. there is a paper transcript by Joscelin, which begins here, and ends, after some omissions, with the year 1131; but it is of no great value, and differs but little from Gibson's edition.
eoplepeandersmen of Ançoept to him. Heonen he pepe to púderoke. Hip hir bircoper; hip hir hinp eall mid him. Da tidde hit on an Podeyda. Pet par on iv. Iour Januari. Ye king pao in hir dep-fald. Ye bircop Roger of Seperbyúng on an half him. Ye bircop Rotbent Bloet of Lincolne on open half him, and iden ðæn rih-pecende. Da ære bune ye bircop of Lincolne ye rende to þam kýng. Læpré kýng, ic rpele. Ye kýng alhte bune of hir hopy. Þæle þine betpux hir eapinner, and let þine hepan ham to hir inne. Þær þe þe pone deao. Þæ man þepode þine to Lincolne mid micel pumúrcepe. Þæ behúnyþde þine torpen þe Manue perós. Þæ þine behúnyþde þe bircop of Ceartne Rotbent Peccæþ par gehatan. Þæ pona þæn æþe þe rende þe kýng hirpe þrite open eall Engla-lande. Þæ bed hirpe bircoper þe hirpe abbate þe hirpe þerger ealle þet þi þcolde cumen to hir þepitene met on Candel-merpe þeig to Gleep-ceartne þe togeaner. Þi þra ọðen. Da þi þepe þæn þegeþepod. Þæ bed þe cyþg heom. Þæ þi þcolde ceren þem æncebircop to Cantþana-byúng þra hþam þra þra hi þoldon. Þæ he hem hit bassadors of the earl of Anjou. And thence he went to Woodstock; and his bishops and his whole court with him. Then did it betide on a Wednesday, which was on the fourth day before the Ides of January, that the king rode in his deer-fold; the bishop Roger of Salisbury on one side of him, and the bishop Robert Bloet of Lincoln on the other side of him. And they rode there talking together. Then sank down the bishop of Lincoln, and said to the king, “Lord king, I die.” And the king alighted down from his horse, and lifted him betwixt his arms, and let men bear him home to his inn. There he was soon dead; and they carried him to Lincoln with great worship, and buried him before the altar of St. Mary. And the bishop of Chester, whose name was Robert Pecceth, buried him. Soon after this sent the king his writ over all England, and bade all his bishops and his abbots and his thanes, that they should come to his wittenmoot on Candlemas day at Glocester to meet him: and they did so. When they were there gathered together, then the king bade them, that they should choose for themselves an archbishop of Canter-

1 i.e. an inclosure or park for deer. This is now called Blenheim Park, and is one of the few old parks which still remain in this country.

2 This may appear rather an anticipation of the modern see of Salisbury, which was not then in existence; the borough of Old Sarum, or “Sarestherie,” being then the episcopal seat: but as “Sarum” is a barbarous and unauthorized cor-

ruption of “Sorbiodunum,” or “Sardown,” that appellation would be equally improper.

3 Now written Peckett, and Peckitt. The monkish historians, who chose to write the affairs of their own country in Latin, have attempted to elegantize this name; some calling him “Peccator,” others “Peccatum.” Hence, probably, the Normanized appellations of Pyke, Peake, and Peachey.

bury, whomsoever they would, and he would confirm it. Then spoke the bishops among themselves, and said that they never more would have a man of the monastic order as archbishop over them. And they went all in a body to the king, and earnestly requested that they might choose from the clerical order whomsoever they would for archbishop. And the king granted it to them. This was all concerted before, through the bishop of Salisbury, and through the bishop of Lincoln ere he was dead; for that they never loved the rule of monks, but were ever against monks and their rule. And the prior and the monks of Canterbury, and all the other persons of the monastic order that were there, withstood it full two days; but it availed nought: for the bishop of Salisbury was strong, and wielded all England, and opposed them with all his power and might. Then chose they a clerk, named William of Curboil. He was canon of a monastery called Chiche. And they brought him before the king; and the king gave him the archbishopric. And all the bishops received him: but almost all the monks, and the earls, and the thanes that were there, protested against him. About the same time departed the earl’s messengers in hostility from the king, reck-

1 “þæ þæp,” Sax. i.e. “Ere he were dead.” This is one of the earliest instances of a subjunctive mood, as it has been called: “antequam esset mortuus.” Such a distinction was unknown to the earlier writers among the Saxons, as well as among the Romans. They had no idea of the governing prerogatives of certain conjunctions, without any reference to sense.

2 St. Osythe, in Essex; a priory rebuilt a.1118, for canons of the Augustine order, of which there are considerable remains.

3 i.e. Of the earl of Anjou.
mynthe of Aunieli, and he com æftern he Rome-scot. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) he ræde pone cyng. A hit pær togeaner niht \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) man ræcde retten clepe open munecer. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) rra rra hi hæfden copen æncebircop ærop in hepe capitele æftern nihtæ, ac æ cyng hit nobbe unodon. roh her bircop luuen of Saxerbyning. Da rænde re æncebircop rone pær æftern to Cantprana-byning. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) rær fæp undeppanzan, fæh hit pæne hepe unhanæ. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) ræp hæne rone geðelþod to bircop ðanm re bircop of Lundene. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) re bircop Ænuulf of Roucearctne. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) re bircop Pillelm Girand of Vincarctne. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) re bircop Berhnad of Paleyr. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) re bircop Rogen of Saxer-byning. Da rone in he Lenten rænde re æncebircop to Rome æftern hir pallium. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) mid him rænde re bircop Berhnad of Paleyr. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) Sepned abbot of Glearting-byning. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) Anrealm abbot of r. Ædmund. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) Johan æræðææne of Cantprana-byning, and Girand, pær her kingæ hindo-clerce. On hæ ðæca ðima rænde re æncebircop ðyrstan of Æpærnic to Rome þun ær paper here. and com ðider ðae ðagar æp re æncebircop of Cantprana-byting com. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) ræp hæne undeppanzan mid micel punþscipe. Da com re æncebircop of Cantprana-byning. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) ræp hæne fulle reoueniht æp hi \( \text{\textsuperscript{a}} \) mhte cumen to þær paper gýnæce. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) ræp róðan \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) hit rær don pone pape to undeppæctan. \( \text{\textsuperscript{f}} \) he hæræd undeppæctan pone æncebircoppnice togeaner þæ munecer of less of his favour. During the same time came a legate from Rome, whose name was Henry. He was abbot of the monastery of St. John of Angelo; and he came after the Rome-scot. And he said to the king, that it was against right that men should set a clerk over monks; and therefore they had chosen an archbishop before in their chapter after right. But the king would not undo it, for the love of the bishop of Salisbury. Then went the archbishop, soon after this, to Canterbury; and was there received, though it was against their will; and he was there soon blessed to bishop\( ^1 \) by the bishop of London, and the bishop Ærnuulf of Rochester, and the bishop William Gifard of Winchester, and the bishop Berhnad of Wales\( ^2 \), and the bishop Roger of Salisbury. Then, early in Lent, went the archbishop to Rome, after his pall; and with him went the bishop Berhnad of Wales\( ^2 \); and Sepred, abbot of Glastonbury; and Anselm, abbot of St. Edmond's bury; and John, archdeacon of Canterbury; and Gifard, who was the king's court-chaplain. At the same time went the archbishop Thurstan of York to Rome, through the behest of the pope, and came thither three days ere the archbishop of Canterbury came, and was there received with much worship.

Then came the archbishop of Canterbury, and was there full seven nights ere they could come to a conference with

\( ^1 \) "Lege he." Gibs.

\( ^2 \) De sancto David.—Flor.

\( ^a \) xiv. Calend. Marti.—Flor.
347

THE SAXON CHRONICLE.

The pope. That was, because the pope was made to understand that he had obtained the archbishopric against the monks of the minster, and against right. But that overcame Rome, which overcometh all the world; that is, gold and silver. And the pope softened, and gave him his pall. And the archbishop (of York) swore him subjection, in all those things which the pope enjoined him, by the heads of St. Peter and St. Paul; and the pope then sent him home with his blessing. The while that the archbishop was out of the land, the king gave the bishopric of Bath to the Queen's chancellor, whose name was Godfrey. He was born in Louvain. That was on the Annunciation of St. Mary, at Woodstock. Soon after this went the king to Winchester, and was all Easter-tide there. And the while that he was there, gave he the bishopric of Lincoln to a clerk hight Alexander. He was nephew of the bishop of Salisbury. This he did all for the love of the bishop. Then went the king thence to Portsmouth, and lay there all over Pentecost week. Then, as soon as he had a fair wind, he went over into Normandy; and meanwhile committed all England to the guidance and government of the bishop Roger of Salisbury. Then was the king all this year in the vouchali of the Roman see: "quae nulli desesse consuevit, dummodo albi aliquid vel rubei intercedat."—An. 1103.

1 How fortunate for the writer that the pope and his cardinals did not understand Saxon! The boldness of this remark might otherwise have procured him the distinguished honour of an excommunication. Matthew Paris has a similar remark, but less openly expressed, respecting

2 The writer means, "the remainder of this year; for the feast of Pentecost was already past, before the king left England.
Romanc. 1 fela ðponge pendað ðam him. and helden hepe cætær he him to-
geane. And re kýng held ðegþlacce
hem togeane. ð þer ilcere zeane he
pan of Palepam hir cætel ðunt Albe-
men. ð of Hugo Mündroð. ð riddan
he þrydde æþne læong he bet. Der
yldce zeane æþ ðe þircop of Lincolne
com to hir þircopnicce. þopenbam eall
mear þe bûnh of Lincolne. and micel
ungenehe polecer. pærmen ð pinnen
Þopenam. ð þa micel heanm þæþ
pær gedon þna nan man hit cuðe
ðøen recænt. ð þær þæþ ðæþer xiv. kl.
Junii:

An. MCXXIV. Eall þir zean þær re
king ðære on Normandy. ð þær re;
þe micelc uneþ. ð þe hæþde pið re
king Loðerig of Frænce ð pið re eonl
of Anþeop. ð pið hir agene men alþe
mæt. Da ygelamp hit. on þær ðæþer
Annuntiatio r. Wæthr. ð þe eonl Pale-
nam of Mellant þepde ðam him an
cætel Belmuþ ðet to hir an ðøen
cætel ðatteuale. mið him þepde þer
kinger þripand of Frænce Amalrið. ð
Hugo Geþeþer ðunu. ð Hugo of Mün-
roð. ð fela ðponge þodæne cmheþ. Da
comen hem togeane þer kinger cmhte
of ealla þa cætel þa þær abuton
þæþon. ð fuhþon pið hem. ð æþlemdon
hem. ð namen þone eonl Palepam. ð

Normandy. And much hostility arose
betwixt him and his thanes; so that the
ear Waleram of Mellent, and Hamalric,
and Hugh of Montfort, and William
of Romare, and many others, went from
him, and held their castles against him.
And the king strongly opposed them:
and this same year he won of Waleram
his castle of Pont-Audemer, and of
Hugh that of Montfort; and ever after,
the longer he stayed, the better he sped.
This same year, ere the bishop of Lin-
coln came to his bishopric, almost all
the borough of Lincoln was burned,
and numberless folks, men and wo-
men, were consumed; and so much
harm was there done as no man could
describe to another. That was on the
fourteenth day before the calends of
June.

A.D. 1124. All this year was the
king Henry in Normandy. That was
for the great hostility that he had with
the king Louis of France, and with the
ear of Anjou, and most of all with his
own men. Then it happened, on the
day of the Annunciation of St. Mary,
that the earl Waleram of Mellent went
from one of his castles called Belmont
to another called Watteville. With him
went the steward of the king of France,
A malric, and Hugh the son of Gervase 1,
and Hugh of Montfort, and many other
good knights. Then came against them
the king's knights from all the castles
that were thereabout, and fought with
them, and put them to flight, and took

1 Gervaisson, or Fitz-Jeroise.
Hugo Gerneiuer rune. Hugo of Mundford. hit trente othre cnihtes. broghton hem to hone kinge. ye king let hon eone eapal Paleam and Hugo Gerneiuer rune on heptnunge on hone cartel on Rosam. Hugo of Mundford he rende to Engle-lande ye let hine don on isele bendar on hone cartel on Glepsethe. of ha othre pala yra him buhte he rende nort& yu't to hire cartelere on heptnunge. Da piddon rende ye king. pann ealle her eoples cartelere Paleam ha rapeon on Normandi. ealle ha othre ha hir pidpiner headen him togeaner. Call par her unpati pou her eoples runu Robert of Normandi Pilleim het. Se ilce Pilleim hetde numen Fulke eoples gingne dothten to pipe of Angeop. fordi ye king of France ealle par eoples heolden mid him. ealle ha nice men. pavoit her ye king heold hir broghten Robert mid panna on heptnunge. and hir runu Pilleim mid unnihte aplemde ut of Normandi. Der ilce zeaper rapeon pela untime on Engle-lande on copne and ealle eftme. rpa y betpeonen Chirte merre and Candel-merre man rape y acen-yox hraete. ir tegeen rad-lapar. to rix rollingar. y bællie. ir yue redlapar. to rix rollingar. y acen-yox aten. ir yeopen rad-lapar. to yeopen rollingar. Det par fordi y copn par litel. ye penz par yra yzel ye man ha hæode at an mapket an puto he ne mhte çyrten par of par nan king the earl Waleram, and Hugh the son of Gervase, and Hugh of Montfort, and five and twenty other knights, and brought them to the king. And the king committed the earl Waleram, and Hugh the son of Gervase, to close custody in the castle at Rouen; but Hugh of Montfort he sent to England, and ordered him to be secured with strong bonds in the castle at Gloccster. And of the others as many as he chose he sent north and south to his castles in captivity. After this went the king, and won all the castles of the earl Waleram that were in Normandy, and all the others that his enemies held against him. All this hostility was on account of the son of the earl Robert of Normandy, named William. This same William had taken to wife the younger daughter of Fulke, earl of Anjou: and for this reason the king of France and all the earls held with him, and all the rich men; and said that the king held his brother Robert wrongfully in captivity, and drove his son William unjustly out of Normandy. This same year were the seasons very unfavourable in England for corn and all fruits; so that between Christmas and Candlemas men sold the acre-seed of wheat, that is two seedlips, for six shillings; and the barley, that is three seedlips, for six shillings also; and the acre-seed of oats, that is four seedlips, for four shillings. That was because that corn was scarce; and the penny was so adulterated 1, that a man who had a

1 The pennies, or pence, it must be remembered, were of silver at this time.

An. MCXXV. On her gean rende re king Henri roponen Cuirtre meyre op Nornmandi to Engla-lande. J bebead J pound at a market could not exchange twelve pence thereof for any thing. In this same year died the blessed bishop Ernulf of Rochester, who before was abbot of Peterborough. That was on the ides of March. And after this died the king Alexander of Scotland, on the ninth day before the calends of May. And David his brother, who was earl of Northamtonshire, succeeded to the kingdom; and had both together, the kingdom of Scotland and the earldom in England. And on the nineteenth day before the calends of January died the pope of Rome, whose name was Calixtus, and Honorius succeeded to the popedom. This same year, after St. Andrew's mass, and before Christmas, held Ralph Basset and the king's thanes a wittenmoot in Leicestershire, at Huncotehoe, and there hanged more thieves than ever were known before; that is, in a little while, four and forty men altogether; and despoiled six men of their eyes and of their testicles. Many true men said that there were several who suffered very unjustly; but our Lord God Almighty, who seeth and knoweth every secret, seeth also that the wretched people are oppressed with all unrighteousness. First they are bereaved of their property, and then they are slain. Full heavy year was this. The man that had any property, was bereaved of it by violent guilds and violent moots. The man that had not, was starved with hunger.

A.D. 1125. In this year sent the king Henry, before Christmas, from Normandy to England, and bade that all
man rode beneman ealla ha minyte
he pænon on Engele-lande heo
pa Guthul. ða fæt hepe elicer
hie hand. ð heo
rætan benedan. ð pa
pon re man he
hafan an pund he ne mihto cyrfen
ænne peni at anne manket. And re
biscop Rogen of Sæneer-býning rennde
open eall Enge-la-lande. ða behead hi ealle
hæi rcoben cumen to Pinceartne to
Crisper merre. Da hi þæden coman ha
nam man an þ an. þ benam ælce bone
niht hand. þa rætan benedan. Eall
þir pær gewdon riðinnon þa trelp-niht.
þ þær eall miht micel niht, fæði þ
hi harfend fændon eall þ land miht hepe
mikele pær þæi ealle aboton. On þær
væner rennde þe Papa of Rome to
híre lande an Cardinal Johan of Crene
pær gehaten. He com fyrte to bone
king on Normandi. þ þæri king hine
underfæng mid micel puppetice. be-
ethe hine riðdon þone æpcebyrcop
P. of Cantpãna-býning. þ he hine leode
to Cantpãna-býning. þ þær þæn
underfængane mid micel puppetice. þ
mid micel processionem. þ þæh
bone heþ-merre on Eastrnen daei æ
Crisper perp. And riðdon he rennde
open eall Enge-la-lande to ealle þæ bis-
byrcere þæt abbôniscer þæ pænon on hir
lanede. þ open eall þæp underfængan
mid puppetice. þalle hine læfæn micel
zize þæ maenre. And riðdon he heold hir
Concilie on Lundene pullu þpeo þægar.
on nativitæ þ. Mæniæ on Septemeren.
mid æpcebyrcoper þ mid leodbyrcoper.
þ abbôter. þ læned þ laped. þ heað þæn
the mint-men that were in England
should be mutilated in their limbs;
that was, that they should lose each of
them the right hand, and their testicles
beneath. This was because the man
that had a pound could not lay out a
penny at a market. And the bishop
Roger of Salisbury sent over all En-
gland, and bade them all that they should
come to Winchester at Christmas.
When they came thither, then were they
taken one by one, and deprived each of
the right hand and the testicles beneath.
All this was done within the twelfth-
night. And that was all in perfect jus-
tice, because that they had undone all
the land with the great quantity of base
coin that they all bought. In this same
year sent the pope of Rome to this land
a cardinal, named John of Crema. He
came first to the king in Normandy, and
the king received him with much wor-
ship. He betook himself then to the
archbishop William of Canterbury; and
he led him to Canterbury; and he was
there received with great veneration, and
in solemn procession. And he sang the
high mass on Easter day at the altar of
Christ. Afterwards he went over all
England, to all the bishoprics and ab-
bacies that were in this land; and in all
he was received with respect. And all
gave him many and rich gifts. And after-
wards he held his council in London
full three days, on the nativity of St.
Mary in September, with archbishops,
and diocesan bishops, and abbots,
the learned and the lewd; and enjoined there the same laws that archbishop Anselm had formerly enjoined, and many more, though it availed little. Thence he went over sea soon after Michaelmas, and so to Rome; and (with him) the archbishop William of Canterbury, and the archbishop Thurstan of York, and the bishop Alexander of Lincoln, and the bishop J. of Lothian, and the abbot G. of St. Alban's; and were there received by the pope Honorius with great respect; and continued there all the winter. In this same year was so great a flood on St. Laurence's day, that many towns and men were overwhelmed, and bridges broken down, and corn and meadows spoiled withal; and hunger and qualm in men and in cattle; and in all fruits such unseasonableness as was not known for many years before. And this same year died the abbot John of Peterborough, on the second day before the ides of October.

A. D. 1126. All this year was the king Henry in Normandy—all till after harvest. Then came he to this land, betwixt the nativity of St. Mary and Michaelmas. With him came the queen, and his daughter, whom he had formerly given to the emperor Henry of Lorraine to wife. And he brought with him the earl Waleram, and Hugh the son of Gervase. And the earl he sent to Bridge- north in captivity: and thence he sent him afterwards to Wallingford; and

---

1 i. e. Clergy and laity.
2 This word is still in use, but in a sense some-
3 Johannes de Sais.
Hugh to Windsor, whom he ordered to be kept in strong bonds. Then after Michaelmas came David, the king of the Scots, from Scotland to this land; and the king Henry received him with great worship; and he continued all that year in this land. In this year the king had his brother Robert taken from the bishop Roger of Salisbury, and committed him to his son Robert, earl of Glocester, and had him led to Bristol, and there put into the castle. That was all done through his daughter's counsel, and through David, the king of the Scots, her uncle.

A.D. 1127. This year held the king Henry his court at Christmas in Windsor. There was David the king of the Scots, and all the head men that were in England, learned and lewd 1. And there he engaged the archbishops, and bishops, and abbots, and earls, and all the thanes that were there, to swear England and Normandy after his day into the hands of his daughter Athelicia, who was formerly the wife of the emperor of Saxony. Afterwards he sent her to Normandy; and with her went her brother Robert, earl of Glocester, and Brian, son of the earl Alan Fergan 2; and he let her wed the son of the earl of Anjou, whose name was Geoffry Martel. All the French and English, however, disapproved of this; but the

1 V. supra, 1125. 2 See an account of him in Ord. Vit. 544. Conan, another son of this Alan, earl of Brittany, married a daughter of Henry I.
of the earl of Anjou, and for to have help against his nephew William. In the Lent-tide of this same year was the earl Charles of Flanders slain in a church, as he lay there and prayed to God, before the altar, in the midst of the mass, by his own men. And the king of France brought William the son of the earl of Normandy, and gave him the earldom; and the people of that land accepted him. This same William had before taken to wife the daughter of the earl of Anjou; but they were afterwards divorced on the plea of consanguinity. This was all through the king Henry of England. Afterwards took he to wife the sister of the king's wife of France; and for this reason the king gave him the earldom of Flanders. This same year he gave the abbacy of Peterborough to an abbot named Henry of Poitou, who retained in hand his abbacy of St. John of Angeli; but all the archbishops and bishops said that it was against right, and that he could not have two abbeys on hand. But the same Henry gave the king to understand, that he had relinquished his abbacy on account of the great hostility that was in the land; and that he did through the counsel and

1 Gibson translates it "pacem," but this idea appears derogatory to the character of the warlike Henry, who, after defying the united armies of France and Normandy, ought not to be represented as too solicitous about the peaceful disposition of the earl of Anjou. A matrimonial and political alliance with him, however, might seem peculiarly calculated to promote his views of territorial aggrandizement, and to crush the pretensions of his nephew William. V. Ord. Vit. 884.


3 i.e. Henry, king of England.
and but as and f piion on home reouie minythe. riidon he pao pyiop on Sauenni. ba aetop. puph he pao ber kynger mae of Engle-land and hef eople of Peitope. ba zeap re eopil him home abbotnice of r. Johan. minythe of Angeli. riidoon puph hi micle pleieces ba beijet he home aebcibirycopice of Berencun. heaede hit pa on hanede hne bagar. ba popleir he if miu nibht. popdi he hit haeede aenop beijeten mid unpiht. riidon ba beijet he home birycopice of Seintey. paer pup mile gnam hir abbotnice. he haeede fullneah reoueniht on hanede. heton broht re abbot him of Clunni. gpa gpa he aenop aide of Berencun. ba beijote he him. if gip he mihhe ben "notfera" on Engle-land he mih habben call hir pille. Beijote ba pone kyng j paeide him if he pao edo man. j ropbirocen man. j if he ne mihhe polen ba miciue unpihte. j ba miciue urnibbe. ba penon on hepe land. j aepnde ba puph him j puph calle hir peiend namcudlice pone abbotnice of Bupch. j re cying het leave of the pope of Rome, and through that of the abbot of Clugny, and because he was legate of the Romescot. But, nevertheless, it was not so; for he would retain both in hand; and did so as long as God's will was. He was in his clerical state bishop of Soissons; afterwards monk of Clugny; and then prior in the same monastery. Afterwards he became prior of Sevgny; and then, because he was a relation of the king of England, and of the earl of Poitou, the earl gave him the abbacy of St. John's minster of Angeli. Afterwards, through his great craft, he obtained the archbishopric of Besançon; and had it in hand three days; after which he justly lost it, because he had before unjustly obtained it. Afterwards he procured the bishopric of Saintes; which was five miles from his abbey. That he had full-nigh a week in hand; but the abbot of Clugny brought him thence, as he before did from Besançon. Then he bethothe him, that, if he could be fast-rooted in England, he might have all his will. Wherefore he besought the king, and said unto him, that he was an old man, —a man completely broken,—that he could not brook the great injustice and the great hostility that were in their land: and then, by his own endeavours, and by those of all his friends, he earnestly

2 Seouenhe, Sax. "a se'mnight," the space of seven nights; as we still say, "a fortnight," i.e. the space of fourteen nights. The French express the space of one week by "huit jours," the origin of the octave in English law; of two by "quinze jours." So "septimana" signifies "seven mornings;" whence the French word "semaine."
him parce popdi ȝ he pær hir mæg. ȝ popdi ȝ he pær an hæroð ʒa að to repene ȝ pitnefre to hēpene ȝa pær ȝa eolpe runu of Normandi ȝ ȝe eolpe dohten of Anjou pæpon totremed reop ribredeñ. Þe eamhlice parë done abbotlice gifen betrix Cnûttermerre ȝ Cnûdmerre at Lumbene. ȝ ppa he pænde mid ðe cûng to vineerthe ȝ panon he com to Bunch. ȝ pæn he punece ealle mihte ʒa dhane doð on hiu. Ýall ða beon ðogen topanh. ʒa rnett ða ðane ȝ ðigað ʒmarað. ʒa ðide he. eall ða he mihhte tacen. ritemmen ȝ rīduten. of læped ʒ of læped. ʒa he pænde ouen pæ. ʒ na god ðær ne ðide. ne na god ðær ne læuede. Ne þinte man na rellice ȝ þe þoð ne þeggen. þon hite pær ful cuð ofeñ eall land. ʒa þa nuhllice ʒa he pæn com. ða pær þer runnendæier ʒ man rinaga. Exurge quære o D— ȝa ron þær ærten ȝa rægon ȝ heþdon pela men þæolehunter hunten. Þa hunter pæpon grænte ȝ mœcle ȝ ladlice. ȝ hepe hunder ealle grænte ȝ brædægæce ȝ ladlice. ȝ hi riðone on grænte hοþ. ȝ on grænte buccer. Þir pær rægon on þe relue var-pað in þa tun on Bunch. ʒ on ealle þa þuber ȝa pæpon þanam þa relua tun to Stanþonde. ȝa munecer heþdon þa hοþ blæpen ȝ hi blepen on mihte. Soðreste men heom kepæn on mihte. pædon þer þe heom þuthe ȝ pæn mihte pel ðen abuton þrenti ofeen

and expressly entreated for the abbacy of Peterborough. And the king procured it for him, because he was his relation, and because he was the principal person to make oath and bear witness when the son of the earl of Normandy and the daughter of the earl of Anjou were divorced on the plea of consanguinity. Thus wretchedly was the abbacy given away, betwixt Christmas and Candlemas, at London; and so he went with the king to Winchester, and thence he came to Peterborough, and there he dwelt right so as a drone doth in a hive. For as the drone freteth and draggeth fromward all that the bees drag toward [the hive], so did he.—All that he might take, within and without, of learned and lewd, so sent he over sea; and no good did there—no good left there. Think no man unworthily that we say not the truth; for it was fully known over all the land; that, as soon as he came thither, which was on the Sunday when men sing “Exurge quære o D— &c.” immediately after, several persons saw and heard many huntsmen hunting. The hunters were swarthy, and huge, and ugly; and their hounds were all swarthy, and broad-eyed, and ugly. And they rode on swarthy horses, and swarthy bucks. This was seen in the very deer-fold in the town of Peterborough, and in all the woods from that same town to Stamford. And the monks


2 “þæp,” Sax. instead of δύβη; the earliest in stance, I believe, of that negligence, which observes no distinction between there and thither.
heard the horn blow that they blew in the night. Credible men, who watched
them in the night, said that they thought
there might well be about twenty or
thirty horn-blowers. This was seen and
heard from the time that he 1 came
thither, all the Lent-tide onward to
Easter. This was his entry; of his exit
we can as yet say nought. God provide.

A.D. 1128. All this year was the king
Henry in Normandy, on account of the
hostility that was between him and his
nephew, the earl of Flanders. But the
carl was wounded in a fight by a swain;
and so wounded he went to the monas-
tery of St. Bertin; where he soon be-
came a monk, lived five days afterwards,
then died, and was there buried. God
honour his soul. That was on the sixth
day before the calends of August. This
same year died the bishop Randulf
Passeflambard of Durham; and was
there buried on the nones of September.
And this same year went the aforesaid
abbot Henry home to his own min-
ister, at Poitou by the king's leave. He gave
the king to understand, that he would
within forgo that minister, and that
land, and dwell with him in England,
and in the monastery of Peterborough.
But it was not so nevertheless. He did
this because he would be there, through
his crafty wiles, were it a twelvemonth
or more, and come again afterwards.
May God almighty extend his mercy
over that wretched place. This same
year came from Jerusalem Hugh of the

1 The abbot Henry of Angeli.
The temple to the king in Normandy; and the king received him with much honour, and gave him rich presents in gold and in silver. And afterwards he sent him into England; and there he was received by all good men, who all gave him presents, and in Scotland also: and by him they sent to Jerusalem much wealth withal in gold and in silver. And he invited folk out to Jerusalem; and there went with him and after him more people than ever did before, since that the first expedition was in the day of pope Urban. Though it availed little; for he said, that a mighty war was begun between the Christians and the heathens; but when they came thither, then was it nought but leasing. Thus pitifully was all that people swinked.

A.D. 1129. In this year sent the king to England after the earl Waleram, and after Hugh the son of Gervase. And they gave hostages for them. And Hugh went home to his own land in France; but Waleram was left with the king: and the king gave him all his land except his castle alone. Afterwards came the king to England within the harvest; and the earl came with him: and they became as good friends as they were foes before. Soon after, by the king’s counsel, and by his leave, sent the archbishop William of Canterbury over all England, and bade bishops, and abbots, and archdeacons, and all the priors,

1 "Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing," &c. Psalms.

2 i. e. Vexed, harassed, fatigued, &c. Milton has used the word in the last sense.
and canoniars. He repon on ealle he cellaer on Engla-lande. I æfter ealle he het Cynpentdone headoxon to hegemen i to locen. I * he rcelben ealle cumen to Lundene at Michæler merre. I hæn rcelben grupcon of ealle Goder nutter. Da hi hiden komen he began * mot on monen-daeg i heold on an to he grndœig. Da hit eall com peond he peond hit eall on ænce-daener piper. I of ppeorter piper. * he rcelben hi roplaeten he r. Andnear merre. I re he * ne rcelden done. forgede hir eipce and hir hir. I hir ham. and neppa man celenunge hæp to na hæpe mapan. Da hebæd pe æncebircop Pillelm of Cantpranâ-býnig. and ealle he heod- bircoper he he ræpbon on Engla-lande. and he hirn heæf ealle leue hame to eanene. and gpa he ræpdon ham. I ne roprtothohte ealle da hoddacer. ealle heoldon hepe piper he hir kynge leue gpa gpa he eap diodon. Heir heær teaner ropærpede re bircop Pillelm Giffand of Pincartæ. I heæn be. býrped on viii. kt Febn. and re hyn henni heæf hene bircopnic æfter Michæler merre hene abbot henni hir hyn of Glæstunge-býni. I he ræg ge- hæltodo bircop fram hene ænce- bircop Pillelm of Cantpranâ-býni hir dayer xv. kt. Decemb. Heir heær teaner ropærpede hæpon papa. If he ræpæ pel ded. he ræpæ hæn copen trpa paper. Se an ræg gehaten Petruem. he ræp munec of Clunni. I ræp borpen of he niçste men of Rome. und him monks, and canons, that were in all the cells in England, and all who had the care and superintendence of christianity, that they should all come to London at Michaelmas, and there should speak of all God's rights. When they came thither, then began the moot on Monday, and continued without intermission to the Friday. When it all came forth, then was it all found to be about archdeacons' wives, and about priests' wives; that they should forgo them by St. Andrew's mass; and he who would not do that, should forgo his church, and his house, and his home, and never more have any calling thereto. This bade the archbishop William of Canterbury, and all the diocesan bishops that were then in England, but the king gave them all leave to go home. And so they went home; and all the ordinances amounted to nothing. All held their wives by the king's leave as they did before1. This same year died the bishop William Giffard of Winchester; and was there buried, on the eighth day before the calends of February. And the king Henry gave the bishopric after Michaelmas to the abbot Henry of Glastonbury, his nephew. And he was consecrated bishop by the archbishop William of Canterbury on the fifteenth day before the calends of December. This same year died pope Honorius. Ere he was well dead, there were chosen two popes. The one was named Peter, who was monk of Clugny, and was born of

---
1 *Acceptit rex pecuniam infinitum de presbyteris pro suis socariis redimendis.* M. Par. p. 60.

An. MCXXX. ëir ëmple ëpar ër. mûntepe of Cantepana-bûn halgod ënam ëone æncebircor Pillem ër ësæter iv. Non. Mai. ëpp ëpanon ëpar ëircorap. Johan of Roucecaertpe. Gilbert Universal of Lundene. Deanmi of Pincecaertpe. Alexander of Lincolne. Roger of Saxebûn. Simon of Pizonecaertpe. Roger of Coventpe. Goderre of Bâse. Eyounap of Nomun. Sigernph of Cicaertpe. Bernard of. ë. Davud. Audoerur of Eueuer of Nomman. Johan of Sair. ëer peoride ënzer ër æftor ëpar ën kynge Deanmi on Roucecaertpe. ëre buncf ron- ënandes ælmært. ëre æncebircor Pillem halgesë ë. Andrepar mûntepe. ër ër ëomppccon ëircorap mid him. And ër kynge Deanmi ëpëde ëuen ëp ënto Nomman on hernue. ëer ëlcer ëmple com ër abbot Deanmi of Angeli æftor æmperne to Bunch. ër ëede ë he hæpde ënplæten ëone mûntepe mid the richest men of Rome; and with him held those of Rome, and the duke of Sicily. The other was Gregory: he was a clerk, and was driven out of Rome by the other pope, and by his kinsmen. With him held the emperor of Saxony, and the king of France, and the king Henry of England, and all those on this side of the Alps. Now was there such division in Christendom as never was before. May Christ consult for his wretched folk. This same year, on the night of the mass of St. Nicholas, a little before day, there was a great earthquake.

A. D. 1130. This year was the monastery of Canterbury consecrated by the archbishop William, on the fourth day before the nones of May. There were the bishops John of Rochester, Gilbert Universal of London, Henry of Winchester, Alexander of Lincoln, Roger of Salisbury, Simon of Worcester, Roger of Coventry, Geoffrey of Bath, Evrard of Norwich, Sigesfrith of Chesther, Bernard of St. David's, Owen of Evreux in Normandy, John of Siyes. On the fourth day after this was the king Henry in Rochester, when the town was almost consumed by fire; and the archbishop William consecrated the monastery of St. Andrew \(^1\), and the aforesaid bishops with him. And the king Henry went over sea into Normandy in harvest. This same year came the abbot Henry of Angeli after Easter to Peterborough, and said that he had relinquished that monastery \(^2\) withal.

---

\(^1\) In Dominica Ascensionis.—Flor.  
\(^2\) The monastery of Angeli.
ealle. After him came the abbot of Clugny, Peter by name, to England by the king’s leave; and was received by all, whithersoever he came, with much respect. To Peterborough he came; and there the abbot Henry promised him that he would procure him the minster of Peterborough, that it might be subject to Clugny. But it is said in the proverb,

“The hedge abideth, that acres divideth.”

May God almighty frustrate evil designs. Soon after this, went the abbot of Clugny home to his country. This year was Angus slain by the army of the Scots; and there was a great multitude slain with him. There was God’s right sought upon him, for that he was all forsworn.

A.D. 1131. This year, after Christmas, on a Monday night, at the first sleep, was the heaven on the northern hemisphere all as if it were burning fire; so that all who saw it were so dismayed as they never were before. That was on the third day before the ides of January. This same year was so great a murrain of cattle as never was before in the memory of man over all England. That was in neat cattle and in swine; so that in a town where

---

1 "Luna splendente,” Gibs. “on an mone-night,” Sax.
2 Aurora Borealis, or the northern lights.
3 oppæp, Sax. afeard’ and afeard’ are very frequently used by Shakespeare, while afraid, I believe, occurs only once.
there were ten ploughs going, or twelve, there was not left one: and the man that had two hundred or three hundred swine, had not one left. Afterwards perished the hen fowls; then shortened the flesh-meat, and the cheese, and the butter. May God better it when it shall be his will. And the king Henry came home to England before harvest, after the mass of St. Peter ad vincula 1. This same year went the abbot Henry, before Easter, from Peterborough over sea to Normandy, and there spoke with the king, and told him that the abbot of Clugny had desired him to come to him, and resign to him the abbacy of Angeli, after which he would go home by his leave. And so he went home to his own minster, and there remained even to midsummer day. And the next day after the festival of St. John chose the monks an abbot of themselves, brought him into the church in procession, sang Te Deum laudamus, rang the bells, set him on the abbot's throne, did him all homage, as they should do their abbot: and the earl, and all the head men, and the monks of the minster, drove the other abbot Henry out of the monastery. And they had need; for in five-and-twenty winters had they never hailed one good day. Here failed him all his mighty crafts. Now it behoved him, that he crope in his skin into every corner, if peradventure there were any unresty

---

hune an unpperte rhenec þ he mihte get berricen aner Cynr. þ eall Cynr- tene pole. Da repide he into Clunni. þ þeep man him held þ he ne mihte na east na pert. þaide ye abbott of Clunni þ hi hearbon roplopon þ. Johanne[mis] mýnteþ þurn þ him. þ þurn hit mycelce rotrecip. Da ne cuode he him na bete bote. bute behet hem. þ ahþr þropn on halidom. þ þip he more Engle-lond recen þ he rcolde begeton hem bone mýnteþ of Bunch. þa þ þe rcolde retten þæn þroon of Clunni þ cyncepeand. þ honden[e]. þ neilhem. þ ealle þa þing þa þapon þdinne mýnteþ þ þiþten. eall þe rcolde hem betacen. Þur þe repide into France. þ þæn punode eall þ geap. Cynr þaide þrop þa þeenec muncere of Bunch þ þrop þ þeenec þteode. nu hem behopeþ Cynrþor helpe þ eall Cynrþene poleþa: 

An. MCXXXII. Þur geap com Þennþ king to þir land. þa com Þennþ abbott þ uupeide þe muncere of Bunch to þe king. þonþi þ þe uuolde uuþepedþ þ mýnteþ to Clunne. Þa þ þe king þar pelneh bepahþ. þ þende efter þ þe muncere. þ þurn Godþer milce. þ þurn þe bispod of Seperbepþ. þ þe bispod of Lincoln. þ þe oþþhe pice men þ þe þen þapon. þa þirþ þe king þ þe people mþ þriedom. Da he naþ mon ne mihte. þa uuolde he þ þir neþe rcolde ben 
wrench 1, whereby he might yet once more betray Christ and all Christian people. Then retired he into Clugny, where he was held so fast, that he could not move east or west. The abbot of Clugny said that they had lost St. John’s minster through him, and through his great sottishness. Then could he not better recompense them; but he promised them, and swore oaths on the holy cross, that if he might go to England he should get them the minster of Peterborough; so that he should set there the prior of Clugny, with a churchwarden, a treasurer, and a sacristan: and all the things that were within the minster and without, he should procure for them. Thus he departed into France; and there remained all that year. Christ provide for the wretched monks of Peterborough, and for that wretched place. Now do they need the help of Christ and of all Christian folk.

A.D. 1132. This year came king Henry to this land. Then came abbot Henry, and betrayed the monks of Peterborough to the king, because he would subject that minster to Clugny; so that the king was well nigh entrapped, and sent after the monks. But through the grace of God, and through the bishop of Salisbury, and the bishop of Lincoln, and the other rich men that were there, the king knew that he proceeded with treachery. When he no more could do,

---

a Here ends the last transcript or collation by Josselyn in C.T. u. iv.

1 “Any restless manœuvre or stratagem.” The idea seems to be taken from the habits of destrucrive and undermining vermin.

Both words occur in Chaucer. See Tr. and Cr. v. 1355, and Canterbury Tales, v. 16549. The
then would he that his nephew should be abbot of Peterborough. But Christ forbade. Not very long after this was it that the king sent after him, and made him give up the abbey of Peterborough, and go out of the land. And the king gave the abbacy to a prior of St. Neot's, called Martin, who came on St. Peter's mass-day with great pomp into the minster.

An. 1135. In this year went the king Henry over sea at the Lammas; and the next day, as he lay asleep on ship, the day darkened over all lands, and the sun was all as it were a three night old moon, and the stars about him at midday. Men were very much astonished and terrified, and said that a great event should come hereafter. So it did; for that same year was the king dead, the next day after St. Andrew's mass-day, in Normandy. Then was there soon tribulation in the land; for every man that might, soon robbed another. Then his sons and his friends took his body, and brought it to England, and buried it at Reading. A good man he was; and there was great dread of him. No man durst do wrong with another in his time. Peace he made for man and beast. Whoso bare his burthen of gold and silver, durst no man say ought to him but good. Meanwhile was his nephew come to England, Stephen de Blois. He came to London, and the people of London received him, and sent after the archbishop William Curoil, and hallowed him to king on midwinter day. In this king's time was all dissention, and evil, and rapine; for
against him rose soon the rich men who
were traitors: and first of all Baldwin
de Redvers, who held Exeter against
him. But the king beset it; and after-
wards Baldwin accorded. Then took
the others, and held their castles against
him; and David king of Scotland took
to Wessington against him. Nevertheless
their messengers passed between them;
and they came together, and were settled,
but it availed little.

A.D. 1137. This year went the king
Stephen over sea to Normandy, and
there was received; for that they con-
cluded that he should be all such as the
uncle was; and because he had got his
treasure: but he dealt it out, and scat-
tered it foolishly. Much had king Henry
gathered, gold and silver, but no good
did men for his soul thereof. When the
king Stephen came to England, he held
his council at Oxford; where he seized
the bishop Roger of Sarum, and Alex-
ander bishop of Lincoln, and the chancel-
cellor Roger his nephew; and threw all
into prison till they gave up their castles.
When the traitors understood that he
was a mild man, and soft, and good, and
no justice executed, then did they all
wonder. They had done him homage,
and sworn oaths, but they no truth main-
tained. They were all forsworn, and for-
getful of their troth; for every rich man
built his castles, which they held against
him: and they filled the land full of

* So Laud. Cobhethere, Gibs. erroneously. It is observable, that p in this latter part of the MS.
frequently resembles y. The Chronicle, indeed, is now more decidedly Anglo-Norman.
castles. They cruelly oppressed the wretched men of the land with castle-works; and when the castles were made, they filled them with devils and evil men. Then took they those whom they supposed to have any goods, both by night and by day, labouring men and women, and threw them into prison for their gold and silver, and inflicted on them unutterable tortures; for never were any martyrs so tortured as they were. Some they hanged up by the feet, and smoked them with foul smoke; and some by the thumbs, or by the head, and hung coats of mail on their feet. They tied knotted strings about their heads, and twisted them till the pain went to the brains. They put them into dungeons, wherein were adders, and snakes, and toads; and so destroyed them. Some they placed in a crucet-house; that is, in a chest that was short and narrow, and not deep; wherein they put sharp stones, and so thrust the man therein, that they broke all the limbs. In many of the castles were things loathsome and grim, called "Sachenteges," of which two or three men had enough to bear one. It was thus made: that is, fastened to a beam; and they placed a sharp iron [collar] about the man's throat and neck, so that he could in no direction either sit, or lie, or sleep, but bear all that iron. Many thousands they wore out with hunger. I neither can, nor may I tell all the wounds and all the pains which they inflicted on wretched men in this land. This lasted the 19 winters while Stephen was king; and it grew
continually worse and worse. They constantly laid guilds on the towns, and called it "tenserie;" and when the wretched men had no more to give, then they plundered and burned all the towns; that well thou mightest go a whole day's journey and never shouldest thou find a man sitting in a town, nor the land tilled. Then was corn dear, and flesh, and cheese, and butter; for none was there in the land. Wretched men starved of hunger. Some had recourse to alms, who were for a while rich men, and some fled out of the land. Never yet was there more wretchedness in the land; nor ever did heathen men worse than they did: for, after a time, they spared neither church nor churchyard, but took all the goods that were therein, and then burned the church and all together. Neither did they spare a bishop's land, or an abbot's, or a priest's, but plundered both monks and clerks; and every man robbed another who could.

If two men, or three, came riding to a town, all the township fled for them, concluding them to be robbers. The bishops and learned men cursed them continually, but the effect thereof was nothing to them; for they were all accursed, and forsworn, and abandoned. To till the ground was to plough the sea: the earth bare no corn, for the land was all laid waste by such deeds; and they said openly, that Christ slept, and

---

1 "Quae sit hujus vocabuli significatio, videant alii," Gibs. Cens and censerie, in Norman French, signify taxation and tribute, from census, Lat. c and z are often confounded.

1 i.e. Frustra arabant, Gibs.
abbot nice xx. pinter. ¶ half gær. ¶

viii. dæg. mid micel punc. ¶ pand be
muneke. ¶ te getter al ¶ heom beh-
houed. ¶ heold mycel capite in the
hir. and hopedepe pnohte on he
cipce. ¶ rette han to lander ¶ pen
ter. ¶ godde re nyðe. and læt re pepen.
and pnohte heom into he necte myn-
stepe on. ¶ Petuer mæppedæ mid
micel puntupe. ¶ par anno ab incan-
natione Dom. mcxl. a comburtonone
loci xxiii. And he ·por· to Rome ·
han par pal undeprangen þnam þe
Pape Eugenie. ¶ begæ thane þpinu-le
geyer. an of alle þe lander of þ'abbot-
nice. ¶ an odœp of þe lander þe lien
to þe cincepican. ¶ gip he leng morte
liuen. alre he munt to don of þe hopde-
pýcan. ¶ And he begæt in lander þ
nice men hefden mid þræng þe. of
Pillelm Malduit. þe heold Rosingham
þæ cartel. þe pan Cotingham þ Eytun.
‡ of Hugo of Palteule he pan Hyn-
tlingb. ¶ Stanepiz. ¶ lix. rot. of Albe-
pingle als gær. ¶ And he madebe
mane muneker. ¶ plantepe pinnænd. ¶
makede mane peopker. ¶ ponde þe
þun betepe þan it æp þær. and þær
þode munec ¶ þod man. ¶ þonði him
luueden God and þode men. Nu þe
pillen þægen ym bel þat belamp on
Stephner kinger þyme. On þir þyme
þe Iubeur of Nofrice bohton an Crip-
ten cilb. beþopen Eytun. and pinede
him alle þe ilce pining ¶ une
his saints. Such things, and more than
we can say, suffered we nineteen winters
for our sins. In all this evil time held
abbot Martin his abbacy twenty years
and a half, and eight days, with much
tribulation; and found the monks and
the guests every thing that behoved
them; and held much charity in the
house; and, notwithstanding all this,
wrought on the church, and set thereto
lands and rents, and enriched it very
much, and bestowed vestments upon it.
And he brought them 1 into the new
minster on St. Peter's mass-day with
much pomp; which was in the year,
from the incarnation of our Lord, 1140,
and in the 23rd from the destruction of
the place by fire. And he went to Rome,
and there was well received by the pope
Eugeniæ; from whom he obtained
their privileges:—one for all the lands
of the abbey, and another for the lands
that adjoin to the churchyard; and, if
he might have lived longer, so he meant
to do concerning the treasury. And he
got in the lands that rich men retained
by main strength. Of William Malduit,
who held the castle of Rockingham, he
won Cotingham and Easton; and of
Hugh de Walteville, he won Hirtling-
bury and Stanwick, and sixty shillings
from Oldwinkle each year. And he
made many monks, and planted a vine-
yard, and constructed many works, and
made the town better than it was before.

1 "Hujus vocabuli sensum nescio," Gibs. The meaning, however, seems perfectly obvious; literally
"the treasurer's house;" hopde.pýcan being opposed to cince-pecan above.

Druhten par pine. and on lang-
ghinæ him on node hezeug pop upre
Druhtinu luue. J ryden bynieson
him. Penden J it roliche ben pop-
holen. oc upre Druhtin atyrde J he
par halu maertyp. J te munker hir
namen. J behynied hir hezlice in de
myntre. J he maket hir upre Druhtin
punellice and manifædlice miracle.
J hatte he r. Villelm:

He was a good monk, and a good man;
and for this reason God and good men
loved him. Now we will relate in part
what happened in king Stephen’s time.
In his reign the Jews of Norwich bought
a Christian child before Easter, and tor-
tured him after the same manner as our
Lord was tortured; and on long-friday
hanged him on a rood, in mockery of
our Lord, and afterwards buried him.
They supposed that it would be conceal-
ed, but our Lord showed that he was a
holy martyr. And the monks took him,
and buried him with high honour in the
minster. And through our Lord he work-
eth wonderful and manifold miracles,
and is called St. William.

A.D. 1138. In this year came David
king of Scotland with an immense army
to this land. He was ambitious to win
this land; but against him came William
earl of Albemarle, to whom the king had
committed York, and other borderers,
with few men, and fought against them,
and routed the king at the Standard, and
slew very many of his gang.

A. D. 1140. In this year wished the
king Stephen to take Robert earl of
Glocester, the son of king Henry; but
he could not, for he was aware of it.
After this, in the Lent, the sun and the
day darkened about the noon-tide of the
day, when men were eating; and they
lighted candles to eat by. That was the
thirteenth day before the kalends of
April. Men were very much struck with

Canterbury. J te king made Theobald archbishop, and the king made Theobald archbishop, who was abbot of Bec. After this waxed a very great war betwixt the king and Randolf, earl of Chester; not because he did not give him all that he could ask him, as he did to all others; but ever the more he gave them, the worse they were to him. The earl held Lincoln against the king, and took away from him all that he ought to have. And the king went thither, and beset him and his brother William de Romare in the castle. And the earl stole out, and went after Robert, earl of Glocester, and brought him thither with a large army. And they fought strenuously on Candlemas day against their lord, and took him; for his men forsook him and fled. And they led him to Bristol, and there put him into prison in close quarters. Then was all England stirred more than ere was, and all evil was in the land. Afterwards came the daughter of king Henry, who had been empress of Germany, and now was countess of Anjou. She came to London; but the people of London attempted to take her, and she fled, losing many of her followers. After this the bishop of Winchester, Henry, the brother of king Stephen, spake with earl Robert, and with the empress, and swore them oaths, "that he never more would hold with the king his brother," and cursed all the men that held with him, and told them, that he would give them up Win-

---

* J. Romare.  
* f. quartepen.  
* m’d al, MS. Laud. nearly obliterated; abs. Gibs.
hine &c. [Mystery of the] 3 beate heom. 3 he be
par inne micel hungere. Da hi ne
leng ne muhten holen. 3 rital hi ut 3
flugen. 3 hi punthen par piben. 3
polecheden heom. and namen Rodbent
earl of Glouchester. and leden him to
Rouecarter. and diden him hane in
pioneer. and te empenice pleh into an
minuter. Da peonden 3a pipe men
betryx. he kinger 3pene 3 te eopler
pene. and rahleden rue. 3 me rucle
leten ut 3e king of pynrun 3op 3e
earl. 3 te eopl 3op 3e king. 3 rue
idene. Sithen 3en eftene rahleden 3e
king 3 Randolf eopl at Stanpord. 3
ather 3uopen. and treuther pertain. 3
hep nouzen rucle berpynken othen. 3
it ne ponrtod naht. 3op 3e king him
rithen nam in Hamtun. 3pune peici
næde. 3 bide him in pynrun. 3 eopener
he let him ut. 3pune pesne nede. to
3 ponepande 3 he ruop on halloen.
3 zypler pand. 3 he alle hir castler
rucle iuen up. Sume he iæp up.
and rume ne iæp he noht. and bide.
3anne pesne 3anne he hæp rucle.
Da par 3Engel-land rucle codecled. rume
helden mid te king. 3 rume mid pemenice.
3op 3a 3e king par in pynrun.
3a penden 3e eopler 3 te nice men,
3 he neune mane rucle cumme ut. 3
rahlededen rød pemenice. 3 bnohten
hine into Oxenpord. and iauen hine
he bunch. Da 3e king par ute. 3a
henne 3ægen. and toc hir peondo.
3 beate hine in he tun. 3 me let
hine dun on niht of 3e tun mid paper.
3 rital ut 3ræc pleh 3æde on fote
to Palingspord. Daen eftene ræc pende
chester; and he caused them to come
thither. When they were therein, then
came the king’s queen with all her
strength, and beset them, so that there
was great hunger therein. When they
could no longer hold out, then stole they
out, and fled; but those without were
aware, and followed them, and took
Robert, earl of Glocester, and led him
to Rochester, and put him there into
prison; but the empress fled into a
monastery. Then went the wise men be-
tween,—the king’s friends and the earl’s
friends; and settled so, that they should
let the king out of prison for the earl,
and the earl for the king: and so they
did. After this settled the king and earl
Randolph at Stamford, and swore
oaths, and plighted their troth, that
neither should betray the other. But it
availed nothing. For the king after-
wards took him at Northampton,
through wicked counsel, and put him
into prison; and soon after he let him
out again, through worse counsel, on the
condition that he swore by the crucifix,
and found hostages, that he would
give up all his castles. Some he gave up,
and some gave he not up; and did then
worse than he otherwise would. Then
was England very much divided. Some
held with the king; and some with the
empress; for when the king was in pris-
on, the earls and the rich men supposed
that he never more would come out:
and they settled with the empress, and
brought her into Oxford, and gave her
the borough. When the king was out,
he heard of this, and took his force, and

3 b 2
of Normandy penden alle rīa he king to he eopl of Anjau. rume hepe hanker. rume hepe un-hanker. ron he bēræt heom til hit naauen up hepe cartler. hit na helpe hē hāpden of he king. Da ręnde Eustace. he kinger rune. to Fnançe. hit nam he kinger mûten of Fnançe to pīte. ręnde to bigæton Normandy hæn þunh. oc he rępede litel. hit be gode mûhte. ron he pār an ywel man. ron pæne re he pēr side mæne yuel hānne gōd. he neuebe he lander. lǣde micel gildor on. he bnohte hir pīt to Engle-land. līde hīne in he cartele of... 372. gōd pīmmann rēa pār. oc rēa hēdhe litel blīthe mid him. lī xeipt ne polde lī he pūlbe læge pīxan. lī hæn pānd dē and hir mōden been. lī te eopl of Anjau pānd dē. lī hīr rune Hēnpi toc to he pīce. And te cuen of Fnançe todælde rīa he king. rēa com to he rūnce eopl Hēnpi. lī he toc hīne to pīne. lī al Poitou mid hīne. Da ręnde he mid micel pānd into Engle-land. lī pæn cartler. lī te king ręnde azenor him mid micel mæne pęnd. lī hōdrāþere pūthet hī nōht. oc ręden he æpce-biscyp. lī te pīte mēn beþpux heom. lī makede lī ræhte. lī te king rūlbe ben laeŋp lī king pīle he hīede. lī æteþ hir dæi pæne Hēnpi king. and he hēlde him ron fadep lī he him ron rune. and rīb lī ræhte rūlbe ben beset her in the tower 1. And they let her down in the night from the tower by ropes. And she stole out, and fled, and went on foot to Wallingford. Afterwards she went over sea; and those of Normandy turned all from the king to the earl of Anjou; some willingly, and some against their will; for he beset them till they gave up their castles, and they had no help of the king. Then 2 went Eustace, the king’s son, to France, and took to wife the sister of the king of France. He thought to obtain Normandy thereby; but he sped little, and by good right; for he was an evil man. Wherever he was, he did more evil than good; he robbed the lands, and levied heavy guilds upon them. He brought his wife to England, and put her into the castle at... 3. Good woman she was; but she had little bliss with him; and Christ would not that he should long reign. He therefore soon died, and his mother also. And the earl of Anjou died; and his son Henry took to the earldom. And the queen of France parted from the king; and she came to the young earl Henry; and he took her to wife, and all Poitou with her. Then went he with a large force into England, and won some castles; and the king went against him with a much larger force. Nevertheless, fought they not; but the archbishop and the wise men went between them, and made this settlement:

1 The tower of the castle at Oxford, built by D’Oyley, which still remains.
2 The MS. is here deficient; but .b for -b ūnug is discernible.
That the king should be lord and king while he lived, and after his day Henry should be king: that Henry should take him for a father, and he him for a son: that peace and union should be betwixt them, and in all England. This and the other provisions that they made, swore the king and the earl to observe; and all the bishops, and the earls, and the rich men. Then was the earl received at Winchester, and at London, with great worship; and all did him homage, and swore to keep the peace. And there was soon so good a peace as never was here before. Then was the king stronger than he ever was before. And the earl went over sea; and all people loved him; for he did good justice, and made peace.

A.D.1154. In this year 1 died the king Stephen; and he was buried where his wife and his son were buried, at Faversham; which monastery they founded. When the king died, then was the earl beyond sea; but no man durst do other than good for the great fear of him. When he came to England, then was he received with great worship, and blessed to king in London on the Sunday before midwinter day. And there held he a full court. The same day that Martin, abbot of Peterborough, should have gone thither, then sickened he, and died on the fourth day before the nones of January; and the monks, within the day, chose another of themselves, whose name was William de Walteville 2, a good clerk,

THE SAPON CHRONICLE.

king ÿ of alle gode men. and munecer al bynnen ÿ abb. hehlce. ÿ rone ÿ eorlan abb. þe þe. ÿ te munecer mid him. to Oxenfrode to ÿ k'. ÿ te k' iaf hi þet abbince. and he þe þe rone to Bunch. ÿ par þen mid te abb. ÿn he ham come. ÿ re k' par undeþragen mid micel puntrcype æt Bunch. mid micel pro-
ceriuuin. ÿ rua he par algua æt Ramææe. ÿ æt Topn'. ÿ æt . . . . ÿ Spall.a ÿ æt . . . . . . bheper. ÿ . . . abbot ÿ . . . 
haued begunnon" . . . .

* i.e. Spallng, now Spalding, in Lincolnshire. Ramsey and Thorney are elicited from some faint traces in the Laud. MS., which seem to have escaped the penetration of Gibson. The last paragraph, if Gibson's reading be correct, appears to relate to some building which the abbot and monks of Peterborough had begun about this time. See Gunton's History of Peterborough Minster, and Cont. Hug. Candid. ap. Sparke, pp. 92, 93.

b The remainder is faithfully repeated from Gibson to the end, though the MS. is so obliterated that some of the words seem doubtful. Notwithstanding this defect, however, we have every reason to conclude that the MS. contained very little more than is here printed, and that little, probably, was confined to the history of Peterborough.

And here, in conclusion, I deem it not flattery, but a just tribute of applause, a fit subject for congratulation, to point to a living parallel in the person of the reigning monarch, under whose auspices this work is happily finished; who, within the short space of three years since his accession to the throne, has successively visited his Hanoverian dominions, Ireland and Scotland.

END OF THE CHRONICLE.
APPENDIX:

CONTAINING

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

To the Saxon genealogy of the kings of Wessex, which properly belongs to the year 494, and is probably the production of king Alfred, an interesting addition may be made from a copy preserved in the Cathedral Library at Rochester, which escaped me before, because it is merged in the miscellaneous volume denominated "Textus Rossensis," compiled by bishop Ernulf, who flourished in the reign of Henry I. As this genealogy is sometimes found prefixed to Alfred's Saxon version of Bede, so here it immediately precedes a copy of his Saxon laws. Those who continued the genealogy from the reign of Alfred to the accession of Edward the martyr, seem to have omitted the passage in question as too great an interruption to the series of kings. It is, however, well worthy of occupying the first place in our Appendix, as an early specimen of Saxon poetry, consisting of three irregular stanzas in Cædmonian metre, which may be read thus, after geeodon, p. 20, l. 3.

(Modern version.)

Se Cerdic pær
re þe æn cræð
re þonma [kyning] 1
þe Peþ-Seaxana
land mid pige
on Pealum geeode.

Cerdic was He of Saxons first,
Who won West-Saxon land;
And through the ranks of Britons burst
With his victorious band.

1 The word kyning is added for the sake of the metre, and therefore placed within brackets. The abbreviation k', was perhaps originally used to express kyning, and afterwards omitted. It is remarkable, that when the death of Cerdic is recorded in the Chronicle, an. 534, p. 22, the following brief description of him is added in one MS, nearly in the words above, "re þonma Peþ-Seaxana cýng." MS. Cot.
APPENDIX.

And hi$ ofpppynyng dyde
$ra him $ebynde pær.
pærte be-peonode
$ he ænopæ gepann.

Eac eacan begeat
heo$ a$na $epelhpciónc
pýmle be ćam cpaærte
je heom God lænde.

His offspring, as that race became,
Whom war and glory led,
Defended and made fast the claim
Which he so nobly sped.

By that same craft, which God had lent
To each successive son,
They held, and with increas'd extent,
The empire he had won.

P. 29, l. 8, for the son of Heringhuse read Hering, the son of Hussa; and in the text divide thus: $eptng, $ur$an $unu. Though Bede, Fordun and others give an account of this expedition, yet we are indebted, I believe, to the Saxon Chronicle for the name of the leader. The only person of that name mentioned by the Scottish historian is John de Heryng, in the 14th century. Hussa, the the founder of the numerous families of Hussey and House, and of the clan of Dal-housie in Scotland, was the 7th Saxon king of Northumberland. See a fragment of a Northumbrian chronicle written in the year 737, ap. Wanl. Cat. p. 288. Simeon of Durham changes the name to Hussus. Till the above division occurred to me, I might say with Gibson in his Preface, "vocabuli heptng-hur$an sensum ignoravi."

P. 33, Note, l. 1, for 625 read 600: and for an additional explanation of the Dionysian cycle, if necessary, the reader is referred to the remarks in the Preface, "On the Chronology of the Saxon Chronicle."

P. 58. l. 10. And Dnyhæl$ pæ$ of lyçe gela$ë. As I have here departed from Gibson's edition in substituting Dnyhæl$ for Br$hæl$, something more may be deemed necessary to support this correction than what has appeared in the notes. In addition, therefore, to the references to Bede and Matt. of Westminster, whose account of Drihtelm is a garbled copy of Bede, the reader may be told, that the remains or relics of Saint Drihtelm still repose at Melros abbey 1. This extraordinary man, the noble thane of Cunningham, a part of the ancient Northymbria, afterwards a monk and confessor at Melros, seems to have been a person of some note in his time; for, having recovered from a severe illness, which in the figurative language of the monks of Melros was a resurrection from the dead, he reported his vision 2 of the other world, not only to Hemgils, a priest, from whom Bede derived his information, but to king Alfrid himself, who is said to

---

2 The vision of Charles king of the Franks, related by Malmsbury, appears to be copied, with some little variation and improvement, from this of Drihtelm. See Sharpe's Malmsbury, p. 117.
have become a monk of the same monastery. Wanley, in his Catalogue of Saxon MSS., notices five different volumes of homilies and miscellaneous works, in which the visions of Drihtelm are recorded. They are found also in some theological collections of Alcuinus, or Albinus, a contemporary of Bede. It may not, perhaps, be altogether superfluous to add an extract from one of the homilies above mentioned, containing the Incipit and Explicit of the story of Drihtelm; from which it will be manifest, that the brief notice in our Chronicle relates to the same person.

Incip. Dêr pær Drihtelm þrum æwela þegen on Nœðhumbna lande on ær-nunge 1œ þyrum þre gelead". ï hip he leac ealle þa mihæ ine-bærætt. Ac he aær op deaæe on æpine mongen. ï þa he-men ealle mid ðyhtæe þoonnumene 2pluon aþeg, buton ſam pizæ anum. ðe hine þryhtþ lœpode". belap þær apyht....


P. 77, Note, l. 1, for suo read suas.
P. 83, l. 31, for Ethelberht read Ethelherd.
P. 85, l. 20, for crucifix read cross; literally, "a rood-token."
Ibid. l. 30, for dcecx read dcecx.
P. 91, V.R. Note ï, for Canpapa read Cantpapa.
P. 93, l. 21, for Ceolpeæ read Ceolnoð, as it stands corrected in the translation. Ceolnoð, Gibs. but Ceolred was abbot of Peterborough.
P. 94, l. 18. Though some additional illustration of this passage may be desirable, yet the full discussion of the subject to which it relates would lead me into too wide a field. Wheloc long since printed some extracts from Saxon MSS. respecting the early payment and application of tithes, on which too much stress has been laid; for modern arrangements will not be much affected by a recurrence to times so remote. One remark, however, may be made on the passage before us:—that the grant of Ethelwulf literally refers to a tenth of the land, and not to a title of the produce; whence it should seem to relate to the establishment of portions of glebe, for the support of the church and the maintenance of the clergy. But in the reign of Alfred, every species of tithe is acknowledged as at present; whether personal, predial, or mixt. Not only a tenth

1 ðre gelead, Chron. Sax.—to ðam ðetæmeæan ðæge geleæde. Alfred's Bede.—"ad extrema per-
ductus." Bede.
2 ſam þlygon, butan hir þipe anum. ðe hine þrifte lœpæœ. Alfred's Bede.
in money, called church-scot, but the first fruits of all animal and vegetable productions were enjoined to be paid for the service of God: "Dine τεομπ-ρεοτταμ, Ἰ δινε γραμ-μπαπ γανζένε, Ἰ ρεαξένε, αζύπε σου θον. Thy tithe-scots, and thy first fruits or firstlings of every kind, whether going or growing, whether walking or waxing, give thou to God." The law indeed is built on that of Exodus xxii. 29, which I give in the Saxon version, because it is more intelligible than the English, and affords a better illustration of the Saxon law: "Ne γλι βι αμ τεομπζν εμα με γραμπρεοτταμ. ρίλε με βίνε ρομμε βεαμ." "Withhold not thou thy tithes, nor thy first fruits: give me thy first produce." This, like most of the Mosaic or Levitical laws, is put in the negative or prohibitory form, as well as in the declaratory, and is the foundation of those penalties for subtraction of tithes, which were formerly more severe than at present.

P. 95, 1. 7. All the Latin historians, I believe, except Asser, concur in naming Winchester as the burial-place of king Ethelwulf, the father of Alfred. Ethelwold, the best authority, who closely follows the Saxon Chronicle, says, "corpus requiescit in urbe Wintonia." Florence of Worcester, who changes "requiescit" to "sepultus," transcribes Asser almost verbatim till he comes to the place of interment, when he suddenly deserts him, and writes "apud Wintoniam," on the authority of Ethelwold and the Saxon Chronicle; whereas it is in Asser "apud Stemrugam" as Camden and Wise have it, "apud Steningham" according to Gale. The fate of this passage in Asser is curious. Some copies have omitted it altogether; and I believe it remains to this day unexplained. The various readings under Стангονдгытє in page 261 of our Chronicle, will serve to throw some light upon it, and to confirm a suspicion which I have long entertained, that Stonehenge lies concealed under Stemruga or Steinruga; for Steningham is probably a corruption, derived from a passage in Alfred's Will relating to Steyning in Sussex. Obadiah Walker, in his notes on Spelman's Life of Alfred, p. 2, says of Ethelwulf, "Obiit in Stamrige, anno 857, et Wintoniae sepultus est;" thus endeavouring, by an ingenious contrivance, to unite the two accounts: but it does not appear that he knew any thing of this same Stamrige. The probable supposition is, that Ethelbald, the eldest son and successor of Ethelwulf, who lived in a state of heathenism, first conspiring against his father, and then marrying his widow, preferred a "heathen burial-place" to the sepulchres of Christian kings at Winchester, and therefore deposited his father's remains under a barrow at Stonehenge; but that afterwards, probably in the reign of Alfred, the body was removed, and re-interred at Winchester; such removals being considered acts of piety in those times. In the chartulary of Wilton-abbey, preserved in Dugdale's Monasticon, Stonehenge is expressly called Стан-грытє; whence Stemruga, Stem-
ruga, or Steinruga is easily formed; and I have seen a loose paper of reference to the place in Mr. Warton's handwriting, in a copy of Dugdale's *Monasticon*; on which are these words: "Stonehenge mentioned." If Steyningham be preferred, as in Gale, to Stemrugam, still it may relate to Stonehenge; for Huntingdon writes it *Stanenges*: but, if that reading were substantiated, the mention of the same place in Alfred's Will, combined with the Saxon remains at Bramber church and castle, would incline me to believe that Steyning might have been the first place of interment; particularly as Ethelwulf had surrendered Wessex to his son before his death, confining himself to Sussex, Surrey, Kent, and Essex. It is hoped that the length of this note will meet with the reader's indulgence, as it relates to a subject which required illustration.

P. 114, l. 11. One of the Danish ships here mentioned has been recently discovered in the channel of the river Rother, formerly called Limene or Linne, in a perfectly sound and entire state, after a lapse of 929 years. It was found buried ten feet deep in the sand. This undoubted relic of antiquity affords a singular confirmation of the accuracy of king Alfred's account of the Danish invasions contained in the Saxon Chronicle.

P. 117, l. 30, for Shoburg read Shobury: as in another place for Wemburg read Wembury. The final ð, it must be remembered, was a mere guttural.

P. 129, dele the first line repeated from the preceding page.

P. 131, Note 2, for inhabitants read pirates.

P. 145, l. 24, for plance read place.

P. 152, l. 31, dele a before An. and place it before Æn.

P. 153, l. 11, dele double accent after September.

*Ibid.* l. 3. ÆÆgæpð cyning hine op-peoll. This ÆÆgæpð, or Sifether, is probably the same who makes a conspicuous figure in the Dano-Saxon poem printed by Hickes, Gram. A. S. p. 192, which it was intended to reprint here with a modern version; but as Mr. Conybeare has, in some degree, anticipated the Editor in this respect, he has not thought it necessary to swell the volume by a repetition of it; though it is one of the most spirited fragments of Saxon poetry remaining, and perhaps may be illustrated on some future occasion.

P. 155, l. 14, for I pronounce a shire read bequeath I clear.

*Ibid.* l. 17, for pronounce I the shire of read bequeath I clear to.

*Ibid.* l. 28, after Æonneð to, the following passage is supposed to have been omitted in the text from the repetition of the same words: Ælmerþþon. Æra Ælmerþþonæ to Stanfordæ. Æra Stanfordæ Æra Ælmaþþonæ to. *Vid. Cart. R. Edg.* ap. Sparke, p. 20, and Dugd. *Mon. Anglican.* 1. 65.

P. 159, l. 24, for near read nigh.
APPENDIX.

P. 160. Among the corrections of the text of Ethelwerd, for *siquidem*, which offends against prosody, read *equidem*; and for *Bradisonus* or *Bradifonns* read *Grandisonus*. This latter word was probably abbreviated in the MS. thus: *Građisonu*. To the corrections already offered of this veteran historian, the first Latin translator of the Saxon Annals, unless Bede be considered in that light, I am induced to add the following, previous to the commencement of that great national undertaking recently announced—the publication of our ancient historians by the Record Commissioners. After stating, in rather pompous prose, the date of the coronation or consecration of king Edgar, which occupies 15 lines in page 159 of the Chronicle, he proceeds thus with his translation of the Saxon poetry:

Sibi proles Eadmundi summa
Properat equidem numero bis denis
Super augere novem, seculi prisca
Recolligens mente ingens, forsan
Addens et recenti temporis nova.
Ter monadis decem
Numero fluente coronatur anax.

Interea denis sex, et supra,
Regimen sub ipso contentum rite
Stipulator passim præstiterat illi elementorum.
Postque spiramen reddit authori.
Telluris insultus marcescens, ab ea
Lumina cernit Altitonantis,
Omissa tandem luce corrupta,
Anglorum insignis rex Eadgarus;
A Cæsare quidem nominato mense,
Julio vulgus usitate solet,
Potius pestis sublimare sollers visum humanas.
Quam magis divorse ab alto
Cuncta cernenti reddere vota.

In cursu ogdoi transeunte diei,
Auri largus, exanime corpus relinquit
Monarchus Britannum,
Nobilis, ex stirpe frondens Saxorum,
Eadgarus anax; namque sermone Latino
Fausti Contum nuncuparunt Beatum.

P. 162. Among the Various Readings under the year 975, which are very
numerous, the following from C.T. n. iv. was omitted in the proper place. It relates to the accession of Edward the Martyr.

On his days,
On account of his youth,
The opponents of God
Broke through God's laws;
Althave alderman,
And others many;
And marr'd monastic rules:
Minsters they raze,
And monks drove away,
And put God's laws to flight—
Laws that king Edgar
Commanded the holy
Saint Ethelwold bishop
Firmly to settle—
Widows they strip
Oft and at random.
Many breaches of right
And many bad laws
Have arisen since;
And after-times
Prove only worse.
Then too was Oslac
The mighty earl
Hunted from England's shores.

P. 166, Note 1, dele "See more in the Appendix." When this reference was made to the Appendix, the Editor had reasons, which no longer exist, for adding some illustrations of this piece of German history; for so it is, though Otho is called emperor of the Romans.

P. 182, l. 9, 10, for Wulnoth, the South-Saxon knight, read Child Wulnoth, the South-Saxon. Child was a title given to an heir of noble rank, as Æthèling was properly applied to those of royal birth; but when this part of the translation was written, the epithet had not been familiarized to the modern reader by the pilgrimage of "Childe Harold." The title occurs again repeatedly in pp. 266, 267, et seqq. where it is extended to the heir apparent to the throne; at least it is applied to Edgar Ætheling. Wulfnoth, or Wulnoth, is called Ulfnadr in the

1 gezælæian, MS. an abbreviation for gezælæian, as in the Laud. MS. which appears to be partly copied from C.T. n. iv. Aþeldæo seems to be þælitæ for Aþeldæo.
Celto-Scandic Antiquities, p. 133; where an interesting and romantic account is
given of the early fortunes of his son Godwin, who was afterwards so powerful;
but as it is too long for insertion here, it must be reserved for a separate volume
which I am preparing to illustrate our early history and poetry, particularly from
the Icelandic and other Northern writers.

P. 201, l. 21, for reconciled to read united under.

P. 208, An. 1036. The tragical particulars here related of the treatment of
prince Alfred by the partizans of Harold are now first printed from MSS. in the
British Museum. The author of the Encomium Emmae, a contemporary writer,
(ap. Duchesne, p. 174) has preserved a forged epistle, which is said to have been
written by Harold in the name of Emma, inviting the royal brothers to England
in order to get them into his power. The poetical part of the narrative contains,
I believe, the first specimen of regular rime in our language; for it must be re-
membered that Ροδηρά must be pronounced Ροδηρά’, εα’μδε must be softened
into ca’dé, as earth is by our rustics into ca’th; and the final é I am disposed to
leave in gebundëné to rime with Eh-býnë, pronounced Eh-býnë. So also there
is sufficient authority for pronouncing the final é in Cýmëcé and pöntëcé. In
p. 209, therefore, l. 15, dele the conjectural word [''] with the note below,
to which the reference belongs, as there is no authority for it.

P. 211, V. R. Note a, for An., mxl. read From.

P. 214, l. 12, for invade read invest.

Ibid. l. 13, dele of him.

Ibid. l. 14, for her read his.

Ibid. l. 19, 20, for all that they had of the king in his hands read all that he had
into their hands for the king.

P. 217, l. 5, and l. 23, dele the designation of the years mxlvi. and mxlvii.
which seem to be unaccountably repeated from the preceding page. The chrono-
logy is here more than usually intricate, from the variations in the MSS.

P. 268, l. 25, for Steep-Holms read Flat-Holm.

P. 276, l. 26. Malmsbury, I know not on what authority, dispatches Edwin
and Morcar both together. See Sharpe’s Malmsbury, p. 326. There is an interesting
account of the two brothers in Ordericus Vitalis, who follows William of
Poitou, a Norman contemporary. Edwin, it appears, spent six months in collect-
ning forces, not only in England, but in Wales and Scotland, to oppose the
conqueror. He was nevertheless treacherously slain in the attempt by three
brothers of his own party, who sent his head to the king; but the magnanimous
Norman, instead of rewarding them for the base deed, banished them from the
kingdom. At the end of Sir A. Fountaine’s dissertation on the Saxon coins,
printed by Hickes in his Thesaurus, there is a description, with an engraving
annexed, of a small shield of silver, not more than six inches in diameter, con-
taining an inscription with the name of Gbupen, which I conclude to be the Gadpine of the Chronicle. This singular curiosity was turned up by the plough, in 1694, in a field near Sutton in the isle of Ely; where the rebel chiefs are said to have met. From the size of the shield, as well as from the inscription, it appears to have been worn as a female charm, or amulet; being supposed to have the double property of protecting the person who wore it, and the person for whose sake it was worn. As the inscription is scarcely made intelligible by Hickes, I venture to lay it before the reader with a new interpretation of it.

(Saxon.)

£gbüpen me agage.
hine á pepe
þe me hispe æt pepe.
Buton hýo me fellé
hine agener pillé.¹

(Latin.)

Edwinus me pignori dat.
Illa, o Domine, Domine,
eum semper defendat,
quæ me ad pectus suum gestet;
nisi illa me alienaverit
suâ sponte.

(Free translation in modern English)

Edwin his pledge has left in me,
Now to the battle prest;
His guardian angel may she be,
Who wears me at her breast.

To him true-hearted may she prove,
O God, to thee I pray;
Edwin shall well requite her love
Returning from the fray.

But if, forgetful of her vows—
May Heav'n avert the thought!—
She sell this love-charm of her spouse,
Which never could be bought,

If of her own free will she cast
This talisman away,
May Edwin's life no longer last
To rue that hateful day.

¹ The accents are added to mark the rimes: agage is N. S. for agage£; engage, Fr. The final consonants were quiescent long before they were relinquished in writing.
P. 277, Note 2, for the silver money read the smallest silver money, &c. The size to which this volume has already extended precludes any long dissertation on the Anglo-Saxon coins, which might have been expected in consequence of a note in p. 75. Besides, since that note was written, the late lamented Mr. Ruding has enriched our store of knowledge on that subject by the publication of his truly national and laborious work in four volumes 4to. To that work, therefore, I gladly refer the reader; but as it may not be within the reach of every one, a regular series of the principal coins to the Conquest, compressed within three plates, is annexed to this Appendix.

P. 283, Note 2. To the account of Petronilla may be added the following extract from the Saxon calendar in the library of Benet college, under Óanf, or Æþ-mýlce: “xxxi. Sce Petronellan cyð þape þæmnan. heo þæg þe Petre þodton þæna aþpecta alþep.”

P. 295, l. 33. The following attempt at a metrical arrangement of this passage, relating to the character and conduct of William I. being supported partly by conjecture only, as there is only one MS. it has been thought proper to reserve for the Appendix:

P tôdlice on hir tîman
hæfdon men mycel þerpinc þrīðe manige teonan.
Cartelar he let þyncean
þ earpme men þrīðe þyncean
Se cýng þær þra þrīðe þteance
þ benam of hir unþeðædan man manig manc.
þþ þærþon of” golde
þ ma hundred punða reolþær.
þet he nam he þihte
þ mid mycelan unþihte.
op hir leode
þon lîttelþe neðe.
He þær on gîtrunge beþeallan
þ þæðinanþre he lupode mid 2eallan.”
He þætte mycel þeþþ-þrīð
þ he læge laða þæþþ-rīð.
þþ þþ þpa þþ þloge heopt of þe hünde
þ hine man þeþoloe 3blïnde.
And” he þopþead þa heoptar.
 þþylce eac þa banþar.

1 Abs. MS. 2 call, MS. 3 blïndian, MS.
PLATE I.

BRITISH AND ANGLO-SAXON COINS.
PLATE 2.

ANGLO-SAXON COINS.
Plate 3.

Anglo-Saxon Coins.
APPENDIX.

Spa ryde he lupode þa hea-deon
rylyce he pæne heona fæden.
Eac he þætte he þam hapan
þ hi morten þeo pahan.
Þur pice men hic mændon
þ þa eapme men hic beceopban.
Ac he pæg þpa rœð
þ he ne pohte heona eallhna nið.
ac hi morton mid þeallan"
þer cyngær pille folgian.
þir hi poldon libban
oððe land habban—
land oððe eahта
oððe pel hir rehta.
Pa-la-pa
þænig man æeelde modiГan þra.
hune rylæ upp ahebban
þ open ealle men tellan.
Se ælmhtiga God cyðæ
hir raule mildheopnimrre.
þ so him hir
þýna pømpipenērre.

P. 305, l. 21, for Capleol read Capdeol, as in MS. Notwithstanding the British etymology of Caer-Leil, and the modern orthography of Carlisle, there is more authority for Capdeol than might be imagined. It is not only supported by the Waverley Annals, by Ordericus Vitalis, &c. but, which is more, we find CARDV. and CARDVL. on coins supposed to have been struck here in the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. Vide Ruding’s Annals of the Coinage, &c. vol. iii. p. 7. The same orthography is observable in the following distich, on the death of king David of Scotland, inserted in the chronicle of Melros, apud Gale, I. 598:

“Postquam castellis regnum munivit et armis,
Rex Carduillæ fertur obisse senex.”

P. 312, l. 9, for Munzgumpi read Munzgumni, as in MS. and Gibson; probably so written and pronounced by the Normans.
P. 346, l. 4, for Angelo read Angeli.
P. 357, l. 26, for at read to.

1 ealle, MS.
A TABLE of the ROMAN CALENDAR, used by the SAXONS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VI. Nonas.</td>
<td>IV. Nonas.</td>
<td>IV. Nonas.</td>
<td>IV. Nonas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Pridie Nonas.</td>
<td>VIII. Idus.</td>
<td>VIII. Idus.</td>
<td>VIII. Idus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Nonæ.</td>
<td>VII. Idus.</td>
<td>VII. Idus.</td>
<td>VII. Idus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>VIII. Idus.</td>
<td>VI. Idus.</td>
<td>VI. Idus.</td>
<td>VI. Idus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>VII. Idus.</td>
<td>V. Idus.</td>
<td>V. Idus.</td>
<td>V. Idus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>VI. Idus.</td>
<td>IV. Idus.</td>
<td>IV. Idus.</td>
<td>IV. Idus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>V. Idus.</td>
<td>III. Idus.</td>
<td>III. Idus.</td>
<td>III. Idus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Pridie Idus.</td>
<td>XIX. Kal.</td>
<td>XVIII. Kal.</td>
<td>XVI. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Idus.</td>
<td>XVIII. Kal.</td>
<td>XVII. Kal.</td>
<td>XV. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>XVII. Kal.</td>
<td>XVII. Kal.</td>
<td>XVI. Kal.</td>
<td>XIV. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>XVI. Kal.</td>
<td>XVI. Kal.</td>
<td>XVI. Kal.</td>
<td>XIII. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>XV. Kal.</td>
<td>XV. Kal.</td>
<td>XIV. Kal.</td>
<td>XII. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>XIV. Kal.</td>
<td>XIV. Kal.</td>
<td>XIII. Kal.</td>
<td>XI. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>XIII. Kal.</td>
<td>XIII. Kal.</td>
<td>XII. Kal.</td>
<td>X. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>XII. Kal.</td>
<td>XII. Kal.</td>
<td>XI. Kal.</td>
<td>IX. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>XI. Kal.</td>
<td>XI. Kal.</td>
<td>X. Kal.</td>
<td>VIII. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>X. Kal.</td>
<td>X. Kal.</td>
<td>IX. Kal.</td>
<td>VII. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>IX. Kal.</td>
<td>IX. Kal.</td>
<td>VIII. Kal.</td>
<td>VI. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>VIII. Kal.</td>
<td>VIII. Kal.</td>
<td>VII. Kal.</td>
<td>V. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>VII. Kal.</td>
<td>VII. Kal.</td>
<td>VI. Kal.</td>
<td>IV. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>VI. Kal.</td>
<td>VI. Kal.</td>
<td>V. Kal.</td>
<td>III. Kal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>V. Kal.</td>
<td>V. Kal.</td>
<td>IV. Kal.</td>
<td>Pridie Kalendas;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>IV. Kal.</td>
<td>IV. Kal.</td>
<td>III. Kal.</td>
<td>or II. Calendas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note, That in every Bisextile, or Leap-Year, February reckons 29 days, and the 24th and 25th of that month are both written VI. Kal. Mart.
## Index to The Saxon Chronicle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1007</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>195, 198, 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>571</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1072</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1077</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>961</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>993</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1057</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>175, 176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>Ælfgiva Emma meets the body of St. Elphege at Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1035</td>
<td>appointed to the regency of Wessex with earl Godwin and others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>expelled, and retires to Bruges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043</td>
<td>her treasures seized by Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>dies, and is buried at Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935</td>
<td>Ælfheah bishop of Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>984</td>
<td>Ælfeah St., bishop of Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>993</td>
<td>with archbishop Siric counsels Æthelred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>with alderman Ethelward conducts Anlaf to Æthelred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>archbishop of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011</td>
<td>taken by the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1012</td>
<td>martyred, and buried at St. Paul's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>relics of, removed to Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>(972) Ælfhere alderman of Mercia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975</td>
<td>expels the monks (V.R.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980</td>
<td>removes the body of Edward the martyr from Wareham to Shaftsbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>983</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1012</td>
<td>Ælfhun, bishop in Essex, assists in burying the body of St. Ælfheah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>sent abroad with Æthelred’s sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>Ælfled wife of Æthelred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1056</td>
<td>Ælfnoth (Elnoth) sheriff killed Ælfred king of Wessex; vide Alfred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>Ælfric the father of Osric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>983</td>
<td>Ælfric alderman of Mercia, 166, 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>his treachery and cowardice 168, 176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>Ælfric archbishop of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>consecrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>996</td>
<td>goes to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>997</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>Ælfric, alderman, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>15, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>860</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>865 (664)</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>552</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>568</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>860</td>
<td>19, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>129, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>964</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>988</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728</td>
<td>19, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>887</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>898</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>PAGE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>Æthelnoth, or Ægelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>goes to Rome for his pall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>performs mass there, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>consecrates Ælfred bishop of York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>assists in removing the body of St. Ælfyhr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>Æthelred, brother of Wulhere, assists in the consecration and endowment of Medham-sted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>king of Mercia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>lays waste Kent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>confirms Wulhere’s grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695</td>
<td>loses his queen Ostritha,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704</td>
<td>becomes a monk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>buried at Bardney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>Æthelred son of Moll Æthelwold king of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>deposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>regains the throne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>marries Ælfled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>killed by his own people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978</td>
<td>Æthelred king of England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>986</td>
<td>lays waste the diocese of Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>makes peace with Anlaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>993</td>
<td>makes peace with Anlaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>adopts Anlaf in baptism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>prepares an expedition against the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>lays waste Cumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>makes peace with the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>banishes Leofs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>massacres the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>orders a general levy from Wessex and Sussex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>goes into Shropshire, and resolves on peace with the enemy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>orders ships and armour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>orders a general levy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011</td>
<td>sues for peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>appoints Lifingto the see of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>INDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>&amp;Ethelweard, son of &amp;Ethelmær the Great, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>(972) &amp;Ethelwine, alderman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1018</td>
<td>&amp;Ethelwine abbot of Abingdon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737</td>
<td>&amp;Ethelwold bishop of Hexham dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>888</td>
<td>&amp;Ethelwold, alderman, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>&amp;Ethelword, alderman, outlawed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>896</td>
<td>&amp;Ethelwulf king of Wessex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840</td>
<td>&amp;Ethelwulf, alderman, defeats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851</td>
<td>battles of, with the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853</td>
<td>conquers North Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853</td>
<td>sends his son Alfred to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>grants a tenth part of his land to the church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>passes a year at Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>(855) marries Judith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>(857) dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>860</td>
<td>&amp;Ethelwulf, alderman, defeats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866</td>
<td>&amp;Ethered king of Wessex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>868</td>
<td>aids Burhred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>battles of, with the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870</td>
<td>&amp;Ethered archbishop of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>888</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>886</td>
<td>&amp;Ethered, alderman of Mercia, governor of London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>godfather to a son of Hastings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>besieges the Danes at Buttington, or Bodington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>&amp;Ethered, alderman of Devon, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1034</td>
<td>&amp;Etheric bishop of Dorchester dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>Agatha mother of child Edgar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>(680) Agatha, pope, rescript of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Agmund, Hold, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Aidan bishop of Lindisfarne dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>Alban, St., martyred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1116</td>
<td>Alban's, St., monastery consecrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>Alchmund bishop of Hexham dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788</td>
<td>Aldberht, abbot, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1046</td>
<td>Aldred bishop of Worcester (vide Ealdred)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>727</td>
<td>Aldulf bishop of Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729</td>
<td>joins in consecrating archbishop Tatwine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729</td>
<td>Aldwine bishop of Litchfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1127</td>
<td>Alein Fergan earl of Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Alexander Ist, pope, decree of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1107</td>
<td>Alexander king of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Alexander bishop of Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125</td>
<td>goes to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>at the consecration of Christ Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>imprisoned by Stephen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853</td>
<td>Alfred, or Ælfred, sent to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>(857) consecrated king by pope Leo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>868</td>
<td>advances to Nottingham with his brother in aid of king Burhred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>fights nine battles with the Danes in one year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>king of Wessex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>defeats the Danes at sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td>makes peace with them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>877</td>
<td>pursues them to Exeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>878</td>
<td>driven by the Danes to Athelney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>878</td>
<td>defeats the Danes, and becomes godfather to Guthrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>882</td>
<td>fights with the Danes at sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>sends alms to Rome and India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>885</td>
<td>delivers Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>885</td>
<td>obtains the freedom of the English school at Rome, and commits it to alderman Æthered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>886</td>
<td>repairs London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>887</td>
<td>sends alms to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>890</td>
<td>receives three Irish pilgrims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>891</td>
<td>defeats the Danes at Farnham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>defeats the Danes in the West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>896</td>
<td>blocks up the river Lea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>INDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>Alfred, long ships of, defeat the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>Alfred sheriff of Bath dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>Alfon bishop of Dunwich dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>Alfvold, or Alwold, king of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>sends to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>Alhun bishop of Worcester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765</td>
<td>Alfred king of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>deposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>798</td>
<td>Alric killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Amalri, or Hamalric(Amaury IVth) earl of Evreux, at war with Henry Ist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>defeated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>884</td>
<td>Amiens (Embenum) occupied by the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>Andrew, St., monastery of, at Rochester, consecrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Andred, wood or forest of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Andredes-cester besieged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Angles arrive in Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>East, converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>submit to Egberht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866</td>
<td>receive a Danish army</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>890</td>
<td>colonized by Guthrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>plundered by Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653</td>
<td>Middle, converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Anglesey plundered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Anlaf the Swarthly killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>938</td>
<td>Anlaf king of Ireland defeated by Aëthelstan and Edmund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>941</td>
<td>chosen king by the Northumbrians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>demolishes Tamworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>escapes from the siege of Leicester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>received by Edmund in baptism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944</td>
<td>Anlaf, king, son of Sihtric, expelled from Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949</td>
<td>Anlaf Curran invades Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td>expelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Anna king of the East Angles killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>Anphos (q. Alphonzo ?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>Anselm archbishop of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>receives a pall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1097</td>
<td>leaves England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>recalled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>holds a synod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>goes to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1109</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125</td>
<td>laws of, sanctioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Anselm abbot of St. Edmund's Bury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>goes to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>Anwind, a Danish king</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>Argence, castle of, taken by Robert earl of Normandy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>Arnulf, count of Flanders, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1042</td>
<td>Arnwi abbot of Peterborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>resigns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>Arundel castle besieged by Henry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>Assandun (Assington), battle of, won by treachery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>church built at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910</td>
<td>Asser bishop of Sherborn dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>Athelwold bishop of Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(964)</td>
<td>expels the secular priests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(964)</td>
<td>repairs Ely and Medhamsted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(972)</td>
<td>attests the charter of Medhamsted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>984</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Athulf, or Ethelwulf, ald® dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>(972) Athulf, bishop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Audenous (Owen) bishop of Evreux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597</td>
<td>Augustin, St., arrives in Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>receives a pall from Gregory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>consecrates bishops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>prediction of, verified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>INDEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>Bagsæc, a Danish king, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td>Bakewell, a fortress built there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>Baldwin Vth, earl of Flanders, receives Aelfgiva</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1047 Baldwin Vth, earl of Flanders, receives earl Swegen</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>Bensington, battle there</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049 at war with the emperor of Germany</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>888 Beocca, alderman, sent to Rome 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065 receives earl Tostig and others</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>775 Beonna, abbot of Medhamsted, lease of</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070 Baldwin VIth, earl of Flanders, dies</td>
<td>276</td>
<td>710 Beorhtfryth, alderman, fights with the Picts</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111 Baldwin VIIth, earl of Flanders</td>
<td>333</td>
<td>851 Beorhtulf, king of Mercia, defeated 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1117 invades Normandy</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>897 Beorhtulf, alderman of Essex, dies 122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118 mortally wounded</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>690 Beorhtwald, or Brihtwald, the first English archbishop of Canterbury</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119 dies</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>693 consecrated</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1098 Baldwin, abbot of St. Edmund's, dies</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>693 consecrates Tobias bishop of Rochester</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135 Baldwin de Redvers rebels</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>694 attends a council at Baccanceld (Bapchild)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791 Baldwulf bishop of Whitern</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>727 consecrates Aldulf bishop of Rochester</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823 Balred (Baldred) king of Kent, driven over the Thames</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>729 dies</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547 Bambridge built by Ida</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>780 Beorn, alderman, burnt</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>993 pillaged</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>1049 Beorn, earl, murdered</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1085 besieged and taken</td>
<td>311,312</td>
<td>887 Beorngar, or Berenger, king of Lombardy</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124 Barley, high price of</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>890 Beornhelm, alderman, sent to Rome</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669 Basse, a priest, founds Reculver monastery</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>802 Beornmod bishop of Rochester</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577 Bath taken by Cuthwine and Ceawlin</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>905 Beortnoth, or Brihtnoth, prince 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973 also called Akemancester</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>755 Beormred, king of Mercia, deposed 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013 occupied by Swegen</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>823 Beornwulf, king of Mercia, slain 87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088 plundered</td>
<td>299</td>
<td>897 Beornwulf, or Beornulf, portreve</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087 Battel Abbey founded</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>of Winchester, dies</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094 consecrated</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>Berht, or Briht, alderman, invades the Scots</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734 Bede dies</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>699 killed</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>571 Bedford, battle there</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1088 Berkeley, honour or lordship of, laid waste</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>919 taken and fortified by Edward</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>1123 Bernard, bishop of St. David's,</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921 garrison of, defeats the Danes</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>goes to Rome</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016 Bedfordshire laid waste by Canute</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>1130 assists at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482 Benedict, St., miracles of</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>634 Bernicia, kingdom of</td>
<td>35,54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>509 dies</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>678 Bernicia, kingdom of</td>
<td>35,54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596 monastery of, destroyed (V.R.)</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>501 Bieda or Beda, arrives in Britain</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087 order of, prevalent in England</td>
<td>294</td>
<td>671 Birds, destruction of</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1092 Benedict IXth, pope, consecrates Ethelnoth archbishop of Canterbury</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>627 Blecca, first Christian convert in Lindsey</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058 Benedict Xth, pope</td>
<td>249</td>
<td>654 Blithburgh, the burial place of king Anna</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1059 expelled</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>3e (Note) 39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911 Benesing, Hold, killed</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>501 Bieda or Beda, arrives in Britain</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894 Benfleet or Bamfleet fortress 116,117</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>671 Birds, destruction of</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>571 Bensington (Benson) taken by Cuthulf</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>627 Blecca, first Christian convert in Lindsey</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

A.D. | Blood, rain of | 50 | Britons, their wars with the Saxons | 14-30
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
1098 | springs of, in Berkshire 317, 319, 325 | 1103 | 607 Brockmail, a British alderman, defeated | 30
894 | Boddington besieged | 118 | 656 (664) Brordan, or Brorda | 45
627 | Boniface, pope | 34 | 775 Brordan, or Brorda, alderman, grant of | 76
678 | Bosa bishop of Deira | 54 | 928 Brunanburh, battle of | 141
685 | dies | 56 | 918 Buckingham fortified | 132
654 | Botulf founds a monastery | 39 | 1016 Buckinghamshire ravaged | 196
785 | Botwine, abbot of Rippon, dies | 78 | 1094 Bures, castle of, taken by William II. | 308
Boulogne, earls of; vide Eustace Hid and Eustace IIId.
876 | Bracelet, Danish oath on the | 103 | 822 Burhelm, alderman, killed | 87
910 | Bramsburry (Bremesbyrig) fortified by Ethelfleda | 128 | 853 Burhred, king of Mercia, assisted by Æthelwulf, reduces North Wales, and marries Æthelwulf’s daughter | 93, 94
1066 | Brand abbot of Peterborough | 265 | 868 applies for aid against the Danes | 98
1069 | dies | 271 | 874 expelled by the Danes | 102
916 | Brecknock taken by storm | 130 | 1066 Burton Abbey held by abbot Leofric | 265
759 | Bregwine archbishop of Canterbury | 73 | 685 Butter turned into blood | 56
769 | dies | 73 | 1131 } scarcity of | 362, 367
1127 | Brian, son of Alein Fergan | 353 | 784 Byrhtric king of Wessex | 77
912 | Bridgenorth built by Ethelfleda | 129 | 787 marries Eadburga, the daughter of Offa | 78
1102 | besieged | 323 | 800 dies | 84
1038 | Brihteh, bishop of Worcester, dies | 210 | 905 Byrhtsig, son of prince Beortnoth, killed | 127
693 | Brihtelm (l. Dryhtelm) | 58 | 634 Byrinius, or Birinus, bishop, converts the West Saxons | 35
963 (964) | Brihtnoth abbot of Ely | 154 | 635 baptizes Cynegils | 36
963 (972) | Brihtnoth alderman | 156 | 639 and Cuthred | 36
993 | killed | 169 | 932 Byrstan bishop of Winchester | 140
1009 | Brihtric accuses child Wulfnth | 182 | 934 dies | 141
1009 | fails in his expedition against Wulfnth | 183 | 1039 Byrtmar bishop of Lichfield dies | 211
1017 | killed | 201 | C.
1006 | Brihtwold, bishop of Sherborn | 179 | 1097 Cadugan leader of the Welsh Rebels | 315
1044 | dies | 215 | 1087 Caen, St. Stephen’s monastery at | 295
1088 | Bristol plundered | 298 | 1119 Calixtus II, pope | 340
Britain, description of conquered by Julius Caesar | 3 | 1124 dies | 350
46 | by Claudius | 6 | 1010 Cambridge burnt | 185
189 | invaded by Severus | 9 | 1010 Cambridgeshire men, valour of | 185
1065 | Britford, earl Tosty there with king Edward the Confessor | (V. R.) 253 | 918 Cameleac bishop of Landaff taken prisoner and ransomed | 131
189 | Britons converted to Christianity | 10 | 443 apply to the Angles for aid against the Picts | 13
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>Camelford (Gafulford) battle at</td>
<td>1075</td>
<td>Canute, or Cnut, prince of Denmark, invades England without success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Canterbury burnt</td>
<td>1085</td>
<td>king of Denmark, designs of, against England, frustrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851</td>
<td>taken</td>
<td>1087</td>
<td>murdered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011</td>
<td>betrayed to the Danes</td>
<td>1119</td>
<td>styled “the holy king”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>Canute, or Knute, the son of Swe-</td>
<td>1065</td>
<td>Caradoc, son of Griffin, commits outrage at Portskeweth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>declared king by the fleet</td>
<td>1092</td>
<td>Carlisle repaired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>deserts the men of Lindsey</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>great loss of cattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>plunders and reduces Wes-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>crosses the Thames at Cricklade, and advances into Warwick-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>reduces Northumberland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>besieges London</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>engages in single combat with Edmund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>defeats Edmund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>treats with Edmund</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>sole king of England</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>banishes Edwy, the heir appa-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>rent, and afterwards orders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>him to be slain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>marries Ælfgiva</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1019</td>
<td>goes to Denmark</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>returns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>holds a council at Cirencester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>consecrates a church at Assing-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>don for the souls of the slain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>goes to sea, and to the Isle of Wight</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>commits Denmark to the care of Thurkil, and keeps his son as a hostage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>permits the relics of St. Ælf- heah, or Elphege, to be removed from London to Canterbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>fights in Denmark with the Swedes, and is defeated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>conquers Norway, and expels king Olaf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1029</td>
<td>returns to England, goes to Rome, and invades Scotland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1035</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>laws of, renewed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>INDEX.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>Cenwallh king of Wessex builds the old church at Winchester</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>645</td>
<td>expelled by Penda</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646</td>
<td>baptized</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>648</td>
<td>grant of land to his nephew</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>battles of</td>
<td>39, 46, 47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>658</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661</td>
<td>796 Cenwulf, king of Mercia, ravages Kent</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>672</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Cenwulf, abbot, killed</td>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805</td>
<td>Ceolburh, abess, dies</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>Ceolsege (Cholsey) occupied by the Danes</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>Ceolmund, alderman of Kent, dies</td>
<td>123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>830</td>
<td>Ceolnoth archbishop of Canterbury</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>Ceolred king of Mercia</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>fights with Ina</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>Ceolred abbot of Medhamsted</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Ceolric, or Ceol, king of Wessex</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597</td>
<td>Ceolwulf king of Wessex</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>fights with the South Saxons</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>Cenwulf, bishop (of Dorchester?) retires</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819</td>
<td>Cenwulf king of Mercia</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>821</td>
<td>deposed</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>Cenwulf, thane, made governor of Mercia by the Danes</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>877</td>
<td>retains a share of Mercia</td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851</td>
<td>Ceolr, alderman, defeats the Danes</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Cerdic arrives in Britain with his son Cynric</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>conquers Wessex</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>779</td>
<td>Charles (Charlemagne), wars of</td>
<td>(V. R.) 76, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>emperor of the West</td>
<td>(V. R.) 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>makes peace with Nicephorus emperor of Constantinople</td>
<td>(V. R.) 85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>Charles (the Bald) king of France</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>885</td>
<td>gives Æthelwulf his daughter in marriage</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>887</td>
<td>Charles (Carloman) killed by a boar</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>888</td>
<td>Charles (le Gros) king of France</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>890</td>
<td>deposed and dies</td>
<td>110, 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>Charles, earl of Flanders</td>
<td>340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>makes peace with Henry I.</td>
<td>341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1127</td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>Cheese scarce</td>
<td>362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>Chertsey Abbey begun</td>
<td>332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>Chester occupied by the Danish army</td>
<td>119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>repaired</td>
<td>127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980</td>
<td>county of, plundered by pirates</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>Christ Church, Canterbury, grant to William Corboil</td>
<td>205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>burnt</td>
<td>266</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>restored and consecrated by</td>
<td>291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>Christien, a Danish bishop, comes to Ely</td>
<td>273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>Circles round the sun</td>
<td>85, 325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>Cirencester taken by Cuthwine and Ceawlin</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td>a battle and treaty there</td>
<td>34, 35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>879</td>
<td>occupied by the Danes</td>
<td>106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>a council there</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>Cireneius makes peace with Charlemagne</td>
<td>(V. R.) 86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>Ciricius, St., his festival</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Cissa, son of Ælla, arrives in Britain</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>with his father at the siege of Andred-ester</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Claudius conquers Britain and the Orkneys</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>Cleda, a Welsh king, submits to Edward</td>
<td>138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Clemens Ist, pope, dies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>964</td>
<td>Clergy expelled from the monasteries of Winchester, Chertsey, and Milton</td>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>Clist, a village in Devonshire, burnt by the Danes</td>
<td>174, 175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>568</td>
<td>Cnebba, alderman, killed</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>Cola, sheriff, defeated</td>
<td>274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>Colchester taken by the Danes</td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>PAGE.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>Colchester repaired by Edward</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>Coldingham burnt</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>Colman, bishop of Lindisfarne, leaves England</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Columba abbot of Iona</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Comet</td>
<td>257, 316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>901</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Comet</td>
<td>54, 64, 113, 127, 160, 171, 975</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>995</td>
<td>Comet</td>
<td>257, 316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>Croyland Abbey annexed to Peterborough</td>
<td>265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1096</td>
<td>Crusades</td>
<td>314, 358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>Cryda, king of Mercia, dies</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945</td>
<td>Cumberland reduced by Edmund</td>
<td>147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>laid waste by Ethelred</td>
<td>172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>Cumbra, alderman</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>Cutha, or Cuthwulf, defeats Æthelbyrht</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>571</td>
<td>defeats the Britons at Bedford</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>(673) Cuthbald abbot of Medhamsted</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>Cuthberht bishop of Hexham</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741</td>
<td>Cuthberht, or Cuthbryht, archbishop of Canterbury</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742</td>
<td>present at a synod at Cloveshou</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>758</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>Cuthbriht alderman</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054</td>
<td>Coventry, abbey of, founded by earl Leofric</td>
<td>265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>Election of pope</td>
<td>316, 318, 325, 327, 332, 333, 337, 338, 349, 352</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>1112</td>
<td>Crops, good</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>Cross, Holy, found</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>a piece of the, sent to Alfred</td>
<td>107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>Cross seen in the heavens</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806</td>
<td>in the moon</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>1125</td>
<td>Cwenburh, daughter of Ceawlin</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>1128</td>
<td>Cristina, princess, takes the veil</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1042</td>
<td>1086</td>
<td>Crops</td>
<td>211, 215, 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1044</td>
<td>1089</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>1095</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>1097</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>Cornelius, pope</td>
<td>(V.R.)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>Cornwall, or West Wales, laid waste</td>
<td>86, 171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>835</td>
<td>joins the Danes against Egbert</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>(1054) Coventry, abbey of, founded by earl Leofric</td>
<td>265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1086</td>
<td>Cristina, princess, takes the veil</td>
<td>290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1042</td>
<td>1044</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>1124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>(1054) Coventry, abbey of, founded by earl Leofric</td>
<td>265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1086</td>
<td>Cristina, princess, takes the veil</td>
<td>290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>Cwichelm, son of Cynegils, defeats the Britons with his father</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>being king of Wessex with his father, sends an assassin to murder Edwin</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td>fights with Penda at Cirencester</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>baptized and dies</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>528</td>
<td>Cycle of Easter by Dionysius</td>
<td>(V.R.) 22</td>
<td>835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Decennovenalian. (V.R.) 32</td>
<td>837-831</td>
<td>harass England 90-92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Cymen arrives in England</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>Cynebryht, bishop of Wessex, goes to Rome</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Cynegils, king of Wessex</td>
<td>18, 30</td>
<td>853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>fights with the Britons at Bampton</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td>with Penda at Cirencester</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>baptized at Dorchester</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Cyneheard, bishop of Winchester</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>Cyneheard, prince, killed 69, 77 Cynehelm; vide Kenelm.</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>964</td>
<td>Cyneweard, abbot of Milton</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975</td>
<td>dies bishop of Somerset</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721</td>
<td>Cynewulf, prince, killed by Ina</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737</td>
<td>Cynewulf, bishop of Lindisfarne</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>resigns his see</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>Cynewulf deposes Sigebyrht, and made king of Wessex</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>fights with Olfa at Benson</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>Cynewulf killed</td>
<td>69, 77</td>
<td>875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>Cynewulf, high-sheriff, killed</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Cynwulf arrives in Britain</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>his battles with the Britons 18, 21, 22, 23, 24</td>
<td></td>
<td>878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>556</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>880-882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594</td>
<td>succeeds to the kingdom of Wessex</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>748</td>
<td>Cynric, prince of Wessex, killed 68 Cyreneezer; vide Cirencester</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>Dagobert II dies</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787</td>
<td>Danes arrive in England</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>886</td>
<td>proceed up the Seine to Paris, where they winter</td>
<td></td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### A.D. 887
- Danes pass two winters on the Marne and the Yonne

### A.D. 900
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia

### A.D. 901
- of Mercia and East Anglia ravage various parts of England

### A.D. 902
- first receive tribute (Danegeld)
- storm and plunder Tamworth
- their leader Anlaf embraces Christianity, and dies
- are defeated by the East Anglian and London ships
- defeat Byrhtnoth near Maldon
- besiege London and winter at Southampton
- annoy the southern and western coasts
- plunder Kent
- sail to Normandy
- ravage the south and west of England
- receive tribute from Ethelred (Danegeld)
- massacred by order of Ethelred
- demolish Exeter, and plunder Wiltshire
- accession of Ethelred
- death of Anlaf
- death of Ethelred
- ship of Thorgil to the Danes
- death of Byrhtnoth
- death of Ethelred
- Danes leave England
- death of Thorgil
- visit of the Danes, and winter at Southampton
- conquest of the south
- assault of London
- London taken by Alf
- London pillaged
- payment of tribute
- destruction of the Danes
- visit of the Danes, and winter in the Thames
- death of Cuthred
- death of Alfred
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Athelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelstan
- Danes under Swegen invade East Anglia
- death of Ethelred
INDEX.

A.D. 823 Devon, men of, fight with the Britons.

851

878

894

897 Devonshire attacked by the Danes.

92, 105, 116, 122, 165, 171, 174

981

997

1001 Deudedit (Goodaf), archbishop of Canterbury.

655

656 (664)

664 Diarrhoea prevails severely in England.

1092 Dolfin, warden of Cumberland, expelled.

1095

1087 Doomsday Book.

289, 295

998 Dorsetshire invaded by the Danes.

172, 194

1051 Dover, riot at.

226

793 Dragons, fiery.

80

693 Dryhtelm (Brihtelm, Gibs.).

58

891 Dubslane, an Irish pilgrim.

113

833 Dudda, alderman, dies.

89

1049 Dudoc, bishop of Wells, sent to the synod of St. Remy.

224

1093 Dufenal, king of Scotland, deposed.

1094 regains the throne.

310

1097 again deposed.

317

740 Dun, bishop of Rochester.

67

1093 Duncan, king of Scotland.

307

1094 murdered.

310

925 Dunstan, St., born.

139

936 banished.

150

959 recalled, and receives the bishoprics of Worcester and London.

150, 151

961 archbishop of Canterbury.

152

978 escapes at Calne.

163

988 dies.

167

E.

Ea; vide Æ or E.

A.D.

616 Eadbald, king of Kent, renounces his baptismal faith and restored to the right belief by Laurentius.

30

640 dies.

36

794 Eadbald, bishop, leaves Northumberland.

80

729 Eadberht, king of Kent.

64

748 dies.

68

656 (664) Eadberht, alderman.

45

738 Eadbroht, or Eadberht, king of Northumberland.

66

757 becomes a monk.

72

768 dies.

74

794 Eadbroth Præn, king of Kent.

81

796 taken prisoner, and carried into Mercia.

82

787 Eadburga marries king Byrhtric.

78

819 Eadbyrht, alderman, dies.

86

1044 Eadgith, or Editha, married to Edward.

215

1051 deprived of her treasures.

232

1052 regains them.

238, 239

1055 dies.

282

675 Eadred, first bishop of Lindsey.

54

1012 Eadnoth Ist, bishop of Dorchester, assists in burying the body of St. Ælfeah.

189

1016 killed at Assandun.

199

1046 Eadnoth II, bishop of Dorchester, dies.

222

1067 Eadnoth, master of the horse, killed in a battle with one of Harold's sons.

269

1001 Eadsige, a portræve in Devonshire, defeated by the Danes.

175

1038 Eadsige, archbishop of Canterbury.

210

1040 goes to Rome.

211

1043 consecrates Edward.

213

1044 resigns his archbishopric.

214

1048 resumes his see.

219

1050 dies.

224

897 Eadulf, thane, dies.

122

924 Eadulf, sons of, submit to Edward.

139

1041 (1040) Eadulf betrayed by Har-dacnut.

212

905 Eadwald, the son of Acca, killed.

126
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>INDEX.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Eadwig, the brother of Æthic, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>Eadwig, king of the Churls, banished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>985</td>
<td>Eadwine abbot of Abingdon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>989</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>982</td>
<td>Eadwine, alderman, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Eadwald, thane, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851</td>
<td>Ealchere, or Ealhere, alderman, defeats the Danes at Sandwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853</td>
<td>killed in the isle of Thanet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>Ealchstan, or Ealhstan, bishop of Sherborn, defeats the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>879</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>Ealdbryht, or Ealdbyrht, prince, exiled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>725</td>
<td>killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>Ealdferth, or Aldfrith, king of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049</td>
<td>Ealdred, or Aldred, bishop of Worcester, sent to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>takes to the abbacy of Winchcomb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054</td>
<td>sent by the king to Cologne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058</td>
<td>consecrates the abbey-church at Gloucester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td>archbishop of York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>consecrates William I. as king</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>727</td>
<td>Ealdulf, or Aldulf, bishop of Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>Ealdulf, sheriff, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 (972)</td>
<td>Ealdulf, Eadulf, or Aldulf, abbot of Peterborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 (972)</td>
<td>enriches the monastery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>succeeds to the sees of York and Worcester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>Ealheard, bishop of Dorchester, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766</td>
<td>Ealhmund bishop of Hexham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>Ealhmund king of Kent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>Ealhswith, Alfred's queen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>Eanbold I, archbishop of York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>Eanbold II, archbishop of York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797</td>
<td>Eanbold II, - receives a pall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806</td>
<td>Eanberht, bishop of Hexham, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>Eanfled, the daughter of Edwin, born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Eanfrid, or Eanfrith, the son of Æthelfrith, banished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>king of Bernicia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>845</td>
<td>Eanwulf, alderman, defeats the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795</td>
<td>Eardulf or Eardulf, king of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806</td>
<td>deposed and banished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1048</td>
<td>} Earthquakes (in England)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1089</td>
<td>1119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>East Anglia, by whom peopled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>converted to Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>seeks the protection of Egbiyth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>838</td>
<td>harassed by the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870</td>
<td>conquered by the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>880</td>
<td>colonized by Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>laid waste by Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>makes peace with Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>joins the rebel army against Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>submits to Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>} invaded by the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>Eeca killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>Ecgbyrht or Ecbryht king of Kent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>Ecgbryht St., or Ecbryht, reforms the monks of Iona</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734</td>
<td>Egberht, or Eggerht, archbishop of York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Eggerht, or Ecgbyrht, king of Wessex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>ravages Cornwall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823-827</td>
<td>conquests of, in England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>828</td>
<td>reduces Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>defeated by the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>835</td>
<td>defeats the Danes and the Welsh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>836</td>
<td>Ecgberht, or Ecgbryht, king of Wessex, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803</td>
<td>Ecgberht bishop of Lindisfarne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>Eegbrih, abbot, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Ecgferth, or Ecfether, king of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>expels bishop Wilfrid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684</td>
<td>sends an army against the Scots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>Ecgferth, or Ecgfrith, consecrated king</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>succeeds to the kingdom of Mercia and dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>Ecgferth's monastery (Monkwearmouth) plundered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>Eegulf, Alfred's horse-thane, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>538</td>
<td>Eclipses of the sun 22, 23, 48, 65, 85, 106, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827</td>
<td>of the moon 81, 84, 85, 88, 126, 331, 338, 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>955</td>
<td>Edgar king of Mercia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959</td>
<td>of Wessex and Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959</td>
<td>recalls St. Dunstan and promotes him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 (972)</td>
<td>charters Medhamsted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>964</td>
<td>expels the secular clergy from the monasteries, and replaces the monks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>965</td>
<td>marries Elfrida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969</td>
<td>lays waste Thanet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973</td>
<td>consecrated king at Bath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>Edgar ætheling, presumptive heir of Edward</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>Edgar ætheling takes refuge in Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1068</td>
<td>makes a treaty at York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td>plunders York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1074</td>
<td>on his return from Flanders invited to France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1074</td>
<td>received into favour by William I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1086</td>
<td>revolts from William I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>deprived of his estates by William II., takes refuge in Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>reconciled to William II. and returns to Normandy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>accompanies Malcolm to the court of William II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1097</td>
<td>aids Edgar the son of Malcolm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>taken prisoner by Henry I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1097</td>
<td>Edgar king of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1107</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870</td>
<td>Edmund (St.), king of East Anglia, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>941</td>
<td>Edmund, king; succeeds Æthelstan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942</td>
<td>conquests of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945</td>
<td>killed by Liof at Pucklechurch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971</td>
<td>Edmund, the son of Edgar, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>Edmund Ironside, son of Ethelred, marries against his father's consent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>lays waste the western counties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chosen king</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>battles of, with the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>makes peace with Cnut and dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>946</td>
<td>Edred, king, succeeds to Edmund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>947</td>
<td>meets archbishop Wulstan and the Northumbrian council at Taddenscliff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>948</td>
<td>ravages Northumberland, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td>imprisons archbishop Wulstan at Jedburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td>makes a great slaughter at Thetford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954</td>
<td>possesses himself of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>PAGE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>955</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>Edric, child, fights with the castlemen at Hereford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>129-139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>925</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>Edward (the Confessor), the son of Æthelred, sent abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1041 (1040)</td>
<td>arrives from Normandy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1042 (1041)</td>
<td>chosen king</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043 (1042)</td>
<td>consecrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1044 (1043)</td>
<td>marries Edgitha, daughter of earl Godwin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1057</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>recovered from the Danes by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>3 r 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1011 Essex under the power of the Danes</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>829 Feologild, abbot, chosen archbishop of Canterbury, and dies the same year</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130 Everard, bishop of Norwich, at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>961 Fever in London</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137 (1145) Eugenius IIId, pope, grants certain privileges to Peterborough</td>
<td>368</td>
<td>1125 Flood</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051 Eustace IIId, earl of Boulogne, his affray at Dover</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>1013 Florentine, St., relics of</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088 concerned in the conspiracy against William IIId</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>1087 (1084) Forest or game laws enacted by William I.</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1096 Eustace IIIId, earl of Boulogne, goes to Jerusalem</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>1088 repealed for a time by William II.</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100 returns</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>626 Forthhere stabbed by Eomer</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101 recovers his lands from Henry I.</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>709 Forthhere, bishop of Westwood</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140 (1150) Eustace, son of Stephen, marries the sister of Louis VIIth</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>737 goes to Rome</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140 (1153) dies</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>803 Forthred, abbot, dies</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>877 Exeter taken by the Danes</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>871 Frana, a Danish earl, killed</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894 besieged by the Danes</td>
<td>116, 117</td>
<td>993 Frana, a leader of the English, takes to flight</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894 relieved by Alfred</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>425 France, first kings of (V.R.)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003 taken and demolished by the Danes</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>587 empire of, divided into five portions</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067 besieged and taken by William I.</td>
<td>266</td>
<td>780 Franks fight with the Old Saxons</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135 besieged by Stephen</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>1094 Frenchmen (or Normans) rebel against William II.</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**F.**

46 Famine in Syria | 6 | 737 Frythogith, queen, goes to Rome | 66 |
<p>| 793 | | 879 Fulham occupied by the Danes | 106 |
| 976 | | 1110 Fulk Vth, earl of Anjou, seizes Maine | 332 |
| 1005 | | 1111 | 332, 333 |
| 1014 | | 1112 productive | 333 |
| 1070 } in England 80, 162, 163, 178, 214, 276, 286, 291, 315, 352, 367 | | 737 | 66 |
| 1082 | | 879 | 106 |
| 1087 | | 1110 Fruit trees injured | 325, 332, 333 |
| 1096 | | 1111 | 332, 333 |
| 1125 | | 1112 at war with Henry I. | 333, 338 |
| 1137 | | 1118 | 340 |
| 577 Farinmail, a British king, killed | 26 | 1119 his daughter married to William, son of Henry I. | 340 |
| 1117 Faritz, abbot of Abingdon, dies | 338 | 1121 returns from Jerusalem, and takes back his daughter | 342 |
| 636 Felix, bishop, converts the East Angles | 36 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>his messengers return dissatisfied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>at war with Henry I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1127</td>
<td>makes an alliance with Henry I.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G.

1087 | Game laws, origin of | 296 |
1118 | Gelasius II, pope | 339 |
1119 | dies | 340 |

Genealogy and succession of Saxo-
on kings, chiefly of Wessex,
17 (V.R.), 18, 19, 20, 23, 24,
27, 28, 34, 50, 51, 55, 56, 57, 62,
64, 65, 72, 95, 96, 268 |
1096 | Geoffrey Bainard overcomes William of Eu in single combat | 314 |
1125 | Geoffrey, abbot of St. Alban's, goes to Rome | 352 |
1127 | Geoffrey Martel, son of the earl of Anjou, marries the empress Alicia (Matilda) | 353 |
1140 | (1142) as earl of Anjou, reduces Normandy | 372 |
1140 | (1150) dies | 372 |
1103 | Gerard, or Girard, archbishop of York, his right to consecrate bishops denied | 324 |
1108 | dies | 331 |
1109 | Gerent, a Welsh king, fights with Ina | 51 |
1122 | Ghosts seen and heard | 343 |
1123 | Gifard, Henry's chaplain, goes to Rome | 346 |
693 | Gisemund, bishop of Rochester, dies | 58 |
1117 | Gilebert abbot of Westminster, dies | 333 |
1130 | Gilbert Universal, bishop of London, at the consecration of Christ Church | 360 |
1060 | Gisa bishop of Wells | 250 |
1067 | Githa, Harold's mother, retires to the Steep-holms, and thence to St. Omer's | 268 |
921 | Gladmouth (Cledemutha) fortified | 137 |
688 (698 or 708) | Glastonbury abbey built by Ina | 57 |
1083 | tumults at | 286 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>Gloucester taken</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1058 | abbey church consecrated | 249 |
1122 | burnt | 342 |
988 | Goda, a thane of Devonshire, killed | 167 |
1123 | Godfrey bishop of Bath | 347 |
1150 | at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury | 360 |
875 | Godrum, or Guthrum, a Danish king | 103 |
693 | Godwin, a Gallican bishop | 58 |
994 | Godwin treacherously flees from the Danes | 169 |
1001 | Godwin, son of bishop Elfsy, killed | 174 |
1011 | Godwin II, bishop of Rochester, taken prisoner | 187 |
1016 | Godwin, alderman of Lindsey, killed | 199 |
1035 | Godwin, earl, supports Hardacnut | 207 |
1036 | forms a strong party in the state | 208 |
1043 | his violent conduct towards the mother of king Edward | 214 |
1044 | marries his daughter Eadgitha to king Edward | 215 |
1049 | accompanies earl Beorn from Sandwich to Pevensey | 220 |
1051 | conspires against the king | 227 |
1051 | accused of treason, outlawed, &c. | 229-231 |
1052 | invades England | 233 |
1052 | restored to the king's favour | 238 |
1053 | dies | 241 |
1053 | Godwin, abbot of Winchcomb, dies | 240 |
1061 | Godwin III, bishop of Rochester, dies | 250 |
606 | Gordianus, father of Gregory I. | 29 |
1088 | Gosfrith, bishop, rebells | 298 |
1067 | Gospatric, earl, retires to Scotland | 269 |
1069 | joins the Danes in attacking York | 271 |
435 (409) | Goths take Rome | 12 |
982 | Greece invaded by the Saracens | 166 |
592 | Gregory I, pope | 27 |
596 | sends Augustine to preach the gospel in Britain | 28 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gregory Ist, pope, dies</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gregory; vide Innocent II.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td></td>
<td>Griffin, king of Wales, assists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in burning Hereford</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1056</td>
<td></td>
<td>makes peace with king Edward</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058</td>
<td></td>
<td>recalls Elgar the outlaw</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1063</td>
<td></td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grimbaldi, priest, dies</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grymkytel, bishop of Selsey (or Sussex)</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047 (1045)</td>
<td></td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1045 (1044)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gunnilda banished</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guthwerth, Hold, killed</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>927</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guthfrith, king of Northumbeland, expelled</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944</td>
<td></td>
<td>his son expelled</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714</td>
<td></td>
<td>Guthlac, St., dies</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gyrth, the brother of Harold, killed</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1030</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hacon, earl, a formidable pirate, dies</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1075</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hacon, a Danish earl, invades England</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hælfwin, or Ælwyn, deprived of the government of Mercia</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1035</td>
<td></td>
<td>Haradan in Denmark</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td></td>
<td>superseded by Harold</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1039</td>
<td></td>
<td>joins his mother at Bruges</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040</td>
<td></td>
<td>succeeds to the kingdom of England on the death of Harold</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1042</td>
<td></td>
<td>dies at Lambeth</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td></td>
<td>Harold, or Harold, a Danish earl, killed</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1035</td>
<td></td>
<td>Harold I, king of England</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040 (1039)</td>
<td></td>
<td>dies at Oxford</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td></td>
<td>Harold II, the son of Godwin, joins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>his father in opposing king Ed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Edward</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td></td>
<td>goes to Ireland</td>
<td>229, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td></td>
<td>invades England</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td></td>
<td>reconciled to Edward</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td></td>
<td>succeeds to his father's earldom</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1063</td>
<td></td>
<td>conquers Wales</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1064</td>
<td></td>
<td>negotiates with Morkar</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td></td>
<td>king of England</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td></td>
<td>killed at the battle of Hastings</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td></td>
<td>Harold (Hardrad), king of Norway, invades England, and is killed at the battle of Stanford-bridge</td>
<td>259, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1076</td>
<td></td>
<td>Harold king of Denmark</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>893</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hastings, or Haesten, invades England</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td></td>
<td>receives his wife and children from Alfred</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heabyrht, or Heardberht, alderman, dies</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047 (1045)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heaca, or Heaca, bishop of Selsey or Sussex</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1057</td>
<td></td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963 (870)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Headda, an abbot of Medhamsted</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heahmund, bishop of Sherborn, killed</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>898</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heahstan, bishop of London, dies</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heafden, a Danish king</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td></td>
<td>conquers Northumberland</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td></td>
<td>divides the land among his troops</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td></td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1098</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1117</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heaven red and fiery</td>
<td>318, 338, 343, 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hedda bishop of Winchester</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td></td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hengest arrives in Britain</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455-473</td>
<td></td>
<td>fights with the Britons</td>
<td>15, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td></td>
<td>Henry Ist, king of France, dies, and is succeeded by Philip</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055 (1056)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Henry III, emperor, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Henry IVth</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Henry IVth, emperor, dies, and is succeeded by his son, Henry Vth</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td></td>
<td>Henry Vth marries Matilda</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1086</td>
<td></td>
<td>Henry, the son of William Ist, knighted by his father</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td></td>
<td>inherits great treasures from his father</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td></td>
<td>comes to England</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td></td>
<td>makes war upon Robert earl of Normandy</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td></td>
<td>king of England</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INDEX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Henry, the son of William Ist, marries Matilda, daughter of K. Malcolm</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Henry, abbot of St. Jean d'Angeli, fails in his attempt to subject Peterborough to Cluny, and deprived</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td></td>
<td>321</td>
<td>1132</td>
<td></td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>his war and treaty with his brother Robert</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>1129</td>
<td>Henry (de Blois) bishop of Winchester</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>reduces Robert earl of Shrewsbury</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>1140</td>
<td>deserts his brother Stephen</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>wins Caen and Baieux</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>1140(1152)</td>
<td>Henry, earl of Anjou, marries Eleanor queen of France</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>conquers all Normandy</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>1140 (1153)</td>
<td>invades England and treats with Stephen</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1107</td>
<td>fills up the vacant sees in England</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>1154</td>
<td>king of England</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>at war with France</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>1154</td>
<td>visits Oxford, Peterborough, and other parts of England</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>gives his daughter in marriage to the emperor Henry V.</td>
<td>331</td>
<td>1131</td>
<td>Hens, mortality amongst</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>in Normandy 333, 337, 338, 339</td>
<td>1112</td>
<td>1094</td>
<td>Herbert Losang, bishop of Thetford, deprived of his staff</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td></td>
<td>1117</td>
<td>338</td>
<td>Herebryht, alderman, killed</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>reduces Wales</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>833</td>
<td>Hereferth, bishop of Winchester, dies</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>makes the barons of Normandy do homage to his son William</td>
<td>336</td>
<td>656 (664)</td>
<td>Herefrid, alderman</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>defeats Louis</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>1055</td>
<td>Hereford burnt</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>makes peace with Louis</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>1067</td>
<td>attacked by child Edric</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>marries Athelis of Louvain, and invades Wales</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>982</td>
<td>Herelufu, abbot of Shaftsbury, dies</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>at war with his thanes in Normandy</td>
<td>347</td>
<td>1044 (1043)</td>
<td>Hereman bishop of Sherborn</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>his victories</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>1049</td>
<td>sent to Rome</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>returns to England</td>
<td>352</td>
<td>1077</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1127</td>
<td>causes the English to swear allegiance to his daughter</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>1070</td>
<td>Hereward plunders Peterborough</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>in Normandy</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>1071</td>
<td>escapes from William I.</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>returns to England</td>
<td>358</td>
<td>603</td>
<td>Hering, the son of Hussa</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>goes to Normandy</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>1066</td>
<td>Hetmund, or Edmund, son of Harold king of Norway</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>returns to England</td>
<td>362, 363</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>Higbald slain</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>goes to Normandy and dies</td>
<td>364</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>Higbald, bishop of Lindisfarne (Holy Island)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td>Henry, abbot of St. Jean d'Angeli, legate of Rome</td>
<td>345</td>
<td>795</td>
<td>assists at the consecration of king Eardwulf</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td></td>
<td>1127</td>
<td>803</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1127</td>
<td>obtains the abacy of Peterborough</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>785</td>
<td>Higebryht, bishop of Dorchester</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>goes to Poitou</td>
<td>357</td>
<td>870</td>
<td>Higwais, or Ingvar, a Dane, kills St. Edmund</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>returns, and promises to subject Peterborough to Cluny</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>680</td>
<td>Hilda, St., abbess of Whitby, dies</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>goes to Normandy</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>938</td>
<td>Hildrinc defeated by Athelstan and Edmund</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>expelled from St. Jean d'Angeli</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>Hlothere, bishop of Winchester</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td></td>
<td>1130</td>
<td>685</td>
<td>Hlothere, king of Kent, dies</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INDEX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Honorius 1st, pope, succeeds Boniface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>writes to the Scots concerning Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>sends Byrinus to England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>Honorius II, pope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Horsa arrives in Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>Howel, a king of Wales, submits to Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>Hris (Rice or Rees) slain, and his head brought to Gloucester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>Hrold, earl, invades England and is killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>887</td>
<td>Hrothulf (Rodolph) king of Burgundy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853</td>
<td>Huda, alderman of Surrey, killed in battle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>Hugh loses Exeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>Hugh (Grentmesnil) rebels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>Hugh (Lupus), earl of Chester, brings prince Henry to England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury, defeats the Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1098</td>
<td>killed in Anglesey by the Norwegians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Hugh of Montfort revolts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>taken, and confined at Gloucester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>Hugh, the son of Gervase, imprisoned at Rouen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>removed to Windsor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>liberated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>Hugh of the Temple falsely proclaims a crusade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>Hugh of Walteville surrenders certain lands to Peterborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>Hulme castle taken by Robert earl of Normandy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>744</td>
<td>Hunferth bishop of Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>991</td>
<td>Huntingdon repaired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>Huntingdonshire ravaged by Cnut</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>Ida king of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640</td>
<td>Idols destroyed in Kent by Ercenbert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>Iehmaret, a Scottish king, submits to Cnut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Ignatius, St., martyred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>(664) Immine, alderman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>688</td>
<td>Ina king of Wessex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694</td>
<td>his treaty with the people of Kent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>fights with Gerent (or Grant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>with Ceolred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721</td>
<td>kills Cynewulf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>fights with the South Saxons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728</td>
<td>goes to Rome, and dies there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718</td>
<td>Ingild, the brother of Ina, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731</td>
<td>Ingwold, bishop of London, assists at the consecration of Tatwine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>Innocent 1st, pope, rescript of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(V. R.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>Inundation of the sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>938</td>
<td>Inwidda defeated by Athelstan and Edmund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>(565) Iona, abbey founded in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>monks of, observe the Catholic Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Ithamar, bishop of Rochester, consecrates Deusdedit to Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>(664) assists at the consecration of Medhamsted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>763</td>
<td>Jeanbyrht (or Eanbryht) archbishop of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>deprived of part of his diocese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>Jeothete (Judith) queen to king Ethelwulf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>Jeothwel, a Welsh king, submits to Edward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>(664) Jeruman, bishop of Mercia, witnesses Wulfere’s grant to Medhamsted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Jews, 1,100,000 slain by Titus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

A.D. 431 Jews of Crete converted 12
1137 (1144) of Norwich crucify a child 369
685 John bishop of Hexham 56
685 (705) archbishop of York 56
685 (718) resigns 56
721 dies 63
1114 John de Siyes, abbot of Peterborough, sent to Rome 335
1115 returns 336
1125 dies 352
1114 John, archdeacon of Canterbury, goes to Rome 335, 346
1130 bishop of Rochester, at the consecration of Christ Church 360
1125 John of Crema, cardinal, in England 351
1125 John, bishop of Lothian, goes to Rome 352
1130 John, bishop of Siyes, at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury 360
1077 Juliana, St. 284
(a.c. 60) Julius Cæsar invades Britain 2
604 Justus bishop of Rochester 29
616 (622) archbishop of Canterbury 32
627 dies 34
449 Jutes 14, 15

K.
819 Kenelm, St., succeeds his father Kenulf, or Cenwulf (Note) 86
449 Kent peopled by the Jutes 14
676 laid waste by Æthelred, king of Mercia 54
686 by Ceadwalla, king of Wessex 56
865 by the Danes 97, 170
994 by the Danes 179
1088 by bishop Odo 299
992 Kenulf abbot of Peterborough 169
963 (1005) bishop of Winchester 157
1096 dies 179

Knute, or Cnut; vide Canute.
656 (664) Kyneburga and Kyneswitha, sisters of Wulfere, join with him in his grant to Medhamsted (Peterborough) 52
963 (1005) Kyneburga and Kynes-
### INDEX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1092</td>
<td>Leofisge, alderman, banished 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>Leofwine, high sheriff, killed 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011</td>
<td>Leofruna, abess, taken in the siege of Canterbury by the Danes 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>Leofwine, abbot of Ely, clears himself before pope Benedict 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>Leofwine, abbot of Coventry, promoted to the see of Litchfield 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>Leofwine, the brother of Harold, killed 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>Leofwine Lang, a monk of Peterborough 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1046</td>
<td>Leomister, abbess of Leothete (Gibs.); vide Leothete 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>885</td>
<td>Lidwiccians independent 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>invade Wales and Ireland 131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>Light on the holy sepulchre 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 793 | }
| 1086 | Lightning 80, 291, 337, 339 |
| 1117 | }
| 1118 | }
| 692 | Lilla, Edwin's thane, stabbed by Eomer 33 |
| 942 | Lincoln recovered by Edmund 146 |
| 1123 | burnt 348 |
| 1140 | (1141) besieged 370 |
| 793 | Lindisfarne (Holy Island) pillaged 80 |
| 627 | Lindsey, Christianity preached in 34 |
| 838 | 346 |
| 993 | laid waste by the Danes 169 |
| 1013 | submits to Swegen 190 |
| 1014 | to Cnut, and laid waste by Æthelred 193 |
| 946 | Liofa stabs king Edmund at Pucklechurch 148 |
| 1013 | Living archbishop of Canterbury 189 |
| 1019 | dies 202 |
| 1058 | Living, bishop of Devon, made bishop also of Worcester and Gloucester 210 |
| 1046 | dies 216 |
| 596 | Lombards destroy St. Benedict's monastery (V.R.) 28 |
| 887 | Lombardy assigned to Berenger and Witha 111 |
| (Vide Earthquake.) | |
| A.D. | Page |
| 839 | London, slaughter at 91 |
| 886 | repaired by Alfred 110 |
| 994 | besieged by Anlaf and Swegen 170 |
| 1009 | attacked by the Danes 184 |
| 1016 | besieged by Knute 197 |
| 1077 | fires of 283, 292 |
| 1097 | Tower walled, and bridge repaired 317 |
| 896 | London, men of, defeated 120 |
| 896 | seize the Danish ships 121 |
| 1013 | submit to Swegen 191 |
| 1016 | treat with the Danes 200 |
| 1140 | attempt to seize the empress Matilda 370 |
| 1046 | Lothen and Irling plunder the eastern coasts of England 218 |
| 840 | Louis I of, emperor of France, dies 91 |
| 1108 | Louis VI of, king of France 330 |
| 1116 | at war with Theobald de Blois 336 |
| 1117 | invades Normandy 337 |
| 1119 | defeated by Henry 339 |
| 1120 | makes peace with Henry 340 |
| 1124 | again at war with Henry 348 |
| 1129 | acknowledges Gregory (Innocent II) as pope 360 |
| 189 | Lucius, a king of Britain, converted to Christianity 10 |
| 897 | Lucumon, a king's steward, killed 123 |
| 825 | Ludecan, king of Mercia, killed 88 |

### M.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>891</td>
<td>Macbeth, an Irish pilgrim 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>Mælabæth (or Macbeth), a Scotch king, submits to Knute 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054</td>
<td>defeated by earl Siward 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>891</td>
<td>Maelinmun, an Irish pilgrim 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>Mærlswegen retires to Scotland 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td>joins the Danes in the attack of York Castle 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>Mahald (Maud, or Matilda) married to Henry Ist 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>dies 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1045 (1044)</td>
<td>Magnus, king of Norway, menaces England 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047 (1045)</td>
<td>conquers Sweyne, and obtains the crown of Denmark 216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INDEX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1062</td>
<td>Maine, or Mans, (Conomania)</td>
<td>1116</td>
<td>Mast scarce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>province of, reduced by WiUiam duke of Normandy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(V.R.)</td>
<td>251</td>
<td>1103</td>
<td>Matthias abbot of Peterborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1073</td>
<td>subject to William Ist</td>
<td></td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>conquered by William Ild</td>
<td>1083</td>
<td>Matilda, queen of William Ist,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>278</td>
<td></td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1092</td>
<td>Matilda (Alicia), daughter of Henry Ist, marries the emperor Henry Vth</td>
<td>287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1099</td>
<td>seized by Fulk, earl of Anjou</td>
<td>1126</td>
<td>returns to England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>1127</td>
<td>receives oaths of allegiance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>945</td>
<td>Malcolm Ist, king of Scotland, holds Cumberland of king Edmund</td>
<td>353</td>
<td>1127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>147</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>Malcolm IId, king of Scotland, submits to Knute</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>1140 (1141) comes to London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>Malcolm IId, king of Scotland, marries Margaret, sister of Edgar ætheling</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>1140 (1141) besieged in Winchester and escapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>267</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1072</td>
<td>does homage to William Ist</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>1140 (1142) besieged in Oxford and escapes to Wallingford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1074</td>
<td>receives Edgar ætheling at his court, and loads him with rich presents</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>1140 (1148) goes abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1079</td>
<td>invades England</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>1140 (1152) dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td></td>
<td>1085</td>
<td>Maurice bishop of London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>285, 304</td>
<td>1107</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>his treaty with William IId</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>655 Medhamsted abbey (or Peterborough) founded by Peada and Oswy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>his journey to Gloucester, and quarrel with William IId killed by Morel of Bambo rough</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>656 (664) endowed and chartered by Wulfhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920</td>
<td>Maldon fortified by king Edward</td>
<td>41, 42</td>
<td>656 (664) consecrated by archbishop Deusdedit and four bishops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>besieged by the Danes</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>675 (680) privileged by the Pope and chartered by Æthelred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>Malvoisin Castle built by William Ist</td>
<td>52, 53</td>
<td>686 grant to, from Ceadwalla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923</td>
<td>Manchester repaired by king Edward</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>775 from Brordan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>Manna, earl, killed</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>870 burnt by the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>Mante (Malhante) burnt by William Ist</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>963 (972) rebuilt by Æthelwold and chartered by Edgar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>Margaret (the daughter of Edward, the son of king Edmund) marries king Malcolm</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>963 called Burch, or Peterborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>Marinus (or Martinus) pope, sends the lignum Domini to Alfred</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>1052 called Gildene-burh, or the Golden Borough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>885</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1098</td>
<td>Marsh lands, crops of, spoiled</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>1066 miserable state of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>Martin, St., dies</td>
<td>265, 266</td>
<td>1070 pillaged by Hereward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>Martin abbot of Peterborough</td>
<td>273, 274</td>
<td>1102 by robbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>(1145) goes to Rome</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>1116 burnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1154</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>337</td>
<td>1127 hunters seen at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>356</td>
<td>1137 enriched and improved by abbot Martin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>368</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>PAGE.</td>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>PAGE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1071</td>
<td>Morcar surrenders himself</td>
<td>277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>Moreal, earl Robert's steward, kills king Malcolm</td>
<td>306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>Mortaine, William earl of, revolts</td>
<td>312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>taken prisoner</td>
<td>326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054</td>
<td>Mortemer, battle of</td>
<td>242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>Muca, alderman, killed</td>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686</td>
<td>Mul, the brother of Ina, ravages Kent</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687</td>
<td>burnt</td>
<td>56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694</td>
<td>his death compensated for £30,000</td>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>Natanleod, a British king, killed</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>Nicephorus 1st, emperor of Constantinople</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>343</td>
<td>Nicholas, St., dies</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1059</td>
<td>Nicholas II, pope</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>Niel (or Nigel), a king of Ireland, killed by his brother</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049</td>
<td>Nimiguen, palace of, destroyed by Baldwin of Bruges, earl of Flanders</td>
<td>219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>(400) Ninna, bishop, converts the southern Picts</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td>Normandy conquered by Rollo</td>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1096</td>
<td>sold to William II</td>
<td>314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>conquered by Henry I</td>
<td>329</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140</td>
<td>revolts to Geoffrey earl of Anjou</td>
<td>372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Northampton plundered</td>
<td>186, 254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>Northman, or Norman, killed</td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Northumberland peopled by Angles</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>ravaged by Ceadwalla and Penda</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757</td>
<td>by Æthelbold</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>by the Danes</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827</td>
<td>submits to Egbyrht</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>867</td>
<td>civil war in</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDEX.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>Northumberland, conquered by Healfden</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td>divided amongst the Danes</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td>submits to Edward</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>944</td>
<td>reduced by Edmund</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954</td>
<td>by Edred</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>under the government of Yric</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>men of, outlaw their earl Tostig</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td>laid waste by William I</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1079</td>
<td>laid waste by Malcolm</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>Norway conquered by Cnut</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1030</td>
<td>Norwegians slay their king Olaf</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>invade England</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1089</td>
<td>invade Anglesey, and kill Hugh earl of Shrewsbury</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>Norwich plundered</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1075</td>
<td>bridal feast at</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1075</td>
<td>castle of, defended (by Emma, wife of earl Ralph de Gwydyr)</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>occupied by Roger earl of Hereford</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>736</td>
<td>Nothelm, archbishop of Canterbury, receives the pall</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>740</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>Nottingham repaired and manned</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td>fortified on the south side</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942</td>
<td>recovered from the Danes by Edmund</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>Nottinghamshire plundered</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>Nunna fights with Gerent (or Grant)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

O.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>Oats, price of</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>887</td>
<td>Oda king of Frace</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1048</td>
<td>Odda (or Oddy) earl of Devon</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>appointed to command the fleet</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>958</td>
<td>Odo, archbishop of Canterbury, separates Edwy and Elgiva</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>961</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1082</td>
<td>Odo, bishop of Baieux, arrested</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>his character</td>
<td>295, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>rebels against William II</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>leaves England</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Offa, prince, banished</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>Offa, king of the East Saxons, goes to Rome</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INDEX. 413

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>Offa king of Mercia</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>fights with Cynewulf</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>beheads Æthelbyrht</td>
<td>79, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Ohter, earl, killed</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>Ohtor, earl, invades Wales</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>Olaf (St.), king of Norway, expelled</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1030</td>
<td>killed and canonized</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>964</td>
<td>Ordibryht abbot of Chertsey</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>Ordhelm, thane, killed</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>997</td>
<td>Ordulf’s monastery burnt</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Orkneys conquered by Claudius</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>Osbearn, earl, killed</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>Osbearn, or Æsbeorn, earl, invades England</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>comes to Ely</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>867</td>
<td>Osbryht, king of Northumberland, deposed</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>867</td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>Oscytel a Danish king</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Oscytel, Hold, killed</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Osferth, collector of tribute, killed</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>Osfrith, the son of Edwin, killed</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1046</td>
<td>Osgod Clapa banished as an outlaw</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970</td>
<td>Osksytel, archbishop of York, dies</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>568</td>
<td>Oslac, alderman, killed</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Oslac, prince, banished</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>(972) Oslac, alderman</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>966</td>
<td>his appointment</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975</td>
<td>banished</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>Osmod, alderman, dies</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1099</td>
<td>Osralf, prince, banished</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Osred I, king of Northumberland</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Osred II, king of Northumberland</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>deposed</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>Osric I, king of Deira</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>(718) Osric II, king of Deira</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729</td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753</td>
<td>Osric, alderman</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>845, 860</td>
<td>defeats the Danes</td>
<td>92, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Ostrithe, queen of Æthelred</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>697</td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757</td>
<td>Osulf, king of Northumberland</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>757</td>
<td>slain by his own household</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Oswald, or Oswald, (St.) banished</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>634</td>
<td>king of Northumberland</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>sponsor to king Cynewulf</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642</td>
<td>slain by Peada</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827</td>
<td>his power noted</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909</td>
<td>his body removed from Bardney into Mercia</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>728</td>
<td>Oswald, the son of Æthelbald, fights with Æthelheard</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>730</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>Oswald, archbishop of York, dies</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Oswin king of Deira</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Oswin, prince, killed</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Oswiu, or Osweo, prince, banished</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642</td>
<td>king of Northumberland</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>founds Medhamsted abbey with Peada</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>827</td>
<td>his power noted</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>617</td>
<td>Oswudu, prince, banished</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>982</td>
<td>Otho, emperor of the Romans, defeats the Saracens in Greece</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Othulf, Hold, killed</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>Ottuel, brother of the earl of Chester, drowned</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>Oxford burnt by the Danes</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140</td>
<td>(1142) held by the empress Matilda against Stephen</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>Palladius sent to the Scots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>Pallig revolts from Ethelred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>Paschal Ist, pope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Paschal IId, pope, sends a pall to archbishop Ralph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>Patrick, (St.), sent to the Scots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>961</td>
<td>St. Paul's burnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Paulinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>bishop of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>baptizes Eanflæd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>baptizes Edwin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>Paulinus escapes to Kent, and obtains the see of Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>644</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653</td>
<td>Peada, alderman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Peada, king of Mercia, founds Medhamsted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>Pelagian heresy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td>Penda king of Mercia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td>fights with Cynegils and Cwichhelm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>633</td>
<td>ravages Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>642</td>
<td>defeats Oswald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>645</td>
<td>expells Cenwulf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>Penny, bad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714</td>
<td>Pepin, king, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>Pershore, Thurstan abbot of, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>Peter, St., chastises Laurentius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>Peter (Anacletus IId) chosen pope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Peter, abbot of Clugny, comes to England</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Peterborough; vide Medhamsted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>981</td>
<td>Petrockstow plundered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1076</td>
<td>Petronilla, daughter of St. Peter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td>Philip Ist, king of France, (V.R.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1076</td>
<td>at war with William Ist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1077</td>
<td>makes peace with William Ist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1078</td>
<td>at war with William Ist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1090</td>
<td>deserts Robert earl of North- mandy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>Philip de Braiose loses his lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>regains them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Picts from Scythia arrive in Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>(400) southern, converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>northern, converted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>fight with Beorhtthfrith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>invaded by the Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>961</td>
<td>Plague or pestilence in Britain,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

A.D. PAGE
890 Plegemund archbishop of Canterbury
923 dies
1127 Poitou, Henry of, abbot of St. Jean d'Angely and Peterborough
1140 (1153) Poitou, earldom of, devolves to Henry, earl of Anjou, on his marriage
1120 Ponthieu, earldom of, (William IIIId) makes peace with Henry Ist
501 Port arrives in Britain
1052 Portland plundered by Godwin
775 Pusa abbot of Medhamsted
675 (680) Putta, bishop of Rochester, at the synod of Hatfield
763 Pyhtwine bishop of Whitern
776 dies

R.
685 Rain of blood
1098 Rains, heavy
1116 Rains, heavy
1117 Rains, heavy
1052 Ralph, earl, commands Ethelred's fleet
1075 Ralph (de Gwydyr), earldom of Norfolk, marriage of
1075 his rebellion and flight
1114 Ralph, bishop of Rochester, made archbishop of Canterbury
1115 receives a pall
1122 dies
1124 Ralph Basset
1154 Ramsey visited by Henry IIId
1140 Randolf, earl of Chester, revolts from Stephen
1140(1141) with the earl of Gloucester defeats and imprisons Stephen
1140 (1144) reconciled to Stephen
1140 (1145) imprisoned and again released
1099 Ranulf Paseflambard bishop of Durham
1100 imprisoned in the Tower of London
1101 escapes to Normandy
1128 dies
669 Reculver monastery founded

A.D. PAGE
878 Raven, the Danish standard, taken
617 Redwald, king of East Anglia, defeats Æthelfrith
827 his power noted
923 Regnold or Regnwald, king, takes York
924 submits to Edward
943 confirmed
944 expelled

Reoda, a leader of the Scots, conquers part of Britain
943 Richard the elder, earl of Normandy
994 dies
994 Richard IIId, earl of Normandy
1002 his daughter queen Emma comes to England
1013 receives Ethelred and others
1024 dies
1024 Richard IIId, earl of Normandy
1107 Richard, abbot of Ely, dies
1120 Richard, son of Henry Ist, drowned
1120 Richard, earl of Chester, drowned
1123 Richard, bishop of London, assists at the consecration of William Corboil
604 Ricola, sister of king Ethelbert
1024 Robert Ist, earl of Normandy
1031 goes to Jerusalem, where he dies
1050 Robert, archbishop of Canterbury
1051 dispute of, with Sparhafl oc
1052 flees from England as an outlaw
1068 Robert Ist, earl of Northumberland, slain
1095 Robert IIId, earl of Northumberland, rebels
1095 imprisoned in Windsor Castle
1070 Robert Ist, earl of Flanders
1085 in alliance with Knute
1096 Robert IIId, earl of Flanders, goes to Jerusalem
1100 returns
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Robert II, earl of Flanders, dies</td>
<td>1107</td>
<td>Robert, abbot of St. Edmund's Bury, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1079</td>
<td>Robert, son of William I, rebels</td>
<td>1118</td>
<td>Robert III, earl of Mellent, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>succeeds to the earldom of Normandy</td>
<td>1126</td>
<td>Robert earl of Gloucester, keeper of Robert earl of Normandy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>his party in England</td>
<td>1140</td>
<td>eludes the designs of king Stephen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>attempts to invade England</td>
<td>1140 (1141) takes Stephen prisoner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>his treaty with William II</td>
<td>1140 (1141) taken prisoner and exchanged for the king</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>accompanies William to England</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>returns to Normandy</td>
<td>1104</td>
<td>Rochester, see of, given to Justus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>again at war with William</td>
<td>839</td>
<td>slaughter at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>sells Normandy to William, and goes to Jerusalem</td>
<td>885</td>
<td>siege of, raised by Alfred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>returns</td>
<td>986</td>
<td>bishoprick of, laid waste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>invades England, and treats with Henry I</td>
<td>1088</td>
<td>Castle besieged by William II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>gives up his pension</td>
<td>1130</td>
<td>burnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>aids Robert of Belesme</td>
<td>876</td>
<td>Rodla (Rollo) conquers Normandy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>taken prisoner by Henry I</td>
<td>1075</td>
<td>Roger, son of William Fitz Osborne, earl of Hereford, rebels against William I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>confined at Bristol</td>
<td>1075</td>
<td>taken and imprisoned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1085</td>
<td>Robert I, bishop of Chester</td>
<td>1088</td>
<td>Roger, earl of Shrewsbury, rebels against William II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Robert II, surnamed Pecceth, bishop of Chester, buries the bishop of Lincoln</td>
<td>1094</td>
<td>Roger of Poitou taken prisoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>Robert Bloet bishop of Lincoln</td>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Roger bishop of Salisbury, power of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>1123</td>
<td>regent of England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>Robert de Mowbray, earl of Northumberland, plunders Bristol</td>
<td>1125</td>
<td>inflicts punishment on coiners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>defeats Malcolm</td>
<td>1130</td>
<td>at the consecration of Christ Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>rebels against William II</td>
<td>1132</td>
<td>opposes Henry abbot of Peterborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>taken prisoner</td>
<td>1137</td>
<td>imprisoned by Stephen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>confined at Windsor</td>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Roger, bishop of Coventry, at the consecration of Christ Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1098</td>
<td>Robert de Belesme, earl of Shrewsbury</td>
<td>1137</td>
<td>Roger, the chancellor, imprisoned and depart from Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>quarrels with Henry I, and loses his estates</td>
<td>418</td>
<td>Romans, collect their treasure,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>joins the earl of Normandy</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>reign of, in Britain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>comes to England</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>(624) Romanus, bishop of Rochester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>again quarrels with Henry, returns to Normandy, and is defeated</td>
<td>1095</td>
<td>Romans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>seized and imprisoned</td>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Romescot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>removed to Wareham Castle</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>Rothulf, abbot of Abingdon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>Robert de Stutteville taken prisoner</td>
<td>913</td>
<td>Runkorn built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>S.</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>Sachentege, a Norman machine of torture</td>
<td>366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>Sæbyrht, king of East Anglia</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>Sandwich harbour given to Christ Church</td>
<td>205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>779</td>
<td>Saragossa demolished by Charlemagne</td>
<td>(V.R.) 76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Saxons arrive in England</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>885</td>
<td>fight with a fleet of pirates</td>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>old, fight with the Franks</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Saxulf abbot of Medhamsted</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656 (673)</td>
<td>bishop of Mercia</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>School, English, at Rome, burnt</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>885</td>
<td>enfranchised</td>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td>Scotland subject to Edward</td>
<td>139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>934</td>
<td>invaded by Athelstan</td>
<td>141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>946</td>
<td>subject to Edred</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>to Knute</td>
<td>206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1072, 1087, to William Ist</td>
<td>277, 295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>Sefred, abbot of Glastonbury, goes to Rome</td>
<td>346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>746</td>
<td>Selred, king of Essex, killed</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>Sempringham let to farm for life</td>
<td>93</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>Serpents in Sussex</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>Severus invades Britain</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>640</td>
<td>Sexburg, wife of Ercenberht</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>672</td>
<td>Sexburg, queen of Wessex, one year</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>832</td>
<td>Shepey, or Sheppey, plundered</td>
<td>89, 236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>Ships built by Alfred</td>
<td>122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>by Ethelred</td>
<td>181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Sigea, or Siga, kills Alfwold</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>977</td>
<td>Sideman, bishop of Devon, dies suddenly</td>
<td>163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>Sidrac, earl, (the elder) killed</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>Sidrac, earl, (the younger) killed</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Sigebrht, king of Wessex</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>deposed and killed</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Sigebrht killed in battle</td>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>961</td>
<td>Sigeferth, king, kills himself</td>
<td>153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>Sigeferth, thane, murdered</td>
<td>194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A.D. | S. | PAGE |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Sigefrid, bishop of Chichester, at the consecration of Christ Church</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>Sighelm sent to Rome with alms</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>Sihtric, king of Ireland, kills Niel, his brother</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>Simon, bishop of Worcester, at the consecration of Christ Church, Canterbury</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>Siric, king of Essex, goes to Rome</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>989</td>
<td>Siric, or Sigeric, archbishop of Canterbury</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>991</td>
<td>advises the payment of tribute</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043</td>
<td>Siward succeeds archbishop Ead-sige</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043</td>
<td>Siward, earl, escorts king Edward to Winchester</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>with Edward at Gloucester</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058</td>
<td>Siward, bishop of Rochester</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1071</td>
<td>Siward Bearn</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>Siwulf, alderman, killed</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Sixtus Ist, pope</td>
<td>(V.R.) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Snow</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733</td>
<td>Somerton taken</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>Somersetshire plundered</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980</td>
<td>Southampton plundered</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047</td>
<td>Spearhafoc abbot of Abingdon</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>refused consecration as bishop of London</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>deprived of his see</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>Stafford built</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>Staffordshire plundered</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>Stamford fortified</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>942</td>
<td>recovered by Edmund</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1138</td>
<td>Standard, battle of the</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>Stanford bridge, battle of</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>744</td>
<td>Stars, falling</td>
<td>67, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>Stars of uncommon appearance</td>
<td>328, 332, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td></td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td></td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814</td>
<td>Stephen Vth, pope</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>INDEX.</td>
<td>PAGE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>Stephen IXth, pope.</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td>Stephen, earl of Blois, king of England</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>goes to Normandy</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>state of England during his reign</td>
<td>366-368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140</td>
<td>at war with the earl of Gloucester and the partisans of the empress</td>
<td>369, 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140 (1141)</td>
<td>taken prisoner and released</td>
<td>370, 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140 (1142)</td>
<td>takes Oxford</td>
<td>371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140 (1153)</td>
<td>his treaty with Henry of Anjou</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1154</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1042</td>
<td>Stigand, bishop of East Anglia</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043</td>
<td>deprived of his see</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1044</td>
<td>reinstated</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1045 (1047)</td>
<td>translated to Winchester</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>to Canterbury</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1058</td>
<td>receives the pall</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>Stigand, bishop of Chichester, dies</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>Strathclyde Britons invaded by the Danes</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td>submit to Edward</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Stuf and Wiltgar defeat the Britons</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534</td>
<td>Lords of Wight</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>534</td>
<td>Sun; vide Eclipse.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>Surrey submits to Egbyrht</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>Sussex, kingdom of</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>submits to Egbyrht</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>plundered</td>
<td>170, 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>Swedes fight with Knute</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>Swegen IIId, king of Denmark, besieges London</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>plunders Wilton</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>Norwich and Thetford</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>again invades England</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>received as king</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1014</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1045 (1044)</td>
<td>Swegen, earl, contends for the crown of Denmark with Magnus king of Norway</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047 (1045)</td>
<td>requests aid of England, but is refused it</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047 (1045)</td>
<td>Swegen, earl, is conquered by Magnus</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047 (1045)</td>
<td>retires to Bruges</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1046</td>
<td>invades Wales</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1048</td>
<td>goes to Denmark</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049</td>
<td>returns to England and offers allegiance to Edward, which is refused</td>
<td>219, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049</td>
<td>murders Beorn, and sails to Flanders as an outlaw</td>
<td>221, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>his outlawry reversed on his return to England</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>joins his father in a conspiracy against Edward</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>outlawed the second time, and retires to Bruges</td>
<td>230, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td>Swegen IIId, king of Denmark, sends his three sons with a fleet against England</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>invades England</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>makes peace with William Ist</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1075</td>
<td>sends a fleet against England</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1076</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>891</td>
<td>Swifneh dies</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>Swine, mortality amongst</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861</td>
<td>Swithin, St., bishop of Winchester, dies</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>Swithulf, bishop of Rochester, dies</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Sylvia, mother of Gregory Ist</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673</td>
<td>Synod at Hertford</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>at Hatfield</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694</td>
<td>at Baccanceld (Bapchild)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>742</td>
<td>at Cloveshous</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>at Aclea (Acle)</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>at Cealc-hithe</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788</td>
<td>at Pinicanheale</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>at Aclea</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>held by Athelard (at Bapchild)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>at Cloveshous</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>977</td>
<td>at Kyrtlingtune</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043</td>
<td>at St. Remy</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049 (1047)</td>
<td>at Rome (Laud MS.)</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>at Vercelli</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>at Westminster</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>at Rheims</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125 }</td>
<td>at London</td>
<td>351, 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>T.</td>
<td>PAGE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>Tamworth fortified</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729</td>
<td>(731) Tatwine, archbishop of Canterbury</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>Taunton, built by Ina, demolished by queen Æthelburh</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>Tensford taken from the Danes</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>Tencebray, battle at Tencerie, or Tzencerie; vide Censerie.</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>Teynton burnt</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>Thames, extraordinary ebb of the tide</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>969, 980</td>
<td>Thanet laid waste</td>
<td>158, 165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923</td>
<td>Thelwall fortified and manned</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>Theobald, brother of Æthelferth, killed</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1116</td>
<td>Theobald IVth, earl of Blois, aided by Henry Ist against Louis VIth</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140</td>
<td>Theobald archbishop of Canterbury</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668</td>
<td>Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>appoints a synod at Hatfield</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>Thetford burnt</td>
<td>178, 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>Thieves, 44 hanged</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>Thomas Ist, archbishop of York, denies the supremacy of Canterbury</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070 (1071)</td>
<td>loses his cause at Rome</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>Thomas IIId, archbishop of York</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>966</td>
<td>Thored ravages Westmorland</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>commands Ethelred's army</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656 (664)</td>
<td>Thorny (or Anericig) monastery founded</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>held by Leofric abbot of Peterborough</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1109</td>
<td>Thunder tremendous</td>
<td>331, 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>Thunor kills the sons of Ermenred</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>Thureyll, or Thurkyl, with king Ethelred</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1017</td>
<td>Thureyll, governor of East Anglia</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>outlawed</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>Thurcytel, a Danish earl, submits to Edward</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920</td>
<td>goes to France</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Thurcytel Myrhanheald</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>Thurcytel, the son of Nafana, killed</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>970</td>
<td>Thurkytel, abbot of Bedford</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>Thurferth, Hold, killed</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>Thurferth, earl, submits to Edward</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury, quarrels with his monks</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>Tibba, St., relics of</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1099</td>
<td>Tide, high</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Tidfrith, bishop of Dunwich</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>Tilberht, bishop of Hexham</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>Tithe granted to the Church by Æthelwulf</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>693</td>
<td>Tobias, bishop of Rochester</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>727</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>Toglos (Douglas), earl, killed</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793</td>
<td>Tokens, strange</td>
<td>80, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>Torksey (Turcesig), winter quarters of the Danes</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>Tostig the son of Godwin</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>present at his father's death</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>receives Siward's earldom</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061</td>
<td>goes to Rome with his wife</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1065</td>
<td>outlawed, and goes to Flanders</td>
<td>253, 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>invades England, and is repulsed</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>joins Harold of Norway, and is killed</td>
<td>259, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910</td>
<td>Tottenhall, or Tettenhall, (Teotanheal) battle at</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>Towcester repaired and fortified</td>
<td>134, 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>Tremerig, bishop of St. David's, dies</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>991</td>
<td>Tribute first paid to the Danes</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681</td>
<td>Trumbriht, bishop of Hexham</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681</td>
<td>Trumwine, bishop of the Picts</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>PAGE.</td>
<td>A.D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656 (664) Tuda, bishop (of Lindisfarne), at the consecration of Medhamsted</td>
<td>42, 45</td>
<td>656 (664) Vitalianus, pope, confirms Wulfere's grant to Medhamsted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>1076 Vithele (Vitalis), abbot of Westminster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852 Tunberht, bishop</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>455 Vortigern, king; fights with Hengist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070 Turold, or Thorold, abbot of Peterborough</td>
<td>274, 276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1098</td>
<td></td>
<td>1098 Walcelin, bishop of Winchester, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114 Turstein, or Thurstan, archbishop of York</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>1080 Walchere, or Walker, bishop of Durham, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119 deprived of his archbishopric, and goes to Rome</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>1123 Waleram IIId, earl of Mellent, revolts from Henry Ist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120 reconciled to the king</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>1124 taken and imprisoned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125 journeys to Rome</td>
<td>346, 352</td>
<td>1126 removed to England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129 released and received into favour</td>
<td>358</td>
<td>1129 released and received into favour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870 Ubba (or Hubba), a Dane, kills St. Edmund</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>828 Wales invaded by Egbyrht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006 Ufgeat blonded</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>853 by Æthelwulf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013 Uhtred, earl of Northumberland, submits to Swegen</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>916 by Æthelflæd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016 submits to Knute, and killed</td>
<td>196</td>
<td>918 by pirates from Britann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049 Ulf, bishop of Dorchester</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>1063 by earl Harold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050 reproofed at Vercelli</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>1081 by William Ist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052 leaves England</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>1095 by William IIId</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094 Ulfkytel, earl of East Anglia, makes a great slaughter amongst the Danes</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>1097 by Henry Isth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095 Urban IIId, pope, sends a pall to archbishop Anselm</td>
<td>313</td>
<td>1114 by Henry Isth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1096 promotes the first crusade</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>1120 Walter, bishop of Hereford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1042 (1041) Valentine, St., head of, at Winchester</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>1095 Walter, legate, in England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047 Valliumdunaæ, battle at (V.R.) 218 Vercelli; vide Synod.</td>
<td></td>
<td>1066 Waltheof, earl (of Northumberland), goes to Normandy with William Ist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202 Victor Ist, pope, decree of (V.R.) 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>1069 revolts, and joins Edgar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054 Victor IId, pope</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>1070 treats with William Ist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1057 dies</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>1075 revolts again, and is taken prisoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403 Victricius, archbishop of Rouen</td>
<td>(V.R.) 11</td>
<td>1076 beheaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903 Virgilius, abbot of the Scots, dies</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>1114 Warner, a monk, sent to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>913 Warwick built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1016 Warwickshire ravaged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>997 Watchet plundered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1048 Welsh accuse Godwin and his sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1053 kill many of the English at Westbury</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.

A.D.        PAGE.    A.D.        PAGE.
1055        Welsh join earl Elgar in his at-
            tack of Hereford    244    825        Wiglaf, king of Mercia     88
1094        rebell against William IId    309    828        regains his kingdom     88
1095        storm Montgomery Castle      312    921        Wigmore fortified and besieged
1121        treat with Henry 1st         342              134, 135
(Vide Britons.)
3200        Wexotan, alderman, killed    84    799        Wihtburga, relics of, found entire 84
752         Werburh (or Werburga), queen, 77    514        Wihtgar defeats the Britons    21
       dies                                     77    554        receives with his brother the
449         Wessex, kingdom of, by whom    15    command of the Isle of Wight 22
          founded                                77
495)        kings of                        18, 22    544        dies                      23
519)        invaded by Edwin               33    694        Wihtred, king of Kent       58
626)        converted to Christianity      35    725        dies                      64
878)        harassed by the Danes          104, 122
897)                                104, 122
887)        sends alms to Rome            111, 112
890)                                111, 112
1015        submits to Knute             195
1016        submits to Edmund            197
1066        Westminster Abbey, William 1st    264
1066)        crowned there                264
1097)        Westminster Hall built      317, 318
1099)                                317, 318
966         Westmorland ravaged by Thored 157
            West Wales; vidc Cornwall.
1040        Wheat sold for 55 pence the sester 211
1044        60 pence                      215
1124        high price of                349
775         Wickins (or Wokings) monastery 76
            granted to Medhamsted in
            Offa’s reign
812         Wigbryht, bishop of Wessex, goes
            to Rome                   86
833         Wigen, bishop, dies            89
667         Wigheard, archbishop of Canter-
            burry elect, dies         48
449         Wight, island, peopled by Jutes 14
530         conquered by Cerdic and Cynric 22
661         ravaged by Wulfere            47
661         converted to Christianity     47
686         ravaged by Ceadwalla          56
897)                                56
1001)        by the Danes                  122, 175, 183
1009)                                122, 175, 183

421
### INDEX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1079</td>
<td>William the Conqueror fights with his son Robert</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>William Crispin taken prisoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1081</td>
<td>invades Wales</td>
<td>1112</td>
<td>deprived of his lands and banished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1082</td>
<td>arrests Odo</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>William Mallet loses his lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1084</td>
<td>causes a survey to be made of</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>William Baynard loses his lands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>goes to Normandy</td>
<td>1112</td>
<td>William, earl of Evreux, expelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>invades France, burns Mante, and dies</td>
<td>1115</td>
<td>William, prince, son of Henry Ist, receives homage from the Normans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1079</td>
<td>William, prince, wounded</td>
<td>1119</td>
<td>marries the earl of Anjou’s daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>Id, king of England</td>
<td>1120</td>
<td>drowned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1087</td>
<td>his gifts to the Church</td>
<td>1123</td>
<td>William Curboil, archbishop of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>quells Odo’s rebellion</td>
<td>1123</td>
<td>by bribery obtains a pall at Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1090</td>
<td>at war with his brother Robert</td>
<td>1125</td>
<td>again goes to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>makes peace with Robert</td>
<td>1129</td>
<td>holds a synod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>with Malcolm</td>
<td>1135</td>
<td>consecrates Stephen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1092</td>
<td>repairs Carlisle</td>
<td>1140</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>his illness</td>
<td>1137 (1144)</td>
<td>William, St., crucified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093</td>
<td>quarrels with Malcolm</td>
<td>1138</td>
<td>William, earl of Albemarle, defeats David king of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>at war again with Robert</td>
<td>1140</td>
<td>William of Romare, earl of Lincoln, revolts, and defeats king Stephen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>attends the consecration of Battle Abbey</td>
<td>1124</td>
<td>William, son of Robert, earl of Normandy, at war with Henry Ist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>invades Wales</td>
<td>1127</td>
<td>divorced from Sibylla of Anjou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1095</td>
<td>quells the Northumbrian rebellion</td>
<td>1127</td>
<td>earl of Flanders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1096</td>
<td>purchases Normandy of Robert</td>
<td>1128</td>
<td>dies at St. Bertin’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1097</td>
<td>invades Wales</td>
<td>1154</td>
<td>William de Walteville, abbot of Peterborough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1099</td>
<td>reduces Maine</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>Wilton burnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>killed</td>
<td>1015</td>
<td>Wiltshire plundered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>William, bishop of London</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>Wina, bishop of Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070</td>
<td>William Fitz-Osborne, earl of Hereford, killed</td>
<td>656 (664)</td>
<td>bishop of London, at the consecration of Medhamsted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1075</td>
<td>his daughter’s marriage</td>
<td>718</td>
<td>Winborn-minster built by queen Cuthburh (or Cuthburga)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>William, bishop of Durham, rebells</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>Winchester, old minster at, built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1096</td>
<td>dies</td>
<td>963 (965)</td>
<td>monasteries at, founded by Athelwald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1085</td>
<td>William, bishop of Norfolk</td>
<td>1140 (1141)</td>
<td>besieged by Stephen’s queen, Matilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1118</td>
<td>Wind, high</td>
<td>325, 334, 339, 342, 343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>(673) Winfrid (q. Wilfrid), bishop of Mercia, deprived of his see by archbishop Theodore at a general council</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>761</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>Winter, severe</td>
<td>73, 333, 336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>Wipped killed</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>887</td>
<td>Witha (Guido), king of Lombardy</td>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>Witham fortified</td>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>Wiverto, thane</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Wlencing arrives in England</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Woden, ancestor of Cerdic, &amp; the West Saxon kings</td>
<td>15, 17, 24, 28, 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>(547) of Ida, and the Northumbrian kings</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>of Ælla</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>of Penda, and the Southumbrian or Mercian kings</td>
<td>15, 34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>of Offa</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>of Ethelwulf, father of king Alfred</td>
<td>95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(Vide Genealogy.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>(664) Wulfhere, king of Mercia, charters Medhamsted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661</td>
<td>gives Wight to Æthelwald</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>Wulfhere, a bishop's thane, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>Wulfnoth, child, revolt of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>803</td>
<td>Wulfred, archbishop of Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804</td>
<td>receives his pall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>goes to Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>829</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>Wulfred rents Sempringham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>Wulfred, alderman of Hampshire, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>897</td>
<td>Wulfred, sheriff of Wales, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Wulfric, son of Léofwine, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>Wulfric abbot of St. Augustine's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1046</td>
<td>sent to the synod of St. Remi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>Wulfstan taken prisoner at the siege of Tamworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>943</td>
<td>Wulfstan or Wulstan, archbishop of York, besieged at Leicester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>947</td>
<td>makes a truce with Edred, and breaks it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td>imprisoned at Jedburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954</td>
<td>recovers the bishopric of Dorchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>956</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>963</td>
<td>Wulfstan, deacon, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>Wulfstan bishop (of Worcester) defeats the rebels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>Wulfswy (Wolsey) bishop of Lichfield, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>982</td>
<td>Wulfwina, abbess of Wareham, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1084</td>
<td>Wulfwold, abbot of Chertsey, dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>Wulfwy, bishop of Dorchester, consecrated abroad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1067</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1016</td>
<td>Wulsige, abbot of Ramsey, killed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1020</td>
<td>Wulstan or Wulfstan II, archbishop of York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>dies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626 (627)</td>
<td>York, church built at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>burnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923</td>
<td>taken by Reynold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1068</td>
<td>sacked by William 1st</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1069</td>
<td>by Edgar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>952</td>
<td>Yric, king of Northumberland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>954</td>
<td>expelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL RULES
FOR
THE INVESTIGATION OF NAMES OF PLACES.

A.
AB, Abban, Abing, Abbots; from abba, abbot, an abbot; Gen. abban, abbote; as Abingdon, Abbotsbury.
Aber, Aver, Iver, Yaver, Yar; from aber, the mouth of a river, ford, or lake; as Abergavenny, Aberford, Lochaber, Yaverland, Yarmouth.
Ac, Ock, Oke, Adden; from ac, an oak; as Acle, rightly pronounced Oakley, Ockley, Okeford, Auckland; or final, as in Baldock.
Al, Addle, Adling, Adding, Adden; from æpel, noble, and æpelægæ, nobles; as Althorp, Addlestrop, Addington, Addenbrook, Allington.
Aller, Eller, Alder, Alres; from alp, an alder; as Aller, Ellerton, Alresford. Aldermaston is Alpemætæ tun.
Ash, Ashen, As; from ærc, an ash; as Ashton, Ashendon, Aston. Assington is from Arrændun.
At, Ad, Od, Ot; from æt, at; as Atford, Adstock, Odstock, Otford.

B.
Bad, Bed, Bid, Biddes; from Bieða, a Saxon chief; as Badbury, Badham, Bedhampton, Biddesden.
Bam, Bem, Bamp; from beam, a beam of timber; as Bampton, Bemfleet, Bemfleet, or Benfleet.
Bar, Ber, Bere; from bepe, barley; bap, a boar; or banpe, a barrow; as Barton, Berwick, Bere.
Ben, Bin; from bean, a bean; as Bennington, Bindon, Binegar, Binfield.
Brad, Brat; from bnað, broad; as Bradford, Bradley, Bratton.
Bran, Braun, Brown, Bourne; from bnan or bnan, a brook; as Branston, Brownsover, Winterbourne.
Bri, Brig, Brix; from bniæz, a bridge; as Bristol, Brigstock, Brixworth; or final, as Tunbridge.
Brom, Broom, Birm; from bporn, broom; as Bromham, Bromwich, Bromley, Broomsgrove; Birmingham, Bromwich.
Brook, Brookes; from bpoec, a brook; as Brooksbury.
Bur, Burh, Burg, Brough, Borough, Bury, Purry, Perry; from bup, a bower; buðh, buðh, boþæ, býþæ, a town, a place of retreat, or defence; as Burton, and by metathesis Bruton and Broughton; or final, as Edinburgh, Sudbury, Hartpury, Waterperry, Woodperry.
By, Bye, Bee; from bye, D. S. a habitation; as Derby, Harrowby, Whitby. The same in Denbigh and Tenby.
C.
Car, Char, Chard, Ciren; from *cīpnam, to turn;* as Char, Chard, Charmouth, Charing Cross, Cirencester. Car in British names is derived from Caër, castrum; for which the Saxons used cērten.

Carl, Charl, Chorl, Churl, Chur; from cēpl, a churl; as Carlton, Charlton, Chorleywood, Churton.

Chip, Cheap, Chippen, Chipping; from *cīpnam, to cheapen, or buy; cīpa, a merchant;* as Cheapside, Chippenham, Chipping Norton, Chipping Wycombe. Copen, Dan. and Swed.

Cleve, Cliff, Cleugh, Clew, Cleo, Clough; from *clīf, clēave, or cleft;* as Cleveland, Clifton, Cleobury, Clewer, Cloughton; or final, as Buccleugh.

Comb, Combe, Comp; from comb or cumb, cwm, Br. a confined valley; as Castle-Comb, Winchcombe, Compston, Cumberland.

Coning, Conis, Cunning, Kings; from *cīning, a king;* as Coningsby, Coningsborough, Cunningham, Kingston.

Cot, Cotten, Cotting, Coate, Coates, Cotts; from cot, a cot, or from coit Br. because originally of wood; as Cottenham, Cotswold, Wolvercot.

Crag, Cray, Crick; from cnecca, a creek, crag, ravine, or fissure; as Crayford, Cricklade.

D.
Dan, Dane, Dean, Den, Ten; from den, a valley, or Dene, the Danes; as Danbury, Danesfield, Denham, Tenby, Walden.

Der, Deer, Dyr; from deop, wild deer; as Derham, Derby, Deerhurst, Dyrham.

Don, Dun, Down; from dun, a down, or hill; as Doncaster, Huntingdon, Downton, Dunster, Dunstable.

Dor, Dur, Durn; from dwr Br. as Dorchester, Durweston, Durnford, Mapledurham.

E.
Ea, Ey, Eye, Y, Hey; from ea, water, 13, or ege, an island; as Eaton, Eye, Mersey, Avery, Heyford; unless Hey be from haga, an inclosure.

El, Ellen; from ellen, strength, or from fęlla, a Saxon king; as Elborough, Ellenborough, Elton.

Ern, Hern, Horne; from epne, a habituation; as Chiltern, Colerne.

F.
Flam, Flem, Flim, Flin; from Flýmgař, the Flemings; as Flamborough, Flemingston, Flimby, Flinton.

Fleot, Flet, Fled, Fleet, Flot; from pleot or pleó, a flood, or flow of the tide; as Fleet-Ditch, Fleet-Street, Fledborough, Adlingfleet, Elfet, or Elvet.

Ford, Forth, Frith; from pānd, a fordable part of a river; as Oxford (Oxenfurth, Germ.) from ḫeþan, to ferry, to pass over.

G.
Gars, Grass, Gres; from inheritDoc, grass; as Garsington, Grassington, Garsden, Gresham. Some derive Garsington from ʀap, a garrison, a place of defence; gaër, Br.; but this would be Garington.

Gate, Yate, Gates, Yates, Yatten; from ḡat, a goat, or ḡate, gata Isl. a gate; pronounced Yate in some districts; whence Gateshead, Yatcomb, Yatessbury, Yattenden, Yatton, Woodyates. Applegate is from Applegarth.
INVESTIGATION OF NAMES OF PLACES.

Glo, Glou; from gleap, bright, glowing; gloyw, Br. as Gloucester, the Bright City; which some derive from Claudius.

Graf, Grave, Grove; from γραφ, an entrenchment, a grave, or grove; as Grafton, Graveley, Groveley, Gravesend. The titles of Landgrave, Margrave, &c. are derived from γεραφα, Contes, a Count Palatine.

H.

Hal, Heale, Hall, Hell; from healle, a hall, a covered abode; helan, to cover; as Halton, Eccleshall, Wirral.

Ham, Hamel, Hem, Hemel; from ham, hamol, a sheltered habitation (βημ, Germ.); as Hamstead, Hemel-Hemstead, Berkhamstead, Waltham.

Har, Hare, Hard, Her, Herd, Hor, Hur; from hap, a hare; hepe, an army; or heopp, a herd; as Harwich, Harewood, Hardwick, Horwood, Hurley.

Hat, Had, Head, Heding, Eding; from haep, haepa, or æpa; as Hatton, Hatfield, Hadham, Headley, Hedingham, Hedington, Edlington.

Hithe, eth, iff; from hyпе, a landing-place; as Queenhithe; whence also Rotherhithe, corrupted into Redriff; as St. Osyth is pronounced St. Osiff. Lambeth is more obvious from Lambhithe; Maidenhead from Maidenhithe.

Hoe, Hoo, Hough, Hock, Hook; from hoh, high (βωβ, Germ.); as Ivinghoe, Fingringhoo, Houghton, Hockerton, Hook-Norton. Haughley is perhaps from Daga-leaj.

Holm, Hollym, Hulme, Hulmp, Lump, Lum; from holm, which has various senses; generally signifying extent, or length; as Holmwood, Holm-Cultram, Holmpton, Cullompton, Lumley.

Holt, Hot, Hod, Hots; from holt, a wood; as Sparsholt, Evershot, Hoddesdon, Hotspur.

Hurst, Herst, Hest, Est; from υργε, a thick wood, a forest: υργεσιαν, to increase; as Lamberhurst, Midhurst, Penshurst, Herstmonceaux, Fingest, Hurstley, Worstley.

I.

Ing, Age, Wing, Wink, Vang, Wan; from inγ, a meadow, or pasture; as Ingham, Hingham, Wingfield, Winkfield, Wanstead; unless the last be derived from panε, a want or mole; as Wantage was called by the Saxons Panαντινγ.

L.

Lay, Lea, Lee, Leigh, Ley; from leaγ, a lea, a plain, or land untilled; as Laytonstone, Leebrookhurst, Leighton, Bromley, Leybourne.

Low, Lowe, Loc, Loo; from hlæp, an extensive tract of land; as Houndslow, Lowestoft, Ludlow, Winslow.

M.

Marsh, Mars, Mers, Mas; from meγε, a marsh; as Marshlands, Marston, Mersham, Aldermaston.

Mere, Mir, Mor, Moor, More; from mepe, a mere, or mop, a moor, a hill, or high ground; as Merton, Mirfield, Moreton, Westmorland, Otmoor, Highmoor.

N.

Ness, Nesse, Nase; from nαγ, neγγε, nαγγα, a promontory, or rising ground; as Holderness, Nasing, Naseby; and simply The Nase, or Nesse, Walton on the Nase; &c.
### Index of the Names of Places

Abbreviations used to designate the Latin Historians.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Historian</th>
<th>A.D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. or Bed.</td>
<td>Beda, Venerable Bede</td>
<td>about 730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al. or AEm.</td>
<td>Alfredus M., Alfred the Great</td>
<td>890</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As.</td>
<td>Asserius Menevensis</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth.</td>
<td>Ethelwardus</td>
<td>977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Ingulphus</td>
<td>1109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. or Flr.</td>
<td>Florentius</td>
<td>1117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>Malmesburiensis</td>
<td>1140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt.</td>
<td>Huntingdoniensis</td>
<td>1148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Sim.</td>
<td>Dunelmensis</td>
<td>1164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Ethelredus, Abbas Rievallis</td>
<td>1166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>Hagustaldensis Prior, Joannes</td>
<td>about 1180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.</td>
<td>Ricardus, Prior Hagustald.</td>
<td>1184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Gervasio</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hov.</td>
<td>Hovdenus</td>
<td>1204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Bromtonus</td>
<td>1330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td>Stubbes</td>
<td>1360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.</td>
<td>Westmonasteriensis</td>
<td>1377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>Knighton</td>
<td>1395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. C.</td>
<td>Inguphi Continuatores</td>
<td>1486</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Roman Provinces and Saxon Counties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Roman Province</th>
<th>Saxon County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. Cornabii</td>
<td>People of Cornwall and Devonshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Durotriges</td>
<td>People of Dorsetshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Belgæ</td>
<td>People of Somerset, Wilts, and the greater part of Hants, including the Isle of Wight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Atrebati</td>
<td>People of Berkshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Regni</td>
<td>People of Surry, Sussex, and the South-eastern part of Hants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Cantii</td>
<td>People of Kent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Trinobantes</td>
<td>People of Middlesex and Essex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Iceni</td>
<td>People of Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, and Huntingdonshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX. Catieuchlani</td>
<td>People of Bucks, Bedford, and Hertfordshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X. Dobuni</td>
<td>People of Gloucester and Oxfordshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XI. Silures</td>
<td>Hereford, Monmouth, Radnor, Brecon, and Glamorganshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XII. Dimetæ</td>
<td>People of Carmarthen, Pembroke, and Cardiganshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIII. Ordovices</td>
<td>People of Flint, Denbigh, Merioneth, Montgomery, Carnarvonshire, and Anglesey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIV. Cornavii</td>
<td>Cheshire, Shropshire, Stafford, Warwick, and Worcestershire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XV. Coritani</td>
<td>People of Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, Rutland, and Northamptonshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVI. Brigantes</td>
<td>Yorkshire, Lancashire, Westmorland, Cumberland, and Durham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVII. Ottadini, of Ottaduni</td>
<td>People of Northumberland.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Abbreviations for Counties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

Anharrpe, 321. Alvernia, Auvergne.
Angel-cynner ycole, 102, 109; i.e. Anglice gentis schola. The English School at Rome.
Anchoia, 5. Antiochia, Antioch.
Armenia. Armorica, Gibs. i.e. Bretagne.
Apundel, 315, 323. Arundel, Sussex.
Auvemage, 253, V.R. 268. The Convent of St. Omer in France.
Augaerine, Anugerine, pe, 251, 257. The Monastery of St. Augustine’s, at Canterbury.
Axaenud, v. Élan-muð.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

B.


Baddanbyrig, 125. Badbury, Dorsetshire.
Badecanpylla, 139. Badecanwella, F. Bakenwell, Derbyshire.


Bec, v. Bec.

Bagesar, 113. Bajari, Bajoari, Bavari.
The Bavarians.

Belerme, Belermme, 323, 326, 327, 328, 329, 333. Belesme, in Normandy.

Barnege, 283. Bernacom, Bernay.


Bapruy, 327. Bapuce, Bayeux.

Bapruyey lani, 231. Flanders.


Bapri, 100. Basengas, F. Old Basing, near Basingstoke, Hampshire.

Badan-cepnej, Badan. Baudum, Bade, 26, 127, 159, 190, 297, 299, 347, 360. Bath, Somer-
seshire. *Vide Ace-manney cespnej.

Baratle, 308. Gynter at hepe Baratle;

Battle Abbey, Sussex.

Bavarna, 79, V.R. Bavaria.

Beam-dune, 30. Collis stipitibus seu trabi-
bus refertum. Bampton, Oxfordshire or Devon-
shire. Byndon, Camd.

Beempleor, 116, 117. Beansflota, F. Beam-
field, Hunt. South Bemfleet, or Benfleet, Essex.


Bappriçype, Beapriçype, Bappriçype, 97, 179, 183, 187, 317, 319, 325. Berrocsire, As. Bearmuocrine, Barrocsire, Barrocsire, Barrocsire, F. Barrucscire, M. Bearroc-
scire, Berecise, Hunt. Barrocsire, D. Bearrorescire, Berkscire, Hovd. Barroc-
schire, Barroschire, Barkshire, B. Bercheria.

* Ha vocatur a Berroce sylva ubi buxus abun-

burgh, B. K. Bobbe castrum. Bamborrow, or Bamborough Castle, Northumberland.

ducatu Normannia et Rotomagensi diocesi,
prope Riblam fluvium. Hodie le bec Heloquin,
quod ab Helvino fundata erat." Gibs. Bec.

forde, Bedeforde, B. K. Bedford, B. W. Bedfor.


Bedanhaedde, 50. Bidanhaedof, F. Bede-
pinda occurs in King Alfred's Will little more than two hundred years afterwards. Bedwin, Wiltshire.


Benepica, 129. *Vid. An. dccccciii. The
River Bean, Benec, or Benvic, near Hertford.

Benningtun, Bynintun, Benningtun, 26, 75.

Benesingtun, Fl. Benesintune, Hunt. Bene-
tune, Hovd. Chron. de Mailros. Bensintona,
W. Benson, Oxfordshire. Bennington, Hert-
fordsire.

Beocophe, 63. Beveri, R. Beverliith, B.

Beverley, Yorkshire.

Beopclea, 299, 342. Beorkenlau, F. Ber-
chelai, Hunt. Barcoele, B. Berkeley, K.

Berkeley, Gloucestershire.

Beopppod, 68. Beorftford, F. Beatford, W.
Burford, Oxfordshire.

Beopfamyrce, 264. Berkhamstead, Hert-
fordsire.

Beopnicar, 35, 54. Bernicii, M. Bernicians.

Bepanbpyrig, 24. Beranpyri, Hunt. Ban-
byry, K. Banbury, Oxfordshire.

S. Bepfrney mynter, 357. S. Berhtini

Monasterium.


Bolhde-gær, 274. "Janua ab Australi parte

Monasterii Petroburgensis." Gibs. Bullyde-

gate, Peterborough.

Boneual, 192. Bonneval, in France.

Borhamb, Boreham, 220, 221, 231. Bosham, Sussex.

Bpadæ, 43; i. e. lotus fluvius. Hist.


Bypman, 341. f. Brampton-Abbots, Hereford-
shire.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

C.

Cape, 61. Care, Hunt.—"et Care, Carehouse & Hecfeld." Gibs. f. Caraw, Northumb.
Cæsar Augustus, 76, V. R. Sarragossa.
Calne, 134. Calne, Wilts.
Campana, 314. Campania. Champagne, in France.
Canepape, 14, 17, 30, 32, 36, 48, 49, 58, 64, 68, 73, 82, 85, 87, 88, 91, 94, 97, 125, 169. Cantwird. The People of Kent.
Canepapenace, 25, 58, 90, 96. Cantwarenum regnum. The Kingdom of Kent.
Caziacum in Maternam. Chezy, in France.
Carppum, 89, 91. Carmouth, Dorsetshire.
Car@qq, 155, 157. Castor, Northamptonshire; or Casterton, Rutlandshire.
Catholæus, 1, Note. Cathness.
Centenâs, Centenâs, 122, 172, 187. Cantiuni. The Inhabitants of Kent.
Ceelescope, 180. Chelsey, near Wallingford, in Berkshire; not Chelsea, as some imagine.

Cyltern, Hovd. The Chiltern Hills, Oxonferdshire.
Cingte, Cynugrewe, 139, 164. Kingston, B. i. e. regia villa. Kingston.
Claybanka, 198. Clayhanger, or Clayhanger, Essex.
Cl澄e, 137. Gladmouth, or Cledmouth, South Wales; so called from the mouth of the Cleddy.
Clite, 175. Clist, or Clyst, near Exeter, Devonshire.
Clune, 43. King's Cliff, Northamptonshire.
Copaute, Copaepe, Coupere, 248, 265.
Covener, Warwickshire.
Coche, 115. The River Cohe.
Colneceatre, 136, 137. Colchester, Essex.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

Constantinople. æx Constantinopolim, 239. Constantinople.


Cornpeala, 113, 171. Cornwalle, K. Cornwall. Cornubia incola, Dannonii, Dannonii, Damonii. Cornwall; or the people of that district.

Corly, 195. Cosham or Orsham, in the hundred of Chippenham, Wiltshire.


Cotningham, 368. Cottingham, Northamptonshire.


Creppanpold, Creeganpold, Creancanpold, 15. Creganford, Hunt. i. e. Creccae fluminis vadum.

Crayford, Kent.

Crece, 12, V. R. Crete.

Creddantun, 163. Criddiatus, F. Kirton.

Crrteys cypis, 202; i. e. Christi Ecclesia.

Church Christ, Canterbury.

Cpjulano. Cpoyland, 155, 283; i. e. cruda et caelos terra. interp. Ingulph. Crowland, B. Crowland, or Croyland, Lincolnshire.

Cuggeuc, 42. Uxgedike or Ugemere.


Cunboul, 343, 365. “Curbolium in Galliis.”

Gibs. Corbeil, in the Isle of France.

Cpana-pie, 91. Coventwic, F. Canterbury.


Cynoger ypel. v. Cynge ypel.

Cynoger tun. v. Cynge tun.

Cynowanria, 251, V. R. Vide Cany.


D.


Dalgodearl, 29. Dalcedini, Bed. Dalpean-yn, Al. i. e. cohors hominum sub Reodo.


Denmercia, i. e. Danorun fines. Denmark.

Deventamwja. Deventamwja, 221. Dartmouth, in Kent.

Danshant, 309. Domfront, Normandy.

S. Dau, 360. Menevia. The Bishopric of St. David's, Pembrokeshire.

Deapn pece, 35, 38. Deirorum regnum. “A fararum copia; Sax. enim d貌 est fera.”

Gibs. Part of the ancient Northymbria.


Deneemce. Vide Denemape.

Deomod, 132. Deomedum, F. Demetia. “Et tunc [Dani] manuerunt in Insula Stepain cum magna miseria, ita quod cibus eis defeci,
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

et multi fune mortui sunt, ---- recesserunt ipsi in De commodum." Hunt. Part of Wales.


Dublina, v. Dipelin.


Dunholm. 278, 280, 298, 299, 301, 313, 318, 320, 357. Dunhelm, F. Durem, Durham, B. Durham.

E.


Eadulfræg, 220, 238. Eadulfræg, Walton on the Nase, Essex.

Eadu-mynyte, 213. i. e. vetus monasterium, Old-minster; opposed to Nipan-mynyte (i. e. novum monasterium) at Winchester.

Eadu-Sceax, 14, 77, 109, 218. Antiqii Saxones. The Old Saxons of Germany.

Eamor. A. Camorum, 140. Emmet, or Emmotland, in Yorkshire, E. R.


Eaet-Franca, 112. Franci Orientalae. The Eastern Franks.


Ecelyphre, 105. Be ecyan Sealupa, i.e. ab Oriente Sealduda (Selwood, Somersetshire). Brixton Deverill, Wiltshire.

Ecypmorhynyte, 81. Yarrow, or Monks Wearmouth, in Durham; so called from King Everth.

Ecypore, v. Corypore.

Ecypure, 8. Epesus, in Asia Minor.

Ege, 154, 155. Eye, near Peterborough, Northamptonshire.

Egrea, 4, 7. Aegyptus, Egypt.


INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.


Englyce, 1, 30, 37, 57, 123, 128, 139, 205, 206, 261, 262, 280, 300, 301, 307, 309, 311, 324, 353. Anglus. An Englishman.


Eorupham, 210, 243. Vide Eorupham.

Eowelwe, 42. Aesendike, I. “Ipse aqua de Asendyke est quinta aqua claudens ab illo loco Insulam pridicavit contra Aquilonem usque ad Assicott.” Ingulf. Asendyke, or Ashdyke.

Eorun, 368. Easton, Northamptonshire.


F.


Feapdonun, 139. Ferandune, Hunt. Fardunon, B. i.e. mons filicus. Not Faringdon, Berkshire; as Gibson and others interpret it; but Farndon in Northamptonshire; King Edward having died in Mercia, On Wyreum.


Feqermuc, 42. f. Fotheringhay, Northamptonshire.


Finchampnesta, 317. Finchamsted, Berkshire.

Fleming, Flemingsland. Vide Flanper.


"Abel lay slope upon the ground
Curst Cain flemit and vagabound."

David Lyadsye. Vide L. Noel, Gibson, and others.

Flemir, 286. Flamigni. Fleemings or Flemish. v. Flanop.


Folcy-jran, 235. Folkestone, Felkestan, Foalaston, T. i.e. Lapis populi. Folkstone.

Folej, 42. An obscure place in Northamptonshire.


Froecipcbupa, 76. f. Freiston, or Friston, in Lincolnshire.

Frewycs, Frewan, 109, 122, 123. Frisii, Friesones. The Frieslanders.

Frome, 150. Frome, Somersetshire.

Froma, Froma-muja, 172, 194. Fromi os-tium, Mouth of the river Frome, Dorsetshire.

INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES. 437

G.
Gaul-popó, 87. Camelford, Cornwall.
Gaeta, 339. Caieta, Gaeta, in Italy.
Gallia, 11, 12. Gallia, Gaul, or France.
Galmtho, 243. Galmthoo; a Saxon Abbey; merged afterwards in St. Mary's, at York.
Geywede, 277. Tweda. The Tweed.
Ganætegro, 43. Great Cross, Northamptonsh.

Gipeland, 166. Greece.
Gripýner geheald, 244. Griffini castellum. Rutland, Rudian, or Rhyldan Castle.

D.
Dambun, 254, Nopó-hambun, 253, V. R. Northampton.
Dambuniscna, 208. A Hampshire person.
Deabu, 66. f. Habrough, or Egborough island, Yorkshire, W.R.
Deamcyde, 325. Hamsted, Ann. de Margan.
Venice, 325. Finchamstead, Berkshire.
Dearele. Ædrele, 52, 54. Hefeld, Bed.
Delaðýn, 76. Elarthon, B. Ellerton.
Dentbury, 90. Hengistentune, Hunt. i.e. Hengisti mens. Hengston-hill, Cornwall.
Deópo, Deópo, 49, 129, 130.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

Herudford, Bed. Hertford, B. K. Hertford, W. i. e. cervorum vadum. Hartford.
Deo-popr-τηρῆ, Deo-popr-τηρῆ, 131, 244, 246, 256, 299. Exercitius vadum. The city of Hereford.
Hierosolyma. Jerusalem.
Di. Vide II.
Hildapopr, 172. Lideforda, F. Lideford, B. Hunt. i. e. Lide vadum. Lidford, Devonshire.
Hoço, 66. f. Hoço, Hook, or Medhamstedhoo, in Eborough-island, Yorkshire, W.R.
Holme, 125. Holmewood, Sussex.
Hrepandun. Hrepundun, 72, 102, 103. Hre-
Hrepengar, 52. f. Lipingale, Lincolnshire.
Hripum. Rispum. Rypon, 61, 78, 148. Hippr-
cestria, M. Roucecestre, Roucecestre, Hunt. Roucecstere, D. i. e. Roffi civitas. Roches-
ter.
Humbe, 88, 97, 146, 169, 273, 276. The Humber.
Hulme, 309. Holm-castle, in Normandy.
Hundhoge, 350. Huncot, in the Hundred of Sparkenhoe, Leicestershire.
dun, R. Huntendun, Hovd. Huntingdon, B. Hunntyngdon, K. Venatorum mons. Hunting-
don.
Hunndunenycype, 186, 187, 196. Hunt-
Hpeallage, 83. Walalege, D. Whalley.
Hpicar, 84. Huicci. People of Worcesters-
Hpycan pyllier gear, 146. The course of the river Whitwell.
Hpyendar, 310. Witsan, near Calais.
Hpyeingbe, 368. Irloingborough, Northamp-
tonshire.

I.
Icle. A river in Nottinghamshire.
Iclea, 105. Campus insularis Ægclea. As.
Eclea, F. f. Ely Mead, near Meltsham.
India, 107. India.
Iona, 110. Vide II.
Icænæpel, 131. Irchenfeld, B. W. He-
rimaccorun campus. Archensfield, or Urch-
field, Herefordshire.
Ipland. V. Ypland.
Ipanne. V. Ipanne.
Jubanbyng, 149. Jedburgh, in Scotland.
Judea, 5, 8, 368. The Jews.

K.
Kafum. V. Caphum.
Kanu-papa-býng, v. Canu-papa-býng.
Kecerpa, 155. Kettering, Northamptonshire.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

Karenbuh, 303. Cherbourg, in France.

L.
Lancaeo, 227. Langtree, Gloucestershire.
Leomynsrep, 217. Leomister, or Leamster, Herefordshire.
Löppiscar, 109, 131. The Pirates of Little Britain, or Bretagne.
Lyeceastrep. v. Lægeceastrep.
Lindyparna eë, 77, 80, 85. Lindypapena ea, Lindypapena (Lindypapena ea, Cot.) A. Lindisfarneensis Insula. Lindisfarne Iidicitur Insula, que a vulgo Haligeanland appellatur. Flor. Lindisfaran, or Holy Island.
Lindyparay, 54. Insula Lindisienisis incollae. People of Lindsey.
Longobard, 28, V. R. The Lombards.
Lunaun. Louwen, 342, 347. Lovanjum. Louvain, in Flanders.
Lyçeap, v. Lyçe.
Lyçeastrep. v. Legeceastrep.

M.
Marpig, v. Marpege.
Mere, 107. Mosa. La Meuse.
Meatwey, 199. People of Herefordshire.
Mauerepin, 311 ; i. e. matus vicinus. Gisb. Man-cyn, v. Mauige.
Mancceastrep, 138. Mamerceaster, F. Ma-
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.


Osbanc, 293. Mante, in the Isle of France.


Wepden, 212. Madron, in Cornwall.


Weperepal, 40. A spring near Peterborough.


Wempuy, 129. The River Mairan, Herts.


Wepert, v. Wepere.

Weperepse, 120. i.e. palustris insula. Meresige, Hunt. B. Mersey, Essex.

Wepereun. v. Wempanun.


Weperys, 91. The Marshlanders.

Michaelatope, 1, Note. St. Michael's Mount.


Medgel-Saxe, 186. Middlseix, B. i.e. Medii Saxones. Antiquitatus hunc agrum, una cum Es. saesiensi, incoleant Trinobantes. Gibbs. from Camd. The County of Middlesex.


Wonne Cappino, 248. Monte Cassino, in Italy.

Wepetum, Wepetun, 326, 327, 328, 329. Moretaine, or Mortagne, in France.


Waperepal, (omitted in Gibson's Index,) Montreuil sur Mer, in France.


N.

Næppe, 235. Generale promontoriorum nomin. The Nesse Point, or Dengeness, Kent.

Narbona, 76, V. R. Gallia Narbonensis.


Neu, 155. The River Neen.


Nipe-mynter, 125, 157, 213. V. Ealmynter.


Nopmen, 260, 261. The Normans, or Norwegians.

Norbdubh, 42, 43. Norborough in Northamptonshire.


Nordpole, 280, 289. The County of Norfolk.

INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.


Norðs-muð, 256. The Nore.


Norð-s-hýmþþla ruce, 24, 36, 37, 66, 74, 149. Regnum Northymbrorum. Northumbland.


O.


Ongel-cyn. v. Angel-cyn.

Ophadur, 6. The Orkney Isles.

Ocæan-roð, 75. Ottaford, F. Otteford, G. Otanford, Otford, B. Otford.

Ou, 303, 309, 313. Eu, in Normandy.


P.


Peculalý, 139. The Peak of Derbyshire.


Penhyczteope, 1, 171. Penwistrit (ad marg. al. Penwithstrict), Hunt. Penwistric, B. Bolérium or Belerium. The Land's End.


S. Pepey mûrycep, 276. St. Peter's at York, commonly called York Minster.


Popearchy, 252. Portskeuett, South Wales.


INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

R.


Raggey, 42, 43. Rothwell, Northamptonshire.


Ramsey, Huntingdonshire.


Riu, 111. The Rhine.

Ripon. Ripum. v. Ripum.

Roperceyre, v. Roperceyre.

Rothingham, 368. Rockingham, Northamptonshire.


Romane, 2, 3, 11, 12, 13, 27, 83. The Romans. 


Rudcell, 251. The Castle of Rhyddland, or Rudland, North Wales.

Rugenope, 335. Rowner, Hampshire. 

Rumcof, 130. Runcofa, F. Rumcouen, Hunt. i. e. amphitum vel augustum conclave.

Runckhorne, Cheshire.

Rumenca, 233, 235. Romney, Kent.

Rumseyge, 158, 290. i. e. Ampla insula. 

Ramsey, Hampshire.

S.


Savy, 335, 360. Seez, in Normandy.


"Locum qui dicitur Sandaurdam, inter Franciam et Armorican situm." Flor. ad An. 891. St. Lo, in Brittany.


Saraceni, 76, V.R.

Sarcenay, 166. The Saracens.

Sauenn, 355. Sevigny, or Savenay, in France.

Saxonja, 76, V.R. Saxony.


Schaffesbury, B. W. Schaffesbrihe, B. Schaftsbury, K. Shaftsbury, Dorsetshire.

Schapelme, 43.


Secepge. Scæge, 89, 94, 199, 236.


Sceobyp, 117. South-Shoebury, Essex.


Sceapgece, 129. Sceargete, F. D. Hovd.


Schirburn, Schirbourne, B. Schirebourne, S. Schyrburne, K. i. e. Limpidus vel clarus fons. Sherborn, Dorsetshire.


Scotland.

Scoye, 1, 2, 3, 12, 26, 28, 29, 34, 55, 113, 125, 142, 143, 147, 206, 307, 310, 353. Scoti.

Sceobberbyng, 196, 323. Shrewsbury, Shropshire.

INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

443


Sneaere, 308. Stanwick, Northamptonshire.


Sapeclepallay, Sapeclepallay, 102, 139. Stradutenses, As. Stradgledzalli, Stratutenses, F. The Strathclyde Britons.


Sumperepercype, 343. Ager Sumursatensis. Somersetshire.


Sutgepeopke, -ne, 204, 237, 239. Southwark, Surry.

Sut-hymbrar, 37, 60. Opposed to Norh-ympar, The Southumbrians.

Sut-Puhar, 25. Australes Picti. “Septem-trionales Picti sunt, qui arduis montium jugis ab Australibus eorum regionibus sunt seques-trati; Australes, qui intra eosdem montes sedes habent,” Bed. The Southern Picts,

3 L 2
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.


Suð-Seaxnycs, 182. Australis Saxo.


Speon, 205. Suiones, Swedi. The Swedes.

Spynethapc, 52. Synhened, Synshened, K. Swineshead, Huntingdonshire.

T.


f. Shelf, Yorkshire, W. R.

Tقن핟ڪڪ، 172. Vide Ecefr... Temeve. n. Temeve.


Tame, 158. The Tame, Oxfordshire.

Tamepmy, 171. Ostium Tamari fluminis. The Mouth of the Tamar.

Tamepypde, 149. Vide Tamanpeopde.

Tantun, 63. Taunton, Somersetshire.

Tap-mafa, 270. The mouth of the Taw, Taff, or Tave, in South Wales.


Temenypopd, 139, 185. Temsford, Bedfordshire.


Teotaceous, 128. Tettenhall-Kings, Staffordshire.


Dopncege, 229, 231. Thorney, the ancient name of Westminster.

Dopp, 155. Thorp, near Kettering, Northamptonshire.

Dopokonholte, 43. Trockethole, Cambridgeshire.


Tprepuc, 223. Treves, in France.


U.


Ueycaam, 303. Fescamp, in France.

Ulpe, 220. Ulps, in Flanders.


Uja. Pyra, 126, 185. The River Use, Ise, Ose, or Ouse.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

The Watlinga-Waddingford, Wessex.


Palkynne, 244. The Welsh nation; Wales. Palcum, 155. i.e. villa ad aggerem. Wat-ton, near Peterborough, Northamptonshire.

Palcuile, Paecele, 348, 368, 373. Vatteville, or Vaudeville, in France, near the Mouth of the Seine.

Wasconia, 76. V.R. Gascony, in France.


Pealland, 212. Normandia. Normandy or Bretagne; the land of the Welsh in Brittany.


Pæelaj, 43. Wilmesford, B. Walmesford, Northamptonshire.


Penta, 140. Monmouth.


Pæpham. V. Pæpham.

Pæpingcun, 155. Warington, near Oundle, Northamptonshire.

Pæphren, 365. Wessington, Derbyshire.


Pæp-Sæaxna land, 20, 49, 61, 122, 144. Oc-cidentale Saxonum terra. The Land of the West Saxons.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.

Perth-Seaxna pice, 21, 37, 54, 64, 67, 69, 77, 84, 90, 97, 171. Occidentium Saxorum regnum. Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Somerset, Wilts, Hunts, Berks. The Kingdom of the West Saxons.


Pic, 218. Wic, Worcestershire.


Pihpepape, 14, 47. Vecta incola. Men of the Isle of Wight.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PLACES.


Pyragaceperpere, 212. Worcestershire.

Plyrce axa, 222. The Welsh coast; mistaken by Florence of Worcestershire for the name of a town.


Y.


Yppinewtree, 14. Ypeveinesflot, J. Wall.

Ypeangapeld, v. Ypeangapeld.

Ypecan, 244. The Irish.


Ypema, 233. f. Ysendyck, in Flanders.

NAMES OF XXXIII BRITISH CITIES

EXTRACTED FROM NENNIUS.

I. Cair Hebrauc (Eboracum;) York.
II. — Ceint Canterbury; or Ceint, Anglesey.
III. — Guorthegern f. Gwitheryn, Denbighshire.
V. — Gusteint f. Llan-Gustenin, Caernarvonshire.
VI. — Guorancon Worcester; or Warrington.
VII. — Segeint Silchester; or Segont on the Menai.
VIII. — Guin-truis Norwich; or Gwynnys, Cardiganshire.
VIII. — Merdin Caernarthen.
X. — Peris f. Llan-Peris, Caernarvonshire.
XI. — Lion f. Caer-ileon, Monmouthshire.
XII. — Mencipit f. Mansell, Herefordshire.
XIII. — Caratauc f. Carrog, or Carroc, Cardiganshire.
XIII. — Ceri f. Kerry, Montgomeryshire.
XV. — Gloui Gloucester; or St. Gluvias, Cornwall.
XVI. — Luilid Carlisle, Cumberland.
XVII. — Graunt Grantchester, Cambridgeshire.
XVIII. — Daun Doncaster, Yorkshire.
XVIII. — Britoc Bristol; or St. Breock, Cornwall.
XX. — Meivoid Meivod, Montgomeryshire.
XXI. — Mauiguid Menigid, Anglesey; or Mwynglawd, Denb.
XXII. — Lligion Chester; or Llan-igan, Montgomeryshire.
XXIII. — Guent Caer-Gwent, Monmouthshire.
XXIII. — Collon Colchester; or St. Colan, Cornwall.
XXV. — Londein London.
XXVI. — Guorcon f. Warren, or Woran, Pembrokeshire.
XXVII. — Lerion Leicester.
XXVIII. — Drait-hou Drayton, Shropshire.
XXVIII. — Pensavelcoit Ilchester, Pen-Selwood.
XXX. — Teun f. Teyn-Grace, Devonshire.
XXXI. — Urnac f. Llan-Fernach, Pembrokeshire.
XXXIII. — Loit-coit f. Ludlow; or Lytchett, Dorsetshire.
GENERAL RULES

FOR

THE INVESTIGATION OF NAMES OF PERSONS.

A.

ÆD, Ead, Ed; from eað or eaðig, easy, happy, bold; audags, Goth. audax, Lat.; as Eadgar, Edric (Hederic), Edsy, Edwin, Edwy.

Æl, Eal, Al, Ah, Alch, Ealch; from ælc or cal, each or all; as Ælmund, Ealman; Alfred, Alfréd; Ealchstan, Elston; Alric, Alaric.

Æsc, Ese, Ash, Osc, Os, Es; from æsc, implying strength and courage; as Æscwine, Oscar (Osc-gar), Osgod, Æsæl, Osborn, Esborn, Osborne.

ÆEthel, Ægel, Egil, Ayl, El; from æpel, noble; as Ethelbert, Aylmer.

An, Ean, Ian; from an, in the sense of unique, particular, qui solus; as Eanberht, Ianbert (corruptly Lambert), Eanbald, Eanfred, Anfred.

B.

Bæorht, Berht, Briht, Bright, Burt; from beophht or bnyht, bright; bairht, Goth. biartur, Isl.; as Bæorhtwald, Bertold, Brittel, Bretel, Brittle.

Beorn, Bern, Barn, Bron, Brun, Bruin, Browne; from beorn, by metathesis bpeon, a man of birth, high-born, magnificent; as Bernard, Barnet; Brunet, Burnet; Brownrig.

Burh, Burgh, Borough, Bury, Beorg; already explained amongst Names of Places; whence the families of De Burgh, Boroughs, Vanburgh.

Cen, Ken, Keene, Kin, Chin; Coen, Cohen, Conn; from cen, keen; cynnan, to ken or observe; or from cyn, kindred, royal race, &c. Whence Kenric, Kerrick, Kerrich; Chinnery; Kinsige, Kensing, Mackenzie.

Ceol, Col, Kell; from ceol, the keel of a ship; as Ceolric, Coleridge; Colewulf, Jolliffe; Colson, Kelson.

Cot, Kyte, Keate, Kett, Kytel, Kettle; from cot, cyt, cyt, a small sheltered habitation; whence Cotter, Cotrell, Cotgrave, Keating; Thurkytel, Thurtill, Turtle.

Cuth, Cud, Coote, Cutts, Coutts; from cuh, cuh, well known; as Cuthbald, Cobbold; Cuthbert, Cudbright; Cuthburg, Coburg; Cuthwulf, Cuthulf, Cuffe.

Cwen, Wen, Quin, Gwynne, Wynn; from cwen, fair; gwyn, Br.: whence Cwenburh, Wenman, Winnington.

D.

Dun, Don, Downe, Downes; from dun, a down or hill; as Dunwald, MacDonald, M'Donnell; Donatt, Donaty, Dennett, Dent.
GENERAL RULES FOR THE

E.
Ecg, Ec, Eg, Edge; from ecg, acies, an edge, an army, &c. or from ege, eye, awe, terror, &c.; as Ecgbert, Egbert, Echard, Edgeworth, Everth.
Eald, Eld, Ald, Old, Al, Ol; from eald, old; as Ealdferth, Alford; Aldrich, Eldridge; Aldhelm, Aldam, Oldham.
Engle, Ingle, Ing; from angel or engel, an angle, angel, &c.; as Engleheart, Ingleham, Ingleton &c.
Frith, Frid, Firth, Ferth, Freoth, Fred; from frith, peace, freedom, security; as Aldfrid, Ethelfrith, Sifferth; Freothogar, Frederic, Frowde. Also Godfrith, Geoffrey, Jeffrey, Jefferon; Homefrith, Homfray, Humphrey, Humphreys.
Gar, Ger, Jar; from gar, a weapon, a place of defence or security; as Garrett, Gerard, Jarrett; Geere, Gerald, Fitzgerald; Garulf, Gough; Edgar, Ethelgar, Elgar.
Gewis, Wise; from pwr, pwe, pwa, wise; as Guise, Wise, Wiseman; Hlothwis, Louis, Lewis.
Guth, God, Good; from gud, gooda, great, good; as Guthere, Goodyear; Guthlac, Godlake; Godward, Goddard.

H.
Hald, Heald, Hele, Hild, Hold; from healdan, to hold; holb, a Danish chieftain; as Haldiman, Hilding, Holden; Hildyard, Hillier, Helyar; Machthild, Mahalde, Maud, Matilda; the same with Hildigarda; Reginald, Reginald, Tureld, Tyrell.
Heard, Hard, Herd, Ard, Ert; from heop, a keeper of cattle; as Colthard, Coward; Lambard, Lambert; Herdic, Herrich; Hoggart; Shepherd, Sheppard.
Helm, Elm, Emm; from helm, a helmet; as Cynehelm, Kenelm, Celm; Nolethm, Needham; Ordhelm, Oram; Wulfhelm, Willelm, William.
Here, Har, Her, Er; from hepe, an army; as Herman, Harman; Hereward, Harward; Hlothere, Lothario, Luther, Luders, Loder, Loader; Holder, Hoare.

I.
Ing, Ving, Vang, Vane, Fane, Wing; from ung, a meadow; as Ingham, Ingwald, Ivanhoe, Wingfield. Ing also signifies a son; the same with ung, young; as Godulping, the son of Godulf; whence Godolphin.
Leod, Lid, Lud; from leod or hloé, a people or army; as Leodgar, Lidiard, Ledyar, Ledger; Leodwall, Liddell; Hlothwig, Ludovicus.

M.
Mær, Mar, Mer, Mor, More, Moore; from mæp or mæna, large or great; mawr, Br.; as Meare, Mears, O’Meara; Ethelmear, Elmer, Aylmer; Morcem, Morrell, Murrell; Morehead, Moorhouse; for mepe, a lake, and mop, a moor, are both so called from the general notion of extent.
Mod, Mid, Mot, Motte; from mod, the mind; as Deormod, M’Dermott, Macdiarmid; Osmod; Wulfmot, Willmot.
Mund, Mond; from mund, peace;
INVESTIGATION OF NAMES OF PERSONS.

as Alchmund, Amund, Hammond; A'mundbray, DeMowbray; Edmund, Edmondson; Gifmund, Gibmund, Gibbon, Gibbons; to which may be added, Ceolmund, Cholmond; whence Cholmondeley, Cholmley, Chumley; Sigismond, Simond, Simonds, Symonds.

N.
Noth, Not, Nott, Natt, Noad, Nutt; from neb, nyb, need, aid, utility; as Æthelnoth, Aylnoth, Allnatt, Allnut; Ceolnoth, Gellett, Gillet.

O.
Ord, Orde, Word, Worth; from opd, origin, beginning; as Ordhelm, Orme; Ordric, Ordericus, Horricks, Horrocks; Ordulf, Wordsworth.

R.
Ræd, Read, Reid, Rod, Rudd, Reoda, Routh; from pæd, counsel; as Æthelræd, Ethered; Baldred; Osred; Robert; Rodger, Roger; Rud-diman.
Ric, Rich; from ðic, a kingdom; as Æthelric, Elridge; Richard, Richards, Ricketts; Wulfric, Woolridge.

S.
Sige, Se, Sy; from ðige, victory; as Sighere, Seager, Sayer; Sigeric, Siric; Siward; final, as Æadðige.
Stead, Sted, Stad, Stod; from ðead, a habitation, a station; as Stedward, Stewart, Stuart; Stoddard, Stodhart; final, as Bristed, Wigsted.
Stan, Stone; from ðcan, stone; as Stonewer, Stonehouse; final, as Dunstan, &c. according to Malmsbury.

T.
Thunnor, Tonner, Towner; Thor, Torr, Thur, Tur; from Dop, supposed to be contracted from Dunnop, the God of thunder; and by metonomy, of war; as Thoresby, Thorold, Thurkyle; Turton.
Thwaite, Waite; from þæte, a watery washy place; þean, to wash; as Thwaites, Branthwaite, Micklethwaite, Postlethwaite.

U.
Ulf, Wulf, Wolf; from ulf, pulp, help; helpan, to help; as Denulf, Ethelwulf, Wulfstan, Wollaston, Woolston. sElp is probably of the same import.

W.
Wald, Weld, Wild, Wold; from palð, power, strength, dominion; pealdan, to wield; as Bertwald, Berold, Barrell, Barrett; Ethelwold, Oswald.
Weard, Ward, Werd, Word; from peapd, a guard; as Ægelward, Ælword, Ethelward, Hereward.
Wig, Wige, Wye, Wice, Weo; from ðige, a battle; þiga, a warrior; as Ælwig, Elwy; Oswiu, Osweo; Wiglaf.
Wight, Whit; from þht, active, quick, strong; used both by Chaucer and Spenser; as Wightwick, Whittick.
Win, Wine; from pin, a contest; pine, beloved; pinnan, to win, or conquer; as Edwine, Elswin, Ethelwine, Elwin.
Worth, Worthy; from peopð, a village near the head of a river. Vide Ord, and the Rules for Names of Places.
INDEX

OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

"Magna vis, magnum est pondus, in Nominibus."—BEROALDUS.

Acca, 61, 66, 126. Oak, Noke, &c.
Adam, 96. Adam, Adams, Adamson.
Adrianus, 9, 53, 78, 80. Hadrian.
Æbbe, 123. Ebee, Ebbs, Ebbson.
Ædric, 181. Edric, Hederic, Edridge.
Ædwine, Eadwine. Edwin, Eden.
Æf, 175, 185. Eaffy, Azy, Eve.
Ægelbyrht, 39. Vid. Æthel ---.
Ægelric, 249, 271, 276, 278. Aylric, Elridge.
Ægelward, 240. Aylward.
Ægelwine, 271, 276, 277. Elwin.
Ægelwic, 284. Aylwic, Elwich, &c.
Æghan, 28. Aidan, Headon, &c.
Ælfeg, Ælfseach, Ælfseah, 141, 149, 166, 169, 171, 178, 187, 189, 204. Alphege, Elphege, Eofgy, Ocy, &c.
Ælfgar, 159. Elygar, Helyar, Hillier.
Ælfgete, 201. Ælyet, Elliott, Hallett.
Ælfgife, 150, 208, 210. Ayliffe.
Ælfgiue, Ælgiue, 150, 207, 208, 212, 222. Ayliffe, Olive, Elces, &c.
Ælfhere, Ælfere, 156, 160, 165, 166. Affer, Offer, Oliver, &c.
Ælfhun, 189, 191. Elfun, Olcyn.
Ælfled, 80. Elfled, Alflet, Elvet.
Ælfrythe (Ælfythe MS.), 157. Elfy.
Ælfwald, 139, 215. Elward, Eller, &c.
Ælfwine, 54, 206, 216, 223. Elwin.
Ælfword, 187. Alword, Alford, &c.
Ælhmund, 45. Amond, Hammond, &c.
Ælle, 16, 17, 24, 27, 32, 88, 98. Hall, Halls, Ell, Alley, Halley, &c.
Ælmær, 187, 198. Aylmer, Elmer, &c.
Æsc, 15—17. Ash, Aysh, Aishe.
Æscwige, 168. Ashwick, Ashwey, Osewy.
Æsawig, 18, 50, 53. Askew, Osewin.
Æthebold, 76. Eathbold, Easebold, &c.
Vid. Æfelbold.
Æthelard, 82, 83, 85. Ellard, Ellart.
Æthelburg, Æthelburh, 35, 63. Elbury, Elborough, &c.
Æthelferth, Æthelfryth. Elfrid, Alfrid, &c.
Æthelfled, 129, 130, 133. Vid. Ælflæd.
Æthelgar, 156, 157, 167. Helgar, &c.
Æthelheard. Vid. Æthelard.
Æthelhelm, 90, 111. Ellum, Hallam, &c.
Æthelhere, Æthelere, 40, 123. Haller.
Æthelhun, 68. Ellen, Allen, &c.
Æthelric, 353. Athelric, Alica, Alice.
Æthelrm, 118, 124. Vid. Æthelhelm.
Æthelmar, 353. Vid. Ælmar.
Æthelmund, 84. Elmond, Elman.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

Basse, 87. Bass, Boss, &c.
Basset, 350. Basset, Bisset, Bisse, &c.
Bassianus, 9. Rom. from Greek.
Beaw, 95. Bow, Bowe, Bowey, Bowes.
Beda, 66. Bede, Bate, Bate, &c.
Bedwig, 96. Bedzy, Beddoes, Betty, &c.
Benedictus, 17, 21, 28, 202, 249, 250, 294.
Benett, Bennett, &c. Roman.
Benesing, 129. Benson.
Beocca, 111. Beeke, Beke, &c.
Beonae, 75, 76. Bone, Bone, &c.
Beonoc, 23. Bennock, Bannock, Banks.
Beorhtwald, 57, 58, 64, 65, 178, 215. Bertwald, Berthold, Birdwood, &c.
Beorhtwulf, 92, 122. Bardolph, &c.
Beorn, 77, 221. Bourn, Burns, Brown, &c.
Beornmod, 84. Bermott, &c.
Beornnoth, 127. Barnot, Barnet, &c.
Beornred, 72. Burred, Burrett, &c.
Berht, 60. Burt, Beard, &c.
Berhtinias, 357. Ber tin, N. F.
Bleeca, 34. Bleke, Bleek, Black, &c.
Bleott, 344. Blot, Blood, &c.
Boniface, 34. Roman.
Bosa, 54, 56, 76. Boss, &c.
Botwine, 78. Bodwin, &c.
Bregwine, 73. Bragwine, Braughin, Brewin, &c.
Brian, 353. Brian, Bryan, &c.
Bricius, Britius, 176. Brice, Brize.
Briht - - - . Vid. Beorht - - - .
Briht, 55. Bright, Brett, &c.
Brihtric, 19, 77, 78, 84, 90, 182. Brittridge, Brittox, &c.
Bromcaill, 30. Brommall, Brommel, &c.
Brordan, Brorda, 48, 76. Board, Boor, Bore, &c.
Burlhelm, 87. Burham, Boxerelm, &c.

Burhred, (nummi antiqui BVRERED,) 93, 94, 98, 102. Burred, Burt, &c.
Byrhtmær, 211. Barter, &c.
Byrnestan, 140, 141. Burnstane, &c.

C.
C. Vid. K.
Cadugaun, 315. Cadogan.
Cainion, 96. Cain, Cannon, &c.
Calixtus, 340, 350. Rom. from Gr.
Cameleac, 131. Camlac, Camac, &c.
Caedda, 48. Chad, Chedde, &c.
Ceadwalla, Cadwalla, 18, 55, 56. Cadwallo, Cadwall, Cadell, Cheadle, &c.
Ceawlin, 18, 24, 26, 27, 56, 57, 64, 88, 95. Cowling, Couling, Collings, Collins, &c.
Celm, 19. From Cenelm, Kenelm, &c.
Centy, 47, 55. Kinbert, Cibber, &c.
Cenfeth, 50. Kenforth, Kenford, &c.
Cenfus, 50. Kinfus, &c.
Cenred, 19, 57, 60—62, 93, 96. Chinner, Kinder, &c.
Centwine, 18, 54, 55. Kentwin, Canton, &c.
Cenwalh, 18, 37—39, 46, 47, 49. Kenwall, Kennell, Chinnal, &c.
Cenwulf, 82, 86, 126. Kenulf, &c.
Ceeol, 18, 30. Ceol, Keoll, Kell, Chowls.
Ceoldburh, 85. Cholbury, Kilbury, &c.
Ceolmund, 122. Cholmond; whence Cholmondsey; and by contraction Cholmley, and Chumley.
Ceolred, 61, 62, 77, 93. Chelred, Keller.
Ceolric, 27. Coleridge, Kelrich, &c.
Ceolwald, 19, 57, 95. Colewald, Cowald.
Ceolwulf, 18, 28, 29, 50, 54, 66, 73, 75, 80, 82, 86, 102, 104. Jolliffe, &c.
Cecord, 92. Churl, Serte, &c.
Cerdic, 17—19, 21, 22, 24, 28, 50, 56, 57, 72, 78, 95. Chardic, Chart, Chard.
Cireneius, 86. V. R. Gr. Q. If preserved in Cheyney, Charney, or Sarney? 
Ciricius, 130. Gr. Whence perhaps Kirk
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

and Church through the medium of the Saxon and Anglo-Norman.

Cissa, 16, 17. Chisse, Cheese, &c.
Clapa, 217. Clappe; whence Clapham.
Claudius, 6, 7. Cloud, Clutton, &c.
Cledaue, 138. Cledcock, Clack, &c.
Clemens, 8, 149. Clement.
Cnebba, 20, 34, 72. Knapp, Knibbs, &c.
Colman, 48. Coleman.
Cuna, 247. Conn, Gunn, &c.
Condidan, 26. Candid, Candy.
Cornelius, 10. V.R. Cernel, Currel, Curl.
Cradoe, 252. Contracted from Caradoc.
Cradock, Cradick, Crook, Crock, Croke, Croker, &c.
Creoda, 19, 72, 95. Creed.
Cristina, 290. Christiana, Christina.
Cryda, 27, 34. See Creoda.
Cumbra, 69. Cumber, Comber, Kimber.
Cutha, 26—28, 30, 56, 65, 95. Coote, Cotes, Coates, Cotts, Cutts, &c.
Cuthbald, 46, 50, 53. Cudbold, Cobbold.
Cuthberht, (nummi antiqui CUDBERHT,) 55, 67, 72, 75. Cuthbert, Cudbert, Cuddy, &c.
Cuthburh, 19, 63. Cuthbury, Cudbery, Cowberry, &c.
Cuthgils, 50. Cowgils, Cowels, &c.
Cuthred, 19, 36, 38, 47, 67, 68, 83. Cowred, Cowrie, Currie, Curry, &c.
Cuthwine, 19, 26, 57, 64, 65, 95. Cuthen, Cudzin, &c.
Cwenburh, 19, 63. Cwenburga, Cwenbury, Queenborough, &c.
Cwichelm, 27, 30, 33, 34, 36, 39, 47. Quickelm, Cookham, &c.
Cymen, 16. Cumyn, Comyn, Cuming, Cumming, Chun, Shum, &c.
Cynebald, 64, 77. Kinbald, Keble, &c.

Cynegils, 18, 30, 34, 36, 38, 39, 54, 57. Kingsils, &c.
Cyneheard, 68, 69, 77. Kinnaird, Kinear.
Cyneward, 157, 161. Kennard, &c.
Cynewald, Cynewald, 34, 72. Kinnald, &c.
Cynewulf, 19, 63, 66, 69, 71, 75—77. Kentula, &c.

Cynric, 18, 19, 21—24, 28, 30, 50, 56, 57, 68, 95. Kemrick, Kerrick, from the hard c; and from the soft c, Chinnery, Cherry, &c.
Cyrillus, Cyril, Cherril, &c. Gr.
Cyrran, Curran, Curzen.

D.

Dagobert, 62. Daybright, Dapper, &c.
Daniele, 61, 63, 65, 67, 68. Daniels, &c.
Dauid, 352, 353, 365, 369. Davidson, Davi, Davis, Davies, Dawson, &c.
Denulf, 127. Duff, M'Duff, &c.
Deus-dedit, 40—46, 48. Lat. from Sax.
Godiffe, Goodiffe, Goodeve, &c.
Diocletianus, 10. Roman. Not retained.
Dionysius, 22, 32. V.R. Dennis, Dennison, Tennison, Tinson, &c.
Dolfin, 305. Dolphin, Dauphin, &c.
Q. if retained.
Donnaldus, 179, Gibson’s edition. Donald, Donaldson, M’Donald, Macdonnell.
Driithelm, 58. Drettel, Drettel.
Dubslane, 113. Duslane, Slane, M’Slane, Sloane, &c.
Dudda, 89. Dudd, Dodd, Dodds; Dowde, Deedes, &c.
Dudue, 250. J.
Dun, 67. Dunn, Donne, Down, Downes.
Dunecan, 307, 310. Duncan.

Dunstan, 139, 150, 152, 156, 163, 167. Tonston, Tinson, &c. William of Malmesbury seems to derive this name from dun, a hill, and ēran, stone. It is a contraction, perhaps, from dunawerētan, dun’ēran, Dun’ēran; signifying most noble.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

E.

Eadbald, Eadbald, 30, 32, 35, 36, 58, 80. Ebold, Ebbald, Edol, &c.

Eadberht, 45, 64, 66, 68, 72, 74, 81, 82, 86. Edburt, Ebert, &c.

Eadburg, 78. Edbury, Ebury, &c.


Eadhed, 54. Eddid, Head, Eade, &c.

Eadhelm, 65. Edelm, Elm, Emm, &c.


Eadnoth, 189, 199, 292. Ednoth, &c.

Eadred, Edred, 20, 148, 149.

Eadric, 182, 184, 188, 194, 195, 198—201. Vid. Ædric.

Eadsga, 174, 210, 211, 213, 219, 224. Eddy, Easy, &c.

Eadulf, 122, 139, 176. Eddulph, &c.


Eadwic, Eadwig, 20, 150, 185, 201. Edwy, Eady, Ady, Addison, &c.


Eadwold, 126. Edwald.

Eafa, 19, 95. Eafy, Iffey, &c.

Ealbyrht, 64. Elbert, Albert.

Ealchere, 92. Aller, Eller, &c.

Ealchstan, 94, 98. Alston, &c.

Ealdbrith, 63. Elbright, &c.

Ealdferth, 61—63. Alfrith, &c.


Ealdulf, 76, 169. Alduffe, &c.

Ealheard, 192. Aller, &c.

Ealhere, 94. Yeller, Haller, Hollar, &c.

Ealhmund, 19, 74, 78, 95. Elman, &c.

Ealhstan, 87. Elston, &c.

Ealhswineith, 125, 127. Alstey, &c.


Eanberht, 85. Enbert, &c.

Eanfled, 33. Enfled, &c.

Eanfrith, Eanfrid, 32, 35. Enfrid, &c.

Eanwulf, 91. Enulph, &c.

Eardwulf, 81, 85. Ardulph, &c.


Eata, 54, 66, 74. Yeate, Yeates, Etty, &c.

Eawa, 62, 72. Eowe, Yeo, &c.

Eega, 76. Edge, Hedges, &c.

Eegbriht, 19, 39, 48, 49, 58, 63, 64, 66, 74, 78, 84—90, 95, 130. Egbert.

Eegferth, Eegfrith, Eegverth, Eegverth, 49, 54, 55, 60, 61, 72, 75, 78, 80. Everth, Edgeworth, &c.

Eegulf, 192. Edgewulf, Edgill, &c.

Eegwald, 65. Edgewald, Edgewall.

Edred, Eadred. Edder, Eader, &c.

Egbalht, 56. Edgebolt, Ebball, &c.

Egel . . . Vid. Ethel . . .

Eglaf, 205. Eylaff, Elf.

Elesa, 17, 24, 28, 95. Ellis, Lees, &c.

Eleuther, 10. A corruption of Eleutherius. Gr.


Eoda, 214. Yoda, Yeo, Hody, &c.

Eohric, 127. Eoric, Yorrick, Yorke, &c.

Emmer, 33, 34, 72. Eamer, Hamer, Homer, Emerson, &c.

Eoppa, 19, 23, 45, 47, 49, 55, 65, 95. D'Eoppa, Duppa, Toup, &c.

Eormenric, 24, 30. Ermenrick, Hermanridge, &c.

Eorpwald, 35. Orpzwal, &c.

Eourard, 360. Everard, Everett, &c.

Eowils, 129. Yeowils, Yowils, &c.


Erecongola, 37. Ercongoate, Archengote.

Ermened, 36, 37. Armenred.


Es, 23. Esse, Iss, Ease, Hose, &c.

Esla, 17, 24, 28, 95. Eazle, Easle, &c.

Eugeni, 368. Eugene. Gr.

Eunomius, 11. V. R. Not preserved. Gr.


F.

Faramundus, 12. V. R. Pharamond.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

G.

Geata, 28, 95. Keate, Keates.
Gelasius, 339, 340. Rom. from Gr.
Georgius, 197. George, Gorges.
Gerent, 61. Grant.
Geta, 10. Rom. not preserved.
Giso, 250. Guise, Guesse, Jesse.
Giwis, Gewis, 24, 95. Wise.
Goda, 167. Good, and its compounds.
Godrun, 105, 109, 112. Guthrum.
Godwulf, 29, 95. Godolph, Godolphin, &c.
Gosfrith, Gosfreith, Gosfrei, i.e. God'sfrith. Vid. Godefreith.
Griffin, 244, 247, 249, 251. Griff, Greeve, Greave, Graves. Griffin itself is supposed to be a corruption of Griffith.
Grimbald, 278. Grimold, &c.
Grymkytel, 210, 216. Grimketel, Kettle.
Gryth, or Gryth, 263. Gritt, &c.
Guthiferth, 129, 147. Goddart, Goddard, Guthfrith, 140. &c.
Guthlac, 62. Goodlake, Gally, &c.
Gyrig, 153. Geary, Gerson, &c.

H.

Hacun, 205. Haquin, Hacco, Hawkin, Hawkins, &c.
Hælfwin, 134. Haffen, Havin, &c.
Hathra, 95. Hather, Heather, &c.
Heaca, 216, 248. Hatch, &c.
Heada and Hedde, 53, 60, 156. Head, Heath, &c.
Heahstan, 124. Heston, &c.
Healfidene, 100, 102, 103. Halden, Halton, Yalden, &c.
Hearberht, 76. Herbert, Harbord, &c.
Hearberht, 83. }
Hedde. Vid. Headda.

3 N

Herbeard, 308; Vid. Hear—

Herebyrht, 91; Harvey, Erinth, &c.

Hereferth, 89; Harvey, Erinth, &c.

Herefrith, 45; Harvey, Erinth, &c.

Herelufu, 166. Harlow, Harlow.


Heremod, 93. Hermott, &c.

Hereward, 273, 277. Harward.

Herring, 29. Herring.


Higbald, 62, 77, 81, 84. Hibbold, Ibbott, Ibbotson, &c.

Higebrith, 75, 78. Eyebright. Vid. Hea-

Higwais, 99; l. Hingwar; q. vid. Unless Higgs, Hickes, Higgeson, &c. be referred to this source.

Hilda, Hild, 55. Hilda.


Hlothere, 49, 56. Lothaire, Lowther, &c.

Hlothwig, Hlowig, 109. Louis, Lewis, &c.


Horsa, 14, 15. Horser, Horseman, &c.


Hroald, 151. Rowell, Rolles, Rolleston.

Hrodulf, 111. Rodolph, Rolfe, Roffe, &c.

Huda, 94. Hody, Hudson, Hyde, &c.


Hunberht, 93. Humbert, Hubert, &c.

Hunferth, 67, 68. Humfrey, Humphreys.

Husiss, 29. Huss, House, &c.

Hwalas, 95. Wall, Weyl, &c.


Hyldrinc, 143. Holditch, &c.


Jeruman, 42, 45. Jerman, Jermyn.

Ignatius, 9. Rom.

Immine, 45. Himmin, Hemming, &c.

Ines, 19, 57, 58, 61—64, 95. Ines, Innes.

The name in Scotland is perhaps derived from inis, a vale.

Ingild, 19, 63. Inglis, Ingle, &c.

Ingils, 95. Inglis, Ingle, &c.


Ingwold, 65. Ingold, Gold, Gould, Golds- borough, &c.

Innocentius, 11, V. R. Rom.

Inwære, 104. Vid. Hingwar.

Inwidda, 143. Inwitt, Inett, &c.


Itermou, 95. Etterman, Etltman.

Ithamar, 40, 42, 45. Idmore, &c.


Judoc, 125. Juddoc, Jukes, Judd, &c.

Julius, 2. Rom.

Justus, 29, 32, 34. Rom.


K. Vid. in C.


Charles, Charleson, Carlton, Charlton.


Kyneburg, 41, 42, 44, 45, 52, 157.

Kyneswith, 41, 42, 44, 45, 52, 157.


L.

Lamech, 96. Heb. not preserved.

Landfranc, Lanfranc, 271, 272, 297, 302.

By metathesis, Frankland, Franklin, &c.

Laurentius, 31, 325, 352. Laurence.

Leo, 13, 82, 83, 86, 219. Lyon, Lyons,

Lensen, &c.

Leodulf, 166. Lodolph.

Leodwald, 65, 66, 216. Lydall, Liddle, &c.

Leolgar, 246. Luigi, Gar.

Leosric, 174, 207, 228, 230, 247, 248. Le-

verich, Leveridge, Lowrie, Lowrie, &c.
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

Leofruna, 187. Leffrun.
Leofsgie, 175. Louisi, &c.
Lifing, 189, 216. Liffey, &c.
Lilla, 33. Lilly, &c.
Liofa, 148. Laoua and houe, N. S. whence Love and Lowe. In the printed copies of Flor. we find Leonem for Leovem.
Losang, 308. Lozenie, Leasing, &c.
Lothen, 217. Lodden, Loudon.
Lucius, 10. Lucy, Luss, Lush.
Lucemon, 129. Lockman, &c.
Ludecan, (LVDIEX in num.) 88. Lukin.

M.
Macbethu, 113. Macbeth.
Macedonius, 11, V. R. Rom. from Greek.
Mæгла, 20. Maule, Mole, Mull, &c.
Mælmann, 113. Milman, Melmoth, &c.
Mærl-swægen. Morle-swayne, &c.
Magnus, 216, 218. Maine.
Malalahel, 96. Heb.
Malduit, 368. Maudit, Molte, &c.
Mallet, 352. Mallets, Mellish, &c.
Mamertus, 17, V. R. Latino-barb.
Manna, Manni, 135, 215. Mann, &c.
Marcus, 7, 9. Mark, Marks.
Martel, 353. Martel.

Maximus, 11. Roman.
Mælittus, 29, 32. Rom. Q. Mellits, Mellish.
Merehwit, 206. Merrywhite, Marriot.
Monrwa, 41. Marcel, &c.
Mildred, 74. Mildred.
Mol, 73, 74. Moll, Mole.
Morkere, Morcare, 194, 260, 276, 277.
Morker, &c.
Moyses, Heb. Moses, Mowsey, &c.
Mucæ, 87. Mock, Mockson, Moxon; Mudge, &c.
Mul, 56, 58. Mull, &c.

N.
Nafana, 196. Nafon, Nepean, &c.
Nero, 7. Rom.
Nestories, 12. Rom. from Greek.
Nicephorus, 85. Rom. from Greek.
Niel, 137. Neal, O'Niel, &c.
Northman, 201. Norman, North, &c.

O.
Ocga, 65. Occa, Oak, Noke, &c.
Oda, 14.
Odo, Oda, 153, 294, 298—301.
Offa, 33, 34, 61, 72, 75, 78—80, 90. Preserved in Offington, Övington, Uffington, Offa's dyke, &c. Óvey, &c.

3 n 2
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

Ohter, Ohtor, 129, 131, 132. Otter. Originally Oht-here, or Ocht-here; i.e. The terror of an army.
Ordhelm, 118. Oddam, &c.
Osbern, Osbern, Esbeorn, 100, 271, 273, 280. Osborne.
Osbyrht, 97. Osbert.
Oscytel, 103, 127, 158. Q. Skittel, Shuttle, Shuttleworth, &c.
Osferth, 129. } Osferth, Offer, &c.
Osfrith, 35. Osfrith, 35.
Osgot, 217. Osgod.
Oslo, 26, 32, 156, 157, 162. Slack.
Oslo, 32. Oslave, 'Slave, &c.
Osmod, 72, 89. } Osmond.
Osmund, 318. Osmond.
Osred, 61, 62. Osred, 'Shred,' Sheard, &c.
Osric, 35, 38, 62, 65, 70, 92, 96. Osry, Ory, &c.
Ostrith, 53, 60. Osythe, 'Strithe, &c.
Osulf, 72. Preserved in Ossulston, which is contracted from Ossulston.
Oswald, Oswold, 32, 36, 37, 40, 64, 65, 127. 'Swale, Swell, &c.
Osweo, 49, 55.
Oswi, 41, 44, 185.
Oswin, 32, 38—40, 73. } Oswy, 'Sway, Swee, &c.
Oswio, 88.
Oswiu, 37, 49.
Oswued, 32. Oswood, &c.
Othulf, 129. Oddulph, Oddaff, &c.
Ottuel, 341. Ottwell, 'Twill, &c.
Pecceth, 344. Peckett, Peckitt, Becket, Beckitt, &c.
Pellagus, 11. Rom. from Gr.
Penda, 33—35, 37, 39, 40, 47, 50, 60. Pend, Penn, &c.
Petronella, 258. Petronell, Parnell.
Pipin, 62. } Pepin. Fr.
Plegemund. (In nummis antiquis PLEGMVND.) 112, 158. Plegmond.
Port, 20. Port, Pot, Pott, &c.
Præn, 81, 82. Pring, Pryme, Pym.
Pusa, 76. Pusey, Peweay.
Putta, 53. Putts, Pitt, Butt, &c.
Pyhtwine, Pehtwine, 73, 76. Petwin, Patin, Pattin, &c.

P.

Palladius, 12. Rom. from Gr.
Pallig, 174. Bally, Bailey; Pally, Paley, &c.
Peada, 39—41, 50, 52. Pett, Pente, &c.

P.

Regnold, Regenold, Regenald, Regnald, (REÑALD in num.) 138, 139, 147. Reynolds, Reynolds, Rennel, Raynal, Ronald, &c.
Reoda, 2. Rudd, Reid, Routh, &c.
Reodwald, Rædwald, 32, 38. Rodwell, Redval, Riddel, Riddle, &c.
Ricard, Ricardus, 147, V. R. 175, 191, 201, 212, 330, 341. Richards, Ricketts, Richardson, &c.
Ricola, 29. Ricol, Ickle, &c.
Rodla, 103. Rollo, Rolle, &c.
### INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.


#### S.

| Sed, Seth, 96 | Seth, Seed, &c. | Seaf, 96 | Seth, Seed, &c. |
| Sebald, 57 | Sibbald, &c. | Seagerham, 24 | Seagerham, Seagram. |
| Seagard, 24 | Seagard, Seager; and, with the addition of ham, Seagerham, Seagram. | Seagerham, 24 | Seagerham, Seagram. |
| Sigeric, 24 | Seagar, Seager; and, with the addition of ham, Seagerham, Seagram. | Sibegeat, 24 | Siggat, Seate, &c. |
| Sigeric, 170 | Sigric, &c. | Sigele, 97 | Siwald, Sifield, Sifilfe, &c. |
| Sighelm, Sigmhn, 107, 126 | Sielm; Sime, Simes; Simms, Simon: unless the latter be derived from Simon; qu. Simons, Simonson. | Siley, 97 | Sid, Seth, 96 | Seth, Seed, &c. |
| Sihtric, 137, 147 | Sitrice, Sitridge. | Sibbe, 137 | Sibbe, Sibbe, Sibbe, &c. |
| Stu, 21, 22 | Stuffes, Stubbes, Stubb, &c. | Swæfdæg, 24 | Swady, Swaddy, Swayday, &c. |
INDEX OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.

Trumwine, 55. Trumwin, Trumin, True-man.
Tuda, 42, 45, 48. Todd, &c.
Tunberht, 93. Tunbert, Tonbert, &c.

U. V.
Valentinus, 213. Rom.
Vespasianus, 7. Rom.
Ufegeat, 179. Ufgot, Upgot, Upcot, &c.
Uhtred, 190, 196. Otred, &c.
Victricius, 11, V. R. Rom.
Virgilus, 125. Rom.
Ulf, 205, 222, 225, 239. Wolfe.
Ulfkytel, 177, 178, 184, 199.
Uschefra, 34. Osfrey, Fry, &c.

W
Wæbheard, 58. Webber, &c.
Wægdæg, 24. Waddy, Waddison, &c.
Wærburg, 77. Werburg, Werburga.
Wærmund, 34, 72. Warmond.
Walcellin, 317. Falklin, Falkland, &c.
Walchere, 286. Walker, Waller, &c.
Waldhère, 53. Walter, &c.
Waleram, Walaram, 348, 349, 352, 358. Walran, &c.
Waltheof, 265, 273, 280, 282, 283. Walford, &c.
Wecta, 15. Wight, White, &c.
Weoxtan, 84. Woxton, Woxon, &c.
Werhtred, 93. Werred, Werter, &c.
Westerfalcona, 24. Westfalcon, &c.
Wig, 17, 24, 28, 95. Wye, Way, &c.
Wigbyrht, 86. Wibbert, Waybright, &c.
Wigen, 89. Wigans, Wickens, &c.

Wigheard, 48. Weard, Whiggard, &c.
Wiltburge, 84. Whitborough, &c.
Wihtgils, 15. Whittles, &c.
Wihtlæg, 34. Whitley, &c.
Wihtred, 58, 59, 64, 68, 73, 93. Whitered, Withered, Weatherhead, &c.
Wilberht, 45. Gilbert, &c.
Wilfrith, Wilferth, 42, 45, 47, 48, 50, 52—
Wilgis, 24. Wilkes, &c.
Wilhelm, Willelm, 140, 206, 232, 263, 264,
270, 275—280, 282—285, 287, 289, 291,
292, 294, 297, 298, 303, 305, 308, 312,
314, 315, 318—320, 324, 327, 329, 332,
333, 336, 339, 341, 342, 345—347, 349,
515, 524, 539, 560, 564, 568—570, 573.
Gaefillim, William, Williams, Williamson,
Will, Willis, Wills, Wilson, Wilkins,
Wilkinson, &c.
Wina, 42, 45, 47. Vine, Wynne. This
latter name is British, and derived from
Gwyn, which signifies white; but per-
haps Wina is Gwyn, or Wyn, Latinized.
Winfrid, 46. Winifred, &c.
Wipped, 16. Whippet, &c.
Witha, Witta, 111. The same with Wido,
q. v. Hence perhaps White, De Witt, &c.
Wiverth, 70. Whifferth, Whifford, &c.
Wlencing, 16. Flenking.
Womær, 165. Womare.
Worr, 84. Warre, Worry, &c.
Wulfgar, (Vulfaear in num.) 167, 200.
Wulgar.
Wulfgeate, 179. Wulgeat, Folyat, Folliott.
Wulfheah, 179. Wulfey, Woolly, Wooll.
Wulfheard, (num. antiqu.) 87, 90, 127.
Wolverd.
Wulfhelm, 139. Wulfelm, &c.
Wulfhere, Wulfere, (Vlffhere in num.)
42, 44—47, 50, 52, 154, 174. Wolver,
Wooler, &c.
Wulfnoth, 182. Wolnoth, Woolnoth, &c.
| Wulfred. (VVLFRED in nummis antiquis.) | Wybba, Wyba, 34, 62, 72. Webb. |
| Wulfric, 124, 185, 215, 223, 251. Woolric, Woolrich, Woolridge, &c. | Y. |

**N. B.** If any names are omitted in this Index, the reader is requested to look for them in the General Index. The orthography will be much illustrated by a reference to the legends on the Anglo-Saxon coins; some of which have been here incidentally noticed. They will be found in the Plates annexed to the Appendix.
DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES.

Map . . . . . . to face the Title.
Facsimile of MSS. . . . to follow Observations on MSS.
Map to illustrate the IGLEA of the Saxon Chronicle . to face p. 105.
Three Plates of Coins . . . . . . to face p. 384.